


**The Code**  
*of*  
**THE GRAND LODGE**  
*of*  
**ANCIENT, FREE AND ACCEPTED**  
**MASONS**  
*of*  
**NORTH CAROLINA**

The seal of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina is centered behind the text. It is a circular emblem with a checkered floor at the base, two columns on either side, and a central shield with a scale of justice and a sword. The words "GRAND LODGE OF NORTH CAROLINA" are written around the top inner edge, and "FAITH" and "CHARITY" are at the bottom. There are also stars and a sunburst at the top.

(As amended through January 1, 2024)

*NOTE: The Trial Code is not included in this publication of The Code. The Trial Code, along with its forms and index, will be published in a separate volume.*



## **CIVIL CHARTER OF THE GRAND LODGE**

### **PREAMBLE**

- I. Declaration Concerning God and Religion
- II. Declaration Concerning the Civil Magistrate Supreme and Subordinate
- III. Declaration of Principles

### **CHAPTER 1 - THE GRAND LODGE NAME, STYLE, TITLE, AND JURISDICTION**

- Sec. 1-1 Corporate Name
- Sec. 1-2 Officers of the Corporation
- Sec. 1-3 No Directors
- Sec. 1-4 Territorial Jurisdiction

### **CHAPTER 2 - POWERS AND AUTHORITY OF THE GRAND LODGE**

- Sec. 2-1 Supreme Masonic Power
- Sec. 2-2 Sovereignty of the Grand Lodge
- Sec. 2-3 Other Grand Lodges
- Sec. 2-4 Degrees
- Sec. 2-5 Other Organizations
- Sec. 2-6 Power of the Grand Lodge
- Sec. 2-7 Judicial Powers of the Grand Lodge

### **CHAPTER 3 - MEMBERSHIP OF THE GRAND LODGE**

- Sec. 3-1 Membership of the Grand Lodge
- Sec. 3-2 Qualifications and Termination
- Sec. 3-3 Proxies
- Sec. 3-4 Chartered Lodge Representatives
- Sec. 3-5 Lodges Under Dispensation

### **CHAPTER 4 - SUBORDINATE LODGES**

- Sec. 4-1 Must Hold A Charter
- Sec. 4-2 Subordinate Lodges' Powers
- Sec. 4-3 Confer the Degrees
- Sec. 4-4 Rules and Regulations
- Sec. 4-5 Lodge Precedence
- Sec. 4-6 Incorporated Subordinate Lodge
- Sec. 4-7 Members Have No Property Interest
- Sec. 4-8 Debts

### **CHAPTER 5 - REVENUE**

- Sec. 5-1 Grand Lodge
- Sec. 5-2 Subordinate Lodges
- Sec. 5-3 Accounts With Subordinate Lodge
- Sec. 5-4 General Fund
- Sec. 5-5 Charity Fund
- Sec. 5-6 All Funds Subject to Grand Lodge
- Sec. 5-7 Permanent Fund

### **CHAPTER 6 - FRATERNAL RECOGNITION AND APPENDANT ORGANIZATIONS**

- Sec. 6-1 Recognition of Grand Lodge
- Sec. 6-2 Vote on Recognititon
- Sec. 6-3 Appendant Organizations

**CHAPTER 7 - LAWS OF THE GRAND LODGE**

- Sec. 7-1 Citation of the Code
- Sec. 7-2 Recommendations
- Sec. 7-3 Orders and Resolutions
- Sec. 7-4 Laws of this Grand Jurisdiction
- Sec. 7-5 Operation of Law Not Suspended

**CHAPTER 8 - INTERPRETATIONS OF LAW**

- Sec. 8-1 Section and Regulation Headings
- Sec. 8-2 Law Expounded
- Sec. 8-3 Appeals
- Sec. 8-4 Judicial Decisions
- Sec. 8-5 Judicial Determination
- Sec. 8-6 Decisions and Opinions

**CHAPTER 9 - REGULATIONS AND BY-LAWS OF THE GRAND LODGE**

- Sec. 9-1 Scope
- Sec. 9-2 Uniform By-laws
- Sec. 9-3 Amendment of the Constitution

**CHAPTER 10 - AMENDMENTS TO THE CONSTITUTION**

- Sec. 10-1 Manner of Amendment
- Sec. 10-2 General Revision
- Sec. 10-3 Constitution
- Sec. 10-4 Regulations
- Sec. 10-5 Effective on Adoption

**CHAPTER 11 - GRAND OFFICERS' RANK, DESIGNATION, TITLE, QUALIFICATIONS, TERM, AND SUCCESSION OF OFFICE**

- Reg. 11-1 Officers
- Reg. 11-2 Dual Office Holding Prohibited
- Reg. 11-3 Past Grand Elective Officers
- Reg. 11-4 District Deputy Grand Masters
- Reg. 11-5 General Qualifications
- Reg. 11-6 Past Elective Officers
- Reg. 11-7 Term of Elective Officers
- Reg. 11-8 Term of Appointive Officers
- Reg. 11-9 Resignation of Grand Officer
- Reg. 11-10 Grand Master's Disability
- Reg. 11-11 Grand Master Fills Vacancies
- Reg. 11-12 Disability and Absence

**CHAPTER 12 - ELECTION AND INSTALLATION OF GRAND OFFICERS**

- Reg. 12-1 Manner of Election
- Reg. 12-2 No Election By Acclamation
- Reg. 12-3 Time of Election
- Reg. 12-4 Appointed officers
- Reg. 12-5 Assistants
- Reg. 12-6 Installation Essential
- Reg. 12-7 Time of Installation
- Reg. 12-8 Oath
- Reg. 12-9 Officers Not Installed By Proxy

**CHAPTER 13 - POWERS, DUTIES, AND EXPENSES OF THE GRAND MASTER**

- Reg. 13-1 General
- Reg. 13-2 Pertaining to the Grand Lodge
- Reg. 13-3 Pertaining to Subordinate Lodges
- Reg. 13-4 Restrictions on Powers
- Reg. 13-5 Report to the Grand Lodge

**CHAPTER 14 - POWERS AND DUTIES OF THE DEPUTY GRAND MASTER  
AND THE GRAND WARDENS**

- Reg. 14-1 Duty of the Deputy Grand Master
- Reg. 14-2 Duty of the Grand Wardens
- Reg. 14-3 Stations

**CHAPTER 15 - DUTIES OF THE GRAND TREASURER**

- Reg. 15-1 Duties of the Grand Treasurer
- Reg. 15-2 Grand Treasurer Station

**CHAPTER 16 - DUTIES OF THE GRAND SECRETARY**

- Reg. 16-1 Duties of the Grand Secretary
- Reg. 16-2 Grand Secretary Station

**CHAPTER 17 - DUTIES OF APPOINTIVE GRAND OFFICERS**

- Reg. 17-1 Duties of the Grand Deacons
- Reg. 17-2 Duties of the Grand Marshal
- Reg. 17-3 Duties of the Grand Stewards
- Reg. 17-4 Duties of the Grand Tyler
- Reg. 17-5 Duties of the Grand Lecturer
- Reg. 17-6 Duties of the Grand Chaplain
- Reg. 17-7 Duties of the Grand Orator
- Reg. 17-8 Duties of the Grand Historian
- Reg. 17-9 Duties of the Judge Advocate

**CHAPTER 18 - GRAND LODGE COMMUNICATIONS, QUORUM, PRESIDING OFFICER,  
AND REGISTRATION**

- Reg. 18-1 Annual Communication
- Reg. 18-2 Emergent Communications
- Reg. 18-3 Notice
- Reg. 18-4 Quorum
- Reg. 18-5 Jewels of Office
- Reg. 18-6 Adjourned Meeting
- Reg. 18-7 Registration and Attendance
- Reg. 18-8 Call From Labor to Refreshment

**CHAPTER 19 - VOTING IN THE GRAND LODGE**

- Reg. 19-1 Methods of Voting
- Reg. 19-2 Call of the Roll
- Reg. 19-3 Who May Vote in the Grand Lodge
- Reg. 19-4 Tie Votes
- Reg. 19-5 Proxies
- Reg. 19-6 Majority Shall Govern
- Reg. 19-7 Motions to be Reconsidered
- Reg. 19-8 Irregularities

**CHAPTER 20 - PER CAPITA TAX AND INITIATION FEE**

Reg. 20-1 Established

**CHAPTER 21 - FISCAL YEAR, COMPENSATION, AND DISBURSEMENTS  
BY THE GRAND LODGE**

Reg. 21-1 Fiscal Year  
Reg. 21-2 Compensation  
Reg. 21-3 Depositories and Disbursements  
Reg. 21-4 Per Diem and Mileage  
Reg. 21-5 Corporate Charities

**CHAPTER 22 - GRAND LODGE FINANCIAL REPORTS AND AUDIT**

Reg. 22-1 Reports to Committee on Finance  
Reg. 22-2 Report on Subordinate Lodges  
Reg. 22-3 Compliance Required  
Reg. 22-4 Examination by Accountant

**CHAPTER 23 - ANNUAL PROCEEDINGS OF THE GRAND LODGE**

Reg. 23-1 Contents of Annual Proceedings  
Reg. 23-2 Items Excluded  
Reg. 23-3 Distribution

**CHAPTER 24 - AUTHORIZED RITUALISTIC WORK, OFFICIAL STANDARD OF THE WORK,  
AND VOCABULARY**

Reg. 24-1 Ritual and the Lectures  
Reg. 24-2 Title to the Authorized Work  
Reg. 24-3 Board of Custodians  
Reg. 24-4 Illustrations  
Reg. 24-5 Subordinate Lodge Copies  
Reg. 24-6 Other Copies  
Reg. 24-7 Sale

**CHAPTER 25 - JOINT ENTERPRISES**

Reg. 25-1 Grand Lodge  
Reg. 25-2 Subordinate Lodges

**CHAPTER 26 - DISTRICT DEPUTY GRAND MASTER, QUALIFICATIONS, POWERS,  
AND DUTIES**

Reg. 26-1 Districts  
Reg. 26-2 Qualifications  
Reg. 26-3 Duties  
Reg. 26-4 Annual Report  
Reg. 26-5 Expense  
Reg. 26-6 Term Limit

**CHAPTER 27 - BOARDS, COMMISSIONS, AND COMMITTEES OF THE GRAND LODGE**

Reg. 27-1 Mandatory  
Reg. 27-2 Special Committees  
Reg. 27-3 Eligibility to Serve  
Reg. 27-4 Obsolete  
Reg. 27-5 Nominations  
Reg. 27-6 Appointments by the Grand Master  
Reg. 27-7 General Provisions  
Reg. 27-8 Grand Master Ex-officio Chairman

**CHAPTER 28 - BOARD OF GENERAL PURPOSES**

- Reg. 28-1 Qualifications of Members
- Reg. 28-2 Members and Terms
- Reg. 28-3 Powers and Authority
- Reg. 28-4 Activities Represented
- Reg. 28-5 No Limitation on the Grand Master
- Reg. 28-6 Manner of Acting
- Reg. 28-7 Quorum and Presiding Officer
- Reg. 28-8 Members Not Represented by Proxy
- Reg. 28-9 Regular Meetings
- Reg. 28-10 Special Meetings
- Reg. 28-11 Notice

**CHAPTER 29 - BOARD OF CUSTODIANS, MASONIC EDUCATION, LECTURE SERVICE**

- Reg. 29-1 Board of Custodians
- Reg. 29-2 Chairman and Secretary
- Reg. 29-3 Quorum
- Reg. 29-4 Meetings
- Reg. 29-5 Vacancy
- Reg. 29-6 Duties, Powers, and Authority
- Reg. 29-7 Classes of Lecturers
- Reg. 29-8 Appointment of District Lecturers
- Reg. 29-9 Duties of District Lecturers
- Reg. 29-10 Lecture Service
- Reg. 29-11 Certificates
- Reg. 29-12 Unauthorized Work
- Reg. 29-13 Regalia

**CHAPTER 30 - GRAND LODGE COMMITTEE ON MASONIC EDUCATION**

- Reg. 30-1 Members
- Reg. 30-2 Chairman and Secretary
- Reg. 30-3 Quorum
- Reg. 30-4 Meetings
- Reg. 30-5 Duties

**CHAPTER 31 - LODGE SERVICE COMMISSION**

- Reg. 31-1 Members
- Reg. 31-2 Meetings
- Reg. 31-3 Quorum
- Reg. 31-4 Duties, Powers, and Authority
- Reg. 31-5 Joint Enterprises and Building Corporations

**CHAPTER 32 - COMMISSION ON SPECIAL ACTIVITIES**

- Reg. 32-1 Members
- Reg. 32-2 Meetings
- Reg. 32-3 Quorum
- Reg. 32-4 Duties, Powers, and Authority

**CHAPTER 33 - CODE COMMISSION**

- Reg. 33-1 Members
- Reg. 33-2 Duties, Powers, and Authority

## **CHAPTER 34 - GRAND LODGE COMMITTEES**

### COMMITTEE ON MASONIC JURISPRUDENCE

- Reg. 34-1 Members
- Reg. 34-2 Matters Referred

### COMMITTEE ON FINANCE

- Reg. 34-3 Members
- Reg. 34-4 Matters Referred
- Reg. 34-5 Duties and Powers

### COMMITTEE ON APPEALS

- Reg. 34-6 Members
- Reg. 34-7 Matters Referred

### COMMITTEE ON CHARTERS AND DISPENSATIONS

- Reg. 34-8 Members
- Reg. 34-9 Matters Referred
- Reg. 34-10 Duties

### OTHER COMMITTEES

- Reg. 34-11 Fraternal Correspondence
- Reg. 34-12 Charity
- Reg. 34-13 Credentials
- Reg. 34-14 Necrology
- Reg. 34-15 By-laws of Subordinate Lodges
- Reg. 34-16 Unfinished Business
- Reg. 34-17 WhiteStone
- Reg. 34-18 Masonic Home for Children
- Reg. 34-19 Miscellaneous Ceremonies
- Reg. 34-20 Board of Publications
- Reg. 34-21 Permanent Building
- Reg. 34-22 Masonic Public Relations

### COMMITTEE ON PERSONNEL

- Reg. 34-23 Members
- Reg. 34-24 Matters Referred
- Reg. 34-25 Duties and Powers

## **CHAPTER 35 - THE NORTH CAROLINA MASONIC FOUNDATION, INCORPORATED**

- Reg. 35-1 Board of Directors
- Reg. 35-2 Custodian
- Reg. 35-3 Conditional Gifts
- Reg. 35-4 No Loans to Any Masonic Body

## **CHAPTER 36 - PARLIAMENTARY USAGE IN THE GRAND LODGE**

- Reg. 36-1 Civil Parliamentary Usage
- Reg. 36-2 Masonic Parliamentary Usage
- Reg. 36-3 Sole Object of All Debate
- Reg. 36-4 Obstructive Motions Forbidden
- Reg. 36-5 Debate Closed
- Reg. 36-6 All Business Must Be Referred
- Reg. 36-7 Matters and Subjects of Policy



- Reg. 36-8 Questions of Jurisprudence
- Reg. 36-9 Appropriations
- Reg. 36-10 Rules of Order

**CHAPTER 37 - OPENING AND ORDER OF BUSINESS AT THE ANNUAL COMMUNICATION  
OF THE GRAND LODGE**

- Reg. 37-1 Annual Communication
- Reg. 37-2 Grand Lodge May Vary the Order of Business

**CHAPTER 38 - SUBORDINATE LODGE DEFINED**

- Reg. 38-1 Definition
- Reg. 38-2 Minimum Number of Members
- Reg. 38-3 Dispensation, Charter, or Warrant
- Reg. 38-4 Location of a Lodge
- Reg. 38-5 Where a Lodge May Be Opened
- Reg. 38-6 Official Designation

**CHAPTER 39 - LODGE UNDER DISPENSATION**

- Reg. 39-1 Ninety Days Under a Dispensation
- Reg. 39-2 Petition for Dispensation
- Reg. 39-3 Withdrawal of Name From Petition
- Reg. 39-4 Obsolete
- Reg. 39-5 Filing Petition
- Reg. 39-6 Grand Master's Dispensation
- Reg. 39-7 Restrictions as to Dispensations
- Reg. 39-8 Grand Master Shall Institute
- Reg. 39-9 Membership and Notices
- Reg. 39-10 Conditions on Granting a Charter
- Reg. 39-11 Jurisdiction and Rights
- Reg. 39-12 Refusal to Grant Dispensation
- Reg. 39-13 Refusal to Grant Charter

**CHAPTER 40 - ISSUANCE OF CHARTER FOR A SUBORDINATE LODGE**

- Reg. 40-1 Reports
- Reg. 40-2 Number
- Reg. 40-3 Name
- Reg. 40-4 Preparation of Charter
- Reg. 40-5 Fee for Charter
- Reg. 40-6 Presentation of Charter
- Reg. 40-7 Initial Officers
- Reg. 40-8 Installation of Officers

**CHAPTER 41 - LOSS OF CHARTER**

- Reg. 41-1 Powers Lost or Suspended
- Reg. 41-2 Loss of Document
- Reg. 41-3 Lodge Number Not Reassigned
- Reg. 41-4 Duplicate Charter
- Reg. 41-5 Change the Name or Location
- Reg. 41-6 Contents of Duplicate Charter
- Reg. 41-7 Fee for Duplicate Charter
- Reg. 41-8 Photographic Copy
- Reg. 41-9 Voluntary Surrender
- Reg. 41-10 Grounds for Arrest

- Reg. 41-11 Arrest
- Reg. 41-12 Records and Property
- Reg. 41-13 Grand Lodge Action on Arrest
- Reg. 41-14 Notice
- Reg. 41-15 Misconduct of a Member
- Reg. 41-16 Restoration of Charter

**CHAPTER 42 - SUBORDINATE LODGE JURISDICTION**

- Reg. 42-1 Territorial Jurisdiction
- Reg. 42-2 Exclusive Right to Confer Degree
- Reg. 42-3 Residence
- Reg. 42-4 Courtesy Work
- Reg. 42-5 Perpetual Jurisdiction
- Reg. 42-6 Application for Affiliation
- Reg. 42-7 Unfinished Material
- Reg. 42-8 Petitioner of a Defunct Lodge
- Reg. 42-9 Lodge Under Dispensation
- Reg. 42-10 Rejected Petitioner
- Reg. 42-11 Naturalization not Required
- Reg. 42-12 No Bearing on Trial Proceedings
- Reg. 42-13 Waiver of Jurisdiction Out of State

**CHAPTER 43 - SUBORDINATE LODGE POWERS AND DUTIES**

- Reg. 43-1 Executive and Legislative
- Reg. 43-2 Powers and Duties
- Reg. 43-3 Limitations
- Reg. 43-4 The Code and Proceedings
- Reg. 43-5 One-Story Lodges
- Reg. 43-6 Emergency Lodge Hall
- Reg. 43-7 Commercial Enterprise
- Reg. 43-8 Service Commission Approval
- Reg. 43-9 Debts
- Reg. 43-10 Special Funds
- Reg. 43-11 Correspondence
- Reg. 43-12 Fund-raising Activities

**CHAPTER 44 - UNIFORM CODE OF BY-LAWS FOR A LODGE**

- Reg. 44-1 Not Abandoned or Suspended
- Reg. 44-2 Amendment of By-laws
- Reg. 44-3 By-laws Shall Contain
- Reg. 44-4 By-laws May Contain
- Reg. 44-5 By-laws Shall not Contain
- Reg. 44-6 Void By-laws
- Reg. 44-7 Uniform By-laws
- Reg. 44-8 Rules for Adoption
- Reg. 44-9 Amendments Unfinished Business
- Reg. 44-10 Members do not Sign By-laws

**CHAPTER 45 - COMMUNICATION OF A LODGE**

- Reg. 45-1 Communications
- Reg. 45-2 Stated Communication
- Reg. 45-3 Emergent Communications

- Reg. 45-4 Notices
- Reg. 45-5 Call for Emergent Communication
- Reg. 45-6 Annual Communication
- Reg. 45-7 Place of Communications
- Reg. 45-8 Quorum
- Reg. 45-9 Degree on Which Lodge Opened
- Reg. 45-10 Conferral of Degrees
- Reg. 45-11 Sunday Communications
- Reg. 45-12 Acting Master
- Reg. 45-13 Special Nights
- Reg. 45-14 Failure to Meet for Six Months
- Reg. 45-15 Degree Must be Opened for Work
- Reg. 45-16 No Work at Refreshment
- Reg. 45-17 Work Must Be Completed
- Reg. 45-18 Master Mason's Lodge Closed
- Reg. 45-19 Style of Master Mason's Lodge
- Reg. 45-20 Tobacco During a Degree
- Reg. 45-21 Order of Business
- Reg. 45-22 Flag and Pledge
- Reg. 45-23 Rules of Order in Lodge

#### **CHAPTER 46 - SEAL OF A LODGE**

- Reg. 46-1 Lodge Shall Adopt a Seal
- Reg. 46-2 Official Documents Bear Seal
- Reg. 46-3 Seal Filed with Grand Secretary
- Reg. 46-4 Change or Loss of Seal

#### **CHAPTER 47 - RETURN OF A LODGE**

- Reg. 47-1 Fiscal Year
- Reg. 47-2 Grand Secretary Provides Forms
- Reg. 47-3 Who Prepares
- Reg. 47-4 Information Entered
- Reg. 47-5 Signature and Filing
- Reg. 47-6 Time of Filing
- Reg. 47-7 Delinquency
- Reg. 47-8 Examination and Correction
- Reg. 47-9 Fees and Penalties
- Reg. 47-10 Representation in Grand Lodge

#### **CHAPTER 48 - CONSOLIDATING LODGES**

- Reg. 48-1 Resolution and Procedure
- Reg. 48-2 Failure of a Quorum
- Reg. 48-3 Consolidated Lodge
- Reg. 48-4 Notice of Completion

#### **CHAPTER 49 - DEFUNCT AND DORMANT LODGES**

- Reg. 49-1 Defunct Lodge
- Reg. 49-2 Dormant Lodge
- Reg. 49-3 Revocation Conclusive
- Reg. 49-4 Standing of Members
- Reg. 49-5 Incorporated Lodge
- Reg. 49-6 Member Admitted Without Demit
- Reg. 49-7 Property of Defunct Lodge

- Reg. 49-8 Debts of Defunct Lodge
- Reg. 49-9 Obsolete
- Reg. 49-10 Unfinished Work
- Reg. 49-11 Rejected Petitioners
- Reg. 49-12 Organization of a New Lodge

#### **CHAPTER 50 - VISITATION**

- Reg. 50-1 Right of Visitation
- Reg. 50-2 Apprentices and Fellow Craft
- Reg. 50-3 Clandestine Visitors Prohibited

#### **CHAPTER 51 - AVOUCHMENT**

- Reg. 51-1 Modes of Avouchment
- Reg. 51-2 Lawful Masonic Information
- Reg. 51-3 Good Standing Required
- Reg. 51-4 Penalty

#### **CHAPTER 52 - MEMBERS OF A LODGE**

- Reg. 52-1 Members
- Reg. 52-2 Charter Members
- Reg. 52-3 Duties of a Freemason
- Reg. 52-4 Belief in God
- Reg. 52-5 Plural Members
- Reg. 52-6 Mode of Making Masons
- Reg. 52-7 Members No Property Interest
- Reg. 52-8 Brother Who Changed His Name

#### **CHAPTER 53 - OFFICERS OF A LODGE, ROSTER, AND QUALIFICATIONS**

- Reg. 53-1 Officers
- Reg. 53-2 Qualifications

#### **CHAPTER 54 - ELECTION OF OFFICERS OF A LODGE**

- Reg. 54-1 Annual Election
- Reg. 54-2 Officers
- Reg. 54-3 Voting

#### **CHAPTER 55 - INSTALLATION OF OFFICERS OF A LODGE**

- Reg. 55-1 Installation Necessary
- Reg. 55-2 Officer Must Pass Proficiency
- Reg. 55-3 Date and Place of Installation
- Reg. 55-4 Proxy
- Reg. 55-5 Pending Accusations
- Reg. 55-6 Bond Necessary
- Reg. 55-7 Right to Install
- Reg. 55-8 Qualifications to Install
- Reg. 55-9 Official Declaration
- Reg. 55-10 Open Installation

#### **CHAPTER 56 - OFFICERS OF A LODGE, TERM, RESIGNATION, AND TITLE**

- Reg. 56-1 Terms of Office
- Reg. 56-2 Resignation
- Reg. 56-3 Titles
- Reg. 56-4 Secretary of Distinction

- Reg. 56-5 Treasurer of Distinction
- Reg. 56-6 Tyler of Distinction

**CHAPTER 57 - VACANCIES IN OFFICE OF A LODGE**

- Reg. 57-1 Vacancy
- Reg. 57-2 Treasurer or Secretary
- Reg. 57-3 Other Vacancies
- Reg. 57-4 Installation
- Reg. 57-5 Vacancy Declared
- Reg. 57-6 Special Election for Master
- Reg. 57-7 Master Pending Installation
- Reg. 57-8 Acting Master
- Reg. 57-9 Officer Present

**CHAPTER 58 - SUSPENSION FROM OFFICE**

- Reg. 58-1 Suspension by Grand Master
- Reg. 58-2 Suspension by Master
- Reg. 58-3 Appeal
- Reg. 58-4 Suspension from Office
- Reg. 58-5 Restoration

**CHAPTER 59 - DUTIES OF OFFICERS OF A LODGE**

- Reg. 59-1 Officers' Duties
- Reg. 59-2 Master
- Reg. 59-3 Restrictions — Master's Powers
- Reg. 59-4 Master Accountable
- Reg. 59-5 Appeal from the Master
- Reg. 59-6 Charter of the Lodge
- Reg. 59-7 Master not Excluded
- Reg. 59-8 Absent Officer
- Reg. 59-9 Senior Warden
- Reg. 59-10 Junior Warden
- Reg. 59-11 Treasurer
- Reg. 59-12 Secretary
- Reg. 59-13 Senior Deacon
- Reg. 59-14 Junior Deacon
- Reg. 59-15 Stewards
- Reg. 59-16 Tyler

**CHAPTER 60 - TRUSTEES OF A LODGE**

- Reg. 60-1 Powers and Duties
- Reg. 60-2 Qualifications
- Reg. 60-3 Vacancy
- Reg. 60-4 Removal
- Reg. 60-5 Absence of a By-law
- Reg. 60-6 Surplus Funds
- Reg. 60-7 Funds Used for Masonic Purposes
- Reg. 60-8 Trustee Statutory Officer
- Reg. 60-9 Property in Name of Trustees
- Reg. 60-10 Lodge Shall Retain Control
- Reg. 60-11 Annual Inventory
- Reg. 60-12 Recommendations
- Reg. 60-13 Refusal of a Trustee to Comply

**CHAPTER 61 - COMMITTEES OF A LODGE**

- Reg. 61-1 Standing Committees
- Reg. 61-2 Charity
- Reg. 61-3 Finance and Budget
- Reg. 61-4 Reference Committee
- Reg. 61-5 The Masonic Home for Children
- Reg. 61-6 WhiteStone
- Reg. 61-7 Masonic Education
- Reg. 61-8 DeMolay
- Reg. 61-9 Number and Appointment
- Reg. 61-10 Special Committees
- Reg. 61-11 Vacancies

**CHAPTER 62 - BOOKS AND RECORDS OF A LODGE**

- Reg. 62-1 Mandatory Books and Records
- Reg. 62-2 Specific Matters

**CHAPTER 63 - VOTING IN A LODGE**

- Reg. 63-1 Methods of Voting
- Reg. 63-2 Written Ballot
- Reg. 63-3 Show of Hands
- Reg. 63-4 Every Member Present Must Vote
- Reg. 63-5 Secret Ballot
- Reg. 63-6 Election of Officers
- Reg. 63-7 Too Many Ballots
- Reg. 63-8 Late Ballot
- Reg. 63-9 No Proxies
- Reg. 63-10 Retirement During Vote
- Reg. 63-11 Tyler
- Reg. 63-12 Change of Vote
- Reg. 63-13 Majority Vote
- Reg. 63-14 Visitors
- Reg. 63-15 Parliamentary Usage
- Reg. 63-16 Master's Vote

**CHAPTER 64 - FEES FOR THE DEGREES**

- Reg. 64-1 Minimum Initiation Fee
- Reg. 64-2 Obsolete
- Reg. 64-3 Fee Must Accompany Petition
- Reg. 64-4 Refunds
- Reg. 64-5 Courtesy Fees
- Reg. 64-6 Change in Fee

**CHAPTER 65 - PETITIONS FOR DEGREES**

- Reg. 65-1 Petition Received — Ballot
- Reg. 65-2 Belief in the Existence of God
- Reg. 65-3 Manner of Petition
- Reg. 65-4 Recommenders
- Reg. 65-5 Withdrawal of Petition
- Reg. 65-6 Refusal to Entertain Petition
- Reg. 65-7 Lack of Jurisdiction
- Reg. 65-8 Forwarded to Grand Secretary
- Reg. 65-9 Reports

**CHAPTER 66 - PETITIONERS' QUALIFICATIONS**

- Reg. 66-1 Qualifications
- Reg. 66-2 Physical Defects
- Reg. 66-3 Jurisdiction
- Reg. 66-4 Belief in God
- Reg. 66-5 Matters not Barring Membership
- Reg. 66-6 Petition from a Clandestine Mason
- Reg. 66-7 Master's Duty

**CHAPTER 67 - COMMITTEE OF INVESTIGATION AND ITS REPORT**

- Reg. 67-1 Scope of Chapter
- Reg. 67-2 Matters Referred
- Reg. 67-3 Duty
- Reg. 67-4 Report
- Reg. 67-5 Disposition
- Reg. 67-6 Minutes
- Reg. 67-7 Paid Investigator Prohibited
- Reg. 67-8 Belief in God
- Reg. 67-9 Failure to Report
- Reg. 67-10 Obsolete
- Reg. 67-11 Reasons for Report
- Reg. 67-12 Courtesy Investigations

**CHAPTER 68 - THE SECRET BALLOT**

- Reg. 68-1 Restrictions on Ballot
- Reg. 68-2 Ballot Postponed
- Reg. 68-3 Procedure
- Reg. 68-4 Notice to Petitioner or Applicant
- Reg. 68-5 Confidentiality
- Reg. 68-6 Explanatory Remarks
- Reg. 68-7 Jurisdiction
- Reg. 68-8 Grand Master's Authority
- Reg. 68-9 One Clear Ballot
- Reg. 68-10 Ballot Box
- Reg. 68-11 No Notice of Petition
- Reg. 68-12 Petitioner Who Moves
- Reg. 68-13 Lost Petition or Application
- Reg. 68-14 Order of Voting on Petition
- Reg. 68-15 Protest Member of Another Lodge
- Reg. 68-16 No Vote Except by Ballot
- Reg. 68-17 No Appeal from a Ballot
- Reg. 68-18 Petition Void — Twelve Months

**CHAPTER 69 - ELECTED PETITIONER**

- Reg. 69-1 Notification of Election
- Reg. 69-2 Failure to Appear

**CHAPTER 70 - REJECTED PETITIONER OR APPLICANT**

- Reg. 70-1 Presenting a New Petition
- Reg. 70-2 Illegally Considered Petition
- Reg. 70-3 Petition Returned Not Rejected
- Reg. 70-4 Rejection Not Communicated

## **CHAPTER 71 - DEGREES**

- Reg. 71-1 Subordinate Lodges
- Reg. 71-2 Three Degrees Only
- Reg. 71-3 Membership
- Reg. 71-4 Prescribed Questions
- Reg. 71-5 Disqualification After Election
- Reg. 71-6 Discovery of Disability
- Reg. 71-7 Disability Subsequent to Initiation
- Reg. 71-8 Examination Required
- Reg. 71-9 Levity, Joking, or Jesting
- Reg. 71-10 Courtesy Work
- Reg. 71-11 One Degree at a Time
- Reg. 71-12 No Simultaneous Communications
- Reg. 71-13 When Conferred
- Reg. 71-14 Where Conferred
- Reg. 71-15 Who May Confer Degree
- Reg. 71-16 Degree Teams From Other Lodges
- Reg. 71-17 Labor to Refreshment
- Reg. 71-18 Emergency
- Reg. 71-19 Candidate Refuses to Proceed
- Reg. 71-20 Candidate Advanced When Proficient
- Reg. 71-21 Maximum of Five Candidates
- Reg. 71-22 Receive Only One Degree Per Day
- Reg. 71-23 Authorized Work and Regalia
- Reg. 71-24 English Language Required
- Reg. 71-25 When Degree Completed

## **CHAPTER 72 - PROFICIENCY**

- Reg. 72-1 Defined
- Reg. 72-2 Candidate Must Pass Proficiency

## **CHAPTER 73 - ADVANCEMENT AND DEFAULT**

- Reg. 73-1 One Ballot Sufficient
- Reg. 73-2 Advancement Within Six Months
- Reg. 73-3 Objection to Initiation
- Reg. 73-4 Objection to Advancement
- Reg. 73-5 Military Service
- Reg. 73-6 Default
- Reg. 73-7 Prevented from Advancement
- Reg. 73-8 Reexamination Required
- Reg. 73-9 Obsolete
- Reg. 73-10 Objection to Courtesy Work

## **CHAPTER 74 - MASONIC STATUS**

- Reg. 74-1 Irregularly Initiated or Advanced
- Reg. 74-2 Status
- Reg. 74-3 Interrupted Work
- Reg. 74-4 Candidates of Defunct Lodges
- Reg. 74-5 Status of Masons
- Reg. 74-6 Nonaffiliated and Excluded
- Reg. 74-7 Unaffiliated and Nonaffiliated



- Reg. 74-8 Relatives
- Reg. 74-9 Widow or Orphans Certificate
- Reg. 74-10 Prejudicial Reports

#### **CHAPTER 75 - AFFILIATION**

- Reg. 75-1 Right to Apply for Affiliation
- Reg. 75-2 Avouchment
- Reg. 75-3 Methods of Affiliation
- Reg. 75-4 Manner of Application
- Reg. 75-5 Obsolete
- Reg. 75-6 Nonaffiliated Master Mason
- Reg. 75-7 Ballot and Recommenders
- Reg. 75-8 Receipt of an Application
- Reg. 75-9 Committee of Investigation
- Reg. 75-10 Application — Grand Secretary
- Reg. 75-11 Ballot
- Reg. 75-12 Withdrawal of Application
- Reg. 75-13 Fee for Affiliation
- Reg. 75-14 Action on Election
- Reg. 75-15 Obsolete
- Reg. 75-16 Member of Another Grand Jurisdiction
- Reg. 75-17 Obsolete
- Reg. 75-18 Unfinished Material
- Reg. 75-19 Improper Affiliation

#### **CHAPTER 76 - DEMITS**

- Reg. 76-1 Defined
- Reg. 76-2 Who May Demit
- Reg. 76-3 Requirements
- Reg. 76-4 Granted By Order of the Master
- Reg. 76-5 Certificate of Demit Issued
- Reg. 76-6 Charges of Unmasonic Conduct
- Reg. 76-7 Contents of Certificate
- Reg. 76-8 Lost Certificate
- Reg. 76-9 Restoration to Membership
- Reg. 76-10 Rights of a Nonaffiliated Mason
- Reg. 76-11 Members of Defunct Lodges
- Reg. 76-12 Voluntary Pledges
- Reg. 76-13 Dues Not Pro Rated

#### **CHAPTER 77 - DUES**

- Reg. 77-1 Minimum Dues
- Reg. 77-2 Changes
- Reg. 77-3 When Due
- Reg. 77-4 Only Master Masons Pay Dues
- Reg. 77-5 Cancellation of Dues
- Reg. 77-6 No Posthumous Payment
- Reg. 77-7 Dues Card
- Reg. 77-8 No Other Levies or Assessments
- Reg. 77-9 Voluntary Pledges are not Dues
- Reg. 77-10 Suspended, Expelled, or Excluded
- Reg. 77-11 Review
- Reg. 77-12 Life Members

- Reg. 77-13 Uniform Dues
- Reg. 77-14 Brother Unable to Pay
- Reg. 77-15 Master not Excluded
- Reg. 77-16 Change of Address
- Reg. 77-17 Delinquent Members, First Notice
- Reg. 77-18 Exclusion for Nonpayment
- Reg. 77-19 Official Notice of Delinquency
- Reg. 77-20 Action by the Lodge, Exclusion
- Reg. 77-21 Not Expelled for Nonpayment
- Reg. 77-22 Excluded Mason Not Admitted
- Reg. 77-23 Lodge Should Give a Statement
- Reg. 77-24 Master Responsible
- Reg. 77-25 Endowed Memberships
- Reg. 77-26 Veteran's Endowed Membership
- Reg. 77-27 Memorial Endowed Memberships

**CHAPTER 78 - RESTORATION AFTER EXCLUSION**

- Reg. 78-1 Payment Within Two Years
- Reg. 78-2 Restoration After Two Years
- Reg. 78-3 Rejected Applicant for Restoration
- Reg. 78-4 Defunct Lodge

**CHAPTER 79 - LIFE MEMBERSHIP**

- Reg. 79-1 Meritorious Service Only
- Reg. 79-2 Manner of Proposal and Election
- Reg. 79-3 Presumption of Death
- Reg. 79-4 Certificate of Life Membership

**CHAPTER 80 - SERVICE AWARDS**

- Reg. 80-1 Joseph Montfort Medal
- Reg. 80-2 Sixty Year Service Award
- Reg. 80-3 Fifty Year Service Award
- Reg. 80-4 Twenty-five Year Service Award
- Reg. 80-5 Application for Service Awards
- Reg. 80-6 Errors in Records
- Reg. 80-7 Death After Application

**CHAPTER 81 - HONORARY MEMBERSHIP**

- Reg. 81-1 Defined
- Reg. 81-2 Proposal and Ballot
- Reg. 81-3 Number
- Reg. 81-4 Termination
- Reg. 81-5 Certificate of Withdrawal
- Reg. 81-6 Reports
- Reg. 81-7 Dues
- Reg. 81-8 Honorary Member of Grand Lodge

**CHAPTER 82 - BURIALS**

- Reg. 82-1 Duty of the Master
- Reg. 82-2 Who May Not Receive Masonic Rites
- Reg. 82-3 Subordinate or Grand Lodge
- Reg. 82-4 Opening and Closing Lodge
- Reg. 82-5 Entered Apprentice - Fellow Craft

- Reg. 82-6 Masonic Clothing
- Reg. 82-7 Masonic Burial on Sunday
- Reg. 82-8 Masonic Memorial Services

**CHAPTER 83 - SUMMONS**

- Reg. 83-1 Definition
- Reg. 83-2 Authority, Form, and Service
- Reg. 83-3 Who May Serve

**CHAPTER 84 - LAYING CORNERSTONES AND DEDICATING LODGE BUILDINGS**

- Reg. 84-1 Cornerstones
- Reg. 84-2 Building Dedications
- Reg. 84-3 Commemorative Plaques
- Reg. 84-4 How and by Whom Conducted

**CHAPTER 85 - APPEALS FOR AID**

- Reg. 85-1 Who May Appeal for Aid
- Reg. 85-2 How Made
- Reg. 85-3 Solicitation
- Reg. 85-4 Appeals — Other Jurisdictions
- Reg. 85-5 Duty to Give Aid

**CHAPTER 86 - MASONIC OFFENSES**

- Reg. 86-1 General Considerations
- Reg. 86-2 Specific Masonic Offenses
- Reg. 86-3 Insurance Associations Prohibited

**CHAPTER 87 - DEFINITIONS**

- Reg. 87-1 Clandestine Lodge
- Reg. 87-2 Clandestine Mason
- Reg. 87-3 Irregular Masons
- Reg. 87-4 Dotage
- Reg. 87-5 Good Standing
- Reg. 87-6 Healing
- Reg. 87-7 Month
- Reg. 87-8 Ample Form
- Reg. 87-9 Due Form
- Reg. 87-10 Form
- Reg. 87-11 Exclusion or Suspension
- Reg. 87-12 Expulsion
- Reg. 87-13 Summons and Notice
- Reg. 87-14 Lodge
- Reg. 87-15 Titles
- Reg. 87-16 Communication
- Reg. 87-17 Secret Ballot
- Reg. 87-18 Provisional or Conditional Demit
- Reg. 87-19 Mail
- Reg. 87-20 Unmasonic Conduct

**CHAPTER 88 - OFFICIAL FORMS**

- Reg. 88-1 Dues Card
- Reg. 88-2 Other Forms

**CHAPTER 89 - APRONS, JEWELS, AND SEALS**

- Reg. 89-1 Emblem of a Master Mason
- Reg. 89-2 Masonic Apron
- Reg. 89-3 How Worn
- Reg. 89-4 Funerals
- Reg. 89-5 Grand Master
- Reg. 89-6 Grand Lodge
- Reg. 89-7 District Deputy Grand Master
- Reg. 89-8 District Deputy Grand Lecturer
- Reg. 89-9 Officers of the Grand Lodge
- Reg. 89-10 Officers of a Lodge
- Reg. 89-11 Veteran's Emblems
- Reg. 89-12 Service Award
- Reg. 89-13 Seal of the Grand Lodge
- Reg. 89-14 Seal of the Grand Master
- Reg. 89-15 Seal of the Committee on By-laws
- Reg. 89-16 Seal of the Judge Advocate



**CIVIL CHARTER  
OF THE  
GRAND LODGE**

**(Chapter 10 of the laws of 1797)**

“Be it enacted by the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina, and it is hereby enacted by authority of the same, That the Most Worshipful Grand Master, the Right Worshipful Deputy Grand Master, Wardens and members, who are at present, or in the future may be, of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina, be, and they are hereby constituted and declared to be a body corporate under the name and title of the “Grand Lodge of North Carolina,” and by such name they shall have perpetual succession and a common seal, and they may sue and be sued, plead and be impleaded, acquire and transfer property, and pass all such by-laws and regulations as shall not be inconsistent with the Constitution and laws of this State or of the United States, anything to the contrary notwithstanding.”

**CONSTITUTION  
of  
THE GRAND LODGE**

**PREAMBLE**

WHEREAS, The Grand Lodge of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons of North Carolina is an absolute sovereign Masonic body with inherent power to form a Constitution as its fundamental law and to enact laws for its own government and that of its subordinate lodges, subject to the Ancient Landmarks of Freemasonry, THEREFORE, the Grand Lodge does hereby ordain, establish, and promulgate this CONSTITUTION, and every Mason within this Grand Jurisdiction is obligated to obey and to conform to the provisions thereof and the laws enacted pursuant thereto.

**I. DECLARATION CONCERNING GOD AND RELIGION:**

The Grand Lodge acknowledges belief in God to be the great fundamental principle and landmark of Freemasonry upon which our Fraternity is erected. Without an avowal of such belief, no man shall be initiated in a lodge of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons, and if a Freemason shall renounce or forsake his belief in God, or if he does not continue to entertain such belief, he shall not remain a member of any lodge. A Mason is obliged, by his tenure, to obey the moral law, and if he rightly understands the art, he will never be a stupid atheist nor an irreligious libertine; but though in ancient times Masons were charged in every country to be of the religion of that country or nation, whatever it was, yet it is now thought more expedient only to oblige them to that religion in which all men agree, leaving their particular opinions to themselves, that is, to be good men and true, or men of honor and honesty, by whatever denominations or persuasions they may be distinguished, whereby Masonry becomes the center of union and the means of conciliating true friendship among persons that must otherwise have remained at a perpetual distance.

**II. DECLARATION CONCERNING THE CIVIL MAGISTRATE SUPREME AND SUBORDINATE:**

A Mason is a peaceable subject to the civil powers, wherever he resides or works, and is never to be concerned in plots and conspiracies against the peace and welfare of the Nation nor to behave himself undutifully.

**III. DECLARATION OF PRINCIPLES:**

Pursuant to the settled policy of this Grand Lodge to define and reaffirm, from time to time, certain of the fundamental principles and rules of conduct governing the practice of Freemasonry in this Masonic jurisdiction, it is declared that:

1. The Grand Lodge of North Carolina is a sovereign and independent body practicing Freemasonry only within the three degrees commonly known amongst the Craft as the degrees of Symbolic Masonry, and only within the limits defined in its Constitution, and in the exercise of its sovereign power, this Grand Lodge further declares that it does not recognize or admit the existence of any superior Masonic authority, anywhere in the world, however styled.
2. Freemasonry is a charitable society in that it is not organized for profit and none of its income inures to the benefit of any individual, but all is devoted

to the promotion of the welfare and happiness of mankind.

3. It is benevolent in that it teaches and exemplifies altruism as a duty.
4. It is educational in that it teaches by prescribed ceremonials a system of morality and brotherhood based upon the Sacred Law.
5. It is religious in that it teaches monotheism, the Holy Bible is open upon its altars whenever a lodge is in session, reverence for God is ever present in its ceremonial, and to its brethren are constantly addressed lessons of morality; yet it is not sectarian or theological.
6. It is a social organization only so far as it furnishes additional inducement for men to foregather in numbers; more material is thereby provided for its primary work of education, of worship, and of charity.
7. Through improvement and strengthening of the character of the individual man, Freemasonry seeks to improve the community. Thus, it impresses upon its members the principles of personal righteousness and personal responsibility, enlightens them as to those things which make for human welfare, and inspires them with that feeling of charity, or good will, toward all mankind which will move them to translate principle and conviction into action.
8. To that end, it teaches and stands for the worship of God; for truth and justice; for fraternity and philanthropy; and for enlightenment and orderly liberty, civil, religious, and intellectual. It charges each of its members to be true and loyal to the government of the country to which he owes allegiance, and to be obedient to the laws of any state in which he may be.
9. It believes that the attainment of these objectives is best accomplished by laying a broad basis of principle upon which men of various opinions may unite.
10. Consistently throughout the two centuries of Freemasonry in the United States, its members have exercised their inherent and absolute right of freedom of thought and action in all matters religious and civil, but solely as individuals and never as Masons. No member or officer of whatever grade has the right to speak or act for, or in the name of, or on behalf of Freemasonry except as to matters definitely Masonic. Believing and practicing these things, this Grand Lodge affirms its continued adherence to those ancient and approved rules of Freemasonry which forbid the discussion in Masonic lodges or meetings of creeds, politics, or other topics likely to excite personal animosities or personal differences.



## CHAPTER 1

### The Grand Lodge, Name, Style, Title, and Jurisdiction

**SEC. 1-1 CORPORATE NAME.** The corporate name of this Grand Body is THE GRAND LODGE OF NORTH CAROLINA. (Civil Charter of The Grand Lodge).

1. This Grand Lodge shall be styled THE GRAND LODGE OF ANCIENT, FREE AND ACCEPTED MASONS OF NORTH CAROLINA.
2. The proper initials are A.F. & A.M.
3. The honorary title is THE MOST WORSHIPFUL GRAND LODGE OF NORTH CAROLINA, which shall be used in the ceremonies of opening and closing, in the title of reports, and in the labors of the Grand Lodge. (27-7.2; 36-10.5; 37-1.2; 37-1).

**SEC. 1-2 OFFICERS OF THE CORPORATION.** The officers of the corporation shall be as follows:

1. The Grand Master shall be the President.
2. The Grand Secretary shall be the Secretary.
3. The Grand Treasurer shall be the Treasurer.

**SEC. 1-3 NO DIRECTORS.** There shall be no directors: its corporate business shall be conducted at its communications as provided in The Code. (Chapter 18).

**SEC. 1-4 TERRITORIAL JURISDICTION.** The territorial jurisdiction of the Grand Lodge shall embrace the entire State of North Carolina.

## CHAPTER 2

### Powers and Authority of the Grand Lodge

**SEC. 2-1 SUPREME MASONIC POWER.** The Grand Lodge is the supreme Masonic power and authority in the state of North Carolina. It is the only legitimate authority under which Masonic lodges can lawfully be congregated within its jurisdiction, and then only by virtue of a dispensation or a charter granted by it. It has all the attributes of sovereignty and government in matters Masonic, legislative executive, and judicial—limited only by provisions of its own Constitution and Regulations and by a careful adherence to the Ancient Landmarks. (Chapter 4: 4-1; 8-4; 8-5; 13-3.4).

**SEC. 2-2 SOVEREIGNTY OF THE GRAND LODGE.** The sovereignty of the Grand Lodge touching upon all Masonic matters within, but not outside of, its territorial boundary is full and complete and any of its subordinate lodges has the right to receive the petition of any profane for the degrees or the application of any nonaffiliated Mason for affiliation who possess the physical, mental, moral, and residential qualifications that may be required by the Constitution, Regulations, and Laws of the Grand Lodge. No other grand lodge shall have or exercise any rights within the territorial jurisdiction of this Grand Lodge.

**SEC. 2-3 OTHER GRAND LODGES.** This Grand Lodge concedes the same rights and powers to all other grand lodges within their respective jurisdictions.

**SEC. 2-4 DEGREES.** By virtue of its sovereign and undelegated authority, this Grand Lodge is the creator of its subordinate lodges and is the repository of final and unimpeachable Masonic authority within all of its jurisdiction and is therefore, the absolute, exclusive, and indisputable owner and controller of the whole system of creed and symbolism of the degrees of Entered Apprentice, Fellow Craft, and Master Mason. From this exclusive proprietorship all authority possessed by subordinate lodges or individuals in this state to assemble or to act in the capacity of Masons and in the name of Masonry is derived. Whatever superstructure is erected upon Symbolic Masonry in North Carolina stands upon the foundation, the groundwork, laid by the Grand Lodge. (4-2; 38-2; 43-1.3).

**SEC. 2-5 OTHER ORGANIZATIONS.** Any organization, association, or person within this state professing to have any authority, powers, or privileges in Ancient Craft or Symbolic Masonry not derived from the Grand Lodge is declared to be clandestine, and all masonic intercourse with, or masonic recognition of, them or any of them is prohibited. (2-6.9; 87-1; 87-3).

**SEC. 2-6 POWER OF THE GRAND LODGE.** The Grand Lodge has power to do whatsoever may be considered necessary to the well-being and perpetuity of Masonry, subject to the Landmarks and the provisions contained in its own Constitution and Laws, but particularly:

1. To grant dispensations and charters for holding lodges of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons, with the right to confer therein the several degrees of Entered Apprentice, Fellow Craft, and Master Mason; and when deemed expedient and for good cause, it may arrest, suspend, annul, revoke, or amend such dispensations or charters or any preexisting dispensations or charters. (Chapters 38; 39; 40).
2. To exercise original and exclusive jurisdiction (1) over all subjects of Masonic legislation, interpretation, practice, and administration; (2) appellate,

- judicial, and administrative jurisdiction regarding decisions of the Grand Master, Masters, and Trial Commissions, and decisions and acts of lodges; (3) and when expedient, to exercise original judicial jurisdiction over its own officers and members, Masters, and Master Masons, Fellow Crafts, and Entered Apprentices within its jurisdiction. That is to say, the enactments and decisions of the Grand Lodge upon all matters, things, and questions Masonic shall be the supreme Masonic law of the jurisdiction. (8-4; 8-5).
3. To define the territorial jurisdiction of each lodge, to change the same from time to time, to settle all controversies that may arise between lodges, and to make final decision and determination of all matters of controversy or grievances which may be brought before it by appeal or otherwise. (The Trial Code, Chapter 98).
  4. To make and adopt general and special laws and regulations for the government of its officers and members, and of the several subordinate lodges, their officers and members, and to alter, amend, or repeal the same. (Chapter 44).
  5. To supervise the state and condition of its own finances and to adopt such measures in relation thereto as may be deemed necessary. (34-3.2; 34-5.2).
  6. To reprimand, suspend, or expel any member from its own body for violation of its Constitution, Regulations, or Laws, or for any unmasonic conduct; and it may reprimand, suspend, or expel any accused Mason upon appeal or restore one who has been suspended or expelled. (The Trial Code, Regulations 90-5; 90-7; 98-2.1; 98-10.5).
  7. To consider and review the reports and doings of its officers, members of its committees, commissions, and boards, and of the several lodges under its jurisdiction and to take such action thereon as it may deem proper. (27-7.2).
  8. To establish, maintain, and enforce a uniform mode of work and lectures. (Chapter 24).
  9. To declare by ordinary resolution which bodies in this jurisdiction acting in the name of Masonry are legitimate; and the moment an independent rite or organization begins to operate in the name of Masonry and is built mediately or immediately upon the system of either or all of the three Symbolic degrees of Entered Apprentice, Fellow Craft, and Master Mason, the Grand Lodge has the right to pronounce judgment upon its legitimacy and to authorize or interdict Masonic intercourse therewith. No recognition will be presumed because the Grand Lodge has not expressly taken affirmative action in recognition or non-recognition thereof. (2-5; 13-4.6; 13-4.7; 86-2.3.B; 87-1; 87-3; Chapter 6).
  10. This Grand Lodge does not recognize as Masonic any body or organization merely because such body or organization is recognized by a body, rite, or organization which is recognized by the Grand Lodge. (Chapter 6).
  11. Neither this Grand Lodge nor any of its subordinate lodges, nor any officer of either in his capacity as such officer, shall at any time act or serve as administrator, executor, guardian, trustee, or in any fiduciary capacity, except as expressly provided by the law of the Grand Lodge. (43-3.18; 60-5; Chapter 60).
  12. The powers expressed in this section, whether general or special, shall not limit or control any power or function so expressed, but each clause shall be construed in furtherance, and not in limitation, of powers anciently or

otherwise exercised.

**SEC. 2-7 JUDICIAL POWERS OF THE GRAND LODGE.** The judicial powers of the Grand Lodge may be exercised by it, or may be delegated. Such powers are both original and appellate, embracing all matters of controversy and discipline in matters Masonic. (Chapter 8; The Trial Code, Chapter 90).

1. All trials of charges preferred and appeals taken in pursuance of the provisions of this Constitution shall be conducted in accordance with The Code of the Grand Lodge. (The Trial Code).
2. The rule that a penal statute, or one in derogation of the common law, is strictly construed does not apply to The Code or to The Trial Code, or to any of the provisions of either, but all such provisions must be construed according to the fair import of their terms to promote justice and effect their objects. (The Trial Code, Regulations 90-2; 94-11).

## CHAPTER 3

### Membership of the Grand Lodge

**SEC. 3-1 MEMBERSHIP OF THE GRAND LODGE.** The membership of the Grand Lodge shall consist of:

1. Its present and past elective officers. (Chapter 11).
2. Its present appointive officers. (Chapter 11).
3. The Masters and Wardens of its chartered and constituted subordinate lodges, for the time being, or their legally appointed proxies. (19-3; 59-2.44; 59-9.2; 59-10.3).
4. Its mandatory elective and appointive boards, committees, and commissions, for the time being, including members of boards of directors named or elected by it. (Chapter 27).
5. The District Deputy Grand Masters of the several Masonic Districts. (11-4; 11-4.3; Chapter 26).
6. The District Deputy Grand Lecturers of the several Masonic Districts. (29-9).

**SEC. 3-2 QUALIFICATIONS AND TERMINATION.** Each officer and member of the Grand Lodge and each member of its boards, commissions, or committees must be, and remain, a member of a subordinate lodge under its jurisdiction, and the termination of such membership shall terminate his office or his membership in the Grand Lodge. He shall have such other qualifications as may be prescribed by law. (11-5.1; 27-6).

1. A change of membership from one lodge to another within this jurisdiction shall not terminate office or membership within the meaning of this section.
2. Renewal of membership in a subordinate lodge within this jurisdiction, within three months termination, shall restore any officer or member whose office or membership in the Grand Lodge may have been lost by cessation of membership in a subordinate lodge.
3. In other cases the Grand Lodge by suitable resolution may restore such officer or member, provided membership in a subordinate lodge has been restored.

**SEC. 3-3 PROXIES.** No member of the Grand Lodge shall be represented therein by proxy except Masters and Wardens of subordinate lodges.

1. A proxy must be a member of the same lodge as his principal. (43-2.12; 59-2.44; 59-9.2; 59-10.3).
2. No installed, elective, or appointive officer of the Grand Lodge shall be a Master, or a Warden, or a representative of a subordinate lodge or a proxy for any Master or Warden. (11-5.2; 11-6; 11-10.4.A; 19-3.2; 57-8).

**SEC. 3-4 CHARTERED LODGE REPRESENTATIVES.** Each chartered lodge shall be entitled to three representatives in the Grand Lodge; these shall be the Master, the Senior Warden, and the Junior Warden of the lodge, and if any one of them is unable to attend the Grand Lodge, he may give his proxy in writing to a member of his lodge. (18-7; 19-3; 34-13.1; 34-13.3; 43-2.12; 59-2.44; 59-9.2; 59-10.3).

**SEC. 3-5 LODGES UNDER DISPENSATION.** Each lodge under dispensation shall be entitled to three delegates to the Grand Lodge, these shall be the Master, the Senior Warden, and the Junior Warden, and may participate in the deliberations of the Grand Lodge but shall not vote or appoint proxies. (39-11).

## CHAPTER 4

### Subordinate Lodges

**SEC. 4-1 MUST HOLD A CHARTER.** Every subordinate lodge in this jurisdiction must hold by virtue of a charter from the Grand Lodge or a dispensation issued by authority of its law; and a chartered lodge shall not proceed to work until it shall have been regularly constituted and its officers installed. (2-1; 13-3.4; 13-3.7; 38-2; 38-3.1; 39-6.3; 39-12; 39-13; 58-1).

**SEC. 4-2 SUBORDINATE LODGES' POWERS.** Subordinate lodges, whether under dispensation or chartered, shall have such powers, and only such powers, as are conferred upon them by the Constitution, Regulations, Laws, edicts, and decisions of the Grand Lodge. (2-4; 43-1.3; 43-2; Chapter 43).

**SEC. 4-3 CONFER THE DEGREES.** Subordinate lodges, and not the Grand Lodge, shall confer the degrees. They are authorized to confer the degrees of Entered Apprentice, Fellow Craft, and Master Mason only. The degrees shall be conferred only in the order named. (71-2; Chapter 71).

**SEC. 4-4 RULES AND REGULATIONS.** The Grand Lodge shall prescribe rules and regulations for the organization and government of subordinate lodges. (5-1.1; 5-1.4).

**SEC. 4-5 LODGE PRECEDENCE.** Lodges shall take precedence according to the dates of their respective charters.

**SEC. 4-6 INCORPORATED SUBORDINATE LODGE.** No subordinate lodge of the Grand Lodge shall hereafter incorporate under the civil law unless its petitions for such incorporation, together with copies of the proposed charter and by-laws, is filed with the Grand Secretary and is first considered and reported on by the Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence, and is thereafter approved by a two-thirds majority vote of the members present at an annual communication of the Grand Lodge. Such incorporation of a subordinate lodge shall not in any manner affect, change, or modify its relation with the Grand Lodge. A subordinate lodge, although incorporated prior to the adoption of this CODE, is in all respects subject to the laws of the Grand Lodge notwithstanding its incorporation. (43-8.1.D; 43-8.1.E; 49-5; 60-10).

**SEC. 4-7 MEMBERS HAVE NO PROPERTY INTEREST.** No member of a subordinate lodge shall have any property interest either in his membership in the lodge or in any property which the lodge has acquired or may acquire that can be enforced in law whether or not the lodge has been incorporated under the civil law prior to the adoption of this CODE. (52-7; Preamble III (2)).

**SEC. 4-8 DEBTS.** The Grand Lodge is in no manner whatever responsible for the debts and obligations of its subordinate lodges, but it may provide that available assets of a subordinate lodge shall be applied to the payments of such debts and obligations. (49-8).

## CHAPTER 5

### Revenue

**SEC. 5-1 GRAND LODGE.** The Grand Lodge may, by duly enacted law, provide for its support as follows:

1. By assessment upon and collection of annual dues from its subordinate lodges, based upon the membership therein; such assessments shall always be equal, uniform, and on a per capita basis of its several lodges. (4-4; 20-1; 20-1.1; 47-9).
2. By fees for dispensation to form new lodges.
3. By fees for charters to perpetuate lodges. (40-5; 41-7).
4. By fees for degrees and admission to membership. (4-4; 20-1).
5. By fees for dispensations for any purpose. (5-1.8).
6. By fees for certificates, diplomas, and other documents issued under its authority. (5-1.8; 16-1.27).
7. No assessment shall be made upon the membership of its subordinate lodges except for annual dues as hereinbefore provided in Subdivision 1. (20-1).
8. Fees for the services of any of its officers. (5-1.5; 5-1.6).
9. **OBSELETE** (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2002.*)
10. Income from any property or money given, devised, or belonging to the Grand Lodge.
11. Any and all sums of money or property whatsoever of which the Grand Lodge may become lawfully possessed.

**SEC. 5-2 SUBORDINATE LODGES.** The Grand Lodge, may by duly enacted law, provide for the support of its subordinate lodges as follows:

1. By fixing the minimum fees for the degrees and for admission to membership. (64.1; Chapter 64).
2. By requiring each subordinate lodge to collect from its members annual dues; and to that end, the minimum amount may be prescribed. (77-1).
3. By providing for endowed memberships.

**SEC. 5-3 ACCOUNTS WITH SUBORDINATE LODGE.** The Grand Lodge financial accounts with its subordinate lodges shall commence each year on the first day of January and end on the thirty-first day of December. (21-1; 47-1).

**SEC. 5-4 GENERAL FUND.** The general fund shall consist of all moneys paid into the Grand Lodge except those belonging to, or specifically designated for, some other fund. (Chapter 20).

**SEC. 5-5 CHARITY FUND.** The charity fund shall consist of all moneys received for such fund together with all other moneys or property set aside or appropriated for charitable purposes by the Grand Lodge, or given to it directly or indirectly for general charitable purposes.

**SEC. 5-6 ALL FUNDS SUBJECT TO GRAND LODGE.** All funds that may be separately established by the Grand Lodge shall be separately accounted for by the officer or agency to whom they are entrusted and shall always be subject to such orders and directions as the Grand Lodge may deem proper to issue. (Chapter 20).



**SEC. 5-7 PERMANENT FUND.** The Permanent Fund shall consist of principal received by the Grand Lodge for all endowed memberships and other such moneys, securities, and other property as the Grand Lodge may designate from time to time, or as may be designated thereto by gift or a devise or bequest.

1. Income earned by the Permanent Fund shall be paid into the General Fund.
2. No appropriation may be made from that portion of the Permanent Fund that represents the principal held as the endowed membership of a living Master Mason.
3. Appropriations may be made from that portion of the Permanent Fund that represents the principal held as the endowed memberships of deceased Master Masons to either the Grand Lodge or the Subordinate Lodge of which the deceased Master Mason was a member at the time of his death.
  - a. Appropriations may be made from the principal of endowed memberships of deceased Master Masons to either the Grand Lodge or the subordinate lodge of which the deceased Master Mason was a member at the time of his death in proportion to their respective interests.
  - b. Appropriations may be made from the principal of endowed memberships of deceased Master Masons only in the manner provided in subsections 4 and 5 of this section.
4. An appropriation from the Permanent Fund shall be made only by a two-thirds affirmative written vote of the Grand Lodge at an annual communication on a resolution setting forth in detail the object and precise amount of the proposed appropriation.
5. The resolution shall be referred to the Committee on Finance and shall not be acted upon until at least the day after it has been introduced, read, and referred as herein set forth. (19-1.1.D; 28-3.1; 36-7).

## CHAPTER 6

### Fraternal Recognition and Appendant Organizations

**SEC. 6-1 RECOGNITION OF GRAND LODGE.** Fraternal recognition may be extended to another grand lodge when it appears to the satisfaction of this Grand Lodge, a committee having first considered and reported thereon:

1. That such grand body has been formed lawfully by at least three just and duly constituted lodges, or that it has been legalized by a valid act issuing from the Grand Lodge of North Carolina, or from a grand body in fraternal relations with this Grand Lodge.
2. That it is an independent, self-governing, responsible organization with entire, undisputed, and exclusive dogmatic and administrative authority over the Symbolic Lodges within its jurisdiction, and not in any sense whatever subject to, or dividing such authority with, a supreme council or other body claiming ritualistic or other supervision or control.
3. That it makes Masons of men only.
4. That it requires conformity to the following which the Grand Lodge of North Carolina considers necessary in a Masonic Body:
  - A. Acknowledgment of a belief in God, the Father of all men.
  - B. Secrecy.
  - C. The symbolism of operative Masonry.
  - D. The division of Symbolic Masonry into the three degrees practiced in North Carolina.
  - E. The legend of the Third Degree.
5. That its dominant purposes are charitable, benevolent, educational, and for the worship of God, and that it excludes controversial politics and sectarian religion from all activities under its auspices.
6. That the Sacred Book of the Divine Law, chief among the Three Great Lights of Masonry, is indispensably present in the lodges while at work.
7. That it occupies its territorial jurisdiction exclusively, or else shares the same with another by mutual consent, and that it does not presume to extend its authority into, or presume to establish lodges in, a territory occupied by a lawful grand lodge without the expressed assent of such supreme governing Masonic body.
8. That it was not formed in occupied territory against the wishes of a recognized grand lodge in that territory, and that it does not warrant lodges in territory occupied by a regular recognized grand lodge against the wishes of that grand lodge.

**SEC. 6-2 VOTE ON RECOGNITION.** No Grand Lodge shall be recognized by the Grand Lodge of North Carolina until by an affirmative vote by a majority of the voting members present. *(This subdivision added, effective January 1, 2008.)*

**SEC. 6-3 APPENDANT ORGANIZATIONS.** The Grand Lodge, while acknowledging no degrees of Masonry except those conferred under its authority or under the authority of a Grand Lodge or a Grand Orient which has been, or may hereafter be, recognized by it as a regular and legitimate Masonic organization, nevertheless, recognizes the following named organizations or bodies to be Masonic: (2-6.9; 2-6.10).

1. The General Grand Chapter of Royal Arch Masons, the Grand Royal Arch Chapter of North Carolina, and the Royal Arch Chapters under their jurisdiction.
2. The General Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of the United States of America, the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters in North Carolina, and the Councils of Royal and Select Masters under their Jurisdiction.
3. The Grand Encampment of Knights Templar of the United States of America, the Grand Commandry of Knights Templar of the State of North Carolina, and the Commandries of Knights Templar under their Jurisdiction.
4. The Supreme Council (Mother Council of the World) of the Inspectors General Knights Commanders of the House of the Temple of Solomon of the Thirty-third Degree of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry of the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States of America, and the various bodies under its jurisdiction.
5. The Supreme Council, Sovereign Grand Inspectors General of the Thirty-third and Last Degree, Ancient Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry for the Northern Masonic Jurisdiction of the United States of America, and the various bodies under its jurisdiction.
6. The recognition of any rite, body, or organization named in this section shall not be prejudicial to the rights of any other legitimate Masonic organization.

## CHAPTER 7

### Laws of the Grand Lodge

**SEC. 7-1 CITATION OF THE CODE.** The Constitution, Regulations, and Trial Code as compiled, adopted, and published shall be divided into chapters, sections, and regulations. For purposes of reference and citation they shall be known as The Code, adding the chapter, section, regulation, or subdivision thereof as may be necessary; for convenience The Trial Code may be cited as The Trial Code, adding such chapter, regulation, or subdivision as may be necessary. The Trial Code begins with Chapter 90 and may be published as a separate document.

**SEC. 7-2 RECOMMENDATIONS.** Recommendations or proposed change in the law by the Grand Master in his address, or recommendations or proposed change in the law by any board, commission, or committee in its report, although concurred in by the Grand Lodge, shall not be of force or effect as laws by reason of such action.

1. Before any part of any recommendation or report or proposed change in the law shall have the force and effect of law, the same must be presented as an amendment to this Code and enacted pursuant to its provisions.
2. This section shall not apply to a report by the Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence. (13-2.5; Chapter 10).

**SEC. 7-3 ORDERS AND RESOLUTIONS.** An edict, decree, or order of the Grand Master, or a resolution of the Grand Lodge is effective immediately, but only so far as it conforms to existing laws and Grand Lodge interpretations of such laws. It shall remain in effect until rescinded or overruled or until a modification of the law renders it inoperative. (13-2.2).

**SEC. 7-4 LAWS OF THIS GRAND JURISDICTION.** The laws of this Grand Jurisdiction are:

1. The written law is to be found in The Code and in subsequent enactments of the Grand Lodge together with such previous Constitutions, Regulations, laws, and enactments of the Grand Lodge as are not inconsistent with the provisions of The Code and which have not been expressly repealed. (10-1.6; 10-1.7).
2. The unwritten law, consisting of the time-honored customs and usages of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons of general recognition which are not repugnant to the written law.
3. The foundation of Masonic Jurisprudence is the common law of Freemasonry which is to be learned from the ancient usages of the Craft as developed and interpreted from and since the year 1721.

**SEC. 7-5 OPERATION OF LAW NOT SUSPENDED.** Neither the Grand Lodge nor the Grand Master can suspend the operation of a legally enacted law unless by law expressly authorized. The law can be rendered inoperative only by formal repeal. (13-1; 13-4.12; 77-5.4).

## CHAPTER 8

### Interpretations of Law

**SEC. 8-1 SECTION AND REGULATION HEADINGS.** The Section and Regulation headings included in The Code beginning with the 1995 General Revision shall not be construed or interpreted as substantive law.

**SEC. 8-2 LAW EXPOUNDED.** The law of the Grand Lodge shall be expounded by the Grand Lodge, or the Grand Master, or the Master of a lodge to take precedence in the order named. (13-2.2; 59-2.2).

**SEC. 8-3 APPEALS.** In every case in which an appeal from any act or order is authorized by The Code, such appeal shall be in writing signed by the appellant.

1. The appeal shall give in detail:
  - A. The facts and circumstances on which the act or order appealed from was based,
  - B. The facts and circumstances on which the appeal is founded, and
  - C. The reason for the modification or reversal applied for should be granted.
2. The appeal shall be filed with the Grand Master, if the appeal is directed to him.
3. The appeal shall be filed with the Grand Secretary, if the appeal is addressed to the Grand Lodge.
4. Where an appeal to both the Grand Master and the Grand Lodge is authorized, it may be taken directly to the Grand Lodge. (34-7.1; 41-11; 43-9; 43-10; 45-23.20; 59-4; 59-5; 59-5.4; 59-2.29).
5. This regulation shall not apply to appeals in connection with trials as provided in The Trial Code. (13-3.2; 16-1.13; 34-2; 43-9; 43-10; 59-5; The Trial Code, Regulations 98-1; 101-7).

**SEC. 8-4 JUDICIAL DECISIONS.** The decisions of the Grand Lodge upon the reports of the Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence or the Committee on Appeals touching the legal questions involved are judicial in nature and are to be considered as correct interpretations of existing laws. Such action by the Grand Lodge must in no sense be considered as legislative or the making of law. (2-1; 2-6.2; 2-7).

**SEC. 8-5 JUDICIAL DETERMINATION.** Any member of the Grand Lodge may invoke its judicial determination upon a question of law as applicable to a given state of facts in the following manner:

1. The member shall present to the Grand Lodge a statement of the facts in writing and set forth the legal question which he claims is involved.
2. The Grand Lodge, if it entertains the statement, shall refer it to the Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence, which shall report thereon.
3. The action of the Grand Lodge on such report shall be deemed a judicial interpretation of the law bearing on such a case. (2-1; 2-6.2; 2-7).

**SEC. 8-6 DECISIONS AND OPINIONS.** Decisions and opinions of the Grand Master:

1. A decision must arise on a controverted point or question to which there are parties having conflicting interests, with the right to seek a review in

the Grand Lodge. (59-5).

2. The action of the Grand Lodge on a decision, on the report of the Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence shall be deemed a correct interpretation of the law governing the case decided. (8-4).
3. Other rulings of the Grand Master are opinions.
  - A. The Master of a lodge, any Grand Lodge officer, District Deputy Grand Master, District Deputy Grand Lecturer, or any member of any Grand Lodge board, committee, or commission may inquire of the Grand Master as to the law in a particular case, and an opinion of the Grand Master in reply thereto is official. (13-2.2; 13-2.5; 13-3.2).
  - B. Answers by the Grand Master to letters from other members in which he gives his opinion as to law or fact are unofficial. (13-2.2; 13-2.5; 13-4.2).
4. Decisions and official opinions govern the particular cases in which they are rendered until set aside by the Grand Lodge. (13-2.2; 13-2.5; 34-1.2).
5. Opinions, if official and approved by the Grand Lodge, have the effect of an approval of the act of the Grand Master in the particular instance, but are not binding as correct expressions of either written or unwritten law. They are of value only as opinions formed upon ex parte statements, without issues submitted in proceedings requiring judicial determination.

Unofficial opinions do not control or govern either the lodge or the individual Mason. (13-2.2; 13-2.5).

## CHAPTER 9

### Regulations and By-Laws of the Grand Lodge

**SEC. 9-1 SCOPE.** Regulations, by-laws, resolutions, edicts, and forms may be adopted by the Grand Lodge to enforce the provisions of this Constitution, to define the rights, powers, and duties of officers, boards, commissions, committees, and its subordinate lodges and their officers and members in all their workings, and to regulate any and all matters which to the Grand Lodge may seem pertinent.

**SEC. 9-2 UNIFORM BY-LAWS.** The Grand Lodge, if it deems proper, may prescribe from time to time a uniform system or code of by-laws for its subordinate lodges, except as to the day, hour, and building or hall for their stated communications, and the maximum amount to be charged as fees for the degrees, for affiliation, and for annual dues, and may require all lodges to use the same and no other. (Chapter 44).

**SEC. 9-3 AMENDMENT OF THE CONSTITUTION.** No regulation, resolution, or edict shall repeal, change, or modify or conflict with any section, subdivision, or part of this Constitution except such resolution as may be required to carry out the provisions of Chapter 10.

## CHAPTER 10

### Amendments to the Constitution

**SEC. 10-1 MANNER OF AMENDMENT.** Except when a general revision of The Code is ordered by the Grand Lodge, as provided in Section 10-2, or any part of this Constitution or any of the Regulations can be amended, repealed, revised or altered in the following manner:

1. A proposal to alter, amend, revise, or repeal any part of the constitution, or any regulation, article, section, or subdivision, or any part of The Code, must be submitted to the Grand Lodge not later than December 31 for consideration at the following annual communication, and the proposal shall take the course provided in this section. *(This regulation amended, effective September 24, 2005.)*
  - A. Such proposal shall be in writing, setting forth expressly, or clearly identifying, the matter intended to be affected, and in such form as to express the law as intended, and it must be submitted either as a substitute, alteration, amendment, revision, or repeal of the chapter regulation, article, section, or subdivision of The Code which it is intended to affect, or as an addition thereto.
  - B. Any member of a subordinate lodge may propose a change or amendment to The Code or Constitution. Such proposal shall first be submitted to his lodge at a stated communication and expressly approved by 2/3 of the members present before it shall be submitted to the Grand Lodge. The Secretary shall attest the lodge's approval under seal of the lodge.
  - C. Amendments may also be submitted by the Grand Master, Grand Secretary, Boards, Commissions, or Committees of The Grand Lodge
  - D. Such proposal may be numbered or lettered as an additional chapter, regulation, article, section, or subdivision of The Code. *(This section amended, effective January 1, 2003.)*
2. Any such proposal shall be referred to the Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence which shall report thereon, with its recommendations, at the next annual communication of the Grand Lodge.
  - A. By unanimous consent of the Grand Lodge, action on any such proposal may be taken at the same annual communication at which it is presented.
  - B. The Grand Lodge shall not act, unanimously or otherwise, on any proposal at the same session of the annual communication at which it is received, if it is received later than noon of the second day of such annual communication at which it is received.
3. If the proposal is not acted upon by unanimous consent as provided in Section 10-1.2.A, it shall be published in the Proceedings of the Grand Lodge under the caption, PROPOSED AMENDMENTS TO THE CODE, and within six months prior to the next annual communication the Grand Secretary shall prepare and mail two copies of any such proposal to each subordinate lodge and one copy to each officer and member of the Grand Lodge.
4. If upon the report of the Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence, such proposal shall receive not less than two-thirds of the votes cast, the proposal shall be declared adopted; but it shall not take effect until January first following its adoption, unless otherwise provided by the Grand Lodge at the time of



its adoption. *(This subdivision amended, effective September 27, 2002.)*

5. When an amendment to this Constitution or Regulation is under consideration, it may be amended if the proposed amendment is germane to the subject.
6. When this Constitution or Regulation becomes effective, all previous Constitutions, Regulations, and enactments of this Grand Lodge which are inconsistent herewith are repealed, but those on which it is silent, or those referring to matters not provided for by it, remain in force as provided in Section 7-4.1.
7. The repeal of existing laws shall not affect any act done, right accrued, offense committed, or proceedings commenced prior to the time when such repeal takes effect.

**SEC. 10-2 GENERAL REVISION.** The Grand Lodge at an annual communication, by a three fourths vote, may order the selection of a committee of one or more, or may order the Code Commission, to revise or draft a new Constitution or a new CODE to be acted upon at a subsequent annual communication as provided for in the order.

1. The report proposing a repeal, or a revision of, or amendments to The Code made pursuant to the foregoing paragraph shall be in writing and at least two copies mailed to each subordinate lodge and one copy mailed to each officer and member of the Grand Lodge not less than six lunar months prior to the next annual communication of the Grand Lodge. It shall be presented at the first session of that annual communication and referred to the Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence for its recommendation; and upon a report of that committee, the Grand Lodge may consider and act upon such proposals or any of them in any manner it deems proper and without the necessity of the proposal lying over. Section 10-1.1; 10-1.1.A; 10-1.1.B; 10-1.2; 10-1.4; 10-1.5; 10-1.6; and 10-1.7 shall also apply. This subdivision shall be effective only in connection with the paragraph immediately foregoing.

**SEC. 10-3 CONSTITUTION.** The Constitution embraces all matters set out in Chapter 1 through 10 inclusive of The Code which is referred to by word SECTION or the abbreviation SEC. except where used in the Uniform Code of By-Laws in Chapter 44. Any regulation in The Code, or any other enactment, or act, which conflicts with the Constitution of the Grand Lodge is void to the extent of such conflict.

**SEC. 10-4 REGULATIONS.** The Regulations embrace all matter set out in The Code which is referred to by the word REGULATION or the abbreviation REG.

**SEC. 10-5 EFFECTIVE ON ADOPTION.** This Constitution shall become effective on its adoption by the Grand Lodge. *(7-2; 9-3)*.

## CHAPTER 11

### Grand Officers' Rank, Designation, Title, Qualifications, Term, and Succession of Office

**REG. 11-1 OFFICERS.** The elective and appointive officers of the Grand Lodge, their ranks, designations, and titles shall be as follows:

1. The elective grand officers, each of whom shall be installed in his own proper person and not by proxy, shall be as follows: (12-6; 12-9).

#### **RANK DESIGNATION**

1. Grand Master
2. Deputy Grand Master
3. Senior Grand Warden
4. Junior Grand Warden
5. Grand Treasurer
6. Grand Secretary

#### **TITLE**

- Most Worshipful
- Right Worshipful
- Right Worshipful
- Right Worshipful
- Right Worshipful
- Right Worshipful

2. The appointive grand officers who shall be installed either in person or by proxy are as follows: (12-6; 17-1; 17-2; 17-4).

- |                        |            |
|------------------------|------------|
| 1. Senior Grand Deacon | Worshipful |
| 2. Junior Grand Deacon | Worshipful |
| 3. Grand Marshal       | Worshipful |
| 4. Two Grand Stewards  | Worshipful |
| 5. Grand Tyler         | Worshipful |

3. The appointive grand officers who shall not be installed are as follows: (17-5; 17-6; 17-7; 17-8; 17-9.1).

- |                    |            |
|--------------------|------------|
| 1. Grand Chaplain  | Worshipful |
| 2. Grand Historian | Worshipful |
| 3. Grand Lecturer  | Worshipful |
| 4. Grand Orator    | Worshipful |
| 5. Judge Advocate  | Worshipful |

**REG. 11-2 DUAL OFFICE HOLDING PROHIBITED.** No brother shall hold more than one Grand Lodge office named in Regulation 11-1 at the same time. (11-11).

**REG. 11-3 PAST GRAND ELECTIVE OFFICERS.** A past grand elective officer, regardless of residence, so long as he remains a member in good standing in a subordinate lodge under this Grand Jurisdiction, shall retain the title of such elective office which he held in this Grand Lodge a full term. (3-1).

**REG. 11-4 DISTRICT DEPUTY GRAND MASTERS.** District Deputy Grand Masters are not officers of the Grand Lodge and need not be installed. They are the personal representatives of the Grand Master in their respective districts.

1. Their title is Worshipful, due to the fact that they shall be Masters or Past Masters to qualify.
2. The honorary title of Past District Deputy Grand Master may be granted by the Grand Lodge by a majority affirmative vote upon proposal by the Grand Master, to a District Deputy Grand Master who shall have served one full year as a District Deputy Grand Master. (3-1.5; 26). (*This section*

*amended, effective January 1, 2004.)*

3. No brother shall be a District Deputy Grand Master and at the same time be a Grand Lodge officer named in Regulation 11-1. (3-1.5; 26-2.1; 26-2.2).

**REG. 11-5 GENERAL QUALIFICATIONS.** In addition to other qualifications imposed in The Code an officer of the Grand Lodge shall have the following general qualifications.

1. Each officer of the Grand Lodge shall have and maintain membership in a subordinate lodge under its jurisdiction as provided for in Section 3-2.
2. No brother shall be eligible for the offices of Grand Master, Deputy Grand Master, a Grand Warden, Grand Secretary, Grand Treasurer, a Grand Deacon, Grand Marshal, or a Grand Steward who is not a Past Master of a subordinate lodge. (3-3.2; 12-1; 57-8). *(This section amended, effective January 1, 2021.)*
3. A brother shall be a resident of North Carolina to be eligible for office in the Grand Lodge, and should he move his residence out of the state his office shall be vacant. (12-1; 12-4).
4. Each Grand Lodge officer shall wear the jewel and apron of his respective office, to be properly clothed. (89-9.8).

**REG. 11-6 PAST ELECTIVE OFFICERS.** A past grand elective officer who is not an active Grand Lodge officer may hold office in a subordinate lodge, and this shall not in any way interfere with his rights as a past grand elective officer of the Grand Lodge. (3-3.2; 11-10.4.A; 53-2).

**REG. 11-7 TERM OF ELECTIVE OFFICERS.** All elective grand officers shall hold office until the next annual communication or until their successors are elected and installed. (13-2.10; 58-1).

**REG. 11-8 TERM OF APPOINTIVE OFFICERS.** All appointive grand officers shall hold office during the will and pleasure of the Grand Master appointing them or until their successors are appointed and installed unless otherwise provided. (13-2.10; 17-9.1; 58-1).

**REG. 11-9 RESIGNATION OF GRAND OFFICER.** A grand officer may resign by placing his written resignation in the hands of the Grand Master, or if it be the Grand Master who resigns then by his filing his written resignation with the Grand Secretary who shall immediately forward it to the successor in office of the Grand Master. Any vacancy thus created shall be filled as provided by law.

**REG. 11-10 GRAND MASTER'S DISABILITY.** The office of Grand Master is never vacant.

1. In case of the death, absence from the jurisdiction, disability, or refusal to serve of the Grand Master, the Deputy Grand Master shall fill the office of the Grand Master as Acting Grand Master. (Chapter 14).
2. In case of the death, absence from the jurisdiction, disability, or refusal to serve of the Grand Master and the Deputy Grand Master, the Senior Grand Warden shall fill the office of the Grand Master as Acting Grand Master. (37-1; Chapter 14).
3. In case of the death, absence from the jurisdiction, disability, or refusal to serve of the Grand Master, the Deputy Grand Master, and the Senior Grand Warden, the Junior Grand Warden shall fill the office of the Grand

Master as Acting Grand Master. (Chapter 14).

4. In case of the death, absence from the jurisdiction, disability, or refusal to serve of the four principal officers of the Grand Lodge, a Past Grand Master of this Grand Lodge who is then a resident of this jurisdiction, youngest in term of service and willing to serve, shall fill the office of the Grand Master as Acting Grand Master. (12-6).
  - A. In the event such Past Grand Master is, at the time, an installed officer of a subordinate lodge, such office in the lodge shall be made vacant automatically by his acceptance of the duties under this regulation as Acting Grand Master.
  - B. His acceptance shall be considered equivalent to a resignation, and the vacancy in the office of the lodge shall be filled as provided by law. (3-3.2; 11-5.2; 11-6; 12-6; 57-8).
5. In case of the death, absence from the jurisdiction, disability, or refusal to serve of the four principal officers of the Grand Lodge, and all resident Past Grand Masters of this Grand Lodge, the Master of the oldest subordinate lodge present shall preside as Acting Grand Master at any communication of the Grand Lodge. (11-12; Chapter 37).

**REG. 11-11 GRAND MASTER FILLS VACANCIES.** All vacancies in office, boards, commissions, or committees where not otherwise provided for, shall be filled by appointment by the Grand Master until the next annual communication of the Grand Lodge. (13-2.6; 13-2.7; 27-2; Chapter 34).

**REG. 11-12 DISABILITY AND ABSENCE.** The grand officer is absent so as to justify his successor in acting for him when he is not present at a communication of the Grand Lodge also when he is absent from the state, and he is disabled when he is unable physically, mentally, or otherwise to do official acts when necessity therefor arises. The Board of General Purposes shall determine when any officer of the Grand Lodge is disabled under The Code.

## CHAPTER 12

### Election and Installation of Grand Officers

**REG. 12-1 MANNER OF ELECTION.** At each annual communication of the Grand Lodge there shall be elected without nomination a Grand Master, a Deputy Grand Master, a Senior Grand Warden, a Junior Grand Warden, a Grand Treasurer, and a Grand Secretary by written ballot. (11-5.2; 11-5.3; Chapter 19).

**REG. 12-2 NO ELECTION BY ACCLAMATION.** The Grand Master and the Deputy Grand Master must each receive two-thirds of the votes cast, the remaining elective officers must receive a majority of the votes cast, the Grand Lodge shall not elect by acclamation. (Chapter 19).

**REG. 12-3 TIME OF ELECTION.** Election of Grand Lodge officers shall commence on the second day of each annual communication. [Chapter 19]. (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2007*)

**REG. 12-4 APPOINTED OFFICERS.** All appointive grand officers shall be appointed by the Grand Master-elect. (11-5.2; 11-5.3; 13-2.6).

**REG. 12-5 ASSISTANTS.** The Grand Secretary may appoint an Assistant to the Grand Secretary. The Grand Treasurer may appoint an Assistant to the Grand Treasurer. Any such appointment being subject to the approval of the Grand Master, but neither of such Assistants shall become an officer or a member of the Grand Lodge by virtue of such appointment, therefore he shall not be installed. (15-1.13; 16-1.38).

**REG. 12-6 INSTALLATION ESSENTIAL.** The grand officers shall be installed before entering upon the duties of their respective offices, except the Grand Chaplain, the Grand Historian, the Grand Lecturer, the Grand Orator, the Judge Advocate, and acting or pro tempore officers. Installation is essential and cannot be dispensed with. (11-1; 11-1.2; 11-10.4; 11-10.5; 57-8).

**REG. 12-7 TIME OF INSTALLATION.** The Grand Master-elect and all grand officers required to be installed shall be installed by the Grand Master, a Past Grand Master, or a Past Master at an emergent communication called for that purpose the second Saturday in November or the earliest date possible thereafter either in the Grand Lodge or in a subordinate lodge within the state. (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2008.*)

**REG. 12-8 OATH.** Each officer of the Grand Lodge, elective and appointive, required to be installed, shall make the following declaration at the time he is installed:

“I promise upon the honor of a Master Mason that I will, to the best of my ability, conform to and abide by the Ancient Landmarks, Usages, and Regulations of Masonry, and the Constitution and laws of this Grand Lodge; and that I will faithfully perform the duties of the office to which I have been selected.”

**REG. 12-9 OFFICERS NOT INSTALLED BY PROXY.** No elective officer of the Grand Lodge shall be installed by proxy. (11-1.1).

## CHAPTER 13

### Powers, Duties, and Expenses of the Grand Master

**REG. 13-1 GENERAL.** The Grand Master shall have such prerogatives and powers as are conferred, and shall perform such duties as appertain to his office, by the ancient usages of Freemasonry, subject to the limitations imposed by The Code and the requirements of this Grand Jurisdiction. He is not invested with any prerogative which might annul The Code or contravene the avowed policy of the Grand Lodge. (7-5; 13-4.12; 13-4.13).

1. The Grand Master's station is in the Grand East.
2. Whatever the Grand Master, as such, is authorized to do in person he may do by a duly authorized representative unless forbidden by the laws of the Grand Lodge, but he shall be responsible to the Grand Lodge for the acts of such representative.
3. The action and orders of the Grand Master shall be of force until set aside or modified by the Grand Lodge. (13-2.16; 13-2.17; 13-2.21; 13-4.1; 80).

**REG. 13-2 PERTAINING TO THE GRAND LODGE.** Some, but not all, of the powers and duties of the Grand Master pertaining to the Grand Lodge are as follows.

1. To preside over the Grand Lodge.
2. To decide all questions of usage, order, and Masonic law not otherwise provided for. (7-3; 8-1; 8-2; 8-6; 13-2.14; 13-5).
3. To terminate debate on any question pending before the Grand Lodge. (36-5).
4. To convene the Grand Lodge in emergent communication when he deems it advisable or necessary. (18-2).
5. To present a written report on the first day of the annual communication of the Grand Lodge setting forth all of his acts of Grand Master and the general condition of Masonry within this jurisdiction and recommending such legislation and such action as he may deem necessary. (7-2; 8-6; 13-4.2; 13-5; 16-1.6).
6. To appoint all appointive officers of the Grand Lodge as provided by law, and to fill by appointment all vacancies not otherwise provided, for either pro tempore or for the unexpired term. (11-11; 12-4).
7. To appoint all committees not otherwise provided for. He may appoint special committees to deal with emergencies which may arise or committees on any important matters which he is advised may come before the Grand Lodge for consideration. (11-11; 27-2).
8. To report to the Grand Lodge arrest of charters and the reasons therefor and the constituting and instituting of new lodges. (34-19.2; 39-8; 41).
9. To keep and file all official correspondence and at the expiration of his term of office to deliver the same to the Grand Secretary to be preserved for future use.
10. To suspend from office any officer of the Grand Lodge, any officer of a subordinate lodge, a District Deputy Grand Master, a District Deputy Grand Lecturer, a member of any board selected or elected by the Grand Lodge, or a member of any commission or committee of the Grand Lodge upon satisfactory evidence of unmasonic conduct, misconduct, neglect, or malfeasance in office, or for any unlawful act of commission or for any serious or flagrant omission in the performance of his duties. (27-4; 58-1;

The Trial Code, Regulations 90-7.2; 91-13.2.E).

11. To execute, when authorized to do so, all deeds or other documents pertaining to the business of the Grand Lodge, unless otherwise provided. (49-7.3; 49-7.7).
12. To command every grand officer and board, commission, or committee, except a Trial Commission, to call on them for information, advice, and assistance on business relative to the Craft and to request of them information or service concerning their respective offices or duties.
13. To cause the Ancient Landmarks and the laws of the Grand Lodge to be observed and to perform the duties of Grand Master agreeably to the requirements of Masonry and The Code of the Grand Lodge.
14. To exercise the executive functions of the Grand Lodge when it is not in session, but always as provided by law. (2-7; 13-2.2).
15. To have general supervision over the Craft when the Grand Lodge is not in session.
  - A. He may refer any matter or controversy to an officer, board, commission, or committee with such instructions as he may deem proper.
  - B. He may summarily try a brother for unmasonic conduct as provided by The Trial Code, Regulation 91-13. (27-3; 27-7.4; The Trial Code, Regulation 91-13).
16. To grant dispensations for the formation of new lodges as provided by law. (13-1.2; 13-4.1; 39-6; 39-6.3; 39-7.2; 39-12; 39-13).
17. To issue such dispensations as are authorized by The Code. (13-1.2; 13-3.8).
18. To divide the jurisdiction into districts and appoint a District Deputy Grand Master for each district. (26-1).
19. To appoint Grand Representatives to and receive Grand Representatives from other grand jurisdictions recognized by this Grand Lodge. (Official Form 58).
20. To preside, when present, over all meetings of the Craft in this jurisdiction, and of boards, commissions, or committees of the Grand Lodge except Trial Commissions, Committees on Finance, Masonic Jurisprudence, and Appeals. (27-2; 27-7.8; The Trial Code, Regulations 94-2; 95-2).
21. To have and to use the seal of the Grand Master, but he shall not delegate this power. (13-1.2; 89-14).
22. To vote at any stockholders' meeting in which the Grand Lodge is interested, and to cast any vote to which the Grand Lodge may be entitled unless otherwise provided by law or by special direction of the Grand Lodge.
23. To file with the Grand Secretary, immediately after his installation, a photograph of himself suitable for enlarging and printing, and a sketch of his life. (16-1.23).
24. To change the date, hour, or place for holding the annual communication of the Grand Lodge in cases of extreme emergency, or for a satisfactory reason, and when approved by a majority of the Board of General Purposes. (18-1.1; 27-7.7; 28-6).

**REG. 13-3 PERTAINING TO SUBORDINATE LODGES.** Some, but not all, of the powers and duties of the Grand Master pertaining to subordinate lodges are as follows.

1. To continue lodge functions by dispensation pending replacement of a charter

- which has been defaced, lost, or destroyed. (41-2).
2. To decide any actual matter of difference which may arise in any lodge during a recess of the Grand Lodge upon subjects involving the construction and application of Masonic law not otherwise provided for.
    - A. Such decision shall be made only upon written request of a lodge or its Master or after a hearing upon a complaint laid before him by a member of a lodge.
    - B. The Grand Master may act in such manner and upon such notice to the parties in interest as he deems just, having in view the protection and maintenance of the Masonic rights of the parties concerned.
    - C. The Grand Master shall not entertain, hear, or determine any appeal from a trial by a Trial Commission. (8-3; 8-3.4; 8-6.3.A).
  3. To convene any lodge within this Grand Jurisdiction in person or by his duly authorized representative. To preside therein with the Worshipful Master on his left, to inspect its proceedings and require strict conformity to Masonic law and usage. (45-12.1; 59-2.41).
  4. To amend or revoke the dispensation for the formation of a new lodge and to arrest the charter of any lodge when he deems it proper to do so. (2-1; 4-1; 39-13; 41-11).
  5. To suspend the Master or any other officer of a subordinate lodge from the exercise of the powers and duties of his office for official misconduct, neglect, malfeasance, or unmasonic conduct. (57-1.4; 58-1; The Trial Code, Regulation 90-7.2).
  6. To command any member of a lodge he may visit to act as Warden or any other officer, for the time being.
  7. To institute and constitute lodges, to dedicate Masonic halls and buildings, and to lay cornerstones of Masonic or public buildings in person or by his duly authorized representative. (4-1; 39-8; 84).
  8. To grant dispensations to lodges in special cases as follows: (13-2.17; 13-4.1).
    - A. To hold special elections in the following cases.
      - (1) If the office of the Master becomes vacant, and the Wardens make application. (57-3).
      - (2) If the Master-elect declines to be installed and the Wardens make application. (57-3).
      - (3) If the three ranking offices become vacant. (57-3).
      - (4) If a lodge fails to elect its officers at the time fixed in its by-laws; but not before it so fails to elect. (54-1.2).
      - (5) If an officer must be elected, but such election shall be held at a stated communication. (54-1.2; 57-3).
    - B. To elect and install as Master a Master Mason who has not served as Master or Warden of a lodge but only as provided by law. (53-2.2).
    - C. To form in public procession for the purpose of performing strictly Masonic service, never, however, for other than a Masonic occasion. No dispensation is necessary for a lodge to attend divine worship or to conduct a Masonic funeral.
    - D. To hold its communications, in case of necessity only, in a room used for other than Masonic purposes. (43-2.13; 43-5; 43-6).
    - E. To permit a lodge, in case of necessity, to ask for outside relief but only



as provided by law. (85-2; 85-3; 85-4).

- F. To authorize a lodge to receive and act on a petition for the degrees of one who has physical defects but only as provided in The Code. (66-2; 68-15).
  - G. To permit a lodge to hold its communications temporarily, and in case of extreme necessity, or for a satisfactory reason, in another location than that named in its charter or dispensation; but always within the state. Only the Grand Lodge may authorize a lodge to move its location permanently from that named in its charter. (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.*)
  - H. To permit a lodge located within the corporate limits of a municipality to permanently change its location to a place within one mile of the corporate limits of the municipality as set forth in Regulation 42-1.
  - I. To permit a lodge to hold emergent communications with due and timely notice to conduct essential business for the benefit of the Craft. (*This regulation amended, effective October 1, 2022.*)
  - J. To permit a lodge to meet on the appropriate degree to conduct its business and education. (*This regulation amended, effective October 1, 2022.*)
9. To forbid unlawful expenditures by a lodge. (60-7).
10. To approve the minutes of a lodge, without the necessity of the minutes being read, at any communication of a lodge which the Grand Master closes in ample form. (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2017.*)

**REG. 13-4 RESTRICTIONS ON POWERS.** The Grand Master has no authority to:

- 1. Delegate his power to grant dispensations for new lodges or other dispensations in his power to grant. (13-1.2; 13-2.16; 13-3.8; 39).
- 2. Give any decision, opinion, or other act in his official capacity which is to be kept secret from a lodge or suppressed from his report to the Grand Lodge. (13-2.5; 13-5).
- 3. Make Masons at sight. (52-6).
- 4. Grant a dispensation to confer a degree on one deemed by the lodge physically, mentally, or morally disqualified. (66-2; 68-15).
- 5. Interfere with a trial; however, he may conduct a summary trial as provided by The Trial Code, Regulation 91-13. (The Trial Code, Chapter 90)
- 6. Introduce, or permit to be introduced, any rite or ceremony whatever unless first approved by the Grand Lodge. (2-6.9; 17-2; 34-19; 34-19.2).
- 7. Recognize another grand lodge or any other organization or body, unless and until the Grand Lodge has first formally and expressly recognized the same.
- 8. Authorize a lodge to join in the funeral procession of a deceased Mason unless the funeral is conducted by the lodge.
- 9. Dispense with the examination of a candidate for advancement as required by The Code. (72-2.7).
- 10. **OBSOLETE.** (*This subsection amended, effective January 1, 2009.*)
- 11. Suspend or expel a Mason, except as provided by law. (The Trial Code,

Regulations 91-13; 100-2).

12. Set aside, suspend, or annul the laws of the Grand Lodge, except as and when specifically authorized by law. (7-5; 13-1; 77-5.4).
13. Authorize anything specifically forbidden by The Code. (13-1; 77-5.4).

**REG. 13-5 REPORT TO THE GRAND LODGE.** The Grand Master shall report to the Grand Lodge all decisions and official opinions, with all papers relating thereto, rendered by him during its recess. Such decisions and opinions shall be referred to the Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence for its consideration and report. (13-2.2; 13-2.5; 13-4.2).

1. A copy of each decision, official opinion, and unofficial opinion made by him during the recess of the Grand Lodge shall be sent at the time it is rendered to the Chairman of the Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence and the Grand Secretary.
2. The Grand Master shall furnish the Board of General Purposes, the Committees on Masonic Jurisprudence, and on Finance not less than ten days before the annual communication, copies of his proposed annual report, covering so far as is practicable such of his official acts as he should report to the Grand Lodge and such other subjects or matters as he may desire to submit. (28-3.1; 34-2; 34-3.1).

## CHAPTER 14

### Powers and Duties of the Deputy Grand Master and the Grand Wardens

**REG. 14-1 DUTY OF THE DEPUTY GRAND MASTER.** It shall be the duty of the Deputy Grand Master to assist the Grand Master as he may direct, to exercise all of the powers and to perform all of the duties of Grand Master in the event he succeeds to that office as provided for in Regulation 11-10, and to perform such other duties as are committed to him by the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge.

**REG. 14-2 DUTY OF THE GRAND WARDENS.** It shall be the duty of the Grand Wardens to assist the Grand Master in the discharge of his duties as he may direct and, in the order of their rank, to exercise all of the powers and perform all of the duties of Grand Master in the event either of them succeeds to the office of Grand Master as provided for in Chapter 11, and to perform such other duties as are committed to either of them by the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge. (11-10.2; 11-10.3).

**REG. 14-3 STATIONS.** The Deputy Grand Master's station is in the Grand East at the right of the Grand Master. The station of the Senior Grand Warden is in the West, and that of the Junior Grand Warden is in the South. (11-10.1).

## CHAPTER 15

### Duties of the Grand Treasurer

**REG. 15-1 DUTIES OF THE GRAND TREASURER.** The duties of the Grand Treasurer are as follows.

1. To be present at the Grand Lodge at all of its communications for business and to attend upon the Grand Master, when required, with the books and necessary papers appertaining to his office.
2. When required by the Grand Lodge or the Grand Master, to attend with such books and papers upon any committee or other agency which may be appointed to act in relation to the fiscal affairs of the Grand Lodge.
3. To receive all money belonging to the Grand Lodge from the Grand Secretary, and to give him receipts therefor, to keep in suitable books a just and accurate record thereof.
4. To deposit all money as may come into his hands in such depositories as he may select unless otherwise provided by the Grand Lodge. (16-1.8; 21-3).
5. To have in charge all money and such other personal and fiscal property of the Grand Lodge as may be entrusted to his care.
6. To keep separate accounts in detail for each fund that may be designated by the Grand Lodge.
7. To pay warrants drawn on him authorized by the Grand Lodge or the Grand Master and executed by the Grand Secretary. (16-1.10; 21-3.3).
8. To present to the Grand Secretary on or before the fifteenth day of March each year, for transmission to the Grand Lodge at its annual communication, a written report of all receipts and disbursements and an itemized list of all securities, stocks, bonds, and other valuable papers belonging to the Grand Lodge in his possession. Such reports shall cover separately the several funds of the Grand Lodge if any such separate funds have been established, and shall be for the preceding fiscal year. One copy of the report shall be presented to the Grand Master and one copy to the Chairman of the Committee on Finance at the same time it is presented to the Grand Secretary. (22-1; 22-4.3).
9. To take receipts on a payroll or otherwise for money paid out during a communication of the Grand Lodge for expenses of the communication for which he shall receive a regular warrant of the Grand Secretary. (21-4; 27-7).
10. To pay all moneys in his hands belonging to the Grand Lodge to his successor in office and to deliver to him all bonds, securities, stocks, and other property, books, papers, and other documents in his hands as Grand Treasurer, taking duplicate receipts, one copy of which he shall file with the Grand Master.
11. To execute and file with the Grand Master within fifteen days after his installation an official surety bond in such penal sum as the Grand Lodge or the Grand Master may require, but not less than \$20,000.00, with such sureties as shall be approved by the Grand Master, conditioned that he will faithfully discharge the duties of his office as provided in The Code, or by any amendments thereto. The premium for said bond shall be paid by the Grand Lodge. If he shall fail to file the said bond within the prescribed time, the Grand Master shall declare the office vacant and appoint a brother who

is qualified and will file the required bond.

12. To perform such other duties as may be required by the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge. (22-1; 22-4.3).
13. To appoint, with the approval of the Grand Master, an Assistant to the Grand Treasurer who shall have and maintain the qualifications required for a Grand Treasurer set forth in Chapter 11, and to fill any vacancy in the same manner. For the official acts of such Assistant to the Grand Treasurer, the Grand Treasurer and his bondsman shall be responsible. When the Grand Treasurer is unable to perform the duties of his office for any reason, the Assistant to the Grand Treasurer, when directed by the Grand Master, shall perform the duties of the Grand Treasurer as Acting Grand Treasurer and shall receive such compensation as the Grand Master shall direct. The Grand Master in his discretion shall have the power to name some other qualified brother as Acting Grand Treasurer. (12-5; 21-3.3; 21-3.4).

**REG. 15-2 GRAND TREASURER STATION.** The Grand Treasurer's station is at the right of the Grand Master.

## CHAPTER 16

### Duties of the Grand Secretary

**REG. 16-1 DUTIES OF THE GRAND SECRETARY.** The duties of the Grand Secretary are as follows.

1. To attend all of the communications of the Grand Lodge, to attend the Grand Master, or any board, commission, or committee when required to do so by the Grand Master, with the books and necessary papers pertaining to his office, and to place in the hands of the proper persons all papers relative to matters over which they shall have jurisdiction.
2. To issue notices of any emergent communication of the Grand Lodge for business called by the Grand Master forwarding the same to each member and officer of the Grand Lodge and to each lodge. (18-3).
3. To record all transactions of the Grand Lodge which are proper to be written. (Chapter 23).
4. To attend the meetings of the Board of General Purposes and record the proceedings. (28-2).
5. To provide, subject to the approval of the Grand Master, for a complete stenographic record of the transactions of any communication of the Grand Lodge which are proper to be written, but he need not print all of such stenographic record in the Annual Proceedings. (Chapter 23).
6. To cause to be printed the annual report of the Grand Master in a pamphlet form and to provide a sufficient number to furnish each member of the Grand Lodge with a copy at the annual communication. Other reports and matters to be considered by the Grand Lodge may be included in the same pamphlet. (13-2.5).
7. To preserve in the archives of the Grand Lodge the original documents of each communication of the Grand Lodge and safely keep all valuable documents and papers of the Grand Lodge.
8. To receive all moneys due the Grand Lodge from any and all sources and, after making a proper record thereof, pay them over to the Grand Treasurer not later than the twenty-fifth of each month, taking his receipt for the same, which receipt may be the canceled warrant or check bearing the endorsement of the Grand Treasurer. (15-1.3).
9. To select one or more depositories for such funds as he may have in his care unless otherwise provided by the Grand Lodge. (21-3).
10. To issue all warrants for the payment of money when authorized to do so by the Grand Lodge or the Grand Master and maintain a proper record of the same. Such warrants shall contain date of issue, amount payable, payee, by what authority issued, the object for which issued, and upon which fund drawn if the Grand Lodge has established more than one fund. (15-1.7).
11. To keep suitable permanent books of accounts and carefully to segregate and record therein all moneys received and warrants issued by him and to record therein the accounts of the several lodges.
12. To conduct the correspondence of the Grand Lodge and submit copies thereof at any time he may be required to do so by the Grand Lodge or the Grand

Master. (43-11; The Trial Code, Regulation 93-2).

13. To receive all petitions, appeals, or applications to the Grand Lodge and lay them before officers, boards, commissions, and committees. (8-3; The Trial Code, Regulation 98-13).
14. To present to the Grand Master and to the Chairman of the Committee on Finance on or before March fifteenth of each year, and also to the annual communication of the Grand Lodge, a full report of all receipts and warrants drawn during the preceding calendar year showing the sources of the revenue and the aggregate amounts of warrants drawn upon each item of the budget for the period and any special fund that the Grand Lodge may have established. (22-1; 22-4.3).
15. To report to each annual communication all subordinate lodges which may be in arrears and those which may have neglected or refused to file their annual return as required by law.
16. To apply any payments made by a subordinate lodge to its oldest account if such lodge is indebted to the Grand Lodge unless otherwise provided by the Grand Lodge. (47-9.2).
17. To present at each annual communication of the Grand Lodge all unfinished business of the Grand Lodge and any matters which may properly come within his province. (34-16).
18. To maintain a record of all petitioners for the degrees and applicants for membership; dates of receiving the several degrees, rejections, deaths, expulsions, suspensions, exclusions for nonpayment of dues, endowed memberships, and the dates thereof, and all other additions and losses in membership, with dates, as may be reported to his office by subordinate lodges. Such record shall show the full name, birthplace, date of birth, and other means of identification of all additions to membership; and to furnish any subordinate lodge such information as may be in his records when requested or when required by law to do so. (59-12.19).
19. To examine, audit, and correct the annual returns of the subordinate lodges during the recess of the Grand Lodge, to compare them with the return for the preceding year and generally to see that each return is properly prepared and is correct, or cause the same to be corrected and properly prepared by the subordinate lodge. (59-12.16; Chapter 47).
20. To notify all grand lodges in fraternal correspondence with this Grand Lodge, and all subordinate lodges in this state, of the names and addresses of the Grand Lodge officers within thirty days after each annual communication.
21. To notify the subordinate lodges in each Masonic District of this state of the appointment of a District Deputy Grand Master for that District and to furnish each District Deputy Grand Master with a list of the lodges in his district.
22. To supervise the printing and distribution of the Annual Proceedings of the Grand Lodge and other documents ordered printed. (Chapter 23).
23. To procure a portrait of each Grand Master and cause the portrait of the Grand Master for the time being to be printed in the Annual Proceedings. He shall place upon the portrait the name and year of service of such Grand Master. Except in case of death he shall make but a single publication of any portrait unless specifically ordered by the Grand Lodge. (13-2.23; 23-2).
24. To photograph all dispensations to form new lodges and all charters issued for new lodges after the same have been completed and executed, together

with the petition for each. To cause these photographs to be printed in the Annual Proceedings for the year in which such documents were issued and to retain the original photographs in the archives as a permanent record. (23-1.9).

25. To keep and preserve the seal of the Grand Lodge and affix the same with his attestation to all documents requiring the same. (89-13).
26. To sign and seal all charters, dispensations to form new lodges, certificates, commissions, diplomas, and other instruments of writing not otherwise provided for which emanate from the Grand Lodge, or the Grand Master, or the Judge Advocate, or which may be required by The Code. (89-13; The Trial Code, Regulation 93-2).
27. To furnish to any brother requesting the same, a certificate under the seal of the Grand Lodge as to the standing of any lodge in this Grand Jurisdiction, the cost not to exceed one dollar. (5-1.6).
28. To furnish any grand officer with a certificate under seal, of his election or appointment if requested to do so. (Official Form 57).
29. To procure the books and stationery required for the Grand Lodge.
30. To prepare and furnish to each subordinate lodge, before November fifteenth of each year, blank returns in duplicate for annual returns, the subordinate lodge to complete both copies forwarding the original to the Grand Secretary and retaining the copy for its permanent file. (Chapter 47).
31. To send notices of indebtedness to all subordinate lodges in arrears at least four times each year, unless otherwise ordered by the Grand Lodge.
32. To prepare and furnish blank forms for proxies of officers of subordinate lodges for business communications of the Grand Lodge. (Official Form 43).
33. To furnish the Committee on Fraternal Correspondence a copy of the proceedings of other Grand Jurisdictions and all documents relating thereto as may be received by him.
34. To procure a Past Grand Master's jewel for each retiring Grand Master and an appropriate apron for each incoming Grand Master. (89-5.3; 89-5.4; 89-9; 89-9.3; 89-9.8).
35. To see that all property of the Grand Lodge in his care is properly insured.
36. To have custody of the Grand Lodge library as Grand Librarian and to keep it insured.
37. To keep and maintain an office in the City of Raleigh, North Carolina, or elsewhere as may be directed by the Grand Lodge, and to keep his office open for Masonic business at least seven hours each day except Saturdays, Sundays, and such holidays as he may elect.
38. To appoint, with the approval of the Grand Master, an assistant to the Grand Secretary who shall have and maintain the qualifications required for a Grand Secretary set forth in Chapter 11, and to fill any vacancy in the same manner. For the official acts of such Assistant to the Grand Secretary, the Grand Secretary and his bondsman shall be responsible. When the Grand Secretary is unable to perform the duties of his office for any reason, the Assistant to the Grand Secretary, when directed by the Grand Master, shall perform the duties of the Grand Secretary as Acting Grand Secretary and shall receive such compensation as the Grand Master shall direct, but the Grand Master in his discretion shall have the power to name some other qualified brother as Acting Grand Secretary. (11-11; 12-5; 21-3; 21-3.3; 21-



3.4).

39. To perform any other duties which pertain to his office and which he may be directed to perform by the Grand Lodge or the Grand Master. (22-1; 22-2; 22-4.3).
40. To assist the Personnel Committee in recommending salary and benefit packages for all Grand Lodge employees according to Personnel Committee policies and procedures, including a performance based pay plan that shall be submitted to the Board of General Purposes and Committee on Finance for approval and inclusion in the Budget.
41. To assist the Grand Master and the Personnel Committee in the process of transition of the Grand Secretary in accordance with meeting the following qualifications for his successor in office.
  1. The Grand Secretary shall be a Past Master, a Past elected Grand Line officer, or Assistant Grand Secretary.
  2. The Grand Secretary shall have sufficient skills in leading a statewide non-profit organization.
42. To have a working knowledge of the United States Internal Revenue Code and assist in the preparation of the Grand Lodge 990 combined tax return.
43. To have working knowledge of the process of conducting independent audits such that he can assist with the annual audit of the Grand Lodge, as well as any audit conducted by the Internal Revenue Service or North Carolina Department of Revenue of the Grand Lodge, any of its subordinate lodges, or the North Carolina Masonic Foundation or any of its disregarded entities.
44. To have the skill to proficiently operate the Grand Lodge membership database. The skill of the Grand Secretary shall be sufficient to provide individual instruction on the use of the membership database to the Grand Lodge office staff, lodge secretaries, and Grand Lodge Officers. In addition to all individual instruction needed, the Grand Secretary shall provide educational classes for lodge secretaries on the use and operation of the membership database not less than one (1) time per year.
45. To surrender his office to his successor at the end of his term or sooner if lawfully required to do so and to deliver to him any and all property of every kind belonging to the Grand Lodge in his possession, or for which he may be responsible. He shall take duplicate receipts therefor, one copy of which shall be delivered to the Grand Master.
46. To execute and file with the Grand Master, within fifteen days after his installation, an official surety bond in such penal sum as the Grand Lodge or the Grand Master may require but not less than \$100,000.00, with such sureties as shall be approved by the Grand Master, conditioned that he will faithfully discharge the duties of his office as provided in The Code or by any amendments thereto. The premium for said bond shall be paid by the Grand Lodge. If he shall fail to file the said bond within the prescribed time, the Grand Master shall declare the office vacant and appoint a brother who is qualified and who will file the required bond. (*This section amended, effective January 1, 2021.*)

**REG. 16-2 GRAND SECRETARY STATION.** The Grand Secretary's station is at the left of the Grand Master.

## CHAPTER 17

### Duties of Appointive Grand Officers

**REG. 17-1 DUTIES OF THE GRAND DEACONS.** The Grand Deacons shall perform the usual duties pertaining to their respective offices, aid in distributing papers, documents, and resolutions from members in the Grand Lodge, and place the same in the hands of the Grand Secretary or other officer entitled to them, and generally perform such other duties as may be required of them by the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge. (11-1.2).

1. Their respective places in the Grand Lodge are as prescribed by the custom and usage of the Craft.
2. If, while the Grand Lodge is open, the Junior Grand Deacon is not at his place for any reason even temporarily, the Grand Master shall see that the place is filled at all times.
3. During his respective term of office, the Senior Grand Deacon shall be a member of the Committee on The Masonic Home for Children at Oxford, Inc., and he shall serve as its chairman. [34-18]. (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2018.*)
4. During his respective term of office, the Junior Grand Deacon shall be a member of the Committee on WhiteStone (a Masonic and Eastern Star Community of North Carolina), Incorporated, and he shall serve as its chairman. [34-17]. (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2018.*)

**REG. 17-2 DUTIES OF THE GRAND MARSHAL.** It shall be the duty of the Grand Marshal to arrange and conduct the public and private processions of the Grand Lodge under the direction of the Grand Master and to perform such other duties proper to his office as may be required by the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge. His place in the Grand Lodge is at the left in front of the Grand Master. (11-1.2).

**REG. 17-3 DUTIES OF THE GRAND STEWARDS.** The Grand Stewards shall assist the Grand Deacons and the Grand Tyler in the performance of their respective duties and to do such other things proper to their offices as may be required by the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge. Their respective places in the Grand Lodge are as prescribed by the custom and usage of the Craft.

**REG. 17-4 DUTIES OF THE GRAND TYLER.** The duties of the Grand Tyler are as follows. (11-1.2).

1. To guard the entrance of the Grand Lodge, to report all applicants for admission to the Junior Grand Deacon, to announce their names and Masonic addresses, and to see that all who enter are duly qualified, properly vouched for, and properly clothed. (50-4).
2. To make suitable preparations for the accommodation of the Grand Lodge at all its communications and to see that its halls and rooms are kept in a proper condition during the session.
3. To take charge of and safely keep the jewels, furniture, clothing, and paraphernalia of the Grand Lodge during its communications and during recess unless otherwise provided for by the Grand Lodge or the Grand Master.
4. To serve notices and summons when specifically directed to do so and to perform such other duties as may be required of him by the Grand Master

or the Grand Lodge.

**REG. 17-5 DUTIES OF THE GRAND LECTURER.** The qualifications, selection, and duties of the Grand Lecturer shall be as follows. (11-1.3).

1. The Grand Lecturer shall be a Certified Lecturer well versed in the law and customs of Masonry.
2. He shall be nominated by the Board of Custodians and appointed by the Grand Master, but he need not be installed. His term of office shall expire with that of the Grand Master appointing him. If he shall have served three consecutive terms, he shall not be eligible to succeed himself. (11-11; 13-2.6; 29-6.1).
3. He shall supervise and assist the District Deputy Grand Lecturers in their visitation, inspection of ritualistic work, advise, instruction, and promotion of the lecture service among the subordinate lodges.
4. He shall direct the exemplification of the Authorized Work when requested to do so by the Grand Master or by the Board of Custodians, or when he deems it necessary or advisable. (24-1).
5. With the approval of the Board of Custodians he is authorized to call upon Certified Lecturers to assist him, from time to time, in promoting the lecture service. (29-10.3).
6. He shall be subject to such directions as the Board of Custodians may from time to time promulgate.

**REG. 17-6 DUTIES OF THE GRAND CHAPLAIN.** It shall be the duty of the Grand Chaplain to attend the communications of the Grand Lodge especially at the opening and closing of each session thereof, and to offer prayer at the order of the Grand Master in accordance with ancient usage. (11-1.3).

**REG. 17-7 DUTIES OF THE GRAND ORATOR.** It shall be the duty of the Grand Orator to deliver an address on a Masonic subject at the annual communication, at dedications, and at such other times as the Grand Master shall direct. (11-1.3).

**REG. 17-8 DUTIES OF THE GRAND HISTORIAN.** The Grand Historian shall perform such duties as are usually performed by such an officer, or as may be required by the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge. (11-1.3).

**REG. 17-9 DUTIES OF THE JUDGE ADVOCATE.** The qualifications, selection, and duties of the Judge Advocate shall be as follows.

1. The Judge Advocate shall be a Past Master in good standing, well versed in Masonic jurisprudence. He shall be nominated by the Grand Master and confirmed by the Grand Lodge. He shall not be installed and his term of office shall be two years. (11-1.3; 11-8).
2. The Judge Advocate shall perform such duties as are prescribed by The Trial Code and such other duties as the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge may prescribe. He shall have authority to make such additional rules and forms for the proper and expeditious conduct of trials as may be found necessary which do not conflict with the law of the Grand Lodge, any rule or form made hereunder shall be submitted to the Grand Lodge at its next annual communication for its consideration and action. (The Trial Code, Regulation 102-1).
3. To have and use the seal of his office to be affixed to all official documents bearing his signature. (89-16).

## CHAPTER 18

### Grand Lodge Communications, Quorum, Presiding Officer, and Registration

**REG. 18-1 ANNUAL COMMUNICATION.** The annual communication of the Grand Lodge for the transaction of business shall be convened in a city in North Carolina selected at a preceding annual communication, at ten o'clock in the morning of the fourth Friday in September of each year unless otherwise ordered by a resolution adopted by a majority vote at the preceding annual communication, or as provided in The Code. (13-2.24). (*This regulation amended, effective April 29, 2000.*)

1. If the Grand Master changes the date, hour, or place of the annual communication pursuant to Regulation 13-2.24, due notice of any change shall be mailed to each subordinate lodge and to each officer and member of the Grand Lodge at least thirty days before the day named for such annual communication. (13-2.24; 27-7.7).
2. All invitations for the Grand Lodge to hold its annual communication at any place other than Raleigh, North Carolina, shall be in writing, addressed to the Board of General Purposes, and filed with the Grand Secretary not later than January first and by him laid before the Board of General Purposes at its January meeting. The Board shall investigate the facilities as to meeting place, housing, and other necessary accommodations and shall make a recommendation to the Grand Lodge at its next annual communication for its action. Any invitation not accepted shall not be carried over to be considered at a later annual communication.

**REG. 18-2 EMERGENT COMMUNICATIONS.** An emergent communication of the Grand Lodge shall be called under the following circumstances:

1. By Grand Master whenever, in his opinion, the welfare of Masonry shall require it, or
2. On written application therefor, signed by the Masters of not less than ten chartered lodges, setting forth the cause which demands it. (13-2.4).

**REG. 18-3 NOTICE.** Every order for an emergent communication of the Grand Lodge shall designate the object thereof, so far as is proper to be written. Unless called merely for the performance of a Masonic ceremony, such as instituting, constituting, or dedicating lodges, laying cornerstones, conducting Masonic funeral ceremonies, or celebrating St. John's Days, notice shall be issued to each subordinate lodge, grand officer, and member at least thirty days before the day named for such communication, and no business shall be transacted thereat other than that for which the Grand Lodge is especially convened. (16-1.2; 34-13.1).

**REG. 18-4 QUORUM.** Ten lodges, each represented by one or more of its principal officers or their respective proxies and a brother qualified to open and preside over the Grand Lodge, shall constitute a quorum to transact any business in the Grand Lodge either at an annual or an emergent communication. On occasions of ceremony as heretofore described in Regulation 18-3, the Grand Master, or his duly authorized representative or successor with a sufficient number of brethren to fill the stations and places may, at any time and without prior notice, open the Grand Lodge and perform the ceremonies for which it was convened. (34-13.1).

**REG. 18-5 JEWELS OF OFFICE.** That the Grand Lodge may always appear in due form, the presiding officer shall be covered and shall wear the jewel of the Grand Master,

and those filling other stations and places shall wear the jewels of their respective offices. (89-9; 89-9.8).

**REG. 18-6 ADJOURNED MEETING.** If there should not be a quorum present on the first day of the annual or other communication of the Grand Lodge, it shall be the duty of the ranking elective officer present, or of the officer authorized in Regulation 11-10, to adjourn the meeting from day to day or from time to time, but not to exceed three days, until a quorum shall be in attendance.

**REG. 18-7 REGISTRATION AND ATTENDANCE.** Registration and attendance:

1. All officers, members, boards, commissions, committees of the Grand Lodge, and all members and representatives of subordinate lodges must register and file their credentials with the Committee on Credentials before taking their seats in the Grand Lodge. (3-4; 34-13.1; 34-13.2; 34-13.3; Official Form 43).
2. Each brother entitled to vote in the Grand Lodge must attend the daily sittings of the Grand Lodge.

**REG. 18-8 CALL FROM LABOR TO REFRESHMENT.** When convened, the Grand Lodge may be called from labor to refreshment between its sessions and from day to day without closing until its business has been completed.

## CHAPTER 19

### Voting in the Grand Lodge

**REG. 19-1 METHODS OF VOTING.** The methods of voting in the Grand Lodge shall be: by call of the roll; written paper ballot; by show of hands; and by standing.

1. A written ballot is required when; (12-1; 12-2).
  - A. Electing officers, (12-1).
  - B. Selecting the time and place to hold an annual communication of the Grand Lodge, (18-1).
  - C. Voting on any question when demanded by one or more members before the result is announced, or
  - D. Voting on a motion to make an appropriation from the Permanent Fund. (5-7.1).
  - E. A vote by a call of the roll is required when demanded by three or more members prior to the result being announced. (12-2; 36-10.11).
2. In case a vote is taken by show of hands or by standing, the Grand Master shall take the necessary steps to insure each lodge credit for its full representation. (19-1; 19-2; 36-10.17; 36-10.22).

**REG. 19-2 CALL OF THE ROLL.** A roll call vote of the Grand Lodge shall always be taken by written ballot, and each vote shall be cast on a separate ballot. If a brother by proxy is entitled to cast more than one vote, he shall cast a separate ballot for each vote he represents. (19-3).

1. Before the roll call vote is taken, the Grand Master shall appoint sufficient tellers, and they shall be furnished ballot slips by the Grand Secretary and immediately commence distributing them to the members of the Grand Lodge present who are entitled to vote.
2. A suitable receptacle to receive the ballots shall be placed at or near the altar and supervised by one of the tellers.
3. The Chairman, or Acting Chairman, of the Committee on Credentials shall supervise calling the roll of those registered as qualified voters. The roll shall be called in the following order:
  - A. The lodges shall be called first in numerical order,
  - B. the Grand Lodge officers,
  - C. Past Grand Masters,
  - D. District Deputy Grand Masters,
  - E. District Deputy Grand Lecturers, and
  - F. then other members.
4. As each name is called, the brother shall stand, respond to his name, be recognized, and then deposit his ballot in the receptacle. In case a member is entitled to more than one vote, by proxy, the lodge officers whose proxies he holds shall be announced.
5. Only the names of those registered with the Committee on Credentials shall be called.
6. If the question is raised as to the right of any brother present to vote, the number of votes he may cast, or the correctness of his credentials, the matter

shall be decided at once by the Committee on Credentials with the right of appeal to the Grand Lodge.

7. When the names of those registered have been called, the Chairman of the Committee on Credentials shall so announce to the Grand Master who will declare the ballot closed and direct the tellers to count the ballots and report the result.
8. Other business may be transacted while the tellers are counting the ballots if the Grand Lodge consents.

**REG. 19-3 WHO MAY VOTE IN THE GRAND LODGE.** In all elections and in all questions before the Grand Lodge: (3-1.3).

1. Each subordinate lodge represented therein be entitled to three votes to be cast by the three principal officers or their duly appointed proxies. (3-4; Official Form 43).
2. Each grand officer present, elective or appointive, shall have only one vote as such, and no other vote except as provided in Regulation 19-4 for the Grand Master.
3. The Grand Tyler may vote if he desires to do so; but his failure to vote will not in any manner affect the legality of the voting or the result thereof. (3-3.2).
4. Each past elective grand officer shall have one vote as such and, in addition thereto, shall have any vote to which he may be entitled as the representative of his subordinate lodge. (3-4).
5. Each member of the Grand Lodge, as set forth in Section 3-1, shall have only one vote as such and, in addition thereto, shall have any vote to which he may be entitled as the representative of his subordinate lodge, except installed elective or appointive officers of the Grand Lodge who may not serve as proxies. (3-3.2).
6. Except the Grand Tyler, every member of the Grand Lodge present must vote unless he is personally interested in the question, or he was absent when the question was first put to a vote, or unless excused by the Grand Master.

**REG. 19-4 TIE VOTES.** In case of a tie vote the Grand Master, in addition to his proper vote, may have the casting vote.

**REG. 19-5 PROXIES.** A proxy shall cast as many votes as he holds proxies, but not to exceed three. He shall not have a vote if his principal is present and he shall not transfer his authority, unless the power to do so is given in writing by his principal. (3-4; Official Form 43).

**REG. 19-6 MAJORITY SHALL GOVERN.** In all votes and elections a majority shall govern unless otherwise provided by law.

**REG. 19-7 MOTIONS TO BE RECONSIDERED.** No vote of the Grand Lodge shall be reconsidered except as provided for in Regulations 36-10.8.B, 36-10.18 and 36-10.19. (63-15).

**REG. 19-8 IRREGULARITIES.** In voting in the Grand Lodge:

1. Blank pieces of paper are neither ballots nor votes and cannot be counted as such, nor can they have any effect upon the result. Members present

and excused from voting on any question shall not be counted as present on that vote or ballot.

2. All ballots cast at an election of officers on which there does not appear in a legible manner the name of some member of the lodge are blank ballots, these are not votes and shall not be considered in determining the result.
3. If there are more ballots cast including blanks than there are members present, the vote is illegal and shall be declared void.
4. The fact that a ballot was cast by a member after the Grand Master declared the ballot closed, and without objection by anyone, cannot be set up after the result has been announced to invalidate the election.



## CHAPTER 20

### Per Capita Tax and Initiation Fee

**REG. 20-1 ESTABLISHED.** Each lodge, including lodges under dispensation, shall pay annually to the Grand Secretary, for the use of the Grand Lodge, the sums hereinafter specified.

1. The sum of thirty-five dollars (\$35.00) and for each member of the lodge at low twelve on December thirty-first. A lodge shall be exempt from the payment of the annual assessment to the Grand Lodge for any member who has received the Fifty-Year Service Award and any member of a lodge whose dues have been remitted under Reg. 77-14.2. (5-1.1; 20-1; 81-1; 81-7). *(This regulation amended effective September 30, 2023.)*
2. The sum of twenty-one dollars for each Entered Apprentice initiated by or for the lodge, whether initiated therein or by another lodge for it as a courtesy, ten dollars (\$10.00) of which is for charity, one dollar (\$1.00) to the Grand Lodge Building Endowment, and ten dollars (\$10.00) is an initiation fee to be applied to the general fund. (5-1.4; 5-1.7; 5-5; 20-1).
3. The sum of the Grand Lodge per capita at the time of restoration as specified in Regulation 20.1.1 for each member restored after exclusion for NPD by the lodge. *(This subsection amended effective January 1, 2009.)*
4. All sums due to the Grand Lodge shall be due and payable at the same time the annual return of a lodge is due to be filed, as set forth in Regulation 47-6, and the failure to comply with this regulation shall be deemed sufficient cause to apply the assessments and penalties, in the manner and to the extent provided in Regulation 47-7. (59-12; Chapter 5).
5. The sum of \$1.00 in addition to the sum set forth above for each member of the lodge at low twelve on December 31st of each year to be forwarded to the George Washington Masonic National Memorial Association. A lodge shall be exempt from the payment of the annual assessment to the Grand Lodge for any member who has received either the Fifty-Year or Sixty-Year Service Award, Endowed Membership, or any member of a lodge whose dues have been remitted under Reg. 77- 14.2. (5-1.1; 20-1; 81-1; 81-7). *(This subsection amended effective January 1, 2020.)*

## CHAPTER 21

### Fiscal Year, Compensation, and Disbursements by the Grand Lodge

**REG. 21-1 FISCAL YEAR.** The fiscal year of the Grand Lodge shall begin on the first day of January and end on the last day of December of each year. The budget period shall be coterminous with the fiscal year, and the accounts and reports of all officers, boards, commissions, and committees submitted to each annual communication shall cover the preceding fiscal year. (5-3; 22-1; 22-4; 47-1).

**REG. 21-2 COMPENSATION.** The Grand Lodge shall annually fix the amount of compensation, if any, to be paid to its officers, employees, agents, and members, and failing to do so, the amount authorized the preceding year shall govern.

Every proposal to provide for compensation for the services of any officer, member, or agent of the Grand Lodge, or to increase the same shall be first referred to the Committee on Personnel, which shall then refer the same with its recommendations to the Committee on Finance.

To the extent that any officer, member, or agent of the Grand Lodge receives compensation for services in a manner deemed to be in the capacity of an employee of the Grand Lodge, said individual shall also be subject to the Grand Lodge Personnel Policy. (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2018.*)

**REG. 21-3 DEPOSITORIES AND DISBURSEMENTS.** The Grand Lodge may name the depositories for its moneys, or its funds in the hands of any grand officer or agent, but in the absence of direction by the Grand Lodge the brother having the care or custody of any such moneys, or funds, may select such depositories. All such deposits shall be in the name of "The Grand Lodge of A.F. & A.M. of North Carolina." (15-1.3; 16-1.9; 16-1.38).

1. The moneys, or the funds, of the Grand Lodge of A. F. & A. M. of North Carolina may be withdrawn from any bank or depository by any person or persons duly authorized to do so under the law of this Grand Lodge.
2. The identity of any person or persons authorized to make such withdrawals shall be certified to by the Grand Master of this Grand Lodge, under the seal of this Grand Lodge and duly attested by its Grand Secretary, or Assistant to the Grand Secretary.
3. The Grand Lodge must authorize disbursements of its funds before such disbursements are made. (15-1.7; 34-3.1; 34-5.2; 36-6).
4. No debt shall be contracted nor disbursement made except by order of the Grand Lodge or the Grand Master unless otherwise provided. (34-5; 36-6).
5. Each disbursement, when previously approved by the Grand Lodge or the Grand Master, shall be made upon a warrant or voucher on such form as the Grand Secretary may prescribe, issued and signed by the Grand Secretary, and signed and validated by the Grand Treasurer.
6. The Grand Treasurer may take receipts on a payroll, or otherwise, for any money paid out during a communication of the Grand Lodge for expenses of the communication, for which he shall receive a regular warrant of the Grand Secretary. (15-1.7; 16-1.10).

**REG. 21-4 PER DIEM AND MILEAGE.** At each annual communication of the Grand Lodge, the Grand Treasurer shall tender each grand officer, past grand elective officer,

District Deputy Grand Master and each District Deputy Grand Lecturer of the preceding Masonic year, and to each member of a board, commission, or committee of the Grand Lodge, in attendance and serving as such, per diem and mileage incurred in attending that annual communication. (15-1.9; 27-7).

1. Any brother who may attend in more than one category shall receive payment for only one of them.
2. The amount of per diem and mileage shall be determined by the Committee on Finance and approved by the Board of General Purposes prior to each annual communication.
3. The following limitations shall be followed:
  - A. Grand Lodge Officers and Past Grand Masters shall be paid per diem for no more than three days.
  - B. Boards, Committees, and Commissions that meet during the annual communication shall be paid per diem for no more than two days.
  - C. Boards, Committees, and Commissions that do not meet during the annual communication shall be paid per diem for no more than one day.

**REG. 21-5 CORPORATE CHARITIES.** The Masonic Home for Children at Oxford, the Masonic and Eastern Star Home of North Carolina Incorporated, and The North Carolina Masonic Foundation, Incorporated, are corporations under the laws of the State of North Carolina, and they shall be managed by their respective boards of directors according to their respective charters and by-laws. None of the said corporations shall by its own action in any manner or to any extent obligate the Grand Lodge. The Grand Lodge shall assume no liability or responsibility for any debt or other obligation of any nature of either of said corporations unless, and until, it has been expressly authorized or assumed by the Grand Lodge. (22-1; 27-4; 35-1; Chapter 35).

## CHAPTER 22

### Grand Lodge Financial Reports and Audit

**REG. 22-1 REPORTS TO COMMITTEE ON FINANCE.** The Grand Treasurer, the Grand Secretary shall make a detailed written report of all monies and other property received by them, stating the source of and the disposition made thereof during the preceding fiscal year; and before March fifteenth of that year, they shall deliver one copy of such reports to the Grand Master, one copy to the Chairman of the Committee on Finance, and two copies to the Grand Secretary for the Grand Lodge records. (15-1.8; 16-1.14; 16-1.39; 21-5). (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.*)

1. The Committee on Finance may require the Grand Treasurer, and the Grand Secretary, to lay before it all vouchers and receipts for the payment of monies by them respectively, during the preceding fiscal year. (34-5.1).
2. The Grand Treasurer, and the Grand Secretary, shall make and deliver such other reports relating to finances and property as may be ordered by the Grand Lodge or the Grand Master.

**REG. 22-2 REPORT ON SUBORDINATE LODGES.** On the first day of September in each year the Grand Secretary shall report to the Grand Master all subordinate lodges that have failed to make their annual returns or have failed to pay in full their indebtedness to the Grand Lodge and the amount thereof. (16-1.39).

**REG. 22-3 COMPLIANCE REQUIRED.** The Grand Master shall require the foregoing provisions of this chapter to be strictly complied with. He shall forthwith call to the attention of the officer or board of directors in default any neglect or omission. If such delinquent officer or board of directors shall fail at once to comply with such provisions, the Grand Master is empowered and shall at once remove or suspend such officer or the director who may be responsible for such delinquency and who represents the Grand Lodge on such board of directors.

**REG. 22-4 EXAMINATION BY ACCOUNTANT.** The Grand Master shall engage a competent accountant and contract with him to examine the books and accounts of the Grand Treasurer, the Grand Secretary, and any other agency or institution in which the Grand Lodge may be financially interested and report to the Grand Lodge and the Grand Master their condition as of the close of each preceding fiscal year of each office, agency, or institution or oftener if required to do so by the Grand Master. (22-4.3). (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.*)

1. Such accountant shall not be either a member or an officer of the Grand Lodge.
2. The compensation for such services shall be as agreed to by the Grand Master under this regulation.
3. Not later than March fifteenth of each year the books, records, accounts, vouchers, securities, funds, and all other financial matters of the Grand Treasurer, the Grand Secretary, and any other agency or institution in which the Grand Lodge has a proprietary interest for the preceding fiscal year shall be carefully audited and examined by the accountant, and a written report shall be submitted by him to the next annual communication of the Grand Lodge. (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.*)
4. Before August fifteenth of each year, one copy of each of the audit reports in detail shall be filed with the Grand Master, one copy with the Chairman

of the Committee on Finance, two copies with the Grand Secretary for the Grand Lodge records and files, and such other copies as are ordered by the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge. (15-1.8; 15-1.12; 16-1.14; 21-1). (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.*)

5. The accountant shall make such additional audits from time to time as may be authorized by the Grand Lodge or the Grand Master.

## CHAPTER 23

### Annual Proceedings of the Grand Lodge

**REG. 23-1 CONTENTS OF ANNUAL PROCEEDINGS.** The transactions of the Grand Lodge, had at either an emergent or an annual communication, which are proper to be published shall be printed in the Annual Proceedings of the Grand Lodge immediately after the annual communication each year, and the Grand Secretary shall prepare its contents, supervise its printing and its distribution. The Annual Proceedings shall be conclusive evidence of all matters therein. In addition to the said transactions the volume of the Annual Proceedings shall contain as a supplement, or appendix, the following: (16-1.3; 16-1.5; 16-1.22; 43-4; The Trial Code, Regulation 94-11.4).

1. The names, titles, and addresses of all Grand Lodge officers for the current year,
2. The names and titles of all past elective grand officers who are members of the Grand Lodge,
3. The name, address, and district number of each District Deputy Grand Master,
4. The name, address, and district number of each District Deputy Grand Lecturer,
5. The names of all boards, commissions, and committees,
6. The names of all grand representatives to and from the Grand Lodge,
7. Tabulated statements showing the name, number, and location of each subordinate lodge, and the day of its stated communication; the number of members initiated, died, suspended, and excluded for nonpayment of dues; the number of endowed memberships; the number of petitions for the degrees rejected during the preceding calendar year; and such other Masonic statistics as may be desirable and proper.
8. A full roster of each subordinate lodge, in supplementary form to the Annual Proceedings, when specifically ordered by the Grand Lodge, and
9. A photograph of each dispensation to form a new lodge, as well as the petition therefor, and of each charter issued to a new lodge and of the petition therefor, and of each charter photographed as provided in Regulation 41-8. (16-1.24; 39-6.3; 40-4).
10. Neither the Grand Master nor the Grand Secretary is empowered to alter the minutes of the Grand Lodge after they have been approved.
11. This regulation shall not be construed as requiring all transactions of the Grand Lodge to be printed and published in full in the Annual Proceedings.

**REG. 23-2 ITEMS EXCLUDED.** The Annual Proceedings shall not contain;

1. The portrait of a living Mason except that of the newly installed grand officers, or any of them, and that of the Grand Master presiding, unless otherwise ordered by the Grand Lodge, and
2. Any details of a Masonic trial including the name of the accused and the offense charged, but each case by the docket number under which it was tried, the name and number of the subordinate lodge of which the accused was a member, and the final action of the Grand Lodge thereon shall be published in the Annual Proceedings. (16-1.23; The Trial Code, Regulation 90-13).

**REG. 23-3 DISTRIBUTION.** The published Annual Proceedings may be bound in paper or in cloth in such quantity of each as the Grand Secretary may deem necessary, or as the Grand Lodge directs. The Annual Proceedings shall be made available electronically to the officers, members, and lodges of this jurisdiction, or any other repository deemed appropriate. *(This regulation amended effective January 1, 2024)*

## CHAPTER 24

### Authorized Ritualistic Work, Official Standard of the Work, and Vocabulary

**REG. 24-1 RITUAL AND THE LECTURES.** The ritual and the lectures of the several degrees of Entered Apprentice, Fellow Craft, and Master Mason heretofore adopted and practiced from time immemorial in this Grand Jurisdiction, as set forth in the Official Standard of the Work and the Vocabulary promulgated by the Grand Lodge at the Annual Communication of 1942, together with Bahnson's Manual, and revisions thereof and no other, shall be taught and practiced as the Authorized Ritualistic Work and Lectures of those degrees in this Grand Jurisdiction. For convenience they may be referred to as the Authorized Work or the Work. (2-6.8; 17-5.4; 71-16; 71-23).

1. The power to modify or to make any change in the Authorized Work rests solely in the Grand Lodge. (13-4.6; 59-2.16; 71-15).
2. No officer or brother shall add to or take from any part of the Authorized Work or permit any deviation from or innovation in any part of that Work whatever.
3. No officer or brother shall use or permit to be used any part of that Work for any purpose whatever except in conferring or exemplifying the Symbolic degrees, under such penalty as the Grand Lodge may deem proper to impose.
4. To insure uniformity of the Work in this state, no other system or ceremonies shall be used in the lodges yielding obedience to this Grand Lodge.
5. A degree is conferred when there is a proper candidate to receive it, it is exemplified for instruction, and then only when properly tiled and there is no candidate to receive the degree. (39-10.3).
6. On special occasions the Grand Master by dispensation, may permit a brother, or brethren, but not a lodge as a lodge, from another grand jurisdiction, to confer or to exemplify the ritual of the Symbolic degrees of that grand jurisdiction in a lodge in North Carolina duly opened for the purpose. The Grand Master shall maintain strict control to the end that our Authorized Work shall not be affected by such action. (24-1.5; 71-16; 71-23).

**REG. 24-2 TITLE TO THE AUTHORIZED WORK.** The title and entire property rights in, and to, the said Official Standard of the Work, the Vocabulary, and Bahnson's Manual are, and shall always be and remain, in this Grand Lodge. No lodge, individual, or other entity whatever, shall ever have, or in any manner obtain, or claim, any right, title, or property interest therein adverse to this Grand Lodge.

**REG. 24-3 BOARD OF CUSTODIANS.** The Board of Custodians is the sole custodian of the Work.

1. Any proposal to change in any way the Authorized Work shall be referred to, and reported on, by the Board of Custodians before any action shall be taken thereon by the Grand Lodge. (2-6.8; 29-6.2).
2. The Board of Custodians shall never make, nor permit to be made any change or modification in said Work or in the ritual, except as shall have been first approved and adopted by the Grand Lodge. (Chapter 29).

**REG. 24-4 ILLUSTRATIONS.** The use of any illustrations by pictures, or by any other means, of any part of the ritualistic work is prohibited, except as illustrated in Bahnson's Manual, or approved by the Board of Custodians.



**REG. 24-5 SUBORDINATE LODGE COPIES.** Each subordinate lodge shall retain the use of at least seven copies of the Official Standard of the Work which upon application shall be accounted for as follows, one copy to each: the Master, the Senior Warden, the Junior Warden, the Senior Deacon, the Junior Deacon, and each of the two Stewards. (59-2.30).

1. Each subordinate lodge shall be entitled upon application to the loan and use of one copy of the Vocabulary, to be received by and accounted for by the Secretary of the lodge. (59-12.9).
2. When any officer of any lodge shall fail or refuse to deliver up the copy of the Official Standard of the Work or the Vocabulary with which he is charged, said lodge shall pay an amount as prescribed in Regulation 24-7 to replace any copy not so presented or delivered up. A delinquent officer shall be subject to the provisions of Regulation 86-2.55. (59-12.9).
3. No new copy of the Vocabulary shall be issued to any subordinate lodge except to replace those returned to the Grand Secretary due to their useless condition or to replace copies proved to be lost or completely destroyed.

**REG. 24-6 OTHER COPIES.** The Board of Custodians shall have the authority, in its discretion and under such rules as said board may prescribe, to authorize the loan of one copy of the Official Standard of the Work to each of the following, during the time they are officially acting as such;

1. The Grand Lodge officers,
2. The District Deputy Grand Masters,
3. The Certified Lecturers, and
4. Other certified brethren during the time they are on their respective rosters and certified as such, as provided in Regulation 29-7.
5. Each copy shall be receipted for by the person receiving the same, and such loans shall be subject to all conditions herein set forth to the extent that they can be applied. Such persons shall pay an amount as prescribed in Regulation 24-7 to replace any copy not so presented or delivered up.

**REG. 24-7 SALE.** The Board of Custodians shall have the authority to sell the Official Standard of the Work to any member in good standing of a subordinate lodge falling under the Grand Lodge of North Carolina. Such price to be set by the Board of Custodians and approved by the Board of General Purposes.

## CHAPTER 25

### Joint Enterprises

**REG. 25-1 GRAND LODGE.** The declared policy of this Grand Lodge is not to enter into any joint enterprise with any agency, person, or entity for any purpose whatsoever, including the erection, ownership, or management of buildings for Masonic use by or with other Masonic bodies. The Grand Lodge should always be the exclusive and sovereign owner, proprietor, director, and manager of any objective or enterprise projected, sponsored, or promoted by it in the name of, or in behalf of, Masonry in its jurisdiction. This declaration is not to be construed to mean that the Grand Lodge may not cooperate with other agencies or entities for relief or for charity, or for the advancement or improvement of mankind, or for any other Masonic objective, but it does state that no such enterprise or objective shall be made a sponsorship, co-partnership, or joint enterprise, or that the Grand Lodge shall be made a party to it in any way except by way of cooperation in such manner, to such extent, and for such definite time as it may deem proper.

**REG. 25-2 SUBORDINATE LODGES.** The same policy is stated for its subordinate lodges, except as provided by law, or as may be authorized by the Grand Lodge from time to time. (43-2.13; 43-8; 60-7; 86-2.46).

## CHAPTER 26

### District Deputy Grand Master, Qualifications, Powers, and Duties

**REG. 26-1 DISTRICTS.** The Grand Master shall each year, or as often as he may deem it to be for the good of the Craft, divide the state into districts, having regard to the Masonic population, the number of lodges, and the convenience of travel. (13-2.18).

1. The districts may be defined by territorial limits, or by designating the subordinate lodges that shall constitute a district.
2. The territorial jurisdiction of such lodges shall be contiguous, and the districts shall be numbered and not named.

**REG. 26-2 QUALIFICATIONS.** There shall be only one District Deputy Grand Master in each district, and he shall be appointed and commissioned by the Grand Master annually. (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2005.*)

1. Each District Deputy Grand Master shall be a Master or Past Master of a subordinate lodge.
2. Each District Deputy Grand Master shall be a member of a subordinate lodge within the district he represents. (*This Regulation amended, effective January 1, 2017.*)
3. Each District Deputy Grand Master shall be well skilled in the Authorized Work of the three degrees of Symbolic Masonry and well informed in the best business practices for Masonic lodges, the law, custom, and usage of the Craft in this Grand Jurisdiction. [3-1.5; 11-4; 11-4.3; Official Form 53].
4. Each District Deputy Grand Master, when duly appointed and commissioned as such, is then, and without the necessity for installation or any other act, fully entitled to the prerogatives of, and shall perform the duties of, a District Deputy Grand Master.
5. During his official term he is responsible only to the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge for his official acts or discipline. [11-4].

**REG. 26-3 DUTIES.** It shall be the duty of each District Deputy Grand Master: (39-2.6.F).

1. To visit each subordinate lodge in his district as often as convenient but not less than once a year.
2. To bring the lodges in his district into closer relations with each other and with the Grand Lodge. (43-2.12).
3. To preside therein upon the occasion of his official visitations.
4. To examine thoroughly its records and accounts.
5. To inform himself fully as to the condition of the lodge, the number of its members, and the regularity of their attendance. (45-14).
6. To inquire into all the affairs of the lodge and the administration thereof.
7. To make such suggestions and recommendations to the officers as he deems necessary to insure a full and prompt compliance with the law of the Grand Lodge.
8. To instruct or counsel officers and members in any particular wherein he may find they need information and particularly to recommend attention

to the moral and benevolent principles of Masonry.

9. To caution the brethren in the admission of petitioners for the degrees.
10. To confer with the officers and members concerning non-affiliated and unaffiliated Masons.
11. To endeavor, if he should discover in his district any Masonic error or any unmasonic conduct, to correct the same immediately by Masonic means; and if he judges it expedient, to report the same immediately to the Grand Master. (71-9).
12. To take possession of the funds and property of any dormant or extinct lodge in his district and transfer the same to the Grand Secretary or to comply with any instructions given by the Grand Secretary in regard to the same. (49-7.4).
13. To perform such other services and executive duties as may from time to time be assigned to him by the Grand Master.
14. On each official visitation, and as often as he may deem it necessary, he shall call for and personally examine the Vocabulary assigned to the several lodges in his district, and shall require a strict compliance with Regulation 24-3 in regard to each book. He shall examine the lodge's copy of The Code to see that all amendments thereto have been properly posted. He shall immediately report any irregularities found by his examination to the Grand Master. The duty herein described is mandatory and may not be omitted for any reason. (59-12.9; 86-2.55).

**REG. 26-4 ANNUAL REPORT.** He shall make an annual report based on the calendar year and file it with the Grand Master by November fifteenth, setting forth his official acts during the year, the condition of each lodge in his district, and the condition of Masonry in his district, and suggesting such measures as to him may appear conducive to the general good of the lodges and the fraternity. This report shall not be published in the *Annual Proceedings* of the Grand Lodge, but it shall be transmitted to the incoming Grand Master as information for his use. (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.*)

**REG. 26-5 EXPENSE.** He shall render to the Grand Master before December tenth of each year an itemized account of the actual travel expense incurred by him in the performance of his duties. The amount of reimbursement for mileage shall be determined by the Committee on Finance and approved by the Board of General Purposes. The Grand Master may order the same to be paid from the funds of the Grand Lodge, if such expense has been incurred in the performance of routine duty, but not for more than two official visits to each lodge in his district during a calendar year. If the expense has been incurred for a special duty, the Grand Master may order the lodge or the Grand Lodge to pay it. A District Deputy Grand Master shall not be compensated for his services.

**REG. 26-6 TERM LIMIT.** A brother who has heretofore served, or shall serve, three consecutive years as District Deputy Grand Master, shall not succeed himself unless the Grand Master shall find that it is in the best interest of Masonry for said brother to continue with his duties.

## CHAPTER 27

### Boards, Commissions, and Committees of the Grand Lodge

**REG. 27-1 MANDATORY.** The mandatory boards, commissions, and committees of the Grand Lodge are those required by law, and shall consist of the number of members provided by law whom the Grand Master shall nominate or appoint, and whose chairman he shall name except as otherwise provided. The mandatory boards, commissions, and committees of the Grand Lodge shall be as follows: (3-1.4).

1. Boards:
  - A. The Board of General Purposes. (Chapter 28).
  - B. The Board of Custodians. (17-5.2; Chapter 29).
  - C. The Board of Publications. (34-20).
2. Commissions:
  - A. The Lodge Service Commission. (Chapter 31).
  - B. The Code Commission. (Chapter 33).
  - C. The Commission on Special Activities. (Chapter 32).
3. Committees:
  - A. On Masonic Jurisprudence. (34-1) .
  - B. On Finance. (34-3).
  - C. On Appeals. (34-6).
  - D. On Charters and Dispensations of Lodges. (34-8).
  - E. On Fraternal Correspondence. (34-11).
  - F. On Charity. (34-12).
  - G. On Credentials. (34-13).
  - H. On Necrology. (34-13).
  - I. On By-laws of Subordinate Lodges. (34-15).
  - J. On Unfinished Business. (16-1.17; 34-16).
  - K. On WhiteStone. (34-17). (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2013*).
  - L. On The Masonic Home for Children at Oxford. (34-18).
  - M. On Miscellaneous Masonic Ceremonies. (34-19).
  - N. On Permanent Building. (34-21).
  - O. On Masonic Education. (Chapter 30).
  - P. On Masonic Public Relations. (34-22).
  - Q. On Personnel (24-23). (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2018*).

**REG. 27-2 SPECIAL COMMITTEES.** Special committees may be created by either the Grand Lodge or the Grand Master. Such special committees shall have only such powers as shall be conferred on them by either the Grand Lodge or the Grand Master when they are created.

They shall perform with due dispatch all duties assigned to them and report thereon to the Grand Lodge, or to the Grand Master as ordered.

Unless otherwise specified by the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge when creating

the committee, each special committee shall consist of five members, appointed from time to time by the Grand Master to serve the Grand Lodge in its work and activities. Unless otherwise specified by the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge when creating the committee, the Grand Master shall name the chairman of each special committee. (11-11; 13-2.7; 13-2.20).

**REG. 27-3 ELIGIBILITY TO SERVE.** A brother to be eligible to serve on any board, commission, or committee of this Grand Lodge shall be and remain a member in good standing in a subordinate lodge of this Grand Lodge during his tenure. Failure to do so will create a vacancy. (3-2; 28-1; 31-1.1; 33-1; 34-1; 34-19; 35-1). (*This section amended, effective January 1, 2021.*)

**REG. 27-4 BOARDS OF DIRECTORS. OBSOLETE** (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2008.*)

**REG. 27-5 NOMINATIONS.** The Grand Master-elect shall promptly nominate all members of boards, commissions, and committees who must be confirmed by the Grand Lodge so that it can act thereon before the annual communication is closed except such nominations as may be provided for in Regulation 27-4, or otherwise provided for. (28-2.2; 34-6).

**REG. 27-6 APPOINTMENTS BY THE GRAND MASTER.** Within thirty days after the close of the communication at which he is elected, the Grand Master elect shall appoint those mandatory committees provided for in Regulation 27-1 which do not require confirmation by the Grand Lodge. (*This regulation amended, effective April 29, 2000.*)

**REG. 27-7 GENERAL PROVISIONS.** Except as otherwise provided the following provisions shall govern all boards, commissions, and committees.

1. All term of the boards, commissions, and committees shall end and begin with the installation of the Grand Lodge Officers. (*This section amended, effective April 29, 2000.*)
2. They shall assemble at such time and place, and submit their respective reports as the Grand Master may direct.
3. Their reports shall be made from day to day immediately after the grand officers have made their reports, at such other times as the Grand Master may call for them, and shall be in writing. (1-1.3; 2-6.7; 36-10.5).
4. Their actual and necessary expenses incurred in the performance of their duties, other than those expenses incurred while in attendance at the annual communication of the Grand Lodge shall be paid by the Grand Lodge, subject to approval by the Grand Master or his representative designated for that purpose.
5. No member of a board, commission, or committee shall receive compensation for his services as such member except as provided by law nor shall he receive expenses as such member, and in addition thereto, receive per diem and mileage in any other capacity for attendance at the Grand Lodge. (15-1.9; 21-4; 29-3).
6. A board, commission, or committee shall not consider any matter until it has been offered in the Grand Lodge and duly referred to the committee except matters referred to the committee in recess of the Grand Lodge by the Grand Master or unless otherwise provided by law. (13-2.15; 27-3).
7. Any board, commission, or committee may meet during the recess of the

Grand Lodge when authorized to do so by the Grand Master or by law.

8. Unless otherwise authorized by the Grand Master or by law, a board, commission, or committee consisting of more than two members shall act only by a majority of its members present at a proper meeting, and not by correspondence. (28-1; 28-6; 29-3; 34-1; 34-3).

**REG. 27-8 GRAND MASTER EX-OFFICIO CHAIRMAN.** The Grand Master, if present at the meeting, shall be ex-officio chairman of all boards, commissions, and committees consisting of more than one member, except the Committee on Finance, the Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence, a Trial Commission, and the Committee on Appeals.

In his absence the chairman previously named for the group shall serve and in the absence of both, a chairman pro tempore shall be selected by the members present to serve for that meeting only. (13-2.20; 27-4; Chapter 34).

## CHAPTER 28

### Board of General Purposes

**REG. 28-1 QUALIFICATIONS OF MEMBERS.** The Board of General Purposes shall consist of twelve members, each of whom shall be a Past Master. (27-1.1.A; 27-6; 27-7.7).

**REG. 28-2 MEMBERS AND TERMS.** The following officers of the Grand Lodge during their respective terms of office shall be members of the Board of General Purposes:

The Grand Master, who shall be chairman

The Deputy Grand Master

The Senior Grand Warden

The Junior Grand Warden

The Grand Treasurer

The Grand Secretary, who shall be secretary of the board. (16-1.4).

1. In addition to the above named officers of the Grand Lodge there shall be six qualified members to be nominated by the Grand Master and confirmed by the Grand Lodge.
2. At each annual communication the Grand Master-elect shall nominate two members, each of them to serve for three years when confirmed by the Grand Lodge. (27-4).
3. In the event of a vacancy on the board by death or otherwise, the Grand Master shall fill such vacancy until the next annual communication of the Grand Lodge, when the vacancy shall be filled for the unexpired term in the manner hereinbefore provided.
4. No member of this Board shall succeed himself or serve as a member of this Board until twelve months shall have elapsed since his last term of service expired; provided, a member appointed or elected to fill an unexpired term of not more than twelve months shall be eligible for election to a full three-year term.
5. Not more than one member of this Board shall have as his legal place of residence the same city or county, except Grand Lodge Officers, who by virtue of their office, are members of this Board.

**REG. 28-3 POWERS AND AUTHORITY.** The objects and purposes, powers and authority, and limitations of the Board of General Purposes shall be as follows:

1. It shall be a Committee on the Grand Master's address, to which the address shall be referred without motion. It shall recommend the distribution of the Grand Master's address, and of its various topics, subjects, or provisions to the appropriate boards, commissions, or committees for further reports to the Grand Lodge. The board may reserve to itself any portion of the Grand Master's address, for further consideration and report with its recommendations, and it shall consider and report on any questions or matters of policy contained in that address with its recommendations thereon. (5-7.1; 13-5.2; 21-2; 36-7).
2. It shall be an advisory committee with whom the Grand Master may consult when he desires.
3. It shall serve to coordinate and facilitate the general activities of the Grand Lodge in all of the institutions and agencies in which the Grand



Lodge has a proprietary interest, or which it may promote or operate directly or indirectly, and of all officers, departments, boards, commissions, or committees of the Grand Lodge through regular or periodical review and consultation from time to time. It shall serve to coordinate, promote, continue, and more efficiently carry out such policies, objectives, plans, purposes, or duties as may be approved or authorized by the Grand Lodge or by the Grand Master.

4. Each member except the Grand Master shall represent on this board a special activity or group of related activities or objectives of the Grand Lodge. Unless set forth hereafter, each member when nominated, or when he becomes a member of the board, shall be assigned by the Grand Master to one or more activity or objective which he is to represent. He should diligently acquire such information concerning those subjects as will enable him intelligently to inform the board of their condition and need to suggest means for their improvement or promotion.
  - A. The Grand Treasurer shall report on matters pertaining to his office.
  - B. The Grand Secretary shall report on matters pertaining to his office and as to charters and dispensations of lodges.

**REG. 28-4 ACTIVITIES REPRESENTED.** The following are considered as activities and groups of related activities properly to be represented by members of the Board of General Purposes:

1. Charity, relief; The Masonic Home for Children at Oxford, Inc., and WhiteStone, (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2013.*)
2. Finances of the Grand Lodge,
3. The North Carolina Masonic Foundation, Incorporated,
4. Masonic Jurisprudence, trials, appeals, and grievances,
5. Ritualistic Work, Lecture Service, and Masonic education,
6. Delinquent lodges, dormant lodges, and lodge buildings,
7. Civil law, as counsel for the Grand Master and the board, and
8. Relations with other Grand Lodges.
9. To provide for expansion and growth of services or for more efficient prosecution of the activities and objectives of the Grand Lodge, the board in its discretion may change the foregoing grouping of activities, and may add to or take from any group, or may make additional groups of activities.

**REG. 28-5 NO LIMITATION ON THE GRAND MASTER.** The Board of General Purposes shall not at any time, nor in any manner, nor to any extent, directly or indirectly encroach upon, affect, limit, or restrict the powers, authority, and prerogatives of the Grand Master granted to him by the law of the Grand Lodge, or recognized in this Grand Jurisdiction as being conferred by the landmarks, ancient customs, and usage of the Craft, or as being inherent in his office.

**REG. 28-6 MANNER OF ACTING.** The Board of General Purposes shall act only by a majority of its members present at a proper meeting, a quorum being present, and not by correspondence. The Grand Master, or his representative duly appointed, in his sole discretion, shall have authority to postpone action on any matter or subject before the board without the necessity for concurrence by members of the board, except the Grand Master's address when being considered under the provisions of Regulation 28-3.1, and any matter referred to it under Regulations 27-4 and 36-7. (13-2.24; 27-7.7).

**REG. 28-7 QUORUM AND PRESIDING OFFICER.** Seven members of the Board of General Purposes, one of whom is qualified to preside, shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business. The Grand Master shall preside if present. In his absence the presiding officer shall be a member determined by reference to Regulation 11-10.

**REG. 28-8 MEMBERS NOT REPRESENTED BY PROXY.** No member of the Board of General Purposes shall be represented by proxy except the Grand Master.

**REG. 28-9 REGULAR MEETINGS.** Regular meetings of the Board of General Purposes shall be held at the place and hour by the Grand Master in each January, March, June and September. *(This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2010)*

**REG. 28-10 SPECIAL MEETINGS.** Special meetings of the Board of General Purposes may be called by the Grand Master in his discretion.

**REG. 28-11 NOTICE.** At least five days notice of any meeting of the Board of General Purposes shall be given to all members.

## CHAPTER 29

### Board of Custodians, Masonic Education, Lecture Service

**REG. 29-1 BOARD OF CUSTODIANS.** The Board of Custodians shall consist of eight members. The Grand Master and the Grand Lecturer shall be members of the board. The six other members shall be brethren learned in the ritualistic work, the law, and the customs of Masonry, at least four of whom shall be Certified Lecturers. At each annual communication of the Grand Lodge the Grand Master shall appoint two qualified brethren, each to serve for three years. (27-1.1.B; 27-6).

**REG. 29-2 CHAIRMAN AND SECRETARY.** At its first meeting following the installation of the Grand Master, the Board of Custodians shall elect its chairman from its members and a secretary who need not be from its membership but who shall be a member of a subordinate lodge obedient to the Grand Lodge; and if the secretary is not a member of the board, he shall not have a vote. [27-6; 27-7.7; 27-7.8]. (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2018.*)

**REG. 29-3 QUORUM.** A quorum of the Board of Custodians shall consist of five members. Business shall be transacted only by a majority of its members present at a proper meeting and not by correspondence. The proper expenses of the board shall be paid by the Grand Lodge, but the members shall not be compensated for their services. (27-7; 27-7.7).

**REG. 29-4 MEETINGS.** The Board of Custodians shall meet as often as necessary upon call of the Grand Master or the chairman.

**REG. 29-5 VACANCY.** In the event of a vacancy on the Board of Custodians by death or for any other cause, the Grand Master shall fill the vacancy by appointment for the unexpired term.

**REG. 29-6 DUTIES, POWERS, AND AUTHORITY.** The duties, powers, and authority of the Board of Custodians shall be as follows:

1. To nominate the Grand Lecturer. (17-5.2).
2. To have complete charge of the Authorized Ritualistic Work and lectures which have been approved by the Grand Lodge, and to preserve the same permitting no change therein whatever unless such change has been approved by the Grand Lodge prior to the change becoming a part of the Authorized Work. (Chapter 23).
3. To confer with the Grand Lecturer and with brethren who have been examined and certified as proficient in the Work and to instruct and examine them as often as the board deems necessary to determine their continued proficiency therein.
4. To perform such other duties as may be assigned to it from time to time by the Grand Master or by the Grand Lodge.
5. To have charge of Masonic ritualistic education in the subordinate lodges and among the members at large. The Board is authorized to prepare and promote such plans, programs, and rules from time to time as may be deemed proper to carry out its duties, provided no program or plan of Masonic ritualistic education shall be inaugurated or promoted until it and the expense thereof have been approved by the Grand Master or by the

Grand Lodge. (61-7.2).

**REG. 29-7 CLASSES OF LECTURERS.** The Board of Custodians is authorized, in its discretion:

1. To establish not more than two grades, or classes, of examination for proficiency in the Authorized Work. The highest grade or class shall include the entire Work, both esoteric and exoteric parts, and a brother who satisfactorily passes such examination shall be known as Certified Lecturer.
2. To establish a roster for each grade or class authorized by it, on which shall be posted the names of each brother qualified for the roster of each grade or class. These rosters shall be printed in the Annual Proceedings of the Grand Lodge.
3. To adopt and promulgate, from time to time, such rules as may be necessary to govern the examination, the reexamination, and the certification of all brethren of, or for, any grade or class.
4. To drop from the roster of his grade or class any certified brother who fails to appear for reexamination when notified to do so for the first time and who does not give a satisfactory reason to the board for his failure, or one who fails, for any reason, to appear for reexamination when notified the second time to do so, and his certificate shall be canceled and made void, and he shall be notified accordingly.
5. To issue certificates for each grade or class for the period of time which it shall establish, but not to exceed five years. At the expiration of such time, the holder shall either renew the same by such reexamination as the board may determine, or his name shall be removed from the roster of his class, and he shall cease to be considered as a certified brother. Notwithstanding the five year limitation, after a brother has been certified for twenty-five years, re-examination may be waived at the discretion of the brother's request. *(The section amended, effective January 1, 2006.)*

**REG. 29-8 APPOINTMENT OF DISTRICT LECTURERS.** The Board of Custodians, on recommendation by the Grand Lecturer, shall nominate and the Grand Master shall appoint District Deputy Grand Lecturers to serve the several masonic districts established from time to time by the Grand Master pursuant to 26-1.

1. No more than two districts may be assigned to one District Deputy Grand Lecturer.
2. A District Deputy Grand Lecturer need not reside in any district assigned to him.
3. No appointment of a District Deputy Grand Lecturer shall extend beyond the next annual communication of the Grand Lodge.
4. District Deputy Grand Lecturers shall not be installed.
5. A District Deputy Grand Lecturer must be and remain a Certified Lecturer throughout his tenure.
6. District Deputy Grand Lecturers shall not be compensated for their services as such.
7. Subject to the following limitations a District Deputy Grand Lecturer may be reimbursed for his actual and necessary travel expense when approved by the Grand Lecturer.
  - A. The rate of the reimbursement for mileage shall be determined by the

Committee on Finance and approved by the Board of General Purposes.

- B. He shall not be reimbursed for more than two visits to each lodge in his district during a calendar year.
- C. Before December tenth each year each District Deputy Grand Lecturer shall file an itemized account of his expense with the Grand Lecturer for his approval, and if approved, the Grand Lecturer shall file the same with the Grand Secretary before December twentieth.

**REG. 29-9 DUTIES OF DISTRICT LECTURERS.** The duties of a District Deputy Grand Lecturer shall be as follows.

1. Promote the lecture service and the education work in his district.
2. Work with and make reports to the District Deputy Grand Master as to the progress of Masonic Education in his district.
3. Visit the subordinate lodges when required, inspect their ritualistic work, advise and instruct them therein, see that they properly practice the Authorized Work of the Grand Lodge, correct their errors, and generally supervise, direct, advance, and promote the lecture service among the lodges and members in his jurisdiction.
4. To encourage candidates for examination for proficiency in the ritualistic work. *(29-7).*
5. To arrange for and conduct Schools of Instruction in the ritualistic work in his district as may be prescribed from time to time by the Board of Custodians. Ritualistic work done in or by one lodge only shall not constitute a School of Instruction. *(The subsection amended, effective January 1, 2009.)*
6. To cooperate fully with the District Deputy Grand Master of any district assigned to him in promoting the Lecture Service and schools of instruction in such district.
7. To file a written report with the Grand Lecturer and with the District Deputy Grand Master on the ritualistic work of each lodge in his district with such recommendations as he may consider proper. The report shall be filed before November fifteenth each year. *(This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.)*
8. To perform such other duties as may be assigned to him by the Grand Master, the Board of Custodians, or the Grand Lecturer.
9. A brother who has served faithfully and performed his duties as District Deputy Grand Lecturer shall be eligible to succeed himself for two additional successive terms and may serve such additional terms thereafter as may be necessary and advisable.
10. On recommendation of the Board of Custodians and with the approval of the Grand Master, the Grand Lodge, by a majority vote, may grant the honorary title of Past District Deputy Grand Lecturer to a brother who has served at least one year as a District Deputy Grand Lecturer. [11-4]. *(This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.)*

**REG. 29-10 LECTURE SERVICE.** The Board of Custodians shall have charge of, direct, and promote the Lecture Service in this Grand Jurisdiction. The term Lecture Service comprehends the plan promulgated by the Board of Custodians by which official instruction in the Authorized Work is given to the officers and members of subordinate lodges.

1. The Board of Custodians is authorized, empowered, and directed to make such rules and regulations for the government of ritualistic instruction as will best and most efficiently promote, extend, and encourage ritualistic proficiency in the subordinate lodges and the membership.
2. Rules for the Government of the Lecture Service may be adopted, modified, or amended by a two-thirds vote of the Board of Custodians at any regular meeting of the Board.
3. Each subordinate Lodge shall engage the services of a Certified Lecturer for Lecture Service as required by the Rules for the Government of the Lecture Service.
4. The Board of Custodians regulations shall establish compensation for services and expenses for the Grand Lodge Lecture Service subject to the following limitations. (17-5.5).
  - A. No financial commitments or engagements on behalf of the Grand Lodge shall exceed the amount that may be authorized by the Grand Lodge from time to time.
  - B. The Board of Custodians shall present for adoption by the Grand Lodge at each annual Communication, a resolution establishing the amount of fee a lodge may receive as reimbursement for Lecture Service.
5. No brother shall be authorized to instruct in the ritualistic work of the Grand Lodge Lecture Service unless he is a Certified Lecturer or Certified Instructor whose certificate as such is in full force and effect. This paragraph shall not apply to instruction of a lodge by any of its own members. (17-5.5). *(This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2011)*
6. Subordinate lodges shall refuse to hear lectures on ritualistic work or to receive instruction therein from unauthorized lecturers. The Grand Lodge will hold them strictly accountable for violating this regulation. No subordinate lodge or Master in this jurisdiction shall furnish credentials in favor of an unauthorized lecturer.

**REG. 29-11 CERTIFICATES.** No lodge nor any brother shall issue any certificate or letter of proficiency in the Authorized Work or any part thereof.

1. A subordinate lodge may present a Certificate of Proficiency to a member who has satisfactorily passed an examination in open lodge on the Third Degree catechism. The form of this certificate shall be established by the Board of Custodians.
2. The Board of Custodians may present a Certificate of Certified Lecturer or a Certificate of Certified Instructor to a member who has satisfactorily passed a thorough examination in the ritualistic work conducted under and by the authority and direction of the Board of Custodians.
3. The Board of Custodians may present a Certificate of Special Recognition known as "Laudamus" to those Certified Lecturers of the highest grade or class who have maintained their proficiency in that grade or class for fifteen years. *(This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.)*
4. The Board of Custodians from time to time may present a Certificate of Proficiency to a member who has satisfactorily passed a thorough examination in the ritualistic work pertaining to any group of the ritual work the Board may deem suitable and is in the best interest of the craft. *(This subsection added, effective January 1, 2015.)*

**REG. 29-12 UNAUTHORIZED WORK.** The use of improper and unauthorized books is

pernicious in its influence. The use of such books within this jurisdiction for instruction or in any ritualistic work will be regarded a high offense, the charter of any lodge so offending shall be arrested, and any brother so offending shall be expelled for so doing. No part of the Work shall be omitted, abridged, or shortened except as authorized by the Grand Lodge. No ritual or ceremonial may be used except that approved by the Grand Lodge, or as authorized in Regulation 24-1.6. (43-3.8; 43-3.9; 86-2.9).

**REG. 29-13 REGALIA.** No robes or regalia shall be used in conferring the Symbolic degrees unless approved by the Board of Custodians, and such approval may be revoked or changed by said board. (71-16).

## CHAPTER 30

### Grand Lodge Committee on Masonic Education

**REG. 30-1 MEMBERS.** The Committee on Masonic Education shall consist of nine members.

1. At each Annual Communication of the Grand Lodge the Grand Master shall appoint three qualified brother to serve for three years. Members may be reappointed. (27-1.3.O; 27-6).

**REG. 30-2 CHAIRMAN AND SECRETARY.** The Grand Master shall name the Chairman each year. The Committee shall elect a secretary from its membership. (27-1).

**REG. 30-3 QUORUM.** A quorum of the committee shall consist of a majority of its members present, and no business shall be transacted without a majority being present. (27-7.8).

**REG. 30-4 MEETINGS.** Necessary meetings of the committee shall be held at a place and hour agreed on by the members of the committee or on call of the Grand Master or the committee chairman.

**REG. 30-5 DUTIES.** The duties of the committee shall be as follows:

1. To make available and to implement the Grand Lodge's program for Masonic Education which includes "Orientation of the Candidate," "Leadership Development for the Lodge Officer," and "Involvement of the Lodge Membership."
2. To encourage Masons to research Masonic subjects, to prepare papers on the same, to be sent to the Committee on Masonic Education, to be made available to the lodges (on request) as programs of Masonic Education, and to an individual Mason (on request) for his fraternal edification.
3. And such other duties as may be prescribed by the Grand Master.



## CHAPTER 31

### Lodge Service Commission

**REG. 31-1 MEMBERS.** The Lodge Service Commission shall consist of five members appointed by the Grand Master as follows: (27-1.2.A; 27-6; 27-7.8).

1. Each member of the commission shall be a Past Master of a subordinate lodge in this jurisdiction well versed in the law of this Grand Lodge and in the usages and customs of the Craft and shall be experienced in handling business matters pertaining to subordinate lodges.
2. At each annual communication the Grand Master shall appoint one qualified brother to serve for five years, and at the same time he shall also name the chairman of the commission.
3. In the event of a vacancy on the commission by death or for any other cause the Grand Master shall fill the vacancy by appointment for the unexpired term.

**REG. 31-2 MEETINGS.** The commission shall meet upon call of the Grand Master or the chairman, and its business may be transacted by correspondence.

**REG. 31-3 QUORUM.** A quorum shall consist of three members.

**REG. 31-4 DUTIES, POWERS, AND AUTHORITY.** The duties, powers, and authority of the Lodge Service Commission shall be as follows.

1. To investigate any matter, subject, or thing pertaining to the affairs, operation, working, or conduct of subordinate lodges not within the scope of any other board, committee, or commission, of the Grand Lodge as provided in The Code, which may be referred to it by the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge. Such investigation may be made by one or more members of the commission duly designated by the chairman or it may be made by the entire commission, but the report shall be made by at least a majority of the commission.
2. To report to the Grand Master and to the Grand Lodge all the facts pertinent to any inquiry or investigation with such recommendations as the commission may deem proper.
3. To consider and act upon all applications of lodges or brethren in connection with or relating to lodge building programs as set forth in Regulation 43-8.
4. To authorize and approve the use of the masonic name and emblem by a cemetery, temple, association, hospital, employment bureau, relief organization, or charitable enterprise controlled and conducted wholly by Masons or by Masonry. (86-2.46).
5. To call for and examine any record, book, or account of any subordinate lodge in this jurisdiction which may be the object of or within the scope of its investigation; to order and require the attendance of any Masonic witness, as may be necessary or advisable to the proper discharge of its duties. All the powers and authority set forth in this paragraph are to be exercised

under the direction of the Grand Master.

**REG. 31-5 JOINT ENTERPRISES AND BUILDING CORPORATIONS.** *(This regulation added, effective January 1, 2014.)*

Any joint enterprise or building corporation, whether approved prior to formation as required by Reg 43-8.1.F or commenced without such approval shall be subject to the rules and regulations of the Grand Lodge and the Lodge Service Commission.

1. The assets of a defunct joint enterprise or building corporation shall be applied to the payment of its just debts. (Reg 49-7.8)
2. If any assets remain after the just debts of the defunct joint enterprise or building corporation are paid the balance shall be transferred to the North Carolina Masonic Foundation, Inc., or another Masonic Charity approved by the Lodge Service Commission. (Reg 49-7.9)

## CHAPTER 32

### Commission on Special Activities

**REG. 32-1 MEMBERS.** The Commission on Special Activities shall consist of seven members to be nominated by the Board of General Purposes and elected by the Grand Lodge as follows. (*27-1.3.P; 27-6; 27-7.8*).

1. Each member of the Commission shall be a member of a subordinate lodge in this jurisdiction well versed in the law of this Grand Lodge and in the usages and customs of the Craft and shall be experienced in handling business matters pertaining to subordinate lodges.
2. At each annual communication the Board of General Purposes shall nominate one qualified brother to serve for five years. The Commission shall elect its chairman. In the event of a vacancy on the committee by death or for any other cause the Grand Master shall fill the vacancy by appointment for the unexpired term. (*This section amended, effective January 1, 2023.*)

**REG. 32-2 MEETINGS.** The Commission shall meet upon call of the Grand Master or Chairman, and its business may be transacted by correspondence.

**REG. 32-3 QUORUM.** A quorum shall consist of two members.

**REG. 32-4 DUTIES, POWERS, AND AUTHORITY.** The duties, powers, and authority of the Commission on Special Activities shall be as follows.

1. To investigate any matter, subject, or thing pertaining to fund raising activities by subordinate lodges. Such investigation may be made by one or more members of the committee, but the report shall be made by at least a majority of the committee.
2. To adopt from time to time such rules as may be necessary to govern fund raising activities as provided in Regulation 43-12.3.B.
3. To report to the Grand Master and to the Grand Lodge all the facts pertinent to any inquiry or investigation with recommendations as the committee may deem proper.
4. To consider and act upon all applications of lodges or brethren in connection with or relating to fund raising activities as provided in Regulation 43-12.3.B.
5. To call for and examine any record, book, or account of any subordinate lodge in this jurisdiction which may be the object of or within the scope of its investigation; to order and require the attendance of any Masonic witness, as may be necessary or advisable to the proper discharge of its duties. All the powers and authority set forth in this paragraph are to be exercised under the direction of the Grand Master. (*This section amended, effective July 31, 2000.*)

## CHAPTER 33

### Code Commission

**REG. 33-1 MEMBERS.** The Code Commission shall be composed of five members appointed by the Grand Master.

1. The Grand Master shall name the chairman of said commission.
2. At each annual communication of the Grand Lodge the Grand Master shall appoint one member to serve for five years.
3. Each member of the Commission shall have served a full term as Master or Secretary of a subordinate lodge at least three years prior to his appointment. He shall be well informed in the laws and usages of Masonry and of this Grand Jurisdiction in particular. (27-6; 27-7). (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2019.*)

**REG. 33-2 DUTIES, POWERS, AND AUTHORITY.** The duties, powers, and authority of the Code Commission shall be as follows.

1. To receive copies of all proposed amendments to The Code as submitted within regulation and edit them for clarity and completeness before submission to the Grand Lodge for its action. The Commission shall consult with the Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence as necessary to avoid duplication of effort and conflicts.
2. To assist members of the fraternity to properly propose amendments to The Code as may make The Code more useful and helpful to Freemasonry in North Carolina.
3. The Commission shall monitor The Code and propose such changes to form and substance as they may deem helpful to Freemasonry in North Carolina.
4. To prepare and supervise the printing and distribution of all amendments to The Code.
5. To perform such other duties as may be assigned to them by the Grand Lodge.

*(This chapter revised, effective July 31, 2000.)*

## CHAPTER 34

### Grand Lodge Committees

#### Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence

**REG. 34-1 MEMBERS.** The Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence shall consist of fifteen members, each of whom shall be a Past Master and shall be well informed in Masonic law. (27-6).

1. The following officers of the Grand Lodge shall be members of the Committee during their respective terms of office:

The Deputy Grand Master,

The Senior Grand Warden, and

The Junior Grand Warden.

2. In addition to the above members, there shall be twelve qualified members to be nominated by the Grand Master-elect and confirmed by the Grand Lodge.
  - A. At each Annual Communication, the Grand Master-elect shall nominate four members, each of whom shall serve for three years when confirmed by the Grand Lodge.
  - B. In the event of a vacancy on this Committee the Grand Master shall fill the vacancy until the next Annual Communication of the Grand Lodge, when the vacancy shall be filled for the unexpired term on nomination of the Grand Master-elect and confirmation of the Grand Lodge.
  - C. Subsequent to the election of officers of the Grand Lodge as provided in Chapter 12, and prior to the close of Grand Lodge, the Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence shall elect its Chairman from its membership.

**REG. 34-2 MATTERS REFERRED.** Matters which shall be referred to the Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence and its duties relative to these and other things are as follows.

1. All proposals to amend the written law of the Grand Lodge shall be referred to the committee.
  - A. It shall report its recommendations for action thereon to the Grand Lodge.
  - B. It shall see that all such proposals, except those to amend the Constitution of the Grand Lodge, do not conflict with the provisions of that Constitution.
2. All decisions, opinions, and rulings of the Grand Master on matters of Masonic law and usage shall be referred to the committee. If in the opinion of the committee a point has been decided by the Grand Master which is not, but which should be made, a part of the written law and decision be not in proper form therefor, the committee shall put it in proper form and submit it with its recommendations to the Grand Lodge. (8-6.4).
3. The committee shall consider and report to the Grand Lodge on all other matters of legal significance referred to it by the Grand Lodge or by the Grand Master. (13-5.2).

## Committee on Finance

**REG. 34-3 MEMBERS.** The Committee on Finance shall consist of twelve members. (27-6).

1. The following officers of the Grand Lodge shall be members of the Committee during their respective terms of office:
  - The Deputy Grand Master,
  - The Senior Grand Warden, and
  - The Junior Grand Warden.
2. Nine members of the committee shall be nominated by the Grand Master-elect and confirmed by the Grand Lodge as follows.
  - A. At each Annual Communication, the Grand Master-elect shall nominate three members, each of whom shall serve for three years when confirmed by the Grand Lodge.
  - B. In the event of a vacancy on the committee the Grand Master shall fill the vacancy until the next Annual Communication of the Grand Lodge when the vacancy shall be filled for the unexpired term on nomination of the Grand Master-elect and confirmation of the Grand Lodge.
  - C. Subsequent to the election of officers of the Grand Lodge as provided in Chapter 12, and prior to the installation of the Grand Lodge officers, the committee shall elect its Chairman from its membership. *(This section amended, effective January 1, 2021.)*
3. The Grand Treasurer and the Grand Secretary shall attend, without the right to vote, all meetings of the Finance Committee, except when either may be requested to excuse himself by a majority vote of the members of the committee present. Their duties to the Finance Committee will be to advise and to provide financial information that is available only to them and through them in their official capacity.

**REG. 34-4 MATTERS REFERRED.** Matters which shall be referred to the Committee on Finance and its duties relative to these and other things are as follows.

1. All questions of a monetary character, affecting the interest of the Grand Lodge. (13-5.2; 21-2; 27-7.2; 36-6; 36-10.23.D; 36-10.23.E; 36-10.23.F).
2. The financial statements of all officers, boards, commissions, and committees of the Grand Lodge and of those institutions or agencies operated by the Grand Lodge. (2-6.5; 22-1).
3. To receive and address all financially related matters concerning the employees of the Grand Lodge from the Board of General Purposes in due and timely fashion for inclusion in the Annual Budget. *(This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2018.)*

**REG. 34-5 DUTIES AND POWERS.** The duties and powers of the Committee on Finance are as follows.

1. To examine in its discretion the books, accounts, records, and other financial matters of any officer, board, commission, or committee of the Grand Lodge or of any institution or agency in which the Grand Lodge may have an interest. (22-1.1).
2. To prepare annually and present to the Grand Lodge for its action a budget

of estimated income and expenditures of the Grand Lodge for each calendar year which shall contain a comparison item by item of the proposed budget with the income and expenditures for the preceding calendar year, listing each expenditure under its proper heading, with its recommendation for the amount of each as it may deem necessary therefor. The budget as adopted by the Grand Lodge shall be approved for the expenditure of such sums for their respective purposes as therein specified and indicated unless otherwise provided in said report. Any salaries or other compensation set up in an approved budget shall be the amount authorized for the year and for the purpose named therein. (2-6.5; 21-2).

3. **OBSELETE** (*This section amended, effective January 1, 2004.*)

### **Committee on Appeals**

**REG. 34-6 MEMBERS.** The Committee on Appeals shall consist of five members all of whom shall be Masters or Past Masters in good standing and well informed in Masonic law. After they are duly nominated by the Grand Master and confirmed by the Grand Lodge. (27-1.3.C; 27-4; 27-6; 27-7; 27-7.7; 27-7.8).

1. One member of this committee shall be nominated by the Grand Master for confirmation at each annual communication to serve for five years.
2. A vacancy in the Committee on Appeals occurring when the Grand Lodge is in recess shall be filled by the Grand Master until the next succeeding annual communication of the Grand Lodge when the vacancy shall be filled for the unexpired term on nomination of the Grand Master-elect and confirmation of the Grand Lodge.

**REG. 34-7 MATTERS REFERRED.** The Committee on Appeals shall consider and report with its recommendations on:

1. All appeals to the Grand Lodge by individuals or lodges from the decision or acts of Trial Commissions, all appeals from the decisions of any subordinate lodge, the Master of a lodge, or the Grand Master, in matters of Masonic discipline only; (8-3; 8-3.4; 58-3; The Trial Code, Chapter 98).
2. All petitions for restoration to membership after expulsion or suspension for unasonic conduct; (The Trial Code, Chapter 101).
3. All other matters required by law or matters which may be referred to it by the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge; and (58-3).
4. Any appeal arising out of the arrest of a charter. (41-11; 41-12).

### **Committee on Charters and Dispensations**

**REG. 34-8 MEMBERS.** The Committee on Charters and Dispensations shall be composed of five members appointed annually.

**REG. 34-9 MATTERS REFERRED.** The following matters shall be referred to this committee: [27-1.3.D; 27-6; 27-7; 27-7.7; 27-7.8].(*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.*)

1. All petitions to change the name or location of a subordinate lodge; (40-2; 40-3; 41-3).
2. All petitions for duplicate charters; and (41-4).
3. All petitions for charters by lodges under dispensation. (40-1.1).

**REG. 34-10 DUTIES.** The duties of the Committee on Charters and Dispensations shall be as follows.

1. To consider and report to the Grand Lodge with their recommendations on all matters referred to it. (42-3.1).
2. To examine the records of proceedings and work done by each lodge under dispensation and to make a report to the Grand Lodge on the correctness and regularity thereof, together with recommendations, and such information as it deems pertinent which may include the opinion of the committee as to the proficiency in the ritualistic work, knowledge of the law, and disposition to obey it, of the lodge under dispensation. If a charter is recommended in its report, it shall state the name, number and location, as well as the names, in full, of the first three principal officers of the new lodge. (39-2.6.E; 40-1.1; Chapter 40).

### Other Committees

**REG. 34-11 FRATERNAL CORRESPONDENCE.** The Committee on Fraternal Correspondence shall be composed of one member appointed annually. (27-1.3.E; 27-6; 27-7).

1. He shall examine the printed or written proceedings of other Grand Lodges in fraternal correspondence with this Grand Lodge and to submit a written report at each annual communication of such parts as he considers will be of general interest to the Craft in this jurisdiction and his opinion of the general condition of Masonry throughout the world. This report shall not be acted upon or adopted by the Grand Lodge except his recommendations therein as to recognition of grand bodies, and the statements made and the opinions expressed therein are to be considered those of the brother making the report and not the opinion or act of the Grand Lodge. (16-1.33).
2. He shall furnish the Grand Secretary a legible copy of his report which shall be printed prior to the annual communication for the use of the officers and members present. The report of this committee shall be printed as a supplement in the *Annual Proceedings* of the Grand Lodge, provided, it is presented at the annual communication as provided for in this regulation. (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.*)
3. He shall inquire into the character and status of all grand bodies which may hereafter apply for recognition to ascertain whether or not they comply fully with Section 6-1 and report his findings in detail with his recommendations thereon.

**REG. 34-12 CHARITY.** The Committee on Charity shall consist of one member appointed annually. (27-1.3.F; 27-7; 34-10).

1. He shall investigate all applications for assistance from the charity fund of the Grand Lodge, and to draw upon the same through the Grand Secretary for such amounts as in his judgment are necessary. (61-2.5).
2. He shall report to the Grand Lodge annually all disbursements made by him during the calendar year.

**REG. 34-13 CREDENTIALS.** The Committee on Credentials shall be composed of three members appointed annually. (27-1.3.G; 27-6; 27-7; 27-7.8).

1. The committee shall examine carefully and pass upon the credentials of all Masons claiming the right of membership in the Grand Lodge unless the



communication be one for ceremony only. (3-4; 18-3; 18-4; 18-7.1).

2. The committee shall properly list on a register the names of all grand officers and members and the name of each representative present with the name and number of his lodge and his official position, if any, therein. (18-7).
3. The committee shall require a written commission signed by the officer he represents from each member presenting himself as a proxy. (3-4; 18-7.1; 19-5; Official Form 43).
4. The committee shall prepare and report a roll of members attending a communication of the Grand Lodge for the transaction of business but not one for ceremony only.
5. The committee shall supervise a vote in the Grand Lodge by a call of the roll when such vote is demanded. (Chapter 19).

**REG. 34-14 NECROLOGY.** The Committee on Necrology shall be composed of one member appointed annually. It shall be his duty to make a fitting report in writing at the annual communication relating to deceased brethren. This report shall not be acted upon or adopted by the Grand Lodge, but it shall be received, entered on the record, and printed as a transaction of the Grand Lodge in the Annual Proceedings. The Grand Lodge shall have a Memorial Service at each Annual Communication. For this purpose the Grand Master may appoint additional members to the Committee on Necrology as its Chairman may request. (27-1.3).

**REG. 34-15 BY-LAWS OF SUBORDINATE LODGES.** The Committee on By-Laws of Subordinate Lodges shall consist of one member, well versed in Masonic jurisprudence and usage, appointed annually. (27-1.3.I; 27-6; 27-7).

1. He shall examine the by-laws of subordinate lodges and all amendments thereto which may be submitted to him and which shall not be effective until approved by this committee. The decision of this committee shall be conclusive until reversed or modified by the Grand Lodge or the Grand Master. (43-10; 59-12.20).
2. He shall report annually to the Grand Lodge, giving the names and numbers of the lodges whose by-laws or amendments thereto have been passed upon, indicating those approved and those disapproved with the dates of such action. The committee shall not include in its report the details of any such by-law or amendment thereto.
3. To have and use a seal to be affixed to all official documents bearing his decision. He may conduct his business by correspondence. (89-15).

**REG. 34-16 UNFINISHED BUSINESS.** The Committee on Unfinished Business shall be composed of one member, appointed annually. (16-1.17; 27-1.3.J; 27-6; 27-7).

1. He shall examine the proceedings and records of the preceding annual communication and subsequent intervening emergent communications, if any, and to report whether or not any unfinished business left over from the previous communications requires the attention of the Grand Lodge.
2. The report of this committee shall be filed with the Grand Master and the Grand Secretary, and it shall be printed prior to the annual communication in the pamphlet containing the Grand Master's Report for distribution to the members of the Grand Lodge at the annual communication. It shall not be adopted or passed upon by the Grand Lodge, but it shall be received and referred to the Board of General Purposes and by it referred to such boards, commissions, committees, or other agencies of the Grand Lodge as may be interested in the subject matter. [16-1.17]. (*This regulation amended,*

*effective January 1, 2006.)*

**REG. 34-17 WHITESTONE.** The Committee on WhiteStone (a Masonic and Eastern Star Community of North Carolina), Incorporated, shall consist of not less than five (5) nor more than nine (9) members appointed annually. The Junior Grand Deacon shall be a member of this Committee and serve as its chairman during his respective term of office. It shall be the duty of this committee personally to visit WhiteStone, and to examine the condition of its property, the management of its business, and the reports of its officers and directors. The committee shall observe and keep advised as to its management and such other matters, facts, and information as may be proper to consider in a report to the Grand Lodge. It shall report its findings with its recommendations to the Grand Lodge at its annual communication. (17-1.4; 27-1.3.K; 27-6; 27-7; 27-7.7; 27-7.8). (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2017.*)

**REG. 34-18 MASONIC HOME FOR CHILDREN.** The Committee on The Masonic Home for Children at Oxford, Inc. shall consist of not less than five (5) nor more than nine (9) members appointed annually. The Senior Grand Deacon shall be a member of this Committee and serve as its chairman during his respective term of office. It shall be the duty of this committee personally to visit The Masonic Home for Children at Oxford, Inc. and to examine the condition of its property, the management of its business, and the reports of its officers and directors. The committee shall observe and keep advised as to its management and such other matters, facts, and information as may be proper to consider in a report to the Grand Lodge. It shall report its findings with its recommendations to the Grand Lodge at its annual communication. (27-1.3.L; 27-6; 27-7; 27-7.7; 27-7.8). (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2017.*)

**REG. 34-19 MISCELLANEOUS CEREMONIES.** The Committee on Miscellaneous Masonic Ceremonies shall consist of five members to be appointed annually. The Grand Master shall name the chairman.

1. This committee shall consider and report to the Grand Lodge on any proposal to institute, revise, repeal, or amend any Masonic Ceremony described in Regulation 34-19.2, together with the Protocol. (13-4.6; 27-1.3.M; 27-4; 39-8; Chapters 55, 82, and 84).
2. No ritual or form of Masonic ceremonies for consecrating, constituting, or instituting lodges, for dedicating lodge halls, for installing officers of the Grand Lodge or a subordinate lodge, for conducting funerals, for laying cornerstones or for any ceremonial, or for any other purpose not provided by law, shall be performed in this Grand Jurisdiction until it has been approved by the Grand Lodge. Such ceremonies are not a part of the Authorized Work. (13-4.6; 24-1; 27-1.3.M; 34-19; 39-8; Chapters 55, 82, and 84).

**REG. 34-20 BOARD OF PUBLICATIONS.** The Board of Publications shall consist of five members. One member of this committee shall be nominated each year by the Grand Master for confirmation by the Board of General Purposes to serve a five year term. A vacancy shall be filled by nomination of the Grand Master and confirmation by the Board of General Purposes for the unexpired term. It shall be the duty of this Board to establish the policies for the publication of Masonic news and information through various media, including print and electronic, and to encourage and promote the use of technology for communicating the message of Masonry amongst the lodges and by the Grand Lodge. The Board shall select the editor and have editorial supervision of the North Carolina Mason and all similar news and informational publications, in all forms and formats. (27-1.1.C). (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2018.*)

**REG. 34-21 PERMANENT BUILDING.** The Committee on Permanent Building shall

consist of three members. One member of this committee shall be appointed each year by the Grand Master to serve for three years. A vacancy shall be filled by appointment of the Grand Master for the unexpired term. This Committee shall have general charge and supervision of the Grand Lodge Building, furnishings, equipment and grounds, and shall have under its charge and supervision the upkeep, maintenance, and preservation of the same. Anticipated expenses shall be submitted to the Committee on Finance to be included in the annual budget. Emergency expenditures can be authorized by the Board of General Purposes or the Grand Master. (27-1.3.N).

**REG. 34-22 MASONIC PUBLIC RELATIONS.** The Committee on Masonic Public Relations shall consist of five members. One member of this committee shall be appointed each year by the Grand Master to serve for five years. A vacancy shall be filled by appointment of the Grand Master for the unexpired term. This committee shall develop and implement programs designed to increase public awareness of Freemasonry in this Grand Jurisdiction and through appropriate methods to make the public aware of the good effects and purposes of the Masonic Fraternity. (27-1.3.P).

### **Committee on Personnel**

*(This regulation added, effective January 1, 2018.)*

**REG. 34-23 MEMBERS.** The Committee on Personnel shall consist of five members, each of whom shall be a Past Master. (27-6; 27-7.7).

1. The following officers of the Grand Lodge shall be members of the Committee on Personnel during their respective terms of office:

The Senior Grand Warden, who shall be the Chairman, and

The Junior Grand Warden, who shall be the Vice Chairman.

2. Three members of the committee shall be nominated by the Grand Master-elect and confirmed by the Grand Lodge as follows. Neither the Grand Master nor the Deputy Grand Master may be a member of the Committee on Personnel.
3. The Senior Grand Deacon shall attend, without the right to vote, all meetings of the Committee on Personnel. His duty to the Committee on Personnel will be to serve as an observer.
4. A quorum of the Committee on Personnel shall consist of three (3) or more members.

**REG. 34-24 MATTERS REFERRED.** Matters which shall be referred to the Committee on Personnel and its duties relative to these and other things are as follows.

1. To review all proposals to establish, and thereafter to amend, the Personnel Policy shall be referred to the Committee.
2. To review all questions touching upon personnel matters of the Grand Lodge, and
3. Any other matters that may be referred to it by the Grand Lodge or the Grand Master.

**REG. 34-25 DUTIES AND POWERS.** The duties and powers of the Committee on Personnel are as follows.

1. To review and recommend appropriate job descriptions for employees of

the Grand Lodge.

2. To review the annual evaluations of all employees of the Grand Lodge.
3. Hearing grievances of employees of the Grand Lodge in accordance with the Grand Lodge Personnel Policy.
4. The recommendation to the Board of General Purposes of any additions, revisions, deletions, or amendments to the Grand Lodge Personnel Policy.

## CHAPTER 35

### The North Carolina Masonic Foundation, Incorporated

**REG. 35-1 BOARD OF DIRECTORS.** The North Carolina Masonic Foundation, Incorporated, a corporation under the laws of the State of North Carolina, shall be managed by a board of directors as provided in its by-laws, the Grand Lodge, at each annual communication, shall nominate a director to succeed the director whose term will next expire and shall nominate a director to serve the remaining term of any director whose seat has become vacant for any reason. [27-4; 27-7; 21-5]. *(This regulation amended, effective October 1, 2022.)*

1. The period of service of the members of this board is arranged in such manner that the term of one of them expires at each successive annual communication, at which time the Grand Lodge shall elect his successor. Each director shall continue to serve until his successor shall have been elected and shall have assumed his duties as a director.
2. Each director shall be and remain a resident of the State of North Carolina and a member in good standing in a subordinate lodge holding charter under the Grand Lodge. Removal from the State of North Carolina or ceasing to be a member in good and regular standing in a subordinate lodge shall be equivalent to resignation from the Board of Directors. (27-6).
3. Any vacancy on the Board of Directors shall be filled by appointment of the Grand Master until the next regular annual communication of the Grand Lodge at which time the Grand Lodge shall fill the vacancy for the unexpired term.
4. The Grand Lodge may at any time by a two-thirds majority vote declare vacant the office of any or all members of the Board of Directors and may elect successors to serve the unexpired term of any member whose office shall be declared vacant.

**REG. 35-2 CUSTODIAN.** The North Carolina Masonic Foundation, Incorporated, is hereby named custodian of such funds and other property of the Grand Lodge as have been, or hereafter may be, placed in its charge. In the absence of specific instructions of the Grand Lodge, and except where otherwise expressly directed by a will, deed of gift, or instrument of trust, if any, this foundation shall manage and control, invest, and reinvest all such funds as the Board of Directors in its discretion may deem proper and for the best interest of the Grand Lodge, always with the view of safety of the principal, rather than the amount of income received.

1. The said Foundation, its officers, agents, and directors shall punctually and fully obey and observe all orders, dispositions, instructions, and directives given to them, from time to time, by the Grand Lodge in regard to the funds, securities, or other property belonging to the Grand Lodge in their care and under their control.
2. It shall keep and maintain such separate funds as the Grand Lodge may direct from time to time and it shall render a proper and separate accounting for each such fund.
3. It shall annually, or oftener if required by the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge, make a report to each of them, setting forth in detail the transactions affecting each of the funds in its charge, giving an itemized inventory of all items of money, securities, and other property in its care together with a full

and clear accounting of its assets and liabilities and such other information as may be of interest to the Grand Lodge.

**REG. 35-3 CONDITIONAL GIFTS.** Nothing in this chapter shall be construed so as to interfere with the provisions in a will, a deed of gift, a deed of trust, or other instrument, or the conditions of a gift, under which the Grand Lodge shall receive a legacy or gift, requiring or directing the investment of such fund or gift in any specific securities, or directing the continuance of any investment which is the subject of a trust.

**REG. 35-4 NO LOANS TO ANY MASONIC BODY.** The funds of the North Carolina Masonic Foundation shall not be loaned directly or indirectly to any Masonic body. (60-6).

## CHAPTER 36

### Parliamentary Usage in the Grand Lodge

**REG. 36-1 CIVIL PARLIAMENTARY USAGE.** The parliamentary usage of civil deliberative bodies is not recognized in Masonry except so far as it does not conflict with the well established Masonic customs.

**REG. 36-2 MASONIC PARLIAMENTARY USAGE.** The parliamentary usage of Masonry is something peculiar unto itself. Its outlines are to be found in the Ancient Constitutions, Rules of Order, and the laws of the Grand Lodge.

**REG. 36-3 SOLE OBJECT OF ALL DEBATE.** The sole object of all debate in the Grand Lodge or in subordinate lodges is to elicit decisions which shall be for the good of the Craft. Hence, all questions under discussion must be positively determined at the time, or final action must be postponed to a definitely stated time when the question must again be resumed and finally decided. (45-23.7; 45-23.13).

**REG. 36-4 OBSTRUCTIVE MOTIONS FORBIDDEN.** The formation of a committee of the whole, the call for the previous question, and all obstructive motions are forbidden. This applies to subordinate lodges as well as the Grand Lodge. (The Trial Code, Chapter 91).

**REG. 36-5 DEBATE CLOSED.** Debate shall be closed at the will and pleasure of the Grand Master or by the Grand Lodge, but by the latter only after debate has lasted as long as ten minutes. (36-10.7.A).

**REG. 36-6 ALL BUSINESS MUST BE REFERRED.** The Grand Lodge shall not make final disposition of or act upon business of any kind which has not been referred to, and reported upon by a board, commission, or committee, except by unanimous consent. (13-2.15; 27-7.4).

**REG. 36-7 MATTERS AND SUBJECTS OF POLICY.** All matters and subjects of policy whether proposed by resolution, motion, report, or the address of the Grand Master shall first be referred to, considered, and reported on by the Board of General Purposes before action is taken by the Grand Lodge, or by any other board, committee, or commission of the Grand Lodge. (5-7.1; 21-2; 28-3.1).

**REG. 36-8 QUESTIONS OF JURISPRUDENCE.** All questions of Masonic jurisprudence and amendments to The Code shall be referred to the Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence. (34-1).

**REG. 36-9 APPROPRIATIONS.** No motion, resolution, report, or other act carrying or providing for an appropriation of money shall be passed by the Grand Lodge until after it has been referred to, considered by, and reported on by the Committee on Finance, except by unanimous consent of the Grand Lodge. (13-5.2; 21-2; 27-7.2; 36-6; 36-10.23.D; 36-10.23.E; 36-10.23.F).

**REG. 36-10 RULES OF ORDER.** The following shall be the Rules of Order of the Grand Lodge:

1. At the first stroke of the Grand Master's gavel there shall be order; any breach thereof shall subject the offender to reprimand. The Grand Deacons

and the Grand Marshal may move from place to place in the discharge of their duties.

2. No brother shall speak more than once on the same question without permission from the Grand Master, except the brother who presents a motion, resolution, or other measure who shall be entitled to make the closing address.
3. Any brother after being twice called to order at one session for transgressing these rules, on committing the third offense may be peremptorily ordered to leave the lodge room for that day or dealt with as provided for in The Trial Code Chapter 100 for contempt. (The Trial Code, Regulation 100-4).
4. A brother who desires to speak shall rise, address himself to the “Most Worshipful Grand Master,” distinctly state his name and the name and number of his lodge, and remain silent until he is recognized, by name and lodge, by the Grand Master. No member shall interrupt him unless to call him to order, but after he has been set right, he may proceed if he observes due order and decorum. No brother shall speak until he is recognized by the Grand Master.
5. All reports of officers, boards, commissions, and committees of the Grand Lodge shall be submitted in writing, in duplicate, to the Grand Secretary and shall be signed by at least a majority of a board, commission, or committee, provided, that a dissenting minority may also present a report in similar form and manner. (1-1.3; 27-7.2).
6. Every proposition submitted to the Grand Lodge for consideration shall be reduced to writing, as provided in the preceding paragraph, and referred to an appropriate committee.
7. Only the following motions, and in the order given, shall be entertained on a subject under consideration:
  - A. To close debate, (13-2.3; 36-5).
  - B. To refer,
  - C. To postpone to the next annual communication,
  - D. To postpone to a certain time during the present communication, and
  - E. To amend or substitute.
8. The following motions are not debatable:
  - A. To close debate, and
  - B. To reconsider a vote on any of the motions defined in Regulation 36-10.7.
9. No motion shall be debatable until seconded and stated by the Grand Master, after which it shall be in the possession of the Grand Lodge, it cannot be withdrawn prior to decision or amendment except by the mover with the consent of the second.
10. The question after being put by the Grand Master cannot be debated.
11. In declaring the result of a ballot by show of hands or by standing, as provided in Regulation 19-1.2, the Grand Master shall say: “It appears to the chair that the motion (or resolution) is carried (or lost, as the case may be)” ; he shall then pause for a demand for a division or a vote by written ballot as may be permitted by that regulation and if there is no such demand, he shall then say: “The motion is carried (or lost as the case may be).” (19-1).
12. A motion to postpone can be entertained only once during the same stage



of consideration of a question.

13. An amendment or a substitution shall be germane to the proposition under consideration. If either is lost, another one substantially the same shall not be entertained at that communication except by two-thirds vote.
14. Only one amendment and one amendment thereto shall be entertained at the same time.
15. A substitute motion shall be open for amendment until adopted.
16. When an amendment to The Code is being considered an amendment thereto or a substitute therefor, if germane to the subject, shall be in order. (10-1.5).
17. Upon demand of any member there shall be a division of a question if it can be divided. Division is taken by a standing vote. (19-1.2).
18. A motion for the reconsideration of any vote upon any amendment after final vote on the main proposition may be made only by a member who voted with the majority. There cannot be a reconsideration of the vote for election of officers. (19-7; 63-15).
19. A motion for reconsideration shall be made on the day on which the vote is taken. If not acted upon that day, it shall fall unless consideration thereof is postponed until a subsequent day of the same communication. (19-7).
20. A final vote on any motion or proposition disposes of all other motions or propositions substantially upon the same subject. No other motion or proposition in whole or in part, substantially the same, may be acted upon at the same communication.
21. An appeal to the Grand Lodge from a decision of the Grand Master upon any question of order or procedure arising in the Grand Lodge shall be entertained and decided by a majority vote.
22. In voting by show of hands or by standing, Regulation 19-1.2 shall be fully observed.
23. Proposals on the following subjects shall not be considered if presented after twelve o'clock noon of the second day of the annual communication. (Chapter 10).
  - A. Proposals to amend, revise, or repeal The Code or any part thereof. Any such proposal shall be carried over to the next annual communication, as provided in Chapter 10.
  - B. Proposals to change the day, hour, or place for the annual communication of the Grand Lodge. (18-1).
  - C. Proposals to restore a suspended or expelled Mason. (The Trial Code, Regulations 98-1; 101-7).
  - D. Proposals to introduce a resolution or report appropriating money or a subject matter which in any way relates to the financial affairs of the Grand Lodge. (5-7.1; 34-3.1).
  - E. Proposals to present any account or claim against the Grand Lodge, other than for the necessary current expenses or disbursements of the Grand Lodge. (34-3.1).
  - F. Proposals to create, to increase, or otherwise to change the compensation of a grand officer. (21-2; 34-3.1).
24. Nothing in these rules shall be construed so as to interfere with the prerogatives of the Grand Master.
25. All matters before the Grand Lodge shall be determined by a majority vote

unless otherwise provided by law.

26. On matters not repugnant to The Code, to the established usage and custom of the Craft, or to these rules, Robert's Rules of Order shall govern.
27. Any of these rules may be suspended by a two-thirds vote, unless the rule is contained in another Chapter of The Code and no provision is made there for its suspension. (7-5).

## CHAPTER 37

### Opening and Order of Business at the Annual Communication of the Grand Lodge

**REG. 37-1 ANNUAL COMMUNICATION.** The Grand Master, or the acting Grand Master as provided in Regulation 11-10, shall call the Grand Lodge to order, and the following order of business and procedure shall be observed except as provided in Regulation 37-2.

1. Opening session.
  - a. Call to Order and Presentation of Colors.
  - b. Reception of the Grand Master and the other Grand Lodge Officers.
  - c. Opening Grand Lodge.
  - d. Reception of distinguished visitors.
  - e. Reception of Past Grand Masters.
  - f. Address of the Grand Orator.
  - g. Report of the Grand Treasurer.
  - h. Report of the Grand Secretary.
  - i. Report of other Grand Officers, Boards, Commissions, and Committees.
  - j. Miscellaneous business.
  - k. Unfinished business.
2. Second session, first day. [18-8].
  - a. Report of the Committee on Necrology and Memorial Service.
  - b. Report of the Grand Master.
  - c. Report of the Board of General Purposes on the Distribution of the Report of the Grand Master.
  - d. Miscellaneous business.
  - e. First report of the committee on Masonic Jurisprudence.
3. First session, second day. [18-8].
  - a. Report of the Committee on Finance.
  - b. Report of the Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence.
  - c. Report of Boards, Commissions, and Committees.
  - d. Motions or resolutions and reference or other disposition of the same.
  - e. Report of the Committee on Credentials.
  - f. Election of Grand Lodge Officers.
  - g. Miscellaneous business.
  - h. Final Report of the Board of General Purposes.
  - i. Closing of the Grand Lodge.

*(This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2007.)*

**REG. 37-2 GRAND LODGE MAY VARY ORDER OF BUSINESS.** Nothing in the foregoing shall prevent the Grand Lodge by a majority vote from varying the order of business as laid down in this chapter for the purposes of facilitating its work. (7-5; 37-1).

## CHAPTER 38

### Subordinate Lodge Defined

**REG. 38-1 DEFINITION.** A lodge is a society of Masons meeting by authority of a charter or warrant from a regular grand lodge for the purpose of doing Masonic work and transacting appropriate business. Unless the context indicates otherwise, the word lodge in this CODE shall be construed to refer to the particular lodges holding charters by authority of this Grand Lodge or to regular lodges under the jurisdiction of grand lodges recognized by this Grand Lodge. In Masonic terminology the word sometimes means the place or hall in which a particular lodge meets. (38-2; 86-2.51.E).

**REG. 38-2 MINIMUM NUMBER OF MEMBERS.** A subordinate lodge shall consist of not less than twenty Master Masons who are members of the lodge, one of whom is lawfully authorized to open and preside when duly assembled with the Holy Bible, Square, and Compasses, and a Charter, or a Dispensation or Warrant empowering them to work. (2-4; 4-1; 38-1; 41-2; 45-8; 87-14).

**REG. 38-3 DISPENSATION, CHARTER, OR WARRANT.** The term Dispensation, Charter, or Warrant, as used in The Code, usually means a formal document issued by order of the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge granting certain Master Masons authority to function as a lodge, but also refers to the powers granted in the document. (4-1).

1. No lodge in this Grand Jurisdiction shall lawfully work unless a document called a Dispensation, Charter, or Warrant, lawfully issued to it, is then in effect, and is present at all communications of the lodge when opened on any degree.
2. At each communication the charter shall be in the lodge room or in an adjoining anteroom thereof, except at divine services, Masonic funerals, or the celebration of St. John's Day, or by dispensation of the Grand Master pursuant to Regulation 41-2 in the case of loss.
3. As provided in Regulation 41-8 a photographic copy of its charter duly attested by the Grand Secretary may be used by a lodge in lieu of the original charter, provided, that the photographic copy shall be made under the direction of the Grand Secretary, who shall prescribe its size and other details for uniformity, and the cost thereof shall be paid by the lodge requesting it. (4-1; 41-2; 41-8; 84-4.1).
4. Work done or election held in the absence of a charter as provided in this Regulation is illegal. (13-3.1; 38-3.1; 41-2; 41-8; 59-2.22; 59-6; 84-4.1).

**REG. 38-4 LOCATION OF A LODGE.** The location of a lodge shall be within the limits of the specific city, town, village, or place designated in its dispensation, charter, or warrant. [39-2.4; 42-1; 45-7].(*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.*)

1. The location of a chartered lodge shall not be changed permanently unless authorized by the Grand Lodge, except as provided in Regulation 42-1.5. (13-3.8.G; 13-3.8; 41-5; 42-1.5; 42-3.1; 42-3; 45-7; 71-14).
2. A lodge which has not been chartered shall not change its location nor its meeting place except by dispensation of the Grand Master. (13-3.8.G; 39-11; 45-7; 71-14).

**REG. 38-5 WHERE A LODGE MAY BE OPENED.** A lodge shall not be opened or work in two places at the same time, nor at any time outside of the State of North Carolina, nor

shall a lodge be opened or work outside of its territorial jurisdiction, except as provided by law; and except to conduct a Masonic burial service; and then only by consent of the Master of the lodge in whose jurisdiction interment is to be made. (13-3.8.G; 82-4; Chapter 82).

**REG. 38-6 OFFICIAL DESIGNATION.** All subordinate lodges shall be designated Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons of which the proper initials are A.F. & A.M.

## CHAPTER 39

### Lodge Under Dispensation

**REG. 39-1 NINETY DAYS UNDER A DISPENSATION.** A Masonic lodge at first shall work at least ninety days under authority of a dispensation granted by the Grand Lodge, or by the Grand Master during the recess of the Grand Lodge. In either case the dispensation must be issued by the Grand Master and shall continue in force until the charter is granted unless recalled sooner by the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge. (39-7.6; 39-7.7; 39-10.2; 39-13).

**REG. 39-2 PETITION FOR DISPENSATION.** The requirement for the issuance of a dispensation for the formation of a new lodge is a petition on the prescribed form signed by not less than twenty Master Masons setting forth the following information: (Official Form 1).

1. Each brother signing the petition shall sign his name in full over his typewritten name and give the name, number, and location of the subordinate lodge of which he is, or was last, a member.
2. **OBSOLETE.**
3. The names of those selected to be the first Master and Wardens. The brother named in the petition as Master should be a Past Master. (39-7.3; 56-3).
4. The specific place and county in which the proposed lodge will be located. (38-4).
5. A brother who has been rejected for affiliation by any lodge anywhere shall not be eligible for six months thereafter to sign a petition for a new lodge within the state. (39-3; 39-9; 75-1.4).
6. Each petition for dispensation to form a new lodge shall also be accompanied by the following (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.*):
  - A. A copy of its proposed by-laws approved by the Grand Lodge Committee on By-laws, (39-8; Chapter 44).
  - B. A certificate of a Certified Lecturer to the effect that he has carefully examined the Master, Wardens, Deacons, and Stewards and found them as a group to be fully capable of conferring the three Symbolic degrees in Masonry and of delivering the entire lectures, (34-10.2; Official Form 4).
  - C. A certificate of the District Deputy Grand Master of the District in which the proposed new lodge would be located certifying the following; (Official Form 5).
    - (1) That he has personally examined the Master and Wardens on the law and procedure of administering a lodge and found them to be proficient therein,
    - (2) That a safe and suitable lodge room and the necessary Masonic furniture has been provided, (43-5).
    - (3) That each brother who signed the petition is a Master Mason, for this purpose he shall examine or cause to be examined each signer for whom he cannot personally vouch, (51-1.1).
    - (4) That the establishment of the new lodge will be conducive to the

good of the Craft, and

- (5) That the signers have provided sufficient funds to defray all expenses of the organization of the proposed new lodge. (77-2.2).
- D. Remittance for the fee for such dispensation in the sum of \$300.00. [5-1.2]. (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.*)

**REG. 39-3 WITHDRAWAL OF NAME FROM PETITION.** A brother may not add to, or withdraw his name from, a petition after it has been filed with the Grand Master, unless it is disclosed that he was not qualified to sign such petition, in which event his name shall be withdrawn or removed therefrom. (39-2.5; 75-1.4; 75-15; Chapter 40).

**REG. 39-4 OBSOLETE.** (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.*)

**REG. 39-5 FILING PETITION.** A petition for a dispensation to form and open a new lodge shall be filed with the Grand Secretary, who shall examine all documents carefully for form and regularity and shall compare the names of the signers with his records, so far as he has such records, after which he shall forward all papers on the petition to the Grand Master.

**REG. 39-6 GRAND MASTER'S DISPENSATION.** The Grand Master may make such investigation as he deems necessary.

1. He may require any of the officers of the proposed new lodge to appear before him for his examination as to their ability to perform their respective duties.
2. He may grant a dispensation authorizing the petitioners to form a new lodge as set forth in their petition, if he is satisfied that so doing will be for the good of Masonry. (13-2.16).
3. If a dispensation is granted by the Grand Master, the Grand Secretary shall cause the petition therefor and the dispensation, when finally executed, to be photographed in such size and style as he may decide for the permanent records of the Grand Lodge, he shall cause a facsimile of both documents to be printed in the Annual Proceedings for the year in which such dispensation is granted. (13-2.16; 23-1.9).

**REG. 39-7 RESTRICTIONS AS TO DISPENSATIONS.** The restrictions as to dispensations to form new lodges shall be as follows (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.*):

1. No new lodge shall receive the number of any lodge of this jurisdiction whether active or extinct, nor shall any lodge be named for any living person. The Grand Master or the Grand Lodge may name a lodge, or forbid the use of any proposed name for a lodge under dispensation. (39-2.3; 39-7.3; 40-2; 40-3; 41-3).
2. The Master and the Wardens of a lodge under dispensation shall be the brethren selected for those offices by the signers of the petition or those named as such in the petition at the direction of the Grand Master. The brother selected as Master shall be a Past Master. (39-2.2; 39-2.3; 56-3; Official Form 6).
3. The Master named in the dispensation shall name all officers of the lodge except the Wardens, and he shall designate the time for holding stated communications until the lodge shall have adopted by-laws. (39-2.2; 39-

2.6.A; 39-8; 44-7).

4. Lodges under dispensation have the same officers as are required for chartered lodges, but they shall not be installed.
5. Work of a lodge under dispensation shall cease twenty days prior to the next annual communication of the Grand Lodge and shall not be resumed until the dispensation is renewed or until the lodge has been constituted under authority of a charter granted by the Grand Lodge. (39-1; 39-7.7; 44-10).
6. Every lodge under dispensation shall return its dispensation together with all its records, books, and by-laws to the Grand Secretary not less than fifteen days preceding the next annual communication of the Grand Lodge, and, if qualified, it shall at the same time present its petition for a charter on the prescribed form. (39-1; 39-7.6; 40-1; Official Form 7).

**REG. 39-8 GRAND MASTER SHALL INSTITUTE.** Every lodge under dispensation shall be instituted and set to work by the Grand Master or his personal representative and at that time the proposed by-laws shall be adopted. (13-2.8; 13-3.7; 34-19; 34-19.2; 39-2.6.A; 39-7.4; 44-7).

**REG. 39-9 MEMBERSHIP AND NOTICES.** Master Masons who attach their names to a petition for a dispensation to form and open a new lodge are members thereof as of the date the said lodge is instituted under a dispensation. The Grand Secretary shall send notices to lodges as follows.

1. Whenever a dispensation is granted for the formation of a new lodge and the lodge is instituted, he shall send notice thereof to each lodge in North Carolina having members holding certificates of good standing who signed the petition for the dispensation giving it the names of such members and informing it with respect to each member that he has requested dual membership or directing it to drop the member from its membership as of the date of the institution of the new lodge.
2. At the same time he shall send through the Grand Secretary of any other grand jurisdiction a similar notice as to any members of lodges in his grand jurisdiction who may have signed the petition and who hold provisional demits or certificates of good standing, with the request that the provisional demits, if any, issued by those lodges be honored as of the date such new lodge is instituted or that dual membership should be established as of that date.

**REG. 39-10 CONDITIONS ON GRANTING A CHARTER.** A charter shall not be granted to a lodge under dispensation until the following conditions are met.

1. The Committee on Charters and Dispensation has approved its petition for a charter.
2. It has worked at least ninety days under a dispensation. (39-1).
3. It has conferred each of the degrees, Entered Apprentice, Fellow Craft, and Master Mason at least once, including the lectures pertaining thereto, by its own officers and members and without assistance from non-members. (24-1.5).
4. It is clear of indebtedness.
5. A proper petition therefor is filed with the Grand Secretary to which each



member of the lodge shall have affixed his signature. (Official Form 7).

6. It has paid the required fee for the charter.
7. It has a secure lodge hall well adapted for the purpose and the necessary Masonic furniture. (43-5).

**REG. 39-11 JURISDICTION AND RIGHTS.** Lodges under dispensation may exercise all the rights of chartered lodges, except electing the first three officers, installing any of its officers, granting demits, adopting a seal, or sending representatives to Grand Lodge. They may send the Master and Wardens or any of them as delegates to the Grand Lodge, but they shall have no vote therein. Their members have the same rights and privileges as members of a chartered lodge except the right to demit. (3-5; 38-4.2; 45-8; 52-1.2; 75-15; 76-1.5). (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.*)

**REG. 39-12 REFUSAL TO GRANT DISPENSATION.** If for any reason the Grand Master refuses to grant a dispensation for a new lodge:

1. All regular demits deposited with the petition therefor shall be returned to the owners thereof.
2. Provisional demits, or certificates of good standing issued solely for the purpose of forming the new lodge, shall be returned by the Grand Secretary directly to the lodges issuing them, whereupon the former membership therein shall be resumed.
  - A. If any such document be from a lodge in North Carolina which shall have become extinct after the issuing thereof, the brother named therein shall receive a Grand Lodge demit from the Grand Secretary.
  - B. If any such document be issued by a lodge in another grand jurisdiction, the Grand Secretary shall return it through the Grand Secretary of such jurisdiction to the lodge issuing it. (13-2.16).

**REG. 39-13 REFUSAL TO GRANT CHARTER.** If a dispensation is granted and a new lodge instituted thereunder, but the dispensation is subsequently recalled by the Grand Master, or if the Grand Lodge refuses a charter and refuses to continue the dispensation, the lodge shall be defunct, and members in good standing who were received on certificates of good standing or on regular or provisional demits, and all who were raised to the Sublime degree of Master Mason therein shall have the status of regularly demitted Masons. The Grand Secretary upon the return of the books and records to him shall issue to each a Grand Lodge demit. Entered Apprentices and Fellow Crafts shall be entitled to certificates of their status to be issued by the Grand Secretary, and they may proceed under the provisions of Regulation 49-10.1 in the same manner as unfinished material of a defunct lodge. (13-2.16; 13-3.4; 39-1; 39-12.1; 49-4.6; 74-4).

## CHAPTER 40

### Issuance of Charter for a Subordinate Lodge

**REG. 40-1 REPORTS.** All documents provided for in Regulation 39-7.7 covering returns of a lodge under dispensation, with its petition for a charter if one is filed, shall be referred to the Committee on Charters and Dispensations.

1. The Committee on Charters and Dispensations shall carefully examine and consider the petition and all documents and reports submitted thereon and make its report to the Grand Lodge as to whether the provisions of Regulation 39-10 have been met in all respects, whether or not the work and procedure of the lodge under dispensation is regular and conforms to the law and usages of the Craft in this state, whether the lodge is willing and capable to function for the good of Masonry, and whether or not, in view of its findings, it recommends that a charter be granted. (34-9.3; 34-10.2).
2. If the committee does not find that all requirements have been met satisfactorily, or that any mandatory provisions of the law have not been complied with, it may recommend to the Grand Lodge that the petition be denied or that the dispensation be continued.
3. A continuance shall not be granted a second time.
4. The committee for satisfactory reasons may recommend that the Grand Lodge adopt a name for the new lodge different from the one proposed by the petitioners, and also that the Grand Lodge shall name the Master and Wardens of the new lodge stating in its report the names of the brethren it recommends for these offices. (40-7).

**REG. 40-2 NUMBER.** A new lodge shall not be given the number of any other lodge of this Grand Jurisdiction whether active or extinct. (34-8; 41-3; 41-5; 41-5.1; 41-5.2; 41-5.3).

**REG. 40-3 NAME.** A lodge shall not be named for any living person.

**REG. 40-4 PREPARATION OF CHARTER.** The Grand Secretary shall prepare the charter for a new lodge on the prescribed form, and he shall, together with the presiding Grand Master at the communication at which the charter was granted, sign it under the seal of the Grand Lodge in the way and manner heretofore observed in this jurisdiction. (Official Form 8). The Grand Secretary shall cause the duly executed document and the petition therefor to be photographed in such size and style as he may determine for the permanent record of the Grand Lodge, and he shall also cause a facsimile of both documents to be printed in the Annual Proceedings for the year in which the charter was granted. (23-1.9).

**REG. 40-5 FEE FOR CHARTER.** The petitioners for a charter for a new lodge shall pay a fee of Three Hundred Dollars plus the cost of preparation before the Charter is issued. (5-1.3). (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.*)

**REG. 40-6 PRESENTATION OF CHARTER.** The charter shall be delivered to the Master of the newly chartered lodge when he is installed during the ceremony of constituting the lodge. (59-2.22).

**REG. 40-7 INITIAL OFFICERS.** If the Grand Lodge does not specifically name the Master and the Wardens of a newly chartered lodge, then those brethren who served in those offices, and also the brethren who served in all other offices of the lodge at the

date the petition for the charter was signed, shall be its officers until the next regular election of officers under The Code. (40-1.4).

**REG. 40-8 INSTALLATION OF OFFICERS.** After the issuance of a charter the lodge shall not proceed to work until it shall have been duly constituted and the officers installed under the forms and usages of the Craft by the Grand Master or by some Past Master duly authorized by the Grand Master. (13-2.8; 34-19; 34-19.2; 44-10).

## CHAPTER 41

### Loss of Charter

**REG. 41-1 POWERS LOST OR SUSPENDED.** The powers granted in a charter can be lost or suspended as follows.

1. The charter may be voluntarily surrendered as provided by law. (41-9).
2. The arrest of a charter is a suspension of the functions of a lodge. The Grand Master may arrest the charter which suspends the powers therein until final action of the Grand Lodge unless the charter is restored by the Grand Master prior thereto. (46-15).
3. The Grand Lodge may revoke the charter which act completely annuls and makes it void. Revocation renders the lodge defunct, and the charter shall not subsequently be restored or issued again. (41-9.7; 49-1).
4. The lodge may become defunct or dormant as provided by law. (49-1; 49-2; 49-9).
5. By consolidation of the lodge with another as provided in Chapter 48.

**REG. 41-2 LOSS OF DOCUMENT.** The document called a charter can be lost or destroyed without impairing the powers granted by the Grand Lodge in that instrument. Whenever a charter is lost or damaged by fire or other cause the Grand Master may issue his dispensation giving the lodge authority to continue its work in all respects as if its charter had not been lost or damaged until the next annual communication of the Grand Lodge when the lodge shall apply for a duplicate charter. (13-3.1; 38-3.1; 38-3.4; 41-2; Official Form 42).

**REG. 41-3 LODGE NUMBER NOT REASSIGNED.** A lodge number rendered blank or unassigned by loss of charter shall remain blank and unassigned and shall not be assigned to any other lodge at any time. (34-9.1; 39-7.2; 40-2; 40-3).

**REG. 41-4 DUPLICATE CHARTER.** The issuance of a duplicate charter to a lodge to replace one that has been lost, destroyed, or stolen, or one that has become so mutilated, defaced, or illegible as to render it unfit for use may be authorized by the Grand Lodge upon written application of the lodge setting forth the facts and circumstances in full and satisfactory proof thereof. (34-9.2).

1. The issuing of a duplicate charter to replace one reported lost, stolen, or destroyed shall automatically cancel the replaced charter and render it null and void.
2. Should the old charter subsequently be recovered, the Master of the lodge shall forward it to the Grand Secretary immediately.
3. Should conditions warrant, the Grand Lodge at its next annual communication may restore the old charter and take up the new one.
4. Should a Master fail or refuse to surrender the recovered old charter, the Grand Master shall arrest the charter of the lodge and cite the lodge to appear before the next annual communication of the Grand Lodge to show cause why its charters should not be revoked.

**REG. 41-5 CHANGE THE NAME OR LOCATION.** Subject to Regulations 40-2, 40-3 and 42-1.5, the Grand Lodge is empowered to change the name or location of a subordinate lodge as designated in its charter. Where a new name or new location of a lodge has been ordered by the Grand Lodge, the charter of the lodge shall be surrendered

to the Grand Secretary and canceled by him, and a duplicate charter showing the new name or new location and the old number of the lodge shall be issued. (38-4.1; 40-2; 40-3; 42-1.5; 42-1.6.H; Chapter 46). To change its name as designated in its charter, a lodge shall proceed as follows.

1. A written resolution proposing a change in name shall be presented and read at a stated communication and shall lie over not less than twenty-eight days to a subsequent stated communication.
2. If it is adopted by a majority vote, a copy of the resolution certified by the Secretary under the seal of the lodge with a petition from the lodge to change its name shall be presented to the Grand Lodge at its next annual communication and referred to the Committee on Charters and Dispensations.
3. If the Grand Lodge approves the petition, the name will be changed. (34-9.1; 40-2; 40-3; Chapter 46).

**REG. 41-6 CONTENTS OF DUPLICATE CHARTER.** A duplicate charter issued as provided in this chapter shall bear thereon the following:

1. The words Duplicate Charter,
2. A brief notation showing the cause of its issuance and giving the date the original charter was issued, if known,
3. The names of the original grand officers together with the names of the officers of the lodge named in the original charter, if known, and if those names are not available, the appropriate names of the current grand officers and officers of the lodge,
4. The signatures of the Grand Master and the Grand Secretary,
5. The seal of the Grand Lodge, and
6. The date the Grand Lodge ordered that the duplicate charter be issued.

**REG. 41-7 FEE FOR DUPLICATE CHARTER.** A fee of one hundred fifty dollars plus the cost of preparation shall accompany an application for a duplicate charter or a petition to change the name or the location of a lodge. [5-1.3; 42-1.6.H]. (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.*)

**REG. 41-8 PHOTOGRAPHIC COPY.** When the charter of a lodge has reached the age of fifty years, a photographic copy may be made under the direction of the Grand Secretary at the request and the expense of the lodge holding such charter. The Grand Secretary shall attach thereto a certificate with the seal of the Grand Lodge affirming that the photograph is a true copy of the original charter. Such certified copy may be used by the lodge instead of the original charter in order that the original charter may better be preserved by the lodge as an ancient Masonic document or relic. (23-1.9; 38-3.1; 84-4.1).

**REG. 41-9 VOLUNTARY SURRENDER.** The charter of a lodge may voluntarily be surrendered as follows. (41-1.1; 59-2.36).

1. A resolution proposing the surrender of the charter shall be presented and read at a stated communication of the lodge, it shall lie over not less than twenty-seven days, to a subsequent stated communication, the date of which shall be set by the Master of the lodge.
2. Not less than fifteen days prior to the date set for action on the resolution the Secretary of the lodge shall send by first-class United States mail to each member of the lodge, at his last known address, a written notice of

the proposed action.

3. The Secretary of the lodge shall make the following proof of service which shall be conclusive of the fact and which shall be entered in the minutes of the lodge for the stated communication set to act on the resolution: "I hereby certify that on \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_\_, I notified each member of \_\_\_\_\_ Lodge, No. \_\_\_\_\_ A.F. & A.M., to attend the stated communication of said lodge to be held on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_\_, at \_\_\_\_\_ M. at \_\_\_\_\_, North Carolina, by forwarding such notice, together with a copy of a resolution proposing the surrender of the charter of said lodge, by fully prepaid first-class mail addressed to him at his last known address.

\_\_\_\_\_ Secretary"

4. At the stated communication designated to consider and act upon the resolution if a legal quorum is present and if proof of service is filed and made of record, the lodge may act on the proposal. (41-9.7; 45-8).
5. The Master shall submit the question: "Shall the charter of \_\_\_\_\_ Lodge, No. \_\_\_\_\_, A.F. & A.M., be surrendered?"
6. The vote shall be by ballot, with the word Yes or No, as each member determines his vote.
7. If the majority of the ballots are affirmative and if there are less than twenty negative votes, the charter shall be surrendered, provided that the Grand Master approves the surrender. Otherwise the charter shall not be surrendered. If it is surrendered the Grand Lodge shall revoke the same at the next annual communication. (41-1.3).
8. A charter shall not be surrendered so long as twenty Master Masons, members in good standing in the lodge, desire to continue work under it, nor shall it be surrendered unless action is taken at a stated communication and the Grand Master approves the surrender as hereinbefore provided.
9. Upon revocation of the charter of a lodge all moneys, books, papers, and property of every nature and kind, belonging to it shall become the property of the Grand Lodge; and the same shall be forthwith delivered over to the Grand Secretary or to a Master Mason designated by him, and the effects and assets shall be managed and disposed of as provided in Chapter 49. (41-12; 49-7.4).

**REG. 41-10 GROUNDS FOR ARREST.** The charter of a subordinate lodge may be arrested or revoked for any of the following reasons: (2-6.1; 71-2; The Trial Code, Regulation 95-4.5).

1. Disobedience of any provision of The Code, Regulations, laws, orders, or edicts of the Grand Lodge,
2. Failure to recognize the lawful authority of the Grand Master, or of his authorized deputy, or of any other authorized officer or agent of the Grand Lodge, or failure to obey the lawful orders of either of them,
3. Violation or neglect of the generally recognized usages of the Craft,
4. Receiving petitioners for the degrees in Masonry known to be unworthy or for refusing or neglecting to discipline unworthy members,
5. Any departure from the original plan of Masonry,
6. Failure without sufficient excuse to meet during a period of six consecutive

months, (45-14; 49-2).

7. Failure to be represented at the annual communications of the Grand Lodge for two consecutive years, (43-2.12).
8. Failure to make annual returns or to pay in full its dues to the Grand Lodge within six months after the date required by law, (47-7; 47-7.6; 47-7.7).
9. A condition of the lodge as to discipline or otherwise of such gravity that its further existence would be deleterious to the honor or usefulness of the Craft, or
10. A depreciated condition of the lodge as to members, finances, or interest in the work. (41-15).

**REG. 41-11 ARREST.** The Grand Master may during the recess of the Grand Lodge arrest the charter of a lodge for any of the reasons stated, which action he shall report, with the causes leading to it and his recommendations in the case, to the Grand Lodge, for its action at its next annual communication.

1. The Grand Master shall give the lodge a statement of his charges and recommendations at least ten days before his report is made to the Grand Lodge so that the lodge may be heard in its own behalf.
2. Hearings on such arrests of charter shall be before the Committee on Appeals which shall report its findings and recommendations to the Grand Lodge.
3. When circumstances do not require immediate arrest of charter, the lodge shall be given at least ten days notice of the charges to be brought against it, so that it may have opportunity to show cause against the contemplated arrest. (13-3.4; 34-7.4; 41-1.2; 59-2.36; The Trial Code, Regulation 98-1; Official Form 48).
4. A charter that has been arrested by the Grand Master may be restored by him before the next annual communication of the Grand Lodge upon compliance by the lodge with the conditions he may prescribe, a report of this shall be made by the Grand Master to the Grand Lodge.
5. If the Grand Master determines that any one or more of the officers or members of the lodge are responsible for the conditions in the lodge that would justify the arrest of its charter, then the penalty, if any, should be applied to the individuals at fault. The Grand Master may arrest the charter, or he may proceed under The Trial Code, Regulation 91-13, or he may refer the case to the Judge Advocate under The Trial Code, Regulation 91-3. (13-3.4; 41-1.2; 41-16; 71-2; 74-1.3; The Trial Code, Regulations 95-4.5; 98-1).

**REG. 41-12 RECORDS AND PROPERTY.** The Grand Master shall direct the Grand Secretary to take possession in the name of the Grand Lodge of the records and property of a lodge whose charter has been arrested, pending final action of the Grand Lodge. If the charter is restored, the books, records, and property of the lodge, less Grand Lodge dues and the expenses incurred by the Grand Lodge, shall be returned to it. If the arrest is adjudged by the Grand Lodge to be wrongful, the said records and property shall be restored, without deductions for expense, to the subordinate lodge. If the arrest is upheld and the charter is revoked, the records and property shall be subject to the provisions of Chapter 49. (34-7.4; 41-9.9).

**REG. 41-13 GRAND LODGE ACTION ON ARREST.** The Grand Lodge on final hearing shall approve or disapprove the action of the Grand Master.

1. If it disapproves the action of the Grand Master the charter shall be thereby

restored.

2. Although it may approve the arrest, it may restore the charter if satisfied that the discipline of the action of arrest, itself, is sufficient and that the good of the Craft will be served thereby. (34-9.2; The Trial Code, Regulation 95-4.5).
3. It may arrest the charter for a definite time.
4. It may revoke the charter.
5. If it fails to expressly restore the charter or arrest it for a definite time at its next annual communication the charter shall be automatically revoked as of the close of that annual communication and it shall not be reissued thereafter.

**REG. 41-14 NOTICE.** An arrested charter shall not be revoked by the Grand Lodge unless the lodge has had at least ten days notice from the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge for an opportunity to be heard in its own behalf. (41-11).

**REG. 41-15 MISCONDUCT OF A MEMBER.** If a charge is filed with the Grand Secretary that the arrest or the revocation of a charter was brought about by the misconduct of a member or the misfeasance or malfeasance of any officer, the demit provided for in Regulation 49-4.1 shall not be issued to any such brother until the Grand Lodge directs that it be issued.

1. In case such charge is filed, the action of the Grand Lodge may be invoked by a petition of a member against whom the charge was filed seeking a demit.
2. The Grand Lodge shall assume complete jurisdiction and may investigate the matter summarily, or through the Judge Advocate, or otherwise, after which it may issue such orders as it deems proper and just to the rights of all concerned.

**REG. 41-16 RESTORATION OF CHARTER.** When a charter has been restored, the Masons then living who were members of the lodge at the date of the arrest of its charter shall again be members thereof, and together with any unfinished material, they shall resume their status in said lodge as of the date of such arrest.



## CHAPTER 42

### Subordinate Lodge Jurisdiction

**REG. 42-1 TERRITORIAL JURISDICTION.** The territorial jurisdiction of each lodge in this state is limited to the territory lying within the state.

1. A Chartered lodge may permanently change its meeting place from one building to another in the same city, town, village, or location designated in its charter without procuring the consent of any other lodge or the Grand Master. Such change may be made by amending the by-laws of the lodge as provided in Regulation 44-7 (Art. 24). (13-3.8.G; 38-4.1; 38-4.2; 42-3; 43-5; 44-7; (Art. 8); 45-7; 71-14).
2. When a contiguous grand jurisdiction has or shall enact a like provision as to this Grand Jurisdiction and shall give its concurrence thereto, a lodge in this Grand Jurisdiction may act upon the petition of a resident of such other grand jurisdiction for the degrees in any case where the petitioner resides nearer to the lodge in this Grand Jurisdiction than to a lodge in the jurisdiction of his residence. In all cases of such reciprocal enactments the same right is extended to such grand jurisdiction as to residents of this Grand Jurisdiction. (39-7.1; 57-1.7).

**REG. 42-2 EXCLUSIVE RIGHT TO CONFER DEGREE.** Every regular lodge whether working under a charter or a dispensation, while such authority remains in force, shall have the exclusive right to confer the degrees of Entered Apprentice, Fellow Craft, and Master Mason on all qualified petitioners resident in its territorial jurisdiction.

1. No lodge shall possess jurisdiction over any petitioner for the degrees in Masonry until he shall have been a resident for six months within the jurisdiction of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina

**REG. 42-3 RESIDENCE.** Residence required as qualification of a petitioner for the degrees is defined to mean the present location or place where the petitioner himself actually is: where he has his being.

1. Intent does not necessarily control unless actions demonstrate and conform to intent. (66-3).
2. Residence is not determined solely by the location or place which the petitioner may call home or legal residence, or where his wife and family may live or where he votes or pays his taxes. It may be, but is not necessarily, the same as the foregoing or as the civil term domicile.
3. The intent and meaning of residence is that the petitioner for the degrees in Masonry in this Grand Jurisdiction shall, himself, actually be continuously within the jurisdiction of this Grand Lodge for six months.
4. If he takes occasional trips for business or pleasure outside jurisdiction of this Grand Lodge for any length of time but regularly returns to the place from which he sets out, his qualification as to residence will not be affected.
5. By way of illustration, but not as conclusive of all questions, the residence of a petitioner is as follows:
  - A. If he has established a permanent home or domicile which is unquestioned and if he lives there continuously for the prescribed time, the place or location of such home is his residence.
  - B. If he travels the greater part of the time and regularly for the prescribed

time returns to one place when his schedule of traveling is completed, his residence is at the place to which he regularly returns.

- C. If he has his dwelling place at one place and his business, work, or vocation at another place and for the prescribed time he regularly and continuously returns to his dwelling place after the conclusion of his business, the place of his dwelling is his residence.
- D. If he holds a government or business position that makes it to his interest and convenience, or makes it necessary, that he reside with or without his family at a given place, and such residence has been continuous for the prescribed time, then that place is his residence.
- E. If he enters any branch of the armed forces of the United States the place in this state which was his residence, as defined under this regulation at the time of his entry, shall continue to be such until he establishes a proper residence elsewhere. A lodge in this state may receive and act upon petitions for the degrees of members of any branch of the armed forces of the United States who have been stationed within its jurisdiction the prescribed time. This Grand Jurisdiction does not claim exclusive jurisdiction over residents of North Carolina in the armed forces who are stationed outside of this state. Any resident of this state in the armed forces may wherever stationed apply for the degrees to the lodge in North Carolina which had jurisdiction when he entered such armed forces, or he may petition a lodge for the degrees in this, or in another grand jurisdiction, which may have acquired jurisdiction. (66-3).
- F. The residence of a student while attending school is that of his parents if he returns to them during vacations. His attendance at school is presumed to be for a temporary purpose only and without intent to establish a new residence. Should he declare his residence to be at the place where he attends school, the lodge having jurisdiction may receive his petition after the time prescribed in that jurisdiction has elapsed following the date of such declaration.

**REG. 42-4 COURTESY WORK.** The performance of courtesy work by a lodge confers no jurisdiction on it. Jurisdiction is retained by the lodge that elected the petitioner. (43-11; 71-10; 71-10.2).

**REG. 42-5 PERPETUAL JURISDICTION.** The doctrine of perpetual jurisdiction over a rejected profane, either within or without this Grand Jurisdiction, is not recognized by this Grand Lodge. When a rejected petitioner removes from the territorial jurisdiction of the lodge which rejected him, that lodge loses all jurisdiction over him except that no other lodge may receive his petition for six months following the rejection. (42-9).

**REG. 42-6 APPLICATION FOR AFFILIATION.** Each lodge has jurisdiction to receive and act on the application for affiliation of any Master Mason regardless of whether his residence is within or without the state. (75-1; 75-8).

**REG. 42-7 UNFINISHED MATERIAL.** By electing a qualified petitioner to receive the degrees, a lodge acquires exclusive jurisdiction to initiate and advance him and retains it unless the election is voided by failure of the lodge to initiate the petitioner or failure of the petitioner to present himself for initiation within one year of his election. (64-4.3; 68-12; 69-2; 71-10; 71-10.2). By conferring the degree of Entered Apprentice upon its

own candidate, a lodge acquires exclusive jurisdiction to advance him and retains it for all time. (73-4.2; 75-18; The Trial Code, Regulation 101-3). A lodge retains exclusive and perpetual jurisdiction over all candidates it has rejected for advancement. (73-6).

**REG. 42-8 PETITIONER OF A DEFUNCT LODGE.** A petitioner for the degrees, rejected by a lodge whose charter has been surrendered or revoked, does not because of the surrender or revocation of the charter become the material of another lodge. He may apply for the degrees to any lodge of this Grand Lodge six months after the rejection. (42-6; 42-16; 49-11).

**REG. 42-9 LODGE UNDER DISPENSATION.** A petitioner for the degrees who has been rejected by a lodge under dispensation remains the material of such lodge after it has been granted a charter.

**REG. 42-10 REJECTED PETITIONER.** A petitioner for the degrees rejected by a lodge having concurrent jurisdiction cannot petition another lodge within six months following the date of his rejection.

**REG. 42-11 NATURALIZATION NOT REQUIRED.** A profane need not be a naturalized citizen of the United States to petition and be made a Mason in a North Carolina lodge. (66-5).

**REG. 42-12 NO BEARING ON TRIAL PROCEEDINGS.** All Masonic charges are preferred before, and all trials are conducted by, the Grand Lodge. The jurisdiction of subordinate lodges has no bearing on trial proceedings.

**REG. 42-13 WAIVER OF JURISDICTION OUT OF STATE.** The Grand Lodge of North Carolina may issue a waiver of Jurisdiction on a resident profane who wishes to petition an out of state lodge. (This chapter revised and amended, effective January 1, 2002.)

## CHAPTER 43

### Subordinate Lodge Powers and Duties

**REG. 43-1 EXECUTIVE AND LEGISLATIVE.** The specific powers of a subordinate lodge are as follows.

1. The Executive, which relate to the direction and performance of its work under the control of the Master, who is the chief executive officer of the lodge, but always subject to review by the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge.
2. The Legislative, which embrace all matters of legislation relative to the internal concerns of the lodge which are not in violation of its own bylaws, the usages and customs of the Craft, the laws of the Grand Lodge, and the orders and edicts of the Grand Master.
3. The powers of a lodge are only such as are conferred on it by the laws of this Grand Lodge. (2-4; 4-2).

**REG. 43-2 POWERS AND DUTIES.** Some, but not all, of the powers and duties of a lodge are as follows. (2-4; 4-2).

1. A lodge shall obey the laws of the Grand Lodge, the usages and customs of the Craft, and the orders and edicts of the Grand Master, not inconsistent therewith.
2. A lodge shall confer the three degrees of Symbolic Masonry intelligently and in conformity with the Authorized Work of the Grand Lodge, and encourage its members to improve their knowledge thereof.
3. A lodge shall practice charity, promote and express Masonry in the territory occupied by it, and enforce Masonic discipline therein.
4. A lodge shall hold at least one stated communication each month except as provided in Regulation 45-2 or by dispensation of the Grand Master (*This section amended, effective January 1, 2004.*)
5. A lodge shall elect and install its officers annually. (Chapter 54).
6. A lodge shall provide a safe and suitable room for its communications. (43-5).
7. A lodge shall keep a full and proper record of its transactions. (Chapter 62).
8. A lodge shall make such full and proper reports to the Grand Lodge as may be required. (Chapter 47).
9. A lodge shall pay its annual dues, taxes, and assessments to the Grand Lodge punctually. (Chapter 47).
10. A lodge shall have by-laws. (44-2; Chapter 44).
11. A lodge shall have and maintain a proper seal. (Chapter 46).
12. A lodge shall be represented at each annual communication of the Grand Lodge. If it is not represented at two consecutive annual communications, it shall be cited by the Grand Master to show cause why its charter should not be arrested. (3-3; 3-4; 26-3.2; 41-10.7).
13. A lodge shall have and maintain complete control and authority over the use of its hall or meeting place by ownership or otherwise. Joint proprietorship with other societies or organizations is not favored by the Grand Lodge. Where other societies or organizations occupy the same rooms with a subordinate lodge, all Masonic paraphernalia and property shall be removed

immediately after the lodge is closed. (13-3.8.D; 25-2).

14. A lodge shall keep its property insured for reasonable replacement cost, against loss or damage by fire and other hazards. Any lodge failing to insure its property shall not be granted permission to ask for assistance from other lodges of this jurisdiction on account of loss except by the Grand Lodge on recommendation by the Grand Master. (60-1.3.F). It shall be malfeasance of the three principal officers and the Trustees of the lodge pursuant to Reg 13-3.5 if the lodge fails to keep its property insured as here provided. It shall be malfeasance pursuant to Reg 13-3.5 if the Secretary fails to timely issue a voucher to pay a properly submitted bill for insurance resulting in the loss of insurance coverage, and it shall be malfeasance pursuant to Reg 13-3.5 if the Treasurer fails to timely pay a properly issued voucher to pay for insurance resulting in the loss of insurance coverage if the lodge has the funds to pay the bill. (*This Regulation amended, effective January 1, 2022.*)
15. **OBSOLETE.** (*This Regulation amended, effective January 1, 2017.*)
16. A lodge may by ordinary resolution and a majority vote, to appropriate its funds for Masonic charity and for the discharge of its ordinary and necessary expenses, subject, however, to Regulations 43-8 and 60-7.
17. A lodge may assemble to attend religious services, Masonic funerals and scholarship presentations or for other purposes allowed by The Code or by permission of the Grand Master. (45-11). (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2002.*)

**REG. 43-3 LIMITATIONS.** Some, but not all, of the limitations of powers and authority of a subordinate lodge are as follows. (4-2; 4-6).

1. The discussion in a lodge when open of political, sectarian, or other subjects not related to Masonry is prohibited.
2. A certificate or a recommendation shall not be issued by a lodge, or an officer or a member thereof, to a brother which he could use in an itinerant manner to apply for relief to other lodges or members.
3. Alcoholic beverages are forbidden in Lodge rooms, except for ritualistic purposes. The service or consumption of any beverage having a recognized or indicated alcohol content in any Lodge room, ritualistic purposes excepted, shall be deemed an offense against the Body of Masonry. This does not preclude lodges from renting their facilities, except Lodge rooms, to groups where alcoholic beverages are consumed in accordance with the laws of the State of North Carolina, and upon such terms and standards as may be set by the Grand Lodge or Grand Master. (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2015.*)
4. **OBSOLETE** (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2022.*)
5. A lodge is not a collection agency for private debts. (86-2.41; The Trial Code, Regulation 90-2).
6. A lodge shall not engage in any program of solicitation of petitions, nor shall it permit any of its members to do so. (86-2.22; 86-2.51.E).
7. No lodge shall publish the name of any one who is to be balloted on except as provided in Regulation 68-8.2 nor shall it publish the name of any candidate to receive a degree unless enclosed in a cover or envelope. Postal cards and post cards shall not be used for this purpose. (68-1; 68-11).
8. No lodge shall permit the use of its roster of membership or any part thereof

for business or political purposes, nor for any solicitation whatever that is not strictly Masonic.

9. No lodge shall permit the use of its roster of membership or any part thereof for the sale of any book purporting to be Masonic or to relate to Masonry which has not been expressly approved by the Grand Lodge. (29-12; 86-2.45; 86-2.46).
10. No transaction of the Grand Lodge or of a lodge shall be given to any person for publication in a newspaper or otherwise except as authorized by the Grand Lodge or the Grand Master, or by the lodge or its Master.
11. The organization of any club of an exclusive kind within the membership of a lodge is forbidden. (86-2.26).
12. The holding or sponsoring by a lodge of lotteries, game of chance, gambling, or any activities which would discredit masonry, for any purposes, is prohibited. (43-7; 86-2.32; 86-2.35). A raffle may be held as follows:
  1. Raffles shall be conducted with the conformity to North Carolina State Laws except that cash prizes shall not be permitted.
  2. No raffle shall be conducted without prior written approval by the Committee (Commission) on Subordinate Lodge Special Activities. (*This regulation amended, effective July 31, 2000.*)
13. No lodge shall be an escort in any public or private event.
14. No lodge shall give any of the ritualistic work, even monitorial lectures, at an entertainment for its members and their families or for the profane. (86-2.53).
15. **OBSOLETE.** (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2002.*)
16. No lodge shall permit the use of any of any part of its buildings, facilities, or grounds for lotteries, games of chance, gambling, or for any purpose which would discredit Masonry. (86-2.35). (*This section amended, effective January 1, 2004.*)
17. No lodge shall levy an assessment on its members for any purpose, nor shall it require a withdrawal fee. It may increase its annual dues as provided by law. (75-13; 76-12; 77-8).
18. No lodge, nor any officer thereof, as such, shall act or serve as administrator, executor, guardian, trustee or in any fiduciary capacity, except as expressly provided by the law of the Grand Lodge. (2-6.11; Chapter 60).
19. No lodge shall in any manner or at any time inflict a fine on a brother for any purpose whatever. (The Trial Code, Regulation 95-3).
20. No lodge shall provide in its by-laws for the payment of money for any purpose whatever without the express action of the lodge in each case before such payment. (43-10; 60-10).

**REG. 43-4 THE CODE AND PROCEEDINGS.** Each subordinate lodge in the jurisdiction shall keep copies of the laws of the Grand Lodge for the inspection of its members. It is the duty of the Master to enforce strictly such laws in the lodge over which he presides. The published Proceedings of the Grand Lodge shall also be kept on file and shall be conclusive evidence of all matters reported therein as the action of the Grand Lodge, and except as otherwise provided, shall be evidence of other matters contained therein. (23-1; 23-3; The Trial Code, Regulation 94-11.4).

**REG. 43-5 ONE-STORY LODGES.** No lodge shall hereafter have its lodge room on the first floor or ground level of a building, except a lodge which at this time has its lodge room so located, without the express approval of the Grand Master, and all lodge rooms shall in all respects be safe from cowans and eavesdroppers. (38-1; 39-2.6.F.(2); 42-1.4; 87-14).

**REG. 43-6 EMERGENCY LODGE HALL.** The Master may call a communication of the lodge in case of emergency at any suitable hall within the city, town, village or vicinity other than the usual hall or place of meeting by giving due notice to the members. No such communication may be called at any place outside of the city, town, village, or place in which the lodge is chartered and customarily holds its communications, except to conduct a Masonic burial service and then only by consent of the Master of the lodge in whose jurisdiction interment is to be made. (13-3.8.D; 13-3.8.G; 38-4.1; 38-4.2; 42-3; 43-5; 45-7; 45-4.2; 71-14).

**REG. 43-7 COMMERCIAL ENTERPRISE.** No lodge shall engage in any commercial enterprise or business of like nature.

1. If a lodge owns a building in which its lodge room or hall is located or other real property, it may rent any space available for office or commercial purposes, reserving the right to terminate any lease in the event the leased premises should be used for any illegal or unmasonic purposes. (13-3.8.D; 38-1; 43-2.6; 43-3.3; 43-3.12; 86-2.46; 87-14).
2. A lodge may not rent, for office or commercial purposes, any real property it owns and with respect to which it owes or has secured any indebtedness, except in compliance with Reg. 43-8. (*This Regulation amended, effective January 1, 2017.*)

**REG. 43-8 SERVICE COMMISSION APPROVAL.** No subordinate lodge shall have the power or authority to do any of the things or acts described in this regulation until its application therefor has been approved by the Lodge Service Commission, or by the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge upon appeal therefrom. (86-2.51.E). (*This Regulation amended, effective January 1, 2017.*)

1. Prior to receiving Lodge Service Commission approval a lodge shall not:
  - A. Pledge its credit, or issue bonds, notes, or other evidence of debt, or subscribe to or guarantee the stock, bonds, or debts of any building association or company, either in the name of the lodge or under the name of a building association or company formed by Masons within or without the lodge for any building project (25-2; 31-4.3)
  - B. Lease real estate for more than five years either as lessee or lessor,
  - C. Purchase real estate for any purpose,
  - D. Become a party in creating, organizing, amending, or dissolving a civil corporation for any purpose whatever,
  - E. Become a party in amending or dissolving any existing civil charter of a subordinate lodge, (4-6; 49-5; 60-10; 86-2.46)
  - F. Enter into a joint enterprise with any other group, body, organization, or other entity, including another Masonic lodge or recognized Masonic body composed wholly of Masons, in the construction, ownership, and management of a building, or for any other purpose, (25-2; 43-2.13)
  - G. Sell real estate, or
  - H. Rent, for office or commercial purposes, any real property it owns and with respect to which it owes or has secured any indebtedness.
2. Any subordinate lodge which violates Regulation 43-8.1 above shall be subject to the arrest and forfeiture of its charter, or such other penalty as

the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge may impose. (41-10.9; Chapter 31).

3. When a subordinate lodge makes an application for consent to do any of the acts or things enumerated in Regulation 43-8.1, it shall furnish therewith a full description of the purpose, plans of financing, plan and description of any building erected or to be erected, and such other information as the Lodge Service Commission may require.
4. In handling applications made under Regulation 43-8.1 the Lodge Service Commission shall have full power and authority to make such rules from time to time as it may find necessary to provide an orderly procedure for handling and disposing of such applications.
5. By decision of a majority of the Commission it may approve or reject any application.
6. A lodge shall have the right to appeal to the Grand Master and the Grand Lodge from the decision of the Lodge Service Commission on its application.

**REG. 43-9 DEBTS.** The Grand Lodge is in no sense responsible for the payment of any debts or obligations of subordinate lodges beyond the extent of the assets of the subordinate lodge as provided in Regulation 49-7.8. (5-1.9).

**REG. 43-10 SPECIAL FUNDS.** A lodge may provide for one or more funds and the administration thereof by its trustees, but no lodge shall provide in its by-laws or otherwise for automatic allocation of its fees and dues, or any part of either to any special fund or special purpose. Any appropriation to any special fund or for any purpose shall be made by specific resolution for a specified sum in each instance. (43-3.20; 60-10; 63-13).

**REG. 43-11 CORRESPONDENCE.** All correspondence from a lodge in this jurisdiction to a lodge in another grand jurisdiction upon the subject of conferring degrees, or any other Masonic matter except funerals, shall be sent through the office of our Grand Secretary. No lodge in this jurisdiction shall respond to correspondence from a lodge in another grand jurisdiction upon these subjects without first referring the same to our Grand Secretary. The Grand Secretary may authorize direct correspondence between such lodges on any particular Masonic subject after it has been referred to him as herein provided. (16-1.12; 42-10; 71-10; The Trial Code, Regulations 91-9.5; 93-2).

**REG. 43-12 FUND-RAISING ACTIVITIES.** A subordinate lodge desiring to conduct fund-raising activities may do so provided the following conditions are met.

1. The event is conducted over a period of no more than three consecutive days.
2. The activity is conducted no more than annually. (*This Regulation amended, effective January 1, 2016.*)
3. The lodge shall first submit an application detailing the planned project and purpose to the Commission on Special Activities and must receive its approval before actively undertaking the project.
4. The lodge keeps careful financial records of the project and a report filed with the Commission on Subordinate Lodge Special Activities within 45 days of its completion.
5. The lodge protects itself against general and special liabilities. (27-1.3.P; 77-1).
6. Either substantially all of the work performed by or on behalf of the Lodge in preparing, delivering, or selling food or goods shall be performed by



members of the Lodge or others on a volunteer basis without compensation or substantially all of the food or goods sold must be received by the Lodge as gifts or contributions.

7. A subordinate lodge desiring to conduct any fund-raising activity shall first submit an application detailing the planned project and purpose to the Commission on Special Activities and must receive its approval before actively undertaking the project. (32-4.3). (*This section amended, effective September 27, 2016.*)
8. A subordinate lodge conducting any project without obtaining prior approval when required or in a manner other than allowed by this regulation or who shall divert funds for other than the stated purpose, shall be required to show cause why its charter should not be arrested.
9. A subordinate lodge conducting any fund-raising activity shall file a financial report on the project within forty-five (45) days after completing the project with the Commission on Special Activities. The Lodge shall report the type of project, the purpose for which it was conducted, funds to be accounted for and distribution of profits. (*This section amended, effective July 31, 2000.*)
10. A lodge conducting any fund raising activity shall complete that activity within one hundred twenty (120) days of beginning the project.
11. Lodges conducting any fund-raising activity shall complete any fund-raising project already underway before beginning another project.
12. The Grand Lodge Committee for Subordinate Lodge Special Activities shall have the power to approve charitable fund-raising sporting events and any normally acceptable related contest within such events so long as the fund-raising event and its related contest stay within the realm of amateur activities.
13. The holding or sponsoring by a lodge of lotteries, game of chance, gambling, or any activities which would discredit masonry, for any purposes, is prohibited. (43-7; 86-2.32; 86-2.35). A raffle may be held as follows:
  - A. Raffles shall be conducted with the conformity to North Carolina State Laws except that cash prizes shall not be permitted.
  - B. No raffle shall be conducted without prior written approval by the Commission on Subordinate Lodge Special Activities.

## CHAPTER 44

### Uniform Code of By-Laws for a Lodge

**REG. 44-1 NOT ABANDONED OR SUSPENDED.** No lodge shall abandon or suspend any of its by-laws even by unanimous consent except when specifically authorized by The Code. (43-6; 44-7 (Art. 21); 45-7; 54-1).

**REG. 44-2 AMENDMENT OF BY-LAWS.** The by-laws of a lodge may be amended only as set forth in this Chapter 44. (44-7 (Art. 24)).

1. Any amendment to the by-laws of a lodge to change the time or place of its stated communications shall be reported immediately to the Grand Secretary and the District Deputy Grand Master of the district.
2. The Committee on By-laws of the Grand Lodge shall not require any change of a by-law of a lodge that has been amended that does not conflict with The Code and other law of the Grand Lodge
3. An appeal may be taken from the decision of the Committee on By-laws to the Grand Master and the Grand Lodge which shall be referred to the Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence for consideration and report. (8-3; 8-3.4; 34-1; 34-15.1; 59-12.20).

**REG. 44-3 BY-LAWS SHALL CONTAIN.** The by-laws of each lodge shall contain:

1. The day and hour of its stated communications,
2. The place where its communications shall be held,
3. The amount which shall be charged as fees for the degrees,
4. The amount which shall be charged as annual dues, and
5. The matters set forth in Regulation 44-7 at Articles 1, 2, 3, 13, 23, and 24, except that in the by-laws of a lodge under dispensation, Articles 3 and 11 of Regulation 44-7 shall not be used.

**REG. 44-4 BY-LAWS MAY CONTAIN.** The by-laws of a lodge may contain:

1. Such law for its definitely local affairs as it may deem proper, provided, that such enactment does not conflict with the laws of the Grand Lodge, and
2. Such other matters as are provided for in this Chapter 44.

**REG. 44-5 BY-LAWS SHALL NOT CONTAIN.** A lodge shall not copy into the body of its by-laws The Code of the Grand Lodge or any part thereof except as otherwise specifically required.

**REG. 44-6 VOID BY-LAWS.** A by-law of a lodge is void and of no effect when it conflicts with the law of the Grand Lodge.

**REG. 44-7 UNIFORM BY-LAWS.** The Grand Lodge recommends that each lodge adopt by-laws conforming to the articles hereinafter set forth.

1. A lodge may adopt an alternative provision of any article where provided and as set forth hereunder.
2. The notes shown under the several articles are only explanatory instructions of the action a lodge shall take and they are not to be construed as a part

of the article itself to be incorporated in the by-laws of a lodge.

3. The form of by-laws contained in this regulation may be referred to as the Uniform By-Laws.
4. The word SECTION wherever used in this Chapter as indicating a subdivision of the Uniform By-laws is not a part of the Constitution of the Grand Lodge, but is a part of the Regulations. See Section 10-3. (9-2).

## BY-LAWS OF

\_\_\_\_\_ LODGE NO. \_\_\_\_\_ A.F.&A.M.

### ARTICLE 1

**SECTION 1.** The name of this lodge shall be \_\_\_\_\_ Lodge No. \_\_\_\_\_, Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons.

**SECTION 2.** It shall be located at (or near) \_\_\_\_\_ in \_\_\_\_\_ County, North Carolina. *Note: Use the word "at" or "near," whichever is the more definite.*

**SECTION 3.** It hereby acknowledges obedience and yields allegiance to The Grand Lodge of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons of North Carolina.

### ARTICLE 2

**SECTION 1.** Where the term "The Code" appears in these by-laws, it shall have direct reference to The Code of law of The Grand Lodge of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons of North Carolina.

### ARTICLE 3

**SECTION 1.** This lodge hereby adopts the following design, an impression of which is made hereon, as its official seal: (46-4).

*(Impress seal of lodge here)*

### ARTICLE 4

**SECTION 1.** The officers of this lodge, their respective qualifications, and their powers and duties shall be those prescribed in The Code, together with such other duties as shall properly pertain to their respective offices by the usage and customs of the Craft, and as may be required of them, from time to time or which may be prescribed in these by-laws. (Chapter 59).

### ARTICLE 5

**SECTION 1.** In addition to the duties prescribed in The Code for the Treasurer he shall prepare and file with the lodge at the first stated communication in January each year a report showing the receipts, disbursements, and financial condition of the lodge for the preceding year ending December thirty-first. He shall make and file a similar report at any other time the lodge or the Master directs. His reports shall be referred to the Committee on Finance and Budget. (59-11).

## ARTICLE 6

**SECTION 1.** In addition to the duties prescribed in The Code for the Secretary, he shall make and file with the lodge at the first stated communication in January each year a report of the work done, condition of the accounts of the lodge with its officers and members, and other matters relating to the finances and business of the lodge which may be under his care. He shall make and file a similar report at any other time the lodge or the Master directs. His reports on financial matters shall be referred to the Committee on Finance and Budget. (59-12; Chapter 59).

## ARTICLE 7

**SECTION 1.** In addition to the duties prescribed in The Code for the Tyler, he shall perform such other duties as the lodge or the Master may direct, from time to time. (59-16).

## ARTICLE 8

**SECTION 1.** A stated communication of this lodge shall be held on \_\_\_\_\_ of each month at \_\_\_\_\_ M.

A. Except that for the months of \_\_\_\_\_ the hour shall be \_\_\_\_\_ M.

**SECTION 2.** By a majority vote at a stated communication the lodge may dispense with stated communications during either or all of the months of June, July, and August, and those falling on legal holidays, except the annual communication which shall be governed by The Code. (45-2).

### First Alternative Form for Article 8, Section 3

**SECTION 3.** All communications shall be held at \_\_\_\_\_ Street, in the County of \_\_\_\_\_ North Carolina.

### Second Alternative Form for Article 8, Section 3

**SECTION 3.** All communications shall be held at the lodge hall in (or near) \_\_\_\_\_ in the County of \_\_\_\_\_, North Carolina.

*NOTE 1: In Section 1 the day and time of the stated communications shall be shown only in the following manner: "Every Monday of each month at seven P.M." or "the first and fourth Mondays of each month at seven-thirty P.M." or "the first Monday and the third Saturday of each month at eight P.M." or "the first Monday at eight P.M. and the third Saturday at three P.M." as the case may be; but shall not be shown as the day depending upon some other event, such as "the first Monday after (or before) the full moon." The weekday shown must be certain and definite as illustrated in the foregoing examples.*

*NOTE 2: Section 1 A of this article may be omitted; but if it is included in the by-laws, it must not vary from the printed text.*

*NOTE 3: Section 2 of this article may be omitted; but if it is included in the by-laws, it must not vary from the printed text.*

*NOTE 4: Section 3 shows two alternative forms, the first being for use where streets are named and numbered, and the second for rural territory only. Use only the form that applies to the particular lodge. Section 3 shall not be omitted in its entirety.*

**SECTION 4.** The annual communication of this lodge shall be on the first stated communication in \_\_\_\_\_.

*NOTE 1: Section 4. The lodge shall select November or December for its annual meeting to elect its officers.*

## **ARTICLE 9**

**SECTION 1.** The fees for the degrees in this lodge shall be \_\_\_\_\_ dollars (\$\_\_\_\_\_), all of which must accompany the petition and be paid in full before the petition shall be received by the lodge plus the cost of the criminal background check assessed by the Grand Lodge. (59-12.19).

## **ARTICLE 10**

**SECTION 1.** The annual membership dues in this lodge shall be \_\_\_\_\_ dollars (\$\_\_\_\_\_) plus Grand Lodge per capita tax as specified in Regulation 20-1.1 of The Code which each member shall pay in advance on or before the first day of January.

*NOTE: An amendment to Section 1 of this article shall not become effective until January first next following the date it is approved by the chairman of the Committee on By-laws of Subordinate Lodges. (77-2; 77-3). (This article amended, effective July 31, 2000.)*

### **Alternative Form for Article 10, Section 1**

**SECTION 1.** The annual membership dues in this lodge shall be \_\_\_\_\_ dollars (\$\_\_\_\_\_) which each member shall pay in advance on or before the first day of January.

*NOTE: An amendment to Section 1 of this article shall not become effective until January first next following the date it is approved by the chairman of the Committee on By-laws of Subordinate Lodges. (77-2; 77-3). (This article amended, effective January 1, 2003.)*

## **ARTICLE 11**

**SECTION 1.** The fee for affiliation with this lodge shall be \_\_\_\_\_ dollars (\$\_\_\_\_\_) which must accompany the application for affiliation and be paid in full before the application shall be received by the lodge. *NOTE: If no affiliation fee is desired, then leave this article blank and mark it obsolete. See Regulation 44-8.5. (39-11; 75-13).*

## **ARTICLE 12**

**SECTION 1.** The standing committees of this lodge together with their respective duties shall be as prescribed in Chapter 61 of The Code.

## **ARTICLE 13**

**SECTION 1.** The Master and Wardens shall constitute the Committee on Charity as provided in Regulation 61-2 of The Code, and during the recess of the lodge they shall

have power to draw orders on the Treasurer for any sum, not to exceed \_\_\_\_\_ dollars for any one case, to relieve the distress of a worthy brother or those dependent upon him.

## ARTICLE 14

### First Alternative Form for Article 14, Section 1

**SECTION 1.** The Committee on Finance and Budget shall consist of three members to be appointed annually. (61-3).

### Second Alternative Form for Article 14, Section 1

**SECTION 1.** At the first annual communication after the adoption of this article, the lodge shall elect three members as the Committee on Finance and Budget; one to serve for three years, one to serve for two years, and one to serve for one year. At each succeeding annual communication one member shall be elected to serve for three years. Until this article becomes effective, the Master shall appoint three members to constitute this committee. (61-3).

**SECTION 2.** The duties of this committee shall be those prescribed in Chapter 61 of The Code. (61-3).

*NOTE: Article 14, Section 1 shows two alternative forms; use either but not both, and do not vary from the printed text of the one selected. Section 2 shall be used as printed herein.*

## ARTICLE 15

**SECTION 1.** The Treasurer, Secretary, Tyler, and any other officer or member shall receive such compensation for their respective services as shall from time to time be prescribed and fixed by resolution of the lodge. (43-3.20).

## ARTICLE 16

*NOTE: Under this article there are two different forms for Trustees. A lodge must adopt only one of them, and adopt it completely and exactly as it is shown.*

### Article 16, First Alternative Form

**SECTION 1.** Not later than the first stated communication after the adoption of this by-law, the lodge shall elect by a majority vote three members, qualified as provided by The Code of the Grand Lodge, as trustees, one to serve one year, one to serve two years, and one to serve three years. At each succeeding election of officers one trustee shall be elected by a majority vote to serve three years; he shall be qualified as provided by The Code. (Chapter 60).

### Article 16, Second Alternative Form

**SECTION 1.** Not later than the first stated communication after the adoption of this by-law, the lodge shall elect by a majority vote five members, qualified as provided by The Code of the Grand Lodge, as trustees, one to serve one year, one to serve two years, one to serve three years, one to serve four years, and one to serve five years. At each succeeding election of officers one trustee shall be elected by a majority vote to serve five years; he shall be qualified as provided by The Code. (Chapter 60).

## ARTICLE 17

**SECTION 1.** The powers and duties of the Trustees shall be those prescribed in The Code, and those prescribed in Article 18 of these by-laws.

*NOTE: If Article 18 is not used or is omitted, then this Section I shall read as follows: Section 1. The powers and duties of the trustees shall be those prescribed in The Code.*

## ARTICLE 18

*NOTE: Under this article, the lodge may specify additional duties or rules for trustees, but not in conflict with The Code. As many sections or subsections may be used as are needed. If this article is not used, then see Regulation 44-8.5, leave this article blank and mark it obsolete.*

## ARTICLE 19

*NOTE: Under this article the lodge may provide law for definitely exclusive local matters not in conflict with The Code, but no part of The Code shall be repeated here. The lodge may make as many sections under this article as may be required to meet the need of such exclusively local law. If this article is not used, then see Regulation 44-8.5, leave this article blank and mark it obsolete.*

### Article 19, First Alternative Form

**SECTION—** All of the officers of this lodge, except the Tyler, shall be elected as provided in Regulation 54-2.1 of The Code.

*NOTE. If the lodge desires to elect both Deacons and both Stewards or both Deacons as provided in Regulation 54-2.1, use the following form as the by-law giving it the proper section number under this article. Do not change the text of the form.*

### Article 19, Second Alternative Form

**SECTION—** All of the officers of this lodge, except both Stewards and the Tyler, shall be elected as provided in Regulation 54-2.1 of The Code.

**SECTION—** The Master in his discretion may appoint a Chaplain, under the provisions of Regulation 53-1.1.

*NOTE: If the lodge desires to authorize its Master, in his discretion, to appoint a Chaplain for a full Masonic term as provided in Regulation 53-1.1 use the following form as the required by-law giving it the proper section number under this ARTICLE.*

### Article 19, Third Alternative Form

**SECTION—** When voting upon issues requiring the use of the ballot box (Petitions for the Degrees, Applications for Affiliation, Honorary or Life Memberships), if one black cube is found on the examination of the ballot, the Master shall destroy the ballot and require the members to ballot again, cautioning them that white balls elect, and black cubes reject and reminding them to vote for the good of Masonry. If a single black cube is found after the second ballot, the Master shall not immediately announce the result,

but shall require the person casting the black cube to communicate his reason for the negative vote to the Master, who shall keep the identity of the person making the objection in strictest confidence. At the next stated meeting, the Master shall reveal the reason given for the negative vote, but not the identity of the member casting the black cube. The Master will then ask the lodge to vote, by a show of hands, on the validity of the reason for the black cube. The majority vote shall govern whether the candidate is elected. If the brother casting the black cube does not present his reasons to the Master within one week, the Master shall, at the next stated communication, declare the candidate elected and the lodge shall proceed as if there had been no black cube cast. *(The subsection amended, effective January 1, 2009.)*

*NOTE: This is an optional way a lodge can deal with malicious or injudicious use of the black cube during voting. It is mandatory to follow this procedure when a lodge puts this provision in its by-laws until such time as the provision is removed from that lodge's by-laws.*

### **Article 19, Fourth Alternative Form**

**SECTION—** The lodge may permit the use of its facilities, for compensation or otherwise, for non-Masonic related events by third parties at which alcohol is served as a part of the event, except in any area used as a regular meeting room for a Masonic Lodge, provided all of the following conditions are met:

- A) There must be a signed lease between the lodge and the lessee, which lease shall contain indemnity and hold harmless language and other provisions prescribed by a form lease as provided by the Grand Secretary.
- B) There must be a Certificate of General Liability Insurance for the lessee, naming the lodge and the Grand Lodge of North Carolina as additional insureds with such limits to coverage as shall be from time to time be prescribed by the Grand Secretary.
- C) There must be a Certificate of Alcohol Liability Insurance Coverage for the lessee naming the individual Lodge and the Grand Lodge of North Carolina as additional insureds, with such limits of coverage as shall be from time to time prescribed by the Grand Secretary.
- D) Allowing the premises of the lodge to be used for events to include the serving of alcohol without first meeting the preceding conditions is in violation of the The Code; and if the lodge is in violation of The Code, the lodge risks the arrest of its charter and its members thereto risk suspension or expulsion. *(This subsection amended, effective January 1, 2015.)*

### **ARTICLE 20**

**SECTION 1.** The Secretary shall furnish a surety bond in the sum of \_\_\_\_\_ dollars, and the Treasurer shall furnish a surety bond in the sum of \_\_\_\_\_ dollars for the faithful performance of their respective duties. *(59-11.7; 59-12.2).*

**SECTION 2.** The \_\_\_\_\_ shall furnish a surety bond in the sum of \_\_\_\_\_ dollars for the faithful performance of \_\_\_\_\_ duties.

**SECTION 3.** The lodge shall approve all such bonds and pay the premium thereon.

*NOTE: Use Article 20, Section 2 to provide for bonding any other brother than the Secretary*



or the Treasurer. Article 20, Section 3 must be used as printed above, in case Article 20, Section "1" or "2" is used. Provided no bonds are required, the sections of this article may be omitted and the article marked obsolete. (44-8.5; 60-1.3.H).

## ARTICLE 21

**SECTION 1.** Subject to change or modification by the lodge or by the Master, the order of business at each stated communication shall be as follows:

1. The Master recognizes Past Masters, Certified Lecturers, and Coaches as a courtesy.
2. The Senior Deacon, in the discharge of his duties and at the direction of the Master, introduces visiting brothers.
3. Reading of the Minutes and intervening communications by the Secretary, as information to the brethren. [44-7 (Art. 21A); 45-23]
4. The Secretary clears his desk, which includes if applicable:
  - A. Official communication from the Grand Master, Grand Secretary, or any officer or agency of the Grand Lodge which shall be read in the lodge at the next stated communication after it is received. [44-7 (Art.21C)]
  - B. Reception of petitions and applications read by the Secretary and record thereof made stating that the fees are paid [44-7 (Art 21F)];
  - C. Informal communication affecting the craft including correspondence of a general nature such as notes of appreciation for courtesies shown. [44-7 (Art 21K)].
  - D. Issues of delinquency not requiring a vote.
5. Reports of Committees, if any there be, which includes:
  - A. Standing Committees,
  - B. Special Committees including Committees of Investigation.
6. The Business of the Lodge which is conducted by balloting:
  - A. Unfinished business is any Motion or Resolution that was carried over from the prior meeting, plus any matter that was under discussion at a prior meeting not yet formalized by a motion or resolution. [44-7 (Art 21B)].
  - B. New business is any new motion or resolution which the master may elect to take up for consideration, including by way of illustration and not limitation, the exclusion of delinquents and action of the lodge in response to correspondence. [44-7 (Art 21D)].
  - C. Ballot a separate secret ballot on each petition for degrees and each membership or restoration, and have the results entered on the minutes. [44-7 (Art 21E)].
7. Examination for proficiency and work in any degree. [44-7 (Art 21L)].
8. Masonic Education is required at every meeting by Reg. 59-2.26. (*Note: If Masonic Education is being provided by someone other than a member of your lodge, then consider moving Masonic Education to immediately follow the introduction of visiting brothers as a courtesy and accommodation to*

*your speaker who may desire to be excused after presenting.)*

9. Announcements and matters of general information affecting the craft.

10. Closing. [44-7 (Art 21N)]

*(This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2018.)*

## ARTICLE 22

### SECTION 1. Miscellaneous laws are as follows:

- A. The Master shall put all questions distinctly; if any division is called for, he shall request those who voted in the affirmative to rise and he shall count them; and then the negative, then he shall declare the result. *(45-23.9)*.
- B. In case of a vote on any question the majority of those present voting for or against shall be necessary to a decision except when more than a majority is required by law for a decision, in case of a tie the presiding officer shall decide; provided, he has not already voted. *(45-23.18; 45-23.19; 59-2.25; 63-13; 63-16)*.
- C. When a brother is about to speak, he shall rise from his seat and respectfully address the Worshipful Master. *(45-23.2)*.
- D. If any brother in speaking or otherwise shall transgress the rules of the lodge, the Master or any member may call him to order; he shall immediately take his seat, and the member calling him to order shall state the point of order. The Master shall decide the question of order without debate except that the brother called to order may be allowed to explain. If the decision be in favor of the brother, he shall be at liberty to proceed if he continues to be in order. *(45-23.2)*.
- E. When two or more members rise at once, the Master shall name the one entitled to the floor.
- F. No visitor shall address the lodge without leave being first obtained or unless he be called on by the Master.
- G. When the Master is stating a question or addressing the lodge or when a brother is speaking, no person shall enter, go out of, or cross the room, nor shall one be permitted to enter into private discourse. *(45-23.14)*.
- H. No motion for reconsideration shall be made, except by a member voting in the majority and at the same communication when the question shall have been decided. *(45-23.18; 45-23.19; 63-13)*.
- I. When a motion is made and seconded, it shall be stated by the Master; and if it be in writing, it shall be read by the Secretary before debate.
- J. Every motion shall be reduced to writing if a member requests it. In filling in blanks the largest sum or number and the longest time shall be first stated. *(45-23.5)*.
- K. Any motion may be withdrawn by the mover before decision or amendment, but not thereafter. *(45-23.6)*.
- L. No new motion or proposition shall be admitted while a question is pending before the lodge. *(45-23.12)*.
- M. No brother shall speak more than twice on the same subject or question unless he obtains the permission of the Master. *(45-23.7)*.
- N. Every member appointed on a committee must serve unless, for reasons

given, he shall be excused by the Master. (61-9).

- O. No brother shall interrupt another when speaking except by permission of the Master and the brother then speaking. (45-23.7).
- P. No brother shall engage in conversation during the conferring of the degrees except when it is necessary to facilitate the work. (71).
- Q. Tobacco use is prohibited in the lodge room while a degree is being conferred. (45-20). (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2013.*)
- R. (Optional) No alcoholic beverages to include beer, wine, spirited, or fermented drinks shall be permitted within lodge property for any occasion.

## ARTICLE 23

**SECTION 1.** The Code, laws, edicts, and resolutions of The Grand Lodge of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons of North Carolina, and all future revisions, amendments, additions or changes made thereto by said Grand Lodge are hereby made a part of these by-laws as fully as if set forth herein; and no part of these by-laws which conflict therewith shall be valid or effective.

## ARTICLE 24

**SECTION 1.** These by-laws shall be amended only in the following manner: (44-2.1). The proposed amendment shall specify the affected section or subsection and shall contain the entire section or subsection rewritten in such form as to express the law as intended, and shall be submitted in writing and read at a stated communication as a substitute for the existing section or subsection, or as an addition thereto, or as a change in the seal of the lodge, as the case may be; after which it shall lay over for one lunar month when it shall again be read and submitted to a vote, and adopted by not less than two-thirds affirmative vote of the members present. While such amendment is under consideration, it may be amended if the amendment thereto is germane to the subject. After the adoption of such amendment or revision, two complete copies thereof with two copies of a Certificate on Official Form 60 under the seal of the lodge shall be forwarded to the Grand Lodge Committee on By-laws of Subordinate Lodges and no amendment, revision, or change in the by-laws shall be effective until the date it is approved by the Grand Lodge Committee on By-laws of Subordinate Lodges; an amendment providing for an additional subsection shall be lettered as a section or a subsection but not as an additional article. (43-10; 45-3.4.E).

## ARTICLE 25

**SECTION 1.** When these by-laws become effective, all previous by-laws are hereby repealed. All previous resolutions and enactments which are inconsistent, or in conflict with The Code or these by-laws are hereby repealed and are void.

**REG. 44-8 RULES FOR ADOPTION.** Article 1 of the Uniform By-laws shall not be amended by a lodge unless the Grand Lodge has first approved a change in either the name or location or both of the lodge.

1. Article 8, Section 1-A may be omitted entirely. If used, it may be amended as provided in Article 24 and Regulation 44-8.2.
2. Only the day, hour, or meeting place stated in Section 1, 1A, and 3 of Article 8 and the sums of money stated in Articles 9, 10, 11, and 13 may be amended by the lodge. The remaining text of each shall be amended only

by the Grand Lodge.

3. Articles 18 and 19 may be amended in whole or in part as provided for in Article 24, Articles 2, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8(2), 12, 14(2), 15, 16, 17, 21, 22, 23, and 24 and the printed text of all other articles or alternative forms thereunder shall be amended only by the Grand Lodge.
4. Article 8, Section 3, Article 14, Section 1, and Article 16 may be amended by adopting as an amendment one of the alternative forms shown therefor in the respective article.
5. If a lodge does not use, in its by-laws, Articles 4, 5, 6, 7, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, or 22, the number of the omitted article should be shown in the by-laws, the space immediately underneath left blank, and the word obsolete inserted in the blank space. The number and context of each article appearing in the by-laws shall fully agree with the form of by-laws set up in this chapter, and no article therein set up shall be omitted completely from the by-laws of a lodge.
6. Articles 1, 2, 3, 8, 9, 10, 23, and 24 of Regulation 44-7 shall be used as set forth therein and Articles 3 and 11 shall not be used in the by-laws of a lodge Under Dispensation while it is under dispensation. (44-4).
7. The printed text of any article, or alternative form, or any part thereof, of the Uniform Code of By-laws shall be changed only by the Grand Lodge, which shall have the effect of automatically amending or changing the by-laws of a lodge that uses the Uniform Code of By-laws as set up in Regulation 44-7, to the extent of such change and without action by the lodge.

**REG. 44-9 AMENDMENTS UNFINISHED BUSINESS.** A revision of, or an amendment to, the by-laws of a lodge which has been presented and read as provided in Regulation 44-7, Article 24, Section 1, being unfinished business of the lodge until it has been approved by the Grand Lodge Committee on By-laws of Subordinate Lodges as therein set forth, may be further amended if the amendment thereto is germane to the subject and adopted at any subsequent stated communication, but not after the date the said Committee shall have approved the same.

**REG. 44-10 MEMBERS DO NOT SIGN BY-LAWS.** Members shall not be required to sign the by-laws of the lodge. (71-3).

## CHAPTER 45

### Communication of a Lodge

**REG. 45-1 COMMUNICATIONS.** The communications of a lodge shall be stated communications and emergent communications.

1. The stated communications shall be held at such time as the lodge prescribes in its by-laws and shall be held at a definite hour on a particular week day of the calendar month. This subdivision cannot be dispensed with, except as provided in Regulation 45-2. (45-23.1; 54-1.1).
2. An Emergent communication may be held as provided in Regulations 45-3, 45-3.1, and 45-4.
3. The minutes of every communication, stated and emergent, shall show the day of the month, the year, and the hour the lodge was opened. (45-2.4; 62-1.1.C; 62-2.6).

**REG. 45-2 STATED COMMUNICATION.** A lodge shall hold at least one stated communication each calendar month, however, it may provide in its by-laws for the omission of any or all stated communications during either or all of the months of June, July and August and those falling on legal holidays or may omit a stated communication by dispensation of the Grand Master. (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2003.*)

1. In the event the stated communication, as named in the by-laws of a lodge at which the officers should be elected as required by Regulation 54-1, shall fall on a legal holiday then the lodge shall hold that stated communication on the day following such legal holiday, except Sunday. (43-2.4; 44-7 (Art. 8); 54-1.1).
2. A lodge cannot hold more than one stated communication on the same day.
3. A lodge cannot transact the business of a stated communication until the hour fixed in the by-laws as the time of the meeting.
4. A lodge, regularly opened on the third degree for an emergent communication on the day of a stated communication at an earlier hour than that named in its by-laws for that stated communication, may be changed to a stated communication without going through the ceremonies of closing and again opening in the following manner.
  - A. At a time not more than thirty minutes after the hour named in the by-laws for the stated communication, the Master shall announce in open lodge that “the hour for the stated communication having arrived, and the lodge having been opened on the degree of Master Mason, further work in the emergent communication will be deferred and the business of the stated communication taken up.”
  - B. The work of the emergent communication shall be concluded before the lodge is closed.
  - C. The minutes shall show that the declaration was made by the Master and shall give the names of the officers occupying the various stations and places, and the hour that the stated communication was declared open. (44-7 (Art.21, Sec.1); 45-2.3; 45-3.3; 62-1.1.C; 71-17).
5. When inclement weather or a natural disaster compels a lodge that meets monthly or quarterly to cancel its Stated Communication for the safety of the brethren, these lodges, with dispensation from the Grand Master, may

reschedule the cancelled communication to a safer date. *(This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2019.)*

**REG. 45-3 EMERGENT COMMUNICATIONS.** Emergent communications of a lodge may be held at any time at the pleasure of the Master as provided by law and the usages of the Craft. (45-1.2; 45-3.1; 45-4; 45-5; 59-2.5; 59-9.6).

1. If an emergent communication is ordered and announced at a stated communication for a purpose then and there stated, no other notice shall be necessary.
2. If not so ordered, then notice of the time and object of such emergent communication shall be given each resident member so far as practicable. (45-1.2; 59-12.12).
3. A lodge cannot transact the business of an emergent communication until the hour named in the call and notice therefor.
4. A lodge shall not transact the following business at an emergent communication without dispensation:
  - A. Election of officers, (54-1; 54-1.1; 54-1.2; 54-1.3)
  - B. Receipt of petitions for the degrees or action thereon, (65-1; 68-1)
  - C. Receipt of applications for affiliation or restoration or action thereon, (68-1; 75-8; 78-2.2.D; The Trial Code, Regulation 101-6)
  - D. Receipt of applications for advancement or action thereon, (68-1; 73-6)
  - E. Amend the by-laws of the lodge, (44-7 (Art.24))
  - F. Grant a demit, (76-4)
  - G. Exclude a member for non-payment of dues, (77-20.7)
  - H. Grant a waiver of jurisdiction, or (42-9)
  - I. Transact any business which is required by law, or by order of the Grand Master, to be transacted at a stated communication. *(This regulation amended, effective October 1, 2022.)*
5. A ballot which may deprive a brother of his Masonic standing must be taken at a stated communication. It may be taken at an emergent communication only when discipline is applied under The Trial Code, Chapter 100 for contempt.

**REG. 45-4 NOTICES.** All notices emanating from a lodge, or its officers, shall be sent to members under sealed cover, except that a notice setting forth merely the time and place of meetings and the degree to be conferred may be published in the newspapers, sent by postal card, email, or telephone services. Unless otherwise provided, a notice of a communication shall be deemed sufficient if it is given not less than twenty-four hours, or published in a local newspaper not less than eight hours, prior to the communication. *(This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2013.)*

1. An emergent communication to conduct Masonic burial services may be held at any time without previous notice provided there is a quorum present. Reasonable means should be employed to notify the members of such communication. (45-1.2; 45-2.3; 45-3.3; 45-5; 59-12.12; 87-3).
2. Any required notice which is mailed to a brother at his last known address

for mail is a proper notice. (43-6; 45-3.1).

**REG. 45-5 CALL FOR EMERGENT COMMUNICATION.** The Master, or in his absence the Senior Warden, or in the absence of both, the Junior Warden, may call an emergent communication of the lodge at his pleasure. On a written request of eight or more members of the lodge, the Master shall call an emergent communication for the consideration of such matters as may be named in said request. Due notice of all emergent communications shall be given to the members of the lodge, and no business shall be transacted at the communication except that specified in the call. (45-4; 59-9.3).

**REG. 45-6 ANNUAL COMMUNICATION.** The annual communication shall be held as provided in Regulation 54-1. (54-1.1).

**REG. 45-7 PLACE OF COMMUNICATIONS.** The communications of a lodge shall be held in the meeting place or hall within the city, or town, or place of its location as the lodge shall name in its by-laws. (13-3.8.G; 38-4; 38-4.1; 38-4.2; 38-5; 42-3; 71-12; 71-14).

**REG. 45-8 QUORUM.** Seven Master Masons, members of the lodge, one of whom shall be authorized to open the lodge and preside, shall constitute a quorum to open the lodge on any degree and for the transaction of any business that may lawfully come before a Master Mason's lodge. The Tyler, if a member of the lodge, may be one of the seven. (38-2; 39-11; 74-1; 87-3).

**REG. 45-9 DEGREE ON WHICH LODGE OPENED.** All business shall be transacted in a Master Mason's Lodge, except proficiency examinations and degree work in the first and second degrees, or the discipline of Entered Apprentices and Fellow Crafts as provided in The Trial Code, Chapter 100.

1. A subordinate lodge shall be opened and closed on the degree of Master Mason in Due Form and on the first and second degrees in Form, except when the Grand Master opens and presides, then they shall be opened and closed in Ample Form.
2. The representatives of the three Lesser Lights shall be lighted at all times when a lodge is open on the Degree of Entered Apprentice. It shall be optional whether they be lighted at any other time when the lodge is open. Their places shall be in a triangular position near the altar.

**REG. 45-10 CONFERRAL OF DEGREES.** A lodge shall hold but one emergent communication in any one day to confer any one of the three degrees.

1. It may confer each degree but once on any one day.
2. If two or more emergent communications are called on the same day for the purpose of conferring degrees, the lodge may be opened on the degree of Master Mason, and then not closed on that degree until after the completion of the degree work for that day.
3. The lodge shall be opened and closed on each degree in which work is done and a proper record shall be kept of the proceedings of the lodge and of the brethren present at each degree. (45-15; 71-21).

**REG. 45-11 SUNDAY COMMUNICATIONS.** A lodge shall not hold a stated communication or an emergent communication for the purpose of degree work on Sunday. (43-3.15; 82-7; 84-4). (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2002.*)

**REG. 45-12 ACTING MASTER.** When the Master is absent, the Senior Warden shall

preside and perform his duties as Acting Master. If both the Master and the Senior Warden are absent, the Junior Warden shall act as Master. If the Master and both Wardens are absent at a stated or lawfully called emergent communication, the lodge may be opened by the junior Past Master in point of service of said lodge present, who shall for the time being have all the powers of the Master. Business may be transacted as if the Master were present. The powers of a Past Master serving as Acting Master shall not extend beyond that particular meeting. The brother occupying the East shall be covered and wear the jewel of the Master. (57-2; 57-3; 57-8; 57-8.1; 59-2.24; 59-2.50; 59-9.4; 59-9.7; 59-10.3; 87-3; Chapter 57).

1. In the absence of any member qualified to open and preside, the lodge cannot be opened. If the circumstances justify it, the Grand Master may commission a Past Master of another lodge in the state to open and preside for a specified communication only, or he may direct a District Deputy Grand Master to do so. (13-3.3; 59-2.24; 87-3).
2. The ranking officer present may permit or request any Master Mason to open the lodge and conduct its business and do its work, provided the Master, one of the Wardens, or a brother legally qualified to open and preside over the lodge, is present at all times. The Master Mason so presiding shall be responsible to the officer who places him in the East. (71-15).
3. A brother acting in any office of the lodge shall be addressed as if he were the regular officer. (56-3; 57-8; 57-8.2).

**REG. 45-13 SPECIAL NIGHTS.** A lodge may designate any communication as a special night for any particular profession, trade, or organization, but only with the prior dispensation of the Grand Master. During degree work on a special night, the Master may invite degree teams and individuals who are Master Masons from outside his lodge to confer or exemplify degrees. However, he shall be responsible for the proficiency, conduct, appropriate attire, and decorum of each Master Mason assigned to a degree team that performs in his lodge. He may assign to a degree team any Master Mason wearing a uniform which the person is legally entitled to wear, or one wearing a costume and regalia approved by the Board of Custodians. Special nights are not to replace Past Master's Night, Grand Master's Night, or Masonic Veteran's Night, but the Master of the lodge bears the responsibility for the exemplary conduct of degree teams for every event in his lodge. (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2002.*)

**REG. 45-14 FAILURE TO MEET FOR SIX MONTHS.** The Grand Master should arrest the charter of a lodge which has had no meeting for six consecutive months, and cite it to appear before the Grand Lodge unless immediate and satisfactory steps be taken to rehabilitate the lodge. A District Deputy Grand Master shall be negligent in his duty if he fails to report such dormant lodge to the Grand Master. (41-10.6; 49-2).

**REG. 45-15 DEGREE MUST BE OPENED FOR WORK.** No work can be done in any degree without a formal opening of the lodge on that degree. (45-10).

**REG. 45-16 NO WORK AT REFRESHMENT.** No part of the work of a lodge shall be done by a lodge while at refreshment. A lodge shall not be called from labor to refreshment or dispense with labor while conferring a section of a degree. (72-2).

**REG. 45-17 WORK MUST BE COMPLETED.** A lodge duly opened on the degree of Master Mason can dispense with labor and open in any other degree or for the purpose of examining candidates for advancement. When a lodge has been opened for any



purpose, it may complete the work or business for which it was convened before it is closed. A lodge, when opened on any degree, shall not call off or adjourn, but it may be called from labor to refreshment as often as desired for a specified time not beyond the same day. The lodge must be closed on each degree on which it opens even if the hour should be past low twelve of the day it was opened, but the lodge shall be closed before the members disperse. (59-2.6).

**REG. 45-18 MASTER MASON'S LODGE CLOSED.** Every Master Mason's lodge shall be closed until the next stated communication unless sooner convened. Lodges of Entered Apprentice and Fellow Craft Masons shall be closed without date.

**REG. 45-19 STYLE OF MASTER MASON'S LODGE.** It shall be improper to style a lodge of the third degree as a Master's Lodge. The correct appellation is Master Mason's Lodge.

**REG. 45-20 TOBACCO DURING A DEGREE.** Use of tobacco in a lodge while a degree is being conferred is prohibited. (44-7 (Art. 22Q)).

**REG. 45-21 ORDER OF BUSINESS.** Subject to change or modification by the lodge or by the Master, the order of business at each stated communication shall be as follows:

1. The Master recognizes Past Masters, Certified Lecturers, and Coaches as a courtesy.
2. The Senior Deacon, in the discharge of his duties and at the direction of the Master, introduces visiting brothers.
3. Reading of the Minutes and intervening communications by the Secretary, as information to the brethren. [44-7 (Art. 21A); 45-23]
4. The Secretary clears his desk, which includes if applicable:
  - A. Official communication from the Grand Master, Grand Secretary, or any officer or agency of the Grand Lodge which shall be read in the lodge at the next stated communication after it is received. [44-7 (Art.21C)]
  - B. Reception of petitions and applications read by the Secretary and record thereof made stating that the fees are paid [44-7 (Art 21F)];
  - C. Informal communication affecting the craft including correspondence of a general nature such as notes of appreciation for courtesies shown. [44-7 (Art 21K)].
  - D. Issues of delinquency not requiring a vote.
5. Reports of Committees, if any there be, which includes:
  - A. Standing Committees,
  - B. Special Committees including Committees of Investigation.
6. The Business of the Lodge which is conducted by balloting:
  - A. Unfinished business is any Motion or Resolution that was carried over from the prior meeting, plus any matter that was under discussion at a prior meeting not yet formalized by a motion or resolution. [44-7 (Art 21B)].
  - B. New business is any new motion or resolution which the master

may elect to take up for consideration, including by way of illustration and not limitation, the exclusion of delinquents and action of the lodge in response to correspondence. [44-7 (Art 21D)].

C. Ballot a separate secret ballot on each petition for degrees and each membership or restoration, and have the results entered on the minutes. [44-7 (Art 21E)].

7. Examination for proficiency and work in any degree. [44-7 (Art 21L)].
8. Masonic Education is required at every meeting by Reg. 59-2.26. (*Note: If Masonic Education is being provided by someone other than a member of your lodge, then consider moving Masonic Education to immediately follow the introduction of visiting brothers as a courtesy and accommodation to your speaker who may desire to be excused after presenting.*)
9. Announcements and matters of general information affecting the craft.
10. Closing. [44-7 (Art 21N)]

*(This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2018.)*

**REG. 45-22 FLAG AND PLEDGE.** The flag of the United States shall be displayed on a suitable standard in the East at the right hand of the Master, at every communication of each lodge. A pledge of allegiance to the flag shall be given at the opening of every communication of a lodge.

**REG. 45-23 RULES OF ORDER IN LODGE.** The following rules of order are for the government of subordinate lodges at their communications.

1. The lodge shall meet at the time and place specified in its by-laws, or in the call for the communication. After it has been opened, if the communication is stated, the record of its proceedings at the last stated communication shall be read, or summarized to bring forward unfinished business and as information to the members present. (45-21.1). (*The subsection amended, effective January 1, 2009.*)
2. When a brother rises to speak, he shall respectfully address himself to the Master, if he transgresses the rules of the lodge in speaking or otherwise, the Master shall call him to order, when he shall immediately sit down unless permitted to explain. After he is put right, he may proceed if he observes due order and decorum. If he is guilty of transgressing the rules a second time, he may be peremptorily ordered to leave the lodge room for that communication or he may be dealt with for contemptuous conduct under The Trial Code, Chapter 100.
3. The action of the lodge should be invoked by motion only in case there is something for the lodge to decide, that is, where it can legally say Yes or No to a proposition or question. If the lodge must vote Yes, then no vote is necessary, the Master must act without a vote. No motion to appoint a committee on a petition for degrees or membership is in order. When a petition is received, a committee must be appointed. No motion to spread the ballot is necessary. At the proper time it must be spread.
4. When a motion is made and seconded, it shall be stated by the Master or if in writing, shall be read by the Secretary. Debate may follow.
5. Every motion shall be reduced to writing if any member requests it.
6. After a motion is stated by the Master or read by the Secretary, it shall be considered in possession of the lodge. It may be withdrawn by the mover

before decision or amendment, but not thereafter.

7. No brother shall be permitted to speak more than twice on any question without leave nor more than once until every other brother wishing to speak has spoken. When two or more rise at the same time to speak, the Master shall name the brother who shall speak first. (36-3).
8. When a motion is under debate, no motion shall be received except to
  - A. close debate,
  - B. to refer to a committee,
  - C. to postpone final decision until a designated time during the present communication or to a subsequent stated communication, or
  - D. to amend.
  - E. These motions shall be considered in the order herein given. (36-10.7; 45-23.13).
9. Any member may call for a division of the question where the nature of the subject will permit.
10. Motions and reports may be referred to committees at the discretion of the Master unless otherwise provided. The Master may refuse to entertain a motion. (59-2.10).
11. A motion to amend, until decided, shall preclude all other amendments of the main question.
12. No new motion which totally changes the subject matter on which the original motion was intended to operate shall be submitted under color of amendment or as a substitute for the motion under debate.
13. The debate ceases at the will and pleasure of the Master. (36-3; 45-23.8).
14. While the Master is addressing the lodge or putting a question, or while a brother is speaking, no brother shall engage in private discourse or pass between the speaker and the chair.
15. All members shall keep their places except the Deacons and the Stewards who may move from place to place in discharge of their duties.
16. There shall be no debate after the question is put by the Master.
17. Every member present when a question is put shall be required to vote if entitled to do so unless excused by the Master. No member can be excused from voting in a secret ballot by balls and cubes. (63-4; 68-3.16).
18. All matters before the lodge for determination shall be decided by a majority vote except where otherwise provided by law. (63-13).
19. No member except one of the majority which decided a question shall be permitted to move for a reconsideration of such question. (63-13).
20. No appeal lies to a subordinate lodge from a decision of its Master. His decision can be reviewed only by the Grand Master during the recess of the Grand Lodge subject to final action by the Grand Lodge at its annual communication. Such appeal can be taken by any member of the lodge. This paragraph has no application to proceedings upon charges for unmasonic conduct under The Trial Code, Chapter 100. (36-3; 36-4; 59-2.10; 59-2.11; 59-2.29; 59-5).

## CHAPTER 46

### Seal of a Lodge

**REG. 46-1 LODGE SHALL ADOPT A SEAL.** Each chartered lodge shall, within two months from the date of its charter, adopt and obtain a suitable seal bearing such authorized Masonic characters and devices as it may deem proper and having inscribed thereon the name and number of the lodge, the date of its charter and the place of its location. (41-5; 41-5.1; 41-5.2; 41-5.3; 43-2.11; 44-7; (Art. 3); 59-12.8).

**REG. 46-2 OFFICIAL DOCUMENTS BEAR SEAL.** All official documents or papers of every kind whatsoever emanating from a lodge, from its Master, or from the Secretary in his official capacity shall bear the impress of its seal. (59-12.8).

**REG. 46-3 SEAL FILED WITH GRAND SECRETARY.** An impression of such seal or any changes thereof shall be filed in the office of the Grand Secretary. The Grand Secretary shall be notified promptly of the loss or change of the seal of a lodge, and an impression of the new seal shall be filed with him promptly.

**REG. 46-4 CHANGE OR LOSS OF SEAL.** If a lodge, for any reason, changes its name or location from that which is set forth in its charter, its seal shall also be changed to agree with the new name or location. A lodge may change the design of its seal at any time. Any lodge whose seal has been lost or has become unreadable because of wear or damage shall forthwith obtain another seal.

1. In every case the seal shall comply with Regulation 46-1.
2. If a lodge adopts a new design for any reason it must amend its by-laws and provide therein for such change and describe or impress the design thereof in said by-law.
3. In every case an impression of the new seal shall be promptly filed with the Grand Secretary. (43-2.11).

## CHAPTER 47

### Return of a Lodge

**REG. 47-1 FISCAL YEAR.** The fiscal year of subordinate lodges in this Grand Jurisdiction shall be from January first to December thirty-first inclusive. (5-3; 21-1).

**REG. 47-2 GRAND SECRETARY PROVIDES FORMS.** On or before the fifteenth day of December in each year, the Grand Secretary shall notify each Secretary that the annual return period will open on January 1. Returns are required from lodges under dispensation as well as from chartered lodges. [16-1.30]. (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2024.*)

**REG. 47-3 WHO PREPARES.** Immediately after the first day of January each year the brothers who were Master and Secretary, or acting as such, at the close of the preceding fiscal year shall prepare, or cause to be prepared, the annual return of the lodge for the preceding fiscal year. (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2024.*)

**REG. 47-4 INFORMATION ENTERED.** The information to be entered on the annual return of a lodge shall be initiations, passings, raisings, endowed memberships, admissions, restorations, demissions, deaths, exclusions for nonpayment of dues, expulsions, and suspensions giving names in full with the respective dates. Additional information may be called for by the Grand Secretary on forms. The annual return shall be prepared and submitted electronically, or as otherwise directed by the Grand Secretary. (88-2). (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2024.*)

**REG. 47-5 SIGNATURE AND FILING.** The annual return shall be electronically signed by the then Master and Secretary, respectively, and under seal of the lodge. The annual return shall be filed electronically with the Grand Secretary, and a copy shall be filed in the permanent records of the lodge. (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2024.*)

**REG. 47-6 TIME OF FILING.** It shall be the special duty of the Master and the Secretary of each lodge to see that the annual return of their lodge for each fiscal year is filed with the Grand Secretary in time to be received by him, by the fifteenth day of February. (20-1.4). (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2024.*)

**REG. 47-7 DELINQUENCY.** The fact that the annual return of a lodge for a fiscal year is not received by the Grand Secretary on or before the first day of March of the succeeding year shall be prima facie evidence of the delinquency. (20-1.4; 41-10.8; 47-9.2).

1. The lodge shall be assessed five dollars for each day it is delinquent beginning March first, which assessment shall not be waived, abated, or remitted, except for good cause by action of the Grand Secretary upon written petition therefor. (5-1.1).
2. The Grand Master may suspend the Master or Secretary from office and may arrest or suspend the charter of the lodge for failing to file the annual return.
  - A. Should the charter be arrested or suspended, or the Master or Secretary be suspended, upon proper application, and on making due return and payment of its dues, assessments, and penalties provided by this regulation, the lodge or the officers may be restored to its former rank and privileges by the Grand Master, and he shall report his action to

the Grand Lodge.

**REG. 47-8 EXAMINATION AND CORRECTION.** The Grand Secretary, as soon after the fifteenth day of February of each year as practicable, shall examine the returns of the several lodges carefully and correct all errors found therein, communicating with the Secretaries of the lodges whose returns are not correct to obtain the information necessary to make such corrections. The Grand Secretary shall prepare therefrom such statements and statistics for presentation to the next annual communication of the Grand Lodge as will show the status of the membership, finances, and other details for the use of the officers, boards, commissions, and committees in their work. The Grand Secretary may refuse to accept a return which is not properly filled out, in which event the status will be the same as if the lodge had failed to file its return. (47-7).

**REG. 47-9 FEES AND PENALTIES.** At the same time the annual return of a lodge is filed with the Grand Secretary, the lodge shall pay in full the amount shown to be due to the Grand Lodge by its return.

1. If, after inspecting the return, it appears that the lodge has paid too much or too little the Grand Secretary shall promptly make refund for overpayment or call upon the lodge for adjustment of underpayment. (41-10.8).
2. If the return is made within the prescribed time but the payment therein required is not made within such time, then the provisions of this chapter as to penalties and assessments for delinquent returns shall apply for the delinquent payment. (16-1.16; 47-7).

**REG. 47-10 REPRESENTATION IN GRAND LODGE.** No lodge shall have representation in the Grand Lodge if its annual return for the preceding year has not been filed and the amount due thereon with all penalties and assessments fully paid by the day the annual communication begins.

## CHAPTER 48

### Consolidating Lodges

**REG. 48-1 RESOLUTION AND PROCEDURE.** Lodges desiring to consolidate shall take the following preliminary steps toward effecting a consolidation. *(This regulation amended effective January 1, 2006.)*

1. A resolution shall be presented at a stated communication proposing and agreeing to a consolidation with the other lodge or lodges named therein. This resolution shall lay over not less than twenty-seven days to a subsequent stated communication of the lodge. (Official Form 14).
2. Immediately after the first presentation of the resolution the Master of the lodge shall announce the date of the subsequent stated communication at which the resolution will be presented for action.
3. The Secretary of each lodge at interest shall within five days notify each member of his lodge of the proposition and the time and place when action will be taken thereon. The notice shall be in writing and forwarded by fully paid first-class United States mail to the last known mail address of the member. (Official Form 15).
4. The Secretary of each lodge shall make the following proof of service, which shall be noted on the minutes of his lodge, and when it is so made it shall be conclusive of the fact: "I hereby certify that I notified each member of \_\_\_\_\_ Lodge No. \_\_\_\_, A.F. & A.M., to attend the stated communication of said lodge to be held on \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_ at \_\_\_\_M. at \_\_\_\_\_ N.C., by forwarding such notice, together with a notice of the resolution proposing and agreeing to consolidate this lodge with \_\_\_\_\_ Lodge No. \_\_\_\_, A.F. & A.M. (and if more than one lodge, the names and numbers of each) by fully prepaid first-class United States mail to his last known address for mail.  
\_\_\_\_\_ Secretary."
5. At the stated communication designated and at which the members are notified to attend, a quorum being present, the Master shall submit this question: "Shall this lodge consolidate with \_\_\_\_\_ Lodge No. \_\_\_\_ A.F. & A.M. (giving the name and number of each lodge joining in the consolidation)?"
6. The vote shall be by ballot with the word Yes or No as each member determines his vote.
7. If the majority of the ballots are affirmative and if there are less than twenty negative votes, the lodge shall be recorded as in favor of such consolidation. Otherwise the lodge shall be recorded as rejecting such consolidation.
8. Any two or more lodges consenting to a consolidation may be consolidated, notwithstanding one or more lodges originally interested therein fail or refuse to consent thereto.
9. A certified copy of such resolution, with a certificate of mailing the notice therein provided for, and a statement of the vote cast for and against such resolution, signed by the Master and the Secretary and under seal of each lodge, shall be sent to the Grand Master and to the Secretary of each lodge interested in the consolidation immediately after the adoption or rejection of such resolution. (Official Form 16).
10. If the Grand Master approves the action, he shall attach his approval thereto

and transmit all of the documents to the Grand Secretary for the permanent records of the Grand Lodge, and immediately notify the Master of each interested lodge of his approval of such consolidation, and the consolidation shall be effective from the date of his approval. (48-3.1).

11. The Master of a lodge ceasing to exist by consolidation shall immediately transmit to the Grand Secretary the charter and the seal of his lodge, and such Master shall rank as a Past Master from the date the charter and seal are transmitted to the Grand Secretary, without regard to the term for which such Master was elected. (56-3; Chapter 53).

**REG. 48-2 FAILURE OF A QUORUM.** If after due notice as herein provided for and at a communication held in pursuance thereof, a quorum is not present, then the Grand Master shall fix a subsequent stated communication of the lodge for the consideration of the resolution, and the Grand Secretary shall issue a notice to all members of the lodge as hereinbefore provided, therein requiring their presence. At the time fixed by the Grand Master, he or his authorized representative with the members of the lodge then in attendance, but not less than seven such members, shall open the lodge and transact the business thereof and vote on the resolution proposing consolidation. If a majority of the members of the lodge vote Yes, then the lodge shall be recorded as in favor thereof. If at least twenty members vote No, then the lodge shall be recorded as rejecting such consolidation.

**REG. 48-3 CONSOLIDATED LODGE.** The name and number of the consolidated lodge should be that of the oldest lodge consolidated considering the date of charter, and no new charter shall be necessary, nor shall it be necessary to constitute the lodge again.

1. The officers of the lodge shall be determined by resolution (Form 16), serve until the next annual communication, and no installation is required. (*This regulation amended, effective October 1, 2022.*)
2. The Grand Master may order an election of officers of the consolidated lodge for the unexpired term, such election to be held at a stated communication thereof to be designated by him, and he may name the brethren who shall act as Master and Wardens at such election. The provisions of Chapters 54 and 55 shall be observed as far as they can be made to apply to such election and installation. (57-4).
3. The by-laws of the consolidated lodge shall be determined by resolution (Form 16), and the stated communication of the consolidated lodge, until properly changed, shall be at the time fixed in those by-laws. (*This regulation amended, effective October 1, 2022.*)
4. The territorial jurisdiction of a consolidated lodge shall be as provided in Chapter 42.
5. All members and unfinished material of a lodge or lodges ceasing to exist by the consolidation shall become members and unfinished material of the consolidated lodge. Unfinished material may be advanced in the same manner as if he were elected and initiated in the consolidated lodge.
6. All books, records, funds, and property of every kind or nature, except charters and seals, of the lodge or lodges ceasing to exist, together with all accounts receivable, including unpaid dues and endowed memberships, shall become the property of the consolidated lodge, and the consolidated lodge shall assume and be responsible for all debts and obligations of the lodges so consolidated or merged.
7. All real estate of the lodge or lodges ceasing to exist shall become the property



of the consolidated lodge. The Trustees of the lodge or lodges ceasing to exist shall execute the instruments necessary to effect the transfer of property before the consolidation is completed. Solely for the purpose of transferring property, the Trustees of the lodge or lodges ceasing to exist shall continue to have such authority until all property of the lodge or lodges ceasing to exist shall have been conveyed to the consolidated lodge. *(This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2022.)*

8. Any life member or honorary member of a lodge ceasing to exist shall retain his same status in the consolidated lodge. *(48-1.11)*.

**REG. 48-4 NOTICE OF COMPLETION.** When the consolidation has been completed, the Secretary of the consolidated lodge shall furnish the Grand Secretary copies of all deeds conveying real estate from the lode or lodges ceasing to exist to the consolidated lodge and shall notify the Grand Secretary of the first stated or emergent communication held after the consolidation becomes effective. *(This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2022.)*

## CHAPTER 49

### Defunct and Dormant Lodges

**REG. 49-1 DEFUNCT LODGE.** A defunct lodge is one whose dispensation, warrant, or charter has been surrendered or revoked, or whose membership has been reduced to less than twenty members. (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.*)

1. Any lodge with less than twenty members, or whose membership shall hereafter fall below twenty members, may be continued by dispensation of the Grand Master to the next annual communication of the Grand Lodge at which time it shall be required to show cause why its charter should not be revoked.
2. The Grand Lodge may grant a further extension to the following annual communication for such lodge to remove the disability or rehabilitate itself. (41-1; 41-1.4).

**REG. 49-2 DORMANT LODGE.** A lodge whose functions have been suspended by arrest of its charter by the Grand Master does not lose jurisdiction its unfinished material until its charter has been revoked by the Grand Lodge. (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.*)

1. A lodge whose functions have been suspended by arrest of its charter by the Grand Master does not lose jurisdiction over its territory or its unfinished material until its charter has been revoked by the Grand Lodge.
2. During the time of arrest its members are all suspended from the rights and privileges of Masonry and its unfinished material can not be advanced.
3. No Grand Lodge demit may be issued to a member of such a lodge until after the Grand Lodge has revoked its charter. (41-1.4; 49-4.7; 75-15; 76-11.1).

**REG. 49-3 REVOCATION CONCLUSIVE.** The surrender or revocation of a charter, when declared by the Grand Lodge, shall be conclusive upon the lodge and its members.

1. Members of a lodge cannot grant demits to themselves after surrendering the charter.
2. Demitted Masons cannot surrender the charter of a lodge.

**REG. 49-4 STANDING OF MEMBERS.** The standing of a member of a lodge whose dues were paid when the charter of his lodge was surrendered or arrested and revoked shall be that of a nonaffiliated Master Mason as of the date of the surrender or arrest. (74-5.7).

1. Immediately after the return to the Grand Secretary of the charter, seal, books, and records of a defunct lodge he shall issue without cost to each member whose dues were fully paid up to the date that the charter was surrendered or revoked as shown by such books and records, a Grand Lodge demit under the seal of the Grand Lodge.
2. No brother who has not paid his dues in full shall receive a demit until he shall apply therefor and shall have paid to the Grand Secretary all his indebtedness to the defunct lodge at the date of its demise and shall have properly identified himself as being the one entitled to the demit. (41-15; 49-4.4; 74-5.7; 76-11.1; 78-4; Official Form 56).
3. Dues are to be charged to members of a defunct lodge to the date of surrender

or revocation of its charter. (77-13; 77-14.2).

4. A member of a defunct lodge applying for Grand Lodge demit who was excluded for nonpayment of dues prior to the demise of his lodge shall pay to the Grand Secretary all of his indebtedness to the lodge at the date of his exclusion before the Grand Lodge demit shall be issued to him. (76-3.6; Official Form 56).
5. In the event the books and records of a defunct lodge are not available or have not been properly maintained, the Grand Secretary may require lawful information satisfactory to himself that a member thereof applying for a demit was a member of such lodge, and as to his status therein and that he is entitled to such demit. (75-6).
6. An Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft, reported to be in good standing when his lodge ceased to exist shall be entitled to a Grand Lodge certificate to that effect upon application to the Grand Secretary. (39-13; 49-10.1; 76-2.1).
7. A former member of a defunct lodge applying for Grand Lodge demit who was suspended or expelled for unmasonic conduct prior to the demise of his lodge must first be restored as provided in The Trial Code, Chapter 101 before such a demit shall be issued.

**REG. 49-5 INCORPORATED LODGE.** A lodge heretofore incorporated under the civil law shall not have directors. Its officers shall be the Master as president; the Treasurer and the Secretary in like capacities. Its corporate business shall be conducted at its stated communications or at emergent communications specially called for that purpose. Loss of its Masonic charter by revocation, or loss of its rights thereunder to transact business, shall likewise and at the same time suspend its corporate powers to transact business, and upon revocation of such charter the Grand Master shall proceed at once to wind up its affairs and dissolve the corporation. Any officer or member of the lodge who fails or refuses to observe this regulation or any order issued by the Grand Master hereunder shall be guilty of unmasonic conduct and upon conviction shall be expelled. Loss of its civil charter shall not automatically affect its Masonic charter. (4-6; 43-8.1.D; 43-8.1.E).

**REG. 49-6 MEMBER ADMITTED WITHOUT DEMIT.** A lodge which shall admit to membership a brother who was a member of a defunct lodge and who does not have a demit issued by the Grand Secretary shall thereby be liable to the Grand Lodge for the dues owed by the brother to his lodge at the time of its demise, and to such additional punishment as the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge may impose. (75-6).

**REG. 49-7 PROPERTY OF DEFUNCT LODGE.** Immediately upon the surrender or revocation of the charter of a lodge all moneys, books, records, papers, furniture, jewels, charter, seal, and all other property of every nature and kind, real and personal, belonging to such lodge at the time of its demise, shall become the property of the Grand Lodge to be applied as hereinafter provided.

1. Within thirty days from the date of surrender or revocation of its charter it shall be the duty of the last Master or, in his absence, the Wardens in order of seniority of a defunct lodge to surrender to the Grand Secretary or to a brother authorized by him each and every item of property described in the preceding paragraph, belonging to the lodge.
2. A member of a lodge who shall refuse to make such surrender, or who shall by vote or otherwise make any other disposition of said property and effects other than as herein designated, shall be liable to Masonic discipline for

violating the laws and regulations of this Grand Lodge. (56-3).

3. The Grand Master together with the Grand Secretary shall have the power and authority to sell any property of a defunct lodge which shall revert to the Grand Lodge under this Regulation.
4. The Grand Secretary, either in person or through the District Deputy Grand Master or some other brother authorized by him, shall take immediate possession of all property described in Regulation 49-7 including all real estate, furniture, and fixtures and sell the same except the charter, seal, and records of the defunct lodge.
5. The Grand Secretary shall report the sale to the Grand Master and upon confirmation of the sale by the Grand Master. (26-3.12; 41-9.9; 41-12; 49-7.3; 49-7.7).
6. The Grand Secretary may employ some brother to collect the dues of the defunct lodge and may, with the approval of the Grand Master, employ counsel to assist him to wind up the affairs of the defunct lodge.
7. The Grand Master together with the Grand Secretary shall have the authority to execute and deliver a proper quit-claim deed therefor in the name of the Grand Lodge. No such deed shall contain any warranty whatever. (13-2.11; 49-7.4).
8. The assets of a defunct lodge shall be applied to the payment of its just debts under the direction of the Grand Secretary.
9. If anything remains after the just debts of the defunct lodge are paid, the balance shall be transferred to the North Carolina Masonic Foundation, Inc. (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2002.*)
10. The endowed membership of a living Master Mason who becomes an unaffiliated Mason as a result of the surrender or revocation of the charter shall be revived and transferred to any subordinate lodge in this grand jurisdiction with which the brother affiliates.

**REG. 49-8 DEBTS OF DEFUNCT LODGE.** The Grand Lodge shall in no case and under no circumstances be liable for the indebtedness of a defunct lodge beyond the net amount realized from the sale of the property of such lodge after the necessary expenses have been deducted. (4-8).

**REG. 49-9 OBSOLETE.** (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.*)

**REG. 49-10 UNFINISHED WORK.** When a lodge has taken action in any matter and has afterward ceased to exist, any further action required or authorized by law including the completion of unfinished material may be performed by the lodge acquiring jurisdiction over the subject matter.

1. An Entered Apprentice or a Fellow Craft whose lodge is defunct may petition the lodge in whose jurisdiction he resides, either within or without the state, for the remaining degree or degrees, stating in his petition the name, number, and location of the defunct lodge and attaching to his petition the certificate of the Grand Lodge provided for in Regulation 49-4.6.
2. Any such petition shall take the same course as that of a profane for the degrees and a favorable unanimous secret ballot shall entitle him to receive the remaining degree or degrees and to become a member of the lodge so electing him.
3. The status of the brother shall be the same as if he had received all of the

degrees in such lodge.

4. If the brother received the first or second degree in a lodge in this state which is defunct, and petitions another lodge in this state for advancement and membership, the fees therefor shall not exceed the amount chargeable as fees in the by-laws of the lodge to which he makes petition, less the initiation fee.
5. If the brother received either the first or second degree in a lodge outside of this state, then he shall pay the entire fee stated in the by-laws of the lodge to which he makes petition, and the lodge shall remit to the Grand Secretary the initiation fee. (20-1; 39-13; 65-1; 73-7; 74-4; 75-18).

**REG. 49-11 REJECTED PETITIONERS.** A rejected petitioner of a lodge which has ceased to exist may petition any lodge having territorial jurisdiction. The personal jurisdiction which a lodge acquires by rejecting a candidate ceases when such lodge ceases to exist. (42-14).

**REG. 49-12 ORGANIZATION OF A NEW LODGE.** The organization of a new lodge at the place formerly occupied by a defunct lodge, though of the same name, does not restore the members of the old lodge to membership in the new lodge. They must procure proper demits and apply for membership the same as any other brother. Nothing in The Code shall be construed to prohibit the members of a defunct lodge with proper demits, or any of them, by themselves or with other demitted Masons, from organizing a new lodge.

## CHAPTER 50

### Visitation

**REG. 50-1 RIGHT OF VISITATION.** A Master Mason in good standing has the right to visit another lodge, and he should not be deprived of that right without very good cause. The right is subject to the provisions of Chapter 51 concerning avouchment, the authority of the Master, and the right of a member to object. (74-5.2; 74-5.3; 87-5; The Trial Code, Regulation 90-4).

**REG. 50-2 APPRENTICES AND FELLOW CRAFT.** An Entered Apprentice or a Fellow Craft in good standing and not in default may be admitted to visit any lodge other than his own when open on the degree he has attained only by courtesy of the presiding officer and provided no member objects. (71-10; 73-6; 74-2).

1. An Entered Apprentice or a Fellow Craft has no right to such visitation.
2. An Entered Apprentice or a Fellow Craft cannot be examined for avouchment, nor can he visit any lodge other than his own unless the presiding officer of such lodge shall have personal knowledge of his status or a known Master Mason in the presence of such presiding officer shall have knowledge of his status and saw the candidate advanced to the degree he claims to have received, or that he has lawful Masonic knowledge that he has advanced to that degree. (50-3; 71-10).

**REG. 50-3 CLANDESTINE VISITORS PROHIBITED.** A member of a lodge under the jurisdiction of a Grand Lodge not recognized by this Grand Lodge is not permitted to visit a lodge in this jurisdiction. No visitor shall be admitted to a lodge in this jurisdiction who is not a Master Mason and, at the time of visitation, a member in good standing in a regular lodge recognized by the Grand Lodge. A Mason who is not thus qualified cannot enjoy any of the rights and benefits of Masonry in this jurisdiction. (50-2; 51-3; 59-7; 77-12; 79-4).

*(This chapter amended, effective January 1, 2003.)*

## CHAPTER 51

### Avouchment

**REG. 51-1 MODES OF AVOUCHMENT.** No brother shall vouch for another unless, in addition to the knowledge that the visitor is a Mason, the brother is also satisfied that the visitor is at the time in good standing. (87-5).

1. There shall be three modes of avouchment of a brother as follows: (39-2.6.F.(3)).
  - A. By sitting together in a regular lodge of Master Masons recognized by the Grand Lodge.
  - B. By an examination authorized by the proper officer of a lodge.
  - C. By one Mason definitely stating to another whom he knows to be a Master Mason that he vouches for a third brother then and there present with them as a Master Mason in good standing. The Mason who is vouching for the visitor shall state the manner in which he acquired the knowledge on which he makes the avouchment. (51-2).
2. This information may be passed along indefinitely as long as the conditions herein stated are fully met.
  - A. Documentary or written evidence alone shall not be sufficient to justify avouchment.
  - B. Avouchment cannot be made in any case by mail, facsimile, telephone or telegraph.

**REG. 51-2 LAWFUL MASONIC INFORMATION.** A brother can vouch for a visitor only when he knows that visitor to be a Mason, or on lawful Masonic information, or after strict examination by a committee that in the judgment of the Master is competent to make the examination. (51-1.1).

1. No brother can legally acquire the proper and necessary information to vouch for another brother by sitting with him in any other body than a regular lodge of Symbolic Masonry or unless the brother vouched for is actually present when vouched for.
2. A Mason cannot vouch for a brother who was present with him at a funeral service or ceremonial outside the lodge hall although all present were properly clothed unless they were both present at the opening or closing of the lodge, or he had otherwise obtained a proper knowledge for avouching.
3. Lawful Masonic information means information that can only be received from one known to be competent to impart it. It must be positive and beyond any question, and imparted for Masonic purposes not casually. Vouching is bearing witness, and in witness bearing one should tell that only which he personally knows to be true.

**REG. 51-3 GOOD STANDING REQUIRED.** In addition to strict trial and due examination as to his knowledge of Masonry the Tyler is expressly directed to require every visitor to produce a dues certificate or other documentary evidence that his dues are paid or remitted to within one year of the date of such visit.

1. No visitor shall be admitted whose dues are not paid or remitted to within one year of such date. (50-3; 59-16.1; 77-7.2; 77-12; 79-4).
2. If a Master is fully satisfied by lawful information that the visitor is a

Master Mason in good standing and qualified to visit, he may admit him even though he does not have at the time the documentary evidence in his possession. (79-4; 87-5).

3. The regularity of the lodge in which the visitor holds membership shall be established before he is examined or vouched for, and such regularity may be evidenced by a certificate under the seal or facsimile of the seal of a Grand Lodge recognized by this Grand Lodge, or it may be determined by such other means as may be available to the lodge.
4. The Grand Lodge shall supply each lodge annually with a roster of recognized Grand Lodges and their respective subordinate or constituent lodges, which roster the lodge shall make available for use of its officers and members. The expense of such roster shall be borne by the Grand Lodge. (50-3).
5. No one shall be permitted to sit in a lodge, even though a member thereof, unless some Master Mason present can properly vouch for him or unless he passes an examination. (59-14.3).

**REG. 51-4 PENALTY.** Failure to observe rigidly the requirements of this Chapter shall be sufficient cause for the expulsion of an offending brother or the arrest and revocation of the charter of an offending lodge. (74-1.3; The Trial Code, Regulation 91-13).



## CHAPTER 52

### Members of a Lodge

**REG. 52-1 MEMBERS.** The members of a subordinate lodge, so long as they retain their membership therein, are as follows:

1. Those who were members of the lodge at the time its dispensation or charter was issued,
2. Those later admitted by affiliation, (39-11).
3. Those duly elected in, and receiving the degrees in, that lodge or in some other lodge as a courtesy for the lodge electing them, and
4. Those who may acquire membership therein by a consolidation with another lodge. (Chapter 56).

**REG. 52-2 CHARTER MEMBERS.** The charter members of a lodge are those who were members on the date the charter was granted.

**REG. 52-3 DUTIES OF A FREEMASON.** The duties of a Freemason are as follows:

1. To obey the moral law,
2. To obey the laws and edicts of the Grand Lodge,
3. To be neither an atheist nor a skeptic,
4. To be a good man and true,
5. To live in peace and to practice charity,
6. To be a member of a regular lodge,
7. To perform faithfully the duties as such member, or as an officer,
8. To pay his dues thereto promptly,
9. To obey the civil law,
10. To notify the Secretary of his lodge immediately of any change in his mailing address, home telephone number, cellular telephone number, or email address, (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2020.*)
11. To pay due respect and obedience to the various Grand Lodge officers and lodge officers according to their respective rank and station,
12. To obey the by-laws of his lodge, and to attend its communications,
13. To observe those lessons and duties inculcated in the several lectures and charges of the three Symbolic degrees of Freemasonry, and
14. To keep and perform the several obligations of those degrees. (77-16).

**REG. 52-4 BELIEF IN GOD.** Belief in the existence of God is a fundamental tenet in Freemasonry. If subsequent to initiation a member's mind, for any cause, has undergone a change of religious belief to the extent of repudiating or renouncing faith in God, he ought to be expelled. Denying the main essential to a genuine Masonic life, he should be denied Masonic privileges. (66-1.1; 67-8; 86-2.2; Preamble I).

**REG. 52-5 PLURAL MEMBERS.** A member of a lodge in another Grand Jurisdiction, which does not forbid plural membership, may affiliate with a lodge in North Carolina without having to relinquish his membership pursuant to Chapter 75. (*This regulation amended, effective July 31, 2000.*)

**REG. 52-6 MODE OF MAKING MASONS.** The Grand Lodge does not recognize any other mode of making Masons than the one sanctioned by the immemorial usages of the Craft, namely, in a regular lodge and after previous notice and due inquiry into character. (13-4.3).

**REG. 52-7 MEMBERS NO PROPERTY INTEREST.** No member of a lodge shall have any individual right, title, interest, or claim in or to any part of the assets, funds, or property of any kind belonging to his lodge. Assets and property are for the sole purpose of promoting the objects of Masonry and therefore they are to be used for Masonic purposes only. The lodge may vote its funds to relieve the distress of a member as Masonic charity dictates and it should promptly do so, or to pay for services rendered or for value received by the lodge from a member, but there is no vested interest, or any claim, demand, or right that any member can make upon the assets and property of his lodge solely by virtue of his membership therein. (4-7; 43-2.15; Preamble III (2)).

**REG. 52-8 BROTHER WHO CHANGED HIS NAME.** A brother who has changed his name by civil law shall promptly file with the Secretary of his lodge documentary evidence showing that his name has been changed. Such documentary evidence shall be a certified copy of the order or judgment changing his name, under the seal of the court, or civil agency, that issued the same. The Secretary shall record on the minutes of the first stated communication after its receipt and revise the lodge record. The Secretary shall immediately forward such document to the Grand Secretary for the record in his office.

## CHAPTER 53

### Officers of a Lodge, Roster, and Qualifications

**REG. 53-1 OFFICERS.** The officers of a lodge shall be as follows: Master, Senior Warden, Junior Warden, Treasurer, Secretary, Senior Deacon, Junior Deacon, two Stewards, and Tyler. (54-1).

1. The Master in his discretion may appoint a Chaplain for the communication whose duties shall correspond to his title, and he shall not be installed. A lodge may provide in its by-laws that the Master, in his discretion, at the time he appoints other officers of the lodge, may appoint a Chaplain for the full Masonic Term, and if so appointed, he shall be installed. (55-1; 56-1.1).
2. With the approval of the Master duly recorded in the minutes of a stated communication of the lodge, the Treasurer or the Secretary of a lodge may appoint an Assistant, who shall have the qualifications required for his respective principal and who shall perform such duties as may be assigned to him by his respective principal.
  - A. When the Treasurer or the Secretary is disabled or is unable to perform the duties of his office for any reason, or if such office shall become vacant, his Assistant may perform them as Acting Treasurer or Acting Secretary, as the case may be, during the period of such disability, but within the term of his appointment. The lodge shall determine by resolution if and when a Treasurer or a Secretary is disabled under this subdivision. The lodge may by election fill any vacancy in the office of Treasurer or Secretary for the unexpired term or the Master may name a qualified brother to serve as Treasurer or Secretary for either the unexpired term or pro tempore. (57-2).
  - B. An Assistant shall not be installed, his appointment shall expire at the next annual election of officers of the lodge but he may be reappointed as herein provided or he may be removed by the officers making the appointment in the same manner in which the appointment was first made.
  - C. For the official acts and for the proper performance of the duties of such Assistant, his principal shall be responsible.

**REG. 53-2 QUALIFICATIONS.** The qualifications of the officers of a lodge shall be as follows: (11-6).

1. All lodge officers shall be Master Masons and, except the Tyler, shall be and remain members of the lodge of which they are officers.
2. No brother shall be elected Master of a lodge unless he shall have previously been elected and installed as Master or Warden of a regularly constituted chartered lodge and shall have served a full term as such. When no such brother who is thus qualified and who consents to serve as Master can be found among the members, and also except at the formation of a new lodge, the Grand Master after such investigation as he may deem necessary may issue his dispensation for the election and installation as Master of a member not thus qualified. The election shall be held at a stated communication to be designated in the dispensation. (13-3.8.B; 39-2.3; 39-7.3; 55-2).
3. Acting as Warden of a lodge under dispensation does not make a brother

eligible to the office of Master in a chartered lodge, but a brother nominated in the charter of a lodge and regularly installed, who serves from the date of the charter to the annual communication of the lodge and who has also served as Warden while the lodge was under dispensation, thereby becomes eligible to the office of Master. (*This section amended, effective January 1, 2010*)

4. Any member of a lodge is qualified to vote in the election of officers and if qualified as required by law, shall be eligible to any office in the lodge. No member shall hold more than one office in the lodge at the same time. (53-2.2; 55-2; 55-5; 57-1.3; 57-6; 60-8; 74-5.2; 74-5.3).
5. A member of a lodge in this State who is a Past Master of a lodge in another recognized grand jurisdiction, who has not served as a Master or a Warden in a lodge in this State, is eligible to be elected Master; he has the same status in all respects in his lodge as any Past Master thereof.
6. Each lodge is the judge of the qualifications of the members it elects for its officers subject to the law of the Grand Lodge.
7. No lodge shall elect any brother, either as Master or as Warden, unless he manifests such care and zeal for Masonry as to induce the belief that he can and will qualify himself to preside and discharge the duties of his office according to the laws and usages of the Craft and with credit to the lodge and to Masonry.
8. Each officer of a lodge shall wear the jewel and apron of his respective office to be properly clothed. (89-4; 89-10; 89-10.2).
9. The fact that a Brother lives outside the state shall not prevent him from serving his lodge as either an appointive or elective officer, provided that the appointment or election of a member shall be subject to the power of the Grand Master to remove the officer under Regulation 57-1.7, 57-5, or 57-5.2. (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.*)
10. A member who is otherwise qualified by law cannot serve the office as Worshipful Master in more than one lodge at the same time except by dispensation of the Grand Master. (*This subsection added, effective January 1, 2015.*)

## CHAPTER 54

### Election of Officers of a Lodge

**REG. 54-1 ANNUAL ELECTION.** Each chartered lodge, annually as provided in its by-laws under Article 8 Section 4, shall elect without nomination by written ballot from its members the elective officers. The lodge shall not elect officers by acclamation. (44-2.1; 44-7 (Art. 8); 45-2; 45-6; 45-3.4.A; 53-1; 53-1.1; 53-2; 54-3.1). (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2009.*)

1. In the event the stated communication, as named in the by-laws of a lodge at which the officers should be elected as required by Regulation 54-1, shall fall on a legal holiday, then the lodge shall hold that stated communication on the day following such legal holiday, excepting Sunday. (44-7 (Art. 8); 45-1.1; 45-2; 45-6; 45-3.4.A).
2. If a lodge fails to elect its officers at the time required, the Grand Master shall, upon application, grant a dispensation to the lodge to hold an election at a designated stated communication. In the case of inclement weather, the Grand Master may select a date other than a stated communication, excepting Sunday. The Master or Secretary shall provide sufficient notification of this communication by publication in a local newspaper, email, or telephone service not less than five days prior to the communication. (13-3.8.A.(4); 13-3.8.A.(5); 45-3.4.A; 57-3.1; Official Form 41). (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2019.*)
3. An election of lodge officers held on any other day or in any other manner than that authorized by law shall be of no effect. (45-3.4.A).

**REG. 54-2 OFFICERS.** The elective officers are the Master, Senior Warden, Junior Warden, Treasurer, and Secretary. The remaining officers of the lodge shall be appointed by the Master-elect and announced before his installation. (53-1.1; 59-2.19).

1. A lodge in its by-laws may provide for the election of both Deacons and both Stewards, or both Deacons only, but not one only of each group. (54-3.3.B; Chapter 57).
2. In the event a lodge provides in its by-laws for the election of both Deacons and both Stewards, or both Deacons only, they shall be elected by written ballot upon nomination as follows.
  - A. There shall be not less than two nominees for each of these offices and there shall not be an election by acclamation.
  - B. If no one is elected on the first ballot, all nominees except the two receiving the greatest number of votes shall be dropped and the balloting shall continue on those two until one of them receives a majority of the votes cast for the office.
  - C. A separate ballot shall be had for the office of each Deacon and each Steward.
  - D. A very limited statement, only to identify the nominee may be allowed, but nominating speeches for any of these offices are forbidden. There shall be no seconds to nominations. (54-3.2; 54-3.3.B; 86-2.14).

**REG. 54-3 VOTING.** At communications designated for the election and after the regular business of the lodge is transacted, the Master shall order the lodge to prepare

for the election of officers, and he shall appoint two or more competent members to act as tellers. (63-2).

1. The election shall be by written ballot. When the votes are collected, they shall be called by the tellers and tallied and counted by the Secretary. Two-thirds of all votes cast, excluding blanks, shall be necessary for a choice for Master, and a majority of all the votes cast shall be necessary for a choice for each of the remaining elective officers. (63-2; Chapter 63).
2. The vote shall first be taken for Master, and when that office is filled, and not until then, the vote shall be taken for the remaining officers in the order named in Regulation 54-1. In the event the by-laws of the lodge require the election of both the Senior and the Junior Deacons or both Deacons and both Stewards the vote shall be taken for the remaining officers in the order named. (57-3.2; 63-6).
3. If a member is elected to an office and is present at the time and declines, the balloting must continue until a qualified member has been elected who will accept that office, even if the balloting continues after low twelve. (54-1.2; 59-2.6).
  - A. When the result is ascertained, it shall be declared by the Master or by his order.
  - B. Nominations for office in subordinate lodges shall not be permitted, except as required when the Deacons or Stewards are elected.

## CHAPTER 55

### Installation of Officers of a Lodge

**REG. 55-1 INSTALLATION NECESSARY.** No brother shall be entitled to exercise any of the rights, privileges, or powers, or to enjoy any prerogative of any office in a subordinate lodge until he shall have been duly elected, or appointed, and installed. This regulation shall not apply to acting officers, a Chaplain, or a Marshal. Officers of a subordinate lodge must be installed as often as reelected or re-appointed. (4-1; 34-19.2; 53-1.1; 55-2; 56-1; 57-4; 59-6).

**REG. 55-2 OFFICER MUST PASS PROFICIENCY.** No member of a lodge shall be installed as an officer who has not made suitable proficiency in the catechism of the Third Degree and passed a satisfactory examination thereon in open lodge, and such fact entered upon the minutes of the lodge, except the Treasurer, the Secretary, the Chaplain, and the Tyler. (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2017.*)

**REG. 55-3 DATE AND PLACE OF INSTALLATION.** The officers may be installed at the same communication at which they are elected or appointed or as soon thereafter as practicable.

1. No dispensation is required for installation. (55-2; 56-1.1).
2. Installation may be made at any stated or emergent communication of any regular chartered and constituted lodge within the state, but not outside of the state. (57-1.7).

**REG. 55-4 PROXY.** No elective officer shall be installed by proxy, but any appointive officer may be. (55-2).

**REG. 55-5 PENDING ACCUSATIONS.** An officer, elected or appointed, against whom an accusation is made or charges are pending, shall not be installed until these are disposed of, but he is entitled to a speedy trial. If an accusation be made or charges are about to be preferred, notice should be given at once, and charges shall be preferred within fifteen days. (74-5.2; 74-5.3).

**REG. 55-6 BOND NECESSARY.** The failure or refusal of an officer-elect to give bond as required by his lodge is a refusal to qualify for installation and should be so treated. (59-11.7; 59-12.22).

**REG. 55-7 RIGHT TO INSTALL.** It becomes the right of a Master of a lodge after he has been legally installed to install the other officers elected and appointed, at the same communication or as soon thereafter as practicable and to install his successor in office. (59-2.46).

**REG. 55-8 QUALIFICATIONS TO INSTALL.** Only a Master or a Past Master in good standing of a legally constituted lodge, either of this State or under the jurisdiction of a grand lodge recognized by this Grand Lodge is qualified to install the officers of a Lodge.

**REG. 55-9 OFFICIAL DECLARATION.** Each officer of a subordinate lodge, elective and appointive, required to be installed, shall make the following declaration at the time he is installed: (59-2.22; 59-6).

I promise upon the honor of a Master Mason that I will, to the best of my ability, conform to and abide by the Ancient Landmarks, Regulations, and usages of Masonry, the Constitution and laws of The Grand Lodge of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons of North Carolina and the laws of this lodge, and that I will faithfully perform the duties of the office to which I have been selected.

**REG. 55-10 OPEN INSTALLATION.** In the event a lodge desires to have open Installation of Officers the lodge shall be opened on the Degree of Master Mason, the minutes shall be read and approved and the lodge closed, after which the profane may be admitted and the ceremony of installation completed. The Secretary shall add at the end of the minutes a certificate to the effect that the officers of the lodge were duly installed, unless otherwise noted, including the names of the installing officers, and that the charter, constitution and by-laws were delivered to the master during the installation.



## CHAPTER 56

### Officers of a Lodge, Term, Resignation, and Title

**REG. 56-1 TERMS OF OFFICE.** Each officer of a subordinate lodge duly elected or appointed and installed, shall hold office until the next annual communication and until his successor is duly chosen and installed or until he is removed or his office shall have become vacant under the provisions of The Code. (55-1).

1. The term of office for the officers of a lodge is defined to be from the annual stated communication to the next annual stated communication. An officer who is elected and installed within sixty days after the date of the annual stated communication, and who serves to the next annual stated communication, shall be considered as having served a full term. (47-7.1; 48-1.11; 53-2.3; 54-1.2; 56-2; 56-3; 57-4).
2. A brother who has served as Master of a lodge from the date of the charter to the annual communication of said lodge and who also served in that office while the lodge was under dispensation, is entitled to the rank of Past Master of the said lodge. (*This section amended, effective January 1, 2010*)

**REG. 56-2 RESIGNATION.** An installed officer, elective or appointive, may with the consent of his lodge and with the approval of the Grand Master resign his office in the lodge, but a Master who resigns before the close of his term shall not become a Past Master. (57-1.3; 57-2; 57-5.2; 57-5.3; 57-6).

**REG. 56-3 TITLES.** The title of the Master is Worshipful. The title of the other officers and members is Brother. A Past Master is one who has been regularly elected and installed as Master of a chartered and constituted symbolic lodge and has served to the close of his term or who dies during of his term of office. If the lodge becomes defunct before that time, the close of his term occurs when his lodge became defunct. If a Master is responsible for the failure of his lodge, resigns, or is removed from office and not restored thereto within his term, he is not a Past Master. The principal officer of a lodge is Master, not Worshipful Master. The prefix Worshipful is a title of respect given him by others, and not the name of his office. It is improper for the Master to sign his name Worshipful Master. It should be Master. (47-7.1; 48-1.11; 49-7; 56-1.1; 57-4; 87-15; Official Form 44).

**REG. 56-4 SECRETARY OF DISTINCTION.** Any lodge at a stated communication and by majority vote, upon a written proposal signed by at least three members of the lodge and received at a previous stated communication not less than twenty-eight days before such vote, may confer the honorary title of Secretary of Distinction on a member of such lodge in good standing, who, at the time of such proposal shall have completed five consecutive full years as Secretary of such lodge, and who at that time, shall be a member of his lodge in good standing, and shall have rendered outstanding and meritorious service as Secretary. The proposal shall not be sent to the Grand Secretary nor referred to a committee. On election, report thereof shall be made to the Grand Secretary within ten days. (Official Form 53). (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2007.*)

**REG. 56-5 TREASURER OF DISTINCTION.** Any lodge at a stated communication and by majority vote, upon a written proposal signed by at least three members of the lodge and received at a previous stated communication not less than twenty-eight days before such vote, may confer the honorary title of Treasurer of Distinction on a member of such lodge in good standing, who, at the time of such proposal shall have completed five consecutive full years as Treasurer of such lodge, and who at that time, shall be a member of his lodge in good standing, and shall have rendered outstand-

ing and meritorious service as Treasurer. The proposal shall not be sent to the Grand Secretary nor referred to a committee. On election, report thereof shall be made to the Grand Secretary within ten days. (Official Form 51). (*This regulation added, effective January 1, 2013.*)

**REG. 56-6 TYLER OF DISTINCTION.** Any lodge at a stated communication and by majority vote, upon a written proposal signed by at least three members of the lodge and received at a previous stated communication not less than twenty-eight days before such vote, may confer the honorary title of Tyler of Distinction on a member of such lodge in good standing, who, at the time of such proposal shall have completed five consecutive full years as Tyler of such lodge, and who at that time, shall be a member of his lodge in good standing, and shall have rendered outstanding and meritorious service as Tyler. The proposal shall not be sent to the Grand Secretary nor referred to a committee. On election, report thereof shall be made to the Grand Secretary within ten days. (Official Form 52). (*This regulation added, effective January 1, 2013.*)

**REG. 56-7 CHAPLAIN OF DISTINCTION.** Any lodge at a stated communication and by majority vote, upon a written proposal signed by at least three members of the lodge and received at a previous stated communication not less than twenty-eight days before such vote, may confer the honorary title of Chaplain of Distinction on a member of such lodge in good standing, who, at the time of such proposal shall have completed five consecutive full years as Chaplain of such lodge, and who at that time, shall be a member of his lodge in good standing, and shall have rendered outstanding and meritorious service as Chaplain. The proposal shall not be sent to the Grand Secretary nor referred to a committee. On election, report thereof shall be made to the Grand Secretary within ten days. (Official Form 65). (*This regulation added, effective January 1, 2021.*)

## CHAPTER 57

### Vacancies in Office of a Lodge

**REG. 57-1 VACANCY.** A vacancy in office in a lodge occurs only as follows, (57-6).

1. By death, (59-2.19)
2. By resignation, (11-10.4.A)
3. By election and installation of the holder of such office to fill another office in the lodge unless the newly elected officer declines to serve, (53-2.4; 56-1.1; 56-2; 57-6)
4. By expulsion, by suspension, or by removal from office, (13-3.5; 58-1; 59-11.7; 59-12.22)
5. By ceasing to be a member of the lodge,
6. By mental or physical disability which disqualifies the officer from performing the duties of his office, and (57-5; 57-5.2)
7. By the permanent removal of any installed officer of the lodge from the state except one who is in the armed forces of his country; provided, the Grand Master declares a vacancy under Regulation 57-5 or 53-2.9. (57-6).

**REG. 57-2 TREASURER OR SECRETARY.** A vacancy in the office of Treasurer or Secretary may be filled by ballot at a stated communication for the unexpired term without dispensation; or the vacancy may be filled by appointment pro tempore, or for the unexpired term in which event the officers shall be known as, and shall sign all documents as, Acting Treasurer or Acting Secretary as the case may be. (45-12; 53-1.2.A; 56-2).

**REG. 57-3 OTHER VACANCIES.** In case the offices of Master and Wardens become vacant, the Secretary shall immediately notify the Grand Master.

1. If there are exceptional reasons for an election the Grand Master shall issue a dispensation to hold an election to fill the vacancies at a stated communication designated by him. If there are none, he should order the lodge to proceed under Regulations 57-8 or 57-8.2 as the case may be. (13-3.8; 45-3.4; 45-12; 45-12.3; 53-2.4; 54-1.2; 57-1.3; 57-3; 57-6).
2. If a Master-elect declines to be installed, or dies, or becomes disqualified before the date for installation, the Wardens should be installed and then apply to the Grand Master for a dispensation to hold an election for Master. (54-3.2; 57-6).
3. A vacancy in an appointive office may be filled at any time by the officer authorized by law to make appointment to such office, either pro tempore or for the unexpired term.

**REG. 57-4 INSTALLATION.** Officers elected or appointed to fill vacancies must be installed as soon as practicable thereafter. A brother elected Master at a special election and duly installed to fill the vacancy shall not thereby become a Past Master at the end of the term for which he was elected unless he has served a full legal term. The Master of each lodge shall have full authority to install such officers of his lodge without a special dispensation. Installation of pro tempore or acting officers is not required. (55-1; 56-1.1; 56-3; 59-2.19).

**REG. 57-5 VACANCY DECLARED.** In case any installed officer becomes physically

or mentally disqualified to perform the duties of his office or has permanently removed from the state, the Grand Master in his discretion may declare a vacancy. (53-2.9).

1. If it is an elective office he may order an election to fill the same or he may order the lodge to proceed by pro tempore appointment until its next annual communication. (45-3.4; 57-1.7).
2. In case any appointive officer becomes physically or mentally disqualified to perform the duties of his office or has permanently removed from the jurisdiction of the lodge, the Master of the lodge with the approval of the Grand Master may declare a vacancy and appoint a successor. (53-2.9; 56-2).
3. Resignation of an installed appointive officer of a lodge may for good reason be required, but not without the consent of the Grand Master and if the vacancy is filled for the unexpired term, the new officer shall be installed. (56-2; 57-2).

**REG. 57-6 SPECIAL ELECTION FOR MASTER.** At a special election to fill a vacancy in the office of Master, a presently installed Warden shall not be eligible to be elected to such office unless he shall have served as Warden at least one full term. An installed officer shall not be eligible during his term for any other office in the lodge unless after being elected he resigns. (53-2.2; 53-2.3; 53-2.4; 56-1; 56-1.1; 56-2; 57-1.3).

**REG. 57-7 MASTER PENDING INSTALLATION.** A newly installed Senior Warden shall not be entitled to preside as Master pending the installation of a Master-elect who was not installed with the other officers. The retiring Master, if present, shall preside and continue in office until his successor is installed.

**REG. 57-8 ACTING MASTER.** In case of a vacancy in the office of Master, the Senior Warden succeeds to the East in the sense that he succeeds to the powers, privileges, prerogatives, and responsibilities of the Master as Acting Master; but he is still Senior Warden. While he presides in the East, he fills the West by pro tempore appointment and may properly be addressed as Worshipful Master. At the expiration of his term he shall not be a Past Master. (11-10.4.A; 45-12; 53-2.4; 59-9.7).

1. The authority of an Acting Master ceases when the lodge is closed, the Master being within its jurisdiction. (45-12).
2. If the offices of both Master and Senior Warden become vacant, the Junior Warden succeeds to the East as Acting Master, but he is still Junior Warden, and he fills the West and South by pro tempore appointments.
  - A. At the expiration of his term he shall not be a Past Master.
  - B. Subordinate officers retain their respective stations and places and do not automatically move up. (45-12.3; 53-2.4; 56-1).

**REG. 57-9 OFFICER PRESENT.** If an elective or appointive officer of a lodge having been duly installed is present and willing to perform the duties of his office, the Master should not make a pro tempore appointment to his office. If at the opening of a lodge the Master appoints a brother pro tempore to fill the chair of an officer who is absent but who subsequently enters the lodge, the regular officer shall take his proper station or place and be so recorded.

## CHAPTER 58

### Suspension from Office

**REG. 58-1 SUSPENSION BY GRAND MASTER.** If in the judgment of the Grand Master, any officer of the Grand Lodge, any officer of a subordinate lodge, any District Deputy Grand Master, any District Deputy Grand Lecturer, or a member of any board, committee, or commission of the Grand Lodge is guilty of unmasonic conduct, misconduct, neglect, unlawful acts of commission, serious or flagrant omission in the performance of his official duties, or of conduct which could bring reproach upon the brother or upon the Craft, the Grand Master, should he deem it to be for the good of Masonry, may suspend the offending brother from his office, board, commission, or committee. The Grand Master, in his discretion, may proceed summarily under The Trial Code, Regulation 91-13, or he may refer the case to the Judge Advocate under The Trial Code, Regulation 91-3. (13-2.10; 13-3.5; 27-4; 57-1.4; 59-4.1; 59-5.4; 59-8; 66-7; The Trial Code, Regulation 90-7; 90-7.2).

**REG. 58-2 SUSPENSION BY MASTER.** The Master of a lodge may suspend an officer of his lodge for the reason set forth in Regulation 58-1, and he shall suspend an officer of his lodge immediately after he is ordered to do so by the Grand Lodge or the Grand Master, reporting his action forthwith to the Grand Master in either case. (59-1).

**REG. 58-3 APPEAL.** A suspended officer shall have the right to appeal by petition to the Grand Lodge setting forth in his petition the particulars of his complaint. The Grand Lodge shall assume jurisdiction and may summarily make its investigation through the Committee on Appeals before action is taken, keeping in view the attainment of Masonic justice. (34-7).

**REG. 58-4 SUSPENSION FROM OFFICE.** The suspension of an officer hereinbefore provided for shall suspend him only from the functions of his office but shall not affect his standing as a Mason. A restoration shall fully restore him to the functions of his office if his term has not expired.

**REG. 58-5 RESTORATION.** The officer who suspends an officer under this chapter may, during his term, restore the suspended officer when in his judgment, justice and the good of the Craft will be promoted thereby, provided, no appeal has been taken from the suspension.

## CHAPTER 59

### Duties of Officers of a Lodge

**REG. 59-1 OFFICERS' DUTIES.** Each officer of a lodge shall be held personally responsible to the Master and through him, to the lodge and the Grand Master that his office be filled with dignity, honor, and correctness, and that its various duties be performed fully, without haughtiness or tyranny, but according to the diligent desire to exemplify before the world the virtues and sublime morality of Freemasonry. In addition to those powers and duties which appertain to every individual Mason, those which are purely traditional and therefore unwritten, and those which appropriately pertain to his office, the powers and duties of each officer of a lodge are set out in The Code. (58-2; 59-4.1).

**REG. 59-2 MASTER.** Some, but not all, of the powers of the Master of a lodge which are also duties to be performed by him, or at his direction and under his supervision, are as follows.

1. He may discharge all of the executive functions of his lodge, always subject to the law of the Grand Lodge.
2. He may expound the law and decide all questions of Masonic law and order, subject to review by the Grand Master and the Grand Lodge. (8-1; 8-2).
3. He may issue or cause to be issued all summonses or notices which may be required when the welfare of Masonry, the interest of the lodge, or the rights of a brother demand.
4. He shall take special care that disobedience of a duly served summons be promptly followed by discipline unless the offender renders excuse for the offense satisfactory to the lodge. (45-5; 83-2).
5. He may convene his lodge in emergent communication whenever he deems it necessary. (45-3; 45-5).
6. He may close his lodge at his pleasure, but it shall be closed as provided in Regulation 45-17.
7. He may decide who shall be admitted to the lodge, and he may deny admission to a visitor. (50-5; 50-5.7).
8. He shall see that worthy brethren visiting from other lodges have courteous attention and a welcome to his lodge.
9. He may deny admission to a brother who is disqualified by law to sit in a lodge or who is under the influence of intoxicants. (74-5; The Trial Code, Regulation 90-4).
10. He may refuse to entertain a motion. (45-23.20).
11. He may declare the business of a lodge and may prohibit or allow debate. (45-23.20).
12. Except as otherwise provided in Regulation 73-3, he may delay, until the next stated communication only, a ballot on a petition for the degrees or an application for affiliation, advancement, or restoration.
13. He may order a ballot spread outside the regular order of business at a stated communication. (68-2; 68-14; 73-3; 73-6; 75-8).
14. He may order a vote taken by the customary method, if a ballot is not required by law, unless two members concur in a demand that it be taken by ballot. (63-3).
15. He may confer a degree or postpone conferring a degree against the wishes of

- a majority of the members except upon objection to initiation or advancement as provided by law. (73-3).
16. After having opened his lodge, he may place any capable Master Mason in the East and permit him to confer any of the degrees, the Master being present. If any regular officer is absent, his office should be filled pro tempore. (24-1.1; 45-12.2; 71-15).
  17. He may complete unfinished material or business, except as may be otherwise provided by law. (73-3; 73-4).
  18. He may set aside an election of officers for a violation of the law against electioneering for office. (86-2.14; 86-2.15).
  19. He may appoint all appointive officers not otherwise provided for and fill vacancies in such offices. (54-2).
  20. He may discharge any or all members of a committee appointed who fail to, or refuse to, act and fill any vacancy thus created. (67-9).
  21. He may perform such other acts, by ancient usage proper to his office, as shall not be in contravention of any provision of The Code or any law of the Grand Lodge.
  22. He shall preserve the charter of the lodge with unflinching care and to deliver it to his successor in office. (38-3.1; 38-3.4; 40-6; 41-8; 59-6).
  23. He may appoint all committees except as otherwise provided. (Chapter 61).
  24. He shall open and preside over the lodge when present and make all necessary provisions for the faithful performance of the duty when absent, except that he shall surrender the chair to the Grand Master or his representative or the District Deputy Grand Master, on their official visitations. (45-12; 45-12.1).
  25. He may cast the deciding vote in the event of a tie if he has not already voted. (44-7 (Art. 22B); 63-16).
  26. He shall give Masonic instruction at every communication of his lodge.
  27. He shall guard carefully against any infraction of the by-laws of his lodge, the laws of the Grand Lodge, or the general regulations, usages, and customs of Masonry, and suffer no departure therefrom upon the plea of convenience or expediency except in cases of emergency, and then only when authorized by a dispensation of the Grand Master. (76-3.4.A).
  28. He shall require every member of the lodge present except the Tyler, to vote upon all questions of a business nature coming before the lodge unless excused at his own request by the Master. The Tyler, if a member of the lodge, shall vote in all secret ballots by balls and cubes, and he shall not be excused therefrom. (63-4; 63-11; Chapter 63).
  29. He shall permit no appeal from his decision to be made to the lodge. (8-3; 8-3.4; 45-23.20; 59-4; 59-5; 59-5.4).
  30. He shall make the work and ritual practiced in his lodge conform to the authorized work adopted by the Grand Lodge and to no other system, and to preserve carefully the Official Standard of the Work received for by him. (24-5; 24-5.3; Chapter 24).
  31. He shall have a copy of The Code always available in the lodge room when the lodge is open.
  32. He shall require the members of his lodge to obey a mandate of the Grand Master. Refusal of its members to submit to such decisions, until reversed

- by the Grand Lodge, is revolutionary and shall subject the offenders to discipline for unmasonic conduct.
33. He shall read and expound to the lodge the proceedings of the Grand Lodge.
  34. He shall sign all orders drawn upon the Treasurer after approval by the lodge. (59-11.3).
  35. He shall take command of the other officers and to claim of them at any time advice and assistance on any business relative to the Craft.
  36. He shall see that the proper officers collect and truly keep the moneys of the lodge, see that the furniture and other valuables are properly cared for, and should the charter be forfeited or surrendered, to preserve these things subject to the order of the Grand Lodge. (41-1.2; 41-9).
  37. He shall see that the law for collection of dues is fully observed. (77-24).
  38. He shall see that the Secretary promptly pays the lodge funds to the Treasurer. The Master is justified in removing a Secretary who fails or refuses to do so. (59-12.4).
  39. He shall see that the annual returns to the Grand Lodge are made out properly and forwarded by the Secretary by the time required by the Grand Lodge, and that the amount due to the Grand Lodge is paid promptly. (Chapter 47).
  40. He shall convene his lodge in stated communication at the time prescribed in its by-laws. (44-7 (Art. 8)).
  41. He shall convene his lodge upon the official visitation of the Grand Master or his representative, extend to him the appropriate courtesies and, when called upon, submit for his inspection the by-laws and records of the lodge. (13-3.3).
  42. He shall see that all unmasonic conduct that comes to his knowledge is dealt with according to the laws of the Grand Lodge. (41-10.4).
  43. He shall preside at the Masonic burial services of deceased Master Masons. (82-1; 82-2).
  44. He shall represent his lodge in conjunction with the Wardens at all communications of the Grand Lodge, or appoint his proxy therefor. (3-1.3; 3-3; 3-4; Official Form 43).
  45. He shall inspect the ballot box, after requiring it to be inspected by the Wardens, declare the result, and immediately thereafter to destroy the ballot.
  46. He shall install his successor in office or cause it to be done. (55-7).
  47. He shall declare a petition for the degrees received by the lodge after it has been read in open lodge, provided, the lodge has jurisdiction over it, and he, or the lodge, has not refused to entertain it. (65-6).
  48. He shall order a petition or application withdrawn and returned if he discovers after it has been received that the lodge does not have jurisdiction or that the petitioner or applicant is not mentally or physically qualified. If he is morally disqualified, the petition or application shall not be withdrawn but shall go to the ballot. (65-6; 65-7; 66-2; 67-4; 67-6; 75-8; 78-2).
  49. He shall see that the place of the Junior Deacon is filled anytime this officer himself is outside of the lodge hall room but temporarily performing his



duties. (59-14.2) (*This section amended, effective January 1, 2010*)

50. He shall see that the East is always filled when the lodge is open. (45-12; 57-8).
51. He shall make certain that the Treasurer makes a full and complete report to the lodge of its receipts, disbursements, account balances, and financial condition, as required by Regulation 59-11.5. The failure of the Master to make certain that the required reports are provided to the Lodge by the Treasurer shall be a serious Masonic offense. In the event that the Treasurer fails to make any required quarterly report, the Master shall notify the District Deputy Grand Master who shall then notify the Grand Master. (*This amendment effective September 28, 2018.*)

**REG. 59-3 RESTRICTIONS — MASTER'S POWERS.** The following are some, but not all, of the restrictions on the powers of the Master of a lodge are as follows.

1. A Master shall have no authority to waive examination of a candidate before advancement. (72-2).
2. A Master shall have no authority to levy an assessment against the members of his lodge.
3. A Master shall not ignore or refuse to accept an objection to advancement as provided by law. (59-2.17; 73-3). (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.*)
4. A Master shall not have the right to demand of a member of a Committee of Investigation, on a petition for degrees or an application for membership, his reasons for his report. (67-11).
5. A Master shall not have the right to demand of a member his reasons for objecting to the presence of a visiting Mason. (50-5.9; 73-3.5). (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.*)
6. A Master shall have no authority to order another secret ballot on a petition for degrees, an application for affiliation, advancement, or restoration, or any subject matter that may be submitted to the secret ballot after the ballot has been closed and declared, except as provided in Regulation 68-8, even if he believes a mistake has been made in the original ballot. He shall report the matter fully to the Grand Master and be governed by his orders. (68-3.18).

**REG. 59-4 MASTER ACCOUNTABLE.** In the exercise of his powers and prerogatives a Master is at all times accountable to the Grand Master and to the Grand Lodge for any abuse thereof. (8-3; 8-3.4; 59-5.4).

1. For the neglect or violation of any duty imposed by law upon the Master of the lodge he shall be subject to reprimand, removal from office, suspension, or expulsion. (59-1; 66-7; 75-11.1; The Trial Code, Regulations 90-7; 90-7.2; Chapter 58).
2. So long as he is serving as Master of the lodge, whether it is in session or not, the Master may issue an order and perform such official acts as are permitted by law. (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.*)

**REG. 59-5 APPEAL FROM THE MASTER.** An appeal cannot be taken to the lodge from a Master's decision.

1. An appeal may be taken to the Grand Master or to the Grand Lodge from

a Master's decision. (8-3.4; 45-23.20; 59-2.29; 59-5.4).

2. When the Master has announced a ruling of the Grand Master to his lodge, there shall be no appeal from the ruling on the ground that it is the Master's decision.
3. An appeal may be taken to the Grand Lodge from the Grand Master's decision.
4. An appeal cannot be made to the Grand Master, or the Grand Lodge, from a ruling of a Master prohibiting debate on a question before the lodge since he has power to allow, prohibit, or limit debate.
5. The Master is accountable to the Grand Master and the Grand Lodge for his abuse of this power, therefore, a member feeling that the Master of his lodge has abused such power may prefer charges against him to the Grand Master. (8-3; 59-2.29; 59-4; 59-5).

**REG. 59-6 CHARTER OF THE LODGE.** The Master of the lodge is especially charged with the safe keeping of the charter of his lodge, and he must actually and physically deliver the same to his successor at the time of his successor's installation, and a record must be made thereof in the minutes of the communication of the lodge. This regulation applies also to the legal substitute for said charter. (38-3.4; 59-2.22).

**REG. 59-7 MASTER NOT EXCLUDED.** The Master shall not be excluded for nonpayment of dues or for other offenses during his term of office except as provided in The Code. (77-15).

**REG. 59-8 ABSENT OFFICER.** An officer of a Masonic lodge who habitually absents himself from the meetings of his lodge lays himself open to censure and shall be liable to suspension from his office. (58-1).

**REG. 59-9 SENIOR WARDEN.** The duties of the Senior Warden shall be as follows.

1. He shall take charge of the Craft during the hours of labor in the absence of the Master.
2. He shall represent the lodge in conjunction with the Master and Junior Warden at all communications of the Grand Lodge or to appoint his proxy therefor. (3-1.3; 3-3; 3-4).
3. He shall succeed to and exercise all the powers of the Master in the event of his absence. (45-5).
4. The Master shall be considered absent, so as to justify a Warden or a Past Master in acting as Master, when he is not present at a communication of the lodge, either stated or emergent, or when he is absent from the jurisdiction, or is mentally or physically unable to do official acts when necessity therefor arises. (59-10.4).
5. The member qualified and acting as Master shall have the same powers, and he is held to the same accountability as the lawful Master of the lodge during the time he shall be lawfully acting as such, and no longer.
6. A Warden shall not call an emergent communication of his lodge while his superior officer is within the territorial jurisdiction thereof and is able to authorize the call, but a Warden acting in the absence of the Master has the same power and authority as the Master. (45-3; 45-5).
7. When acting as Master, he shall sign official documents Senior Warden, but adding thereto Acting Master. (45-12; 57-8).

**REG. 59-10 JUNIOR WARDEN.** The duties of the Junior Warden shall be as follows.

1. He shall superintend the Craft during the hours of refreshment.
2. He shall take cognizance of all complaints of any unmasonic conduct and bring the same before the lodge, or to prefer charges therefor, provided that his failure to act shall not bar any brother from bringing a complaint directly before the lodge or preferring charges as provided by law.
3. He shall represent the lodge personally or by regularly appointed proxy in conjunction with the Master and Senior Warden at all communications of the Grand Lodge. (3-1.3; 3-3; 3-4).
4. He shall succeed to and exercise all the powers of the Master in the absence of the two officers above him. So far as practicable the provisions of Regulation 59-9 shall apply when the Junior Warden acts as Master.

**REG. 59-11 TREASURER.** The duties of the Treasurer shall be as follows.

1. He shall receive and safely keep all moneys and property of every kind of his lodge which shall be placed in his hands by the Secretary, or by order of the lodge, and to give proper receipt therefor.
2. He shall keep all moneys received by him on behalf of the lodge as a fund entirely separate and distinct from all other funds under his control. If such moneys are deposited in a bank, the account shall be in the name of the lodge. He shall not use or lend lodge funds nor mingle them with his own or with any other money, but shall hold them separately so that they shall be subject to the order of the lodge at all times. Failure or refusal to comply with this subdivision shall be a Masonic offense.
3. He shall disburse or transfer the funds of the lodge or any part thereof only with the consent of the lodge upon the order of the Master duly attested by the Secretary. (59-2.34).
4. He shall keep a book, or books, which shall contain a correct statement of receipts and disbursements on account of the lodge. He shall make a complete statement of his account with the lodge annually or as often as he may be directed by the lodge or ordered by the Master and deliver it to the Master. (44-7 (Art. 5)).
5. He shall make full and complete reports to the lodge of its receipts, disbursements, account balances, and financial condition, on not less than a quarterly basis. At the time of each such report, the Treasurer shall have present in the lodge and available for inspection by the Officers and members, any and all necessary documentation supporting his report, including but not limited to bank statements and check registers. Each quarterly report of the Treasurer shall be read out in open lodge and recorded by the Secretary as a part of the minutes of the lodge. The failure of the Treasurer to make the required quarterly reports to the Lodge shall be a serious Masonic offense. (44-7 (Art. 5)). (*This amendment effective September 28, 2018.*)
6. He shall demand that the Secretary promptly pay over to him the lodge money and on failure of the Secretary to do so, to report the matter to the lodge at once. (59-12.4).
7. He shall give surety bond in such sum and upon such conditions as the lodge may require. On his failure to execute and deliver a proper bond when required, the Master shall declare the office of Treasurer vacant and by dispensation of the Grand Master, proceed to hold another election to

select another brother as Treasurer. (55-6).

8. He shall deliver promptly to his successor in office all the funds of the lodge together with all the books, vouchers, records, and other property having any reference to the financial business of the lodge, or to deliver to an appointed committee, or to a designated representative of the lodge, the temporary custody of the books and property of the lodge, when the lodge, for ample cause and by two-thirds majority vote at a stated communication, directs him to do so.
9. He shall perform such other duties pertaining to his office as the law requires or the lodge at any time may direct.

**REG. 59-12 SECRETARY.** The duties of the Secretary shall be as follows. (44-7 (Art. 6)).

1. He shall record all the proceedings of the lodge and all reports proper to be written. (62-1; 62-2).
2. He shall read the minutes of each communication to the lodge and see that they are approved before the lodge is closed. (44-7 (Art. 21; 1A-M); 45-21; 45-23.1; 62-1.1.A; 62-2).
3. He shall prepare and transmit to the Grand Lodge or the Grand Master a copy of such portions of his record as he may be directed.
4. He shall collect and receive all moneys due the lodge giving receipt therefor. The receipt for dues shall be on the form prescribed by the Grand Secretary.
5. He shall pay to the Treasurer, within fifteen days after receipt thereof, all such moneys and take his receipt for the same. (59-2.38; 77-7; 77-7.2).
6. He shall make to the lodge, as its by-laws direct or as otherwise required, a report of its work, of the condition of its accounts with its officers and members, and of all other matters relating to its finances or business which may be under his care, including, but not limited to, a copy of the financial reports provided by the Treasurer as required in Regulation 59-11.5. The failure of the Secretary to record the required quarterly reports given to the Lodge by the Treasurer shall be a serious Masonic offense. (44-7 (Art. 6)). (*This amendment effective September 28, 2018.*)
7. He shall keep a cash book and ledger and deliver the same, with all other books, records, and property pertaining to his office to his successor.
8. He shall keep the seal of the lodge and to affix the same with his attestation to all papers issued under authority of the lodge or by order of the Master, and in obedience to the requirements of The Code, to deliver the seal to his successor in office. (Chapter 46).
9. He shall preserve carefully the by-laws of the lodge, The Code, the vocabulary, published Proceedings, and Ceremonials of the Grand Lodge. To post promptly all amendments to The Code in the lodge's copy of The Code. (24-5.1; 24-5.3; 26-3.14).
10. He shall notify any member of the lodge who may have been excluded, suspended, expelled, or restored, immediately after the action of the lodge or the Grand Lodge. (77-20.4; 78-2.3; The Trial Code, Chapters 100; 101).
11. He shall study the rules and forms prescribed by the Grand Lodge and to keep records, books, and other papers in accordance therewith.
12. He shall issue notices of the communications of the lodge, under direction

- of the Master. (45-3.1; 45-4).
13. He shall issue summonses when directed by the Master or by the lodge. (87-13.2; Chapter 83).
  14. He shall keep an account with each member and promptly collect all dues.
  15. He shall prepare annually at the close of his term of office a balance sheet of all accounts of the members, to furnish an official statement of his own account with the lodge, and to deliver all such documents to the Master. (44-7 (Art. 6;1)).
  16. He shall file promptly the annual returns required by Chapter 47 and remit to the Grand Secretary the dues and other indebtedness of his lodge to the Grand Lodge.
  17. He shall file such further reports as may be required by the Grand Lodge or the Grand Secretary. (16-1.19; 20-1.4; Official Form 49).
  18. He shall report to the Grand Secretary and to the District Deputy Grand Master of his district, not later than January fifteenth, the names and addresses of the officers of his lodge elected and appointed. A report shall be made regardless of whether there was an election or not. (59-12.31).
  19. He shall report to the Grand Secretary within five days after each stated communication transactions if any, at such stated communication under each of the following subjects, giving the full name of each: (75-10).
    - A. Each petition for the degrees received and each petitioner for the degrees elected,
    - B. Each petitioner for the degrees rejected,
    - C. Each application for affiliation received and each applicant for affiliation elected, (75-10).
    - D. Each applicant for affiliation rejected,
    - E. Each member who died since the last stated communication and the date thereof,
    - F. Each member excluded, suspended, or expelled, the date thereof, the cause therefor, and the period of such suspension,
    - G. Each member demitted, and (77-3).
    - H. Each member restored to membership and the date thereof. (78-2.3; The Trial Code, Regulation 101-9). The Grand Secretary from time to time may prescribe a form of report to be used in connection with this division and may take from or add other subjects not included herein. (16-1.18).
  20. He shall transmit promptly to the Grand Lodge Committee on By-laws of Subordinate Lodges copies of all by-laws and amendments thereof adopted by his lodge as provided in Regulation 44-7 (Article 24). (34-15; 43-10).
  21. He shall submit his books and accounts to an examination whenever required to do so by the Master of his lodge or the Grand Lodge.
  22. He shall give surety bond in such sum and upon such conditions as the lodge may require. On his failure to execute and deliver a proper bond when required, the Master shall declare the office of Secretary vacant, and by dispensation of the Grand Master shall proceed to hold another election to

- select another brother as Secretary. (55-6).
23. He shall label and file for preservation all petitions and documents of every character on the business of the lodge and keep the same in some safe and secure place and deliver them only by order of the lodge unless otherwise provided in The Code. (67-5).
  24. He shall present promptly to the lodge all official communications from the Grand Master or the Grand Secretary which require action by his lodge, or which should be read in open lodge as information or instruction.
  25. He shall answer immediately all official communications or inquiries that require report or information from the Secretary without action of his lodge.
  26. He shall draw all orders or warrants on the Treasurer for the payments of money when authorized to do so by the lodge.
  27. He shall perform these and such other duties as are required of him by the law of the Grand Lodge or his lodge, and as the Master or the lodge may order.
  28. The minutes of the lodge at the next stated communication shall bear record of mailing of any demit issued by the lodge to the Grand Secretary, and the date thereof.
  29. The Secretary shall add at the end of the minutes of any emergent communication called for the purpose of conducting a Masonic burial a certificate to the effect that the brethren did receive the body and did inter the same with a Masonic burial ceremony.
  30. In the event a lodge desires to have open Installation of Officers the Secretary shall add at the end of the minutes a certificate to the effect that the officers of the lodge were duly installed, unless otherwise noted, including the names of the installing officers, and that the charter, constitution and by-laws were delivered to the master during the installation.
  31. Every Secretary shall, within fifteen days after the annual installation, transmit to the Grand Secretary, and to the District Deputy Grand Master a duly certified list of the names of the newly installed officers with the dates of their election and installation, and the name and title of the installing officer. (59-12.18).

**REG. 59-13 SENIOR DEACON.** The duties of the Senior Deacon shall be as follows.

1. He shall act as the messenger of the Master in the active duties of the lodge.
2. He shall give fraternal attention to visiting brethren.
3. He shall receive and conduct candidates in the three degrees of Masonry.
4. He shall perform such other duties as the usage and customs of the Craft may require or the Master may order.

**REG. 59-14 JUNIOR DEACON.** The duties of the Junior Deacon shall be as follows.

1. He shall act as messenger of the Senior Warden in the active duties of the lodge.
2. He shall have special care that the lodge is secure. (59-2.49).
3. If the Junior Deacon cannot personally vouch for each person in the lodge room as a Master Mason at the time the lodge is being purged, he shall proceed forthwith in the proper manner to satisfy himself to that effect.

Failure to perform this important duty fully and properly shall be a serious Masonic offense. (50-4; Chapter 51).

4. He shall perform such other duties as the usage and customs of the Craft may require or the Master may order.

**REG. 59-15 STEWARDS.** The duties of the Stewards shall be as follows.

1. They shall perform such duties agreeable to the usage of the Craft and pertaining to their offices as may be required by the ritual, the Junior Warden, or the Master.
2. They shall provide for the comfort of the brethren.

**REG. 59-16 TYLER.** The duties of the Tyler shall be as follows.

1. To guard the entrance of the lodge; to report all brethren to the Junior Deacon for admission; to announce the name of each visiting brother and the name, number, and location of his lodge; to see that each brother who enters is duly qualified, vouched for, and properly clothed; to be subject to the direct orders of the Master; and to keep a register of visiting brethren. (51-3; 62-1; 62-1.7).
2. To have charge, subject to the direct order of the Master, of the furniture, jewels, and other property of the lodge.
3. To have special care to insure cleanliness in the hall and anterooms.
4. To serve notices, summonses, citations, or other documents issued under authority of the Master and the lodge when ordered unless otherwise provided. (51-3; 51-3.2; 83-3).

## CHAPTER 60

### Trustees of a Lodge

**REG. 60-1 POWERS AND DUTIES.** The powers and duties of the trustees are determined as follows.

1. No part of Regulations 60-1, 60-2, 60-3, 60-4, or 60-5 shall automatically apply to a subordinate lodge which is incorporated under the laws of the State of North Carolina unless the lodge shall adopt as a part of its by-laws any of the provisions of Regulation 60-5, in which event all of the named regulations shall also apply to such lodge, but those regulations shall automatically apply to a lodge not so incorporated.
2. Each subordinate lodge which is not incorporated shall have not less than three nor more than five trustees.
3. Duties and powers of the trustees shall be as follows.
  - A. They shall receive, take, and hold in trust for the lodge the property of every nature and kind belonging to the lodge which may be committed by the lodge to their care.
  - B. They shall have the care and management of the real and personal property belonging to the lodge when committed to them.
  - C. They shall hold the same in trust solely for the use and benefit of the lodge, but the management and control thereof shall always be subject to the by-laws, rules, and orders of the lodge. (60-10).
  - D. They shall negotiate all investments for the lodge at its order.
  - E. They shall make, execute, and deliver any evidence of debt, conveyance, or other documents as and when directed by the lodge to do so.
  - F. They shall insure and keep insured all lodge property when and as directed by the lodge. (43-2.14).
  - G. They shall do all other legitimate and proper acts that the lodge may direct or the law may require.
  - H. They shall give such bonds as the lodge or the Grand Lodge may require. (44-7 (Art. 20))
  - I. A majority of the trustees shall constitute a quorum for transaction of their business.

**REG. 60-2 QUALIFICATIONS.** Each trustee of a lodge who is not also the Master, or the Senior Warden, or the Junior Warden shall be and remain at all times during his term as trustee a member in good standing therein and a resident of the State of North Carolina. If his membership in the lodge should cease for any cause, or if he should remove permanently from the state he shall, ipso facto, and at once, cease to be a trustee. He shall not be reinstated as such trustee of the lodge by restoration to membership therein or by return to the jurisdiction of the lodge, but before he shall again serve as trustee, he shall be elected and qualified as such trustee.

**REG. 60-3 VACANCY.** In the event of a vacancy among the trustees by resignation, death, or otherwise, if he is not also the Master, the Senior Warden, or the Junior Warden of the lodge, the lodge shall elect by a majority vote a qualified member at the



next stated communication held after such vacancy has occurred or has come to the attention of the lodge, and such member so elected shall fill the unexpired term to which he has been elected.

**REG. 60-4 REMOVAL.** The lodge may remove any trustee if he is not also the Master, the Senior Warden, or the Junior Warden of the lodge by two-thirds of the votes of the members present at a stated communication. Not less than five days' written notice that such action will be considered by the lodge shall be given in person or by first-class mail to the last known address of the trustee or trustees to be voted on, and the lodge may at the same, or a subsequent, communication fill any vacancy thus created among the trustees.

**REG. 60-5 ABSENCE OF A BY-LAW.** In the absence of a by-law of the lodge as provided in Paragraph 1 of this regulation, the Master, the Senior Warden, and the Junior Warden as provided by The Code, and their respective successors in office shall be the trustees of a subordinate lodge which is not incorporated as hereinbefore set forth.

**REG. 60-6 SURPLUS FUNDS.** The lodge may lend its surplus funds under the supervision of its trustees on such security as it may deem proper but shall make no such loan to a member of the lodge. The trustees shall lend the funds of the lodge in their names as trustees but only as and when directed to do so by a vote of the lodge. (25-2; 35-4; 43-8; 60-7).

**REG. 60-7 FUNDS USED FOR MASONIC PURPOSES.** Lodge funds shall not be used for other than Masonic purposes. The purchase of properly selected bonds or other forms of investment is not prohibited except as provided in Regulations 25-2 and 43-8. (13-3.9; 43-2.16; 60-6; 85-1).

**REG. 60-8 TRUSTEE STATUTORY OFFICER.** A trustee of a lodge shall be a statutory, not a Masonic, officer and may, therefore, hold any elective or appointive office in his lodge. A dispensation is not necessary to hold an election to fill a vacancy in the office of trustee of a lodge. This regulation is subject to Regulation 60-5. (3-3.2; 53-1; 53-2.4; 57-2).

**REG. 60-9 PROPERTY IN NAME OF TRUSTEES.** A lodge which is not incorporated may hold real estate only in the names of its trustees; leases, deeds of trust, mortgages, or conveyances of the same may be made only to or by such trustees as directed by the lodge. (43-8.1; 43-8.1.B).

**REG. 60-10 LODGE SHALL RETAIN CONTROL.** Each lodge shall always retain control over its own property and financial affairs and shall administer them by a majority vote of its members present at any stated communication without the interposition of a board of control, board of trustees, or any similar board. Any by-law, resolution, or other enactment of a lodge which shall be in conflict with this subdivision is void and of no effect. Trustees shall not make any disposition of the property of a lodge without its order. A contract entered into by the trustees attempting to bind a lodge without its specific consent and approval shall be illegal and void. The trustees shall not have authority to lease or grant the use of property owned by the lodge or to notify tenants of the cancellation of leases without authorization of the lodge. (4-4; 4-6; 43-2.15; 43-8.1.D; 43-8.1.E; 49-5; 60-1.2; 63-13).

**REG. 60-11 ANNUAL INVENTORY.** The trustees at the end of each fiscal year, and oftener if required by the lodge, shall file with the Secretary an inventory of all lodge property in their possession, and unless otherwise ordered by the lodge, shall account for and turn over to him all moneys in their possession.

**REG. 60-12 RECOMMENDATIONS.** The trustees shall report and make recommendations to the lodge in matters affecting the finances of the lodge. The lodge should give such reports and recommendations, respect and consideration either to adopt, amend, or reject them.

**REG. 60-13 REFUSAL OF A TRUSTEE TO COMPLY.** The failure or refusal of a trustee to comply with any of the provisions of the law or with the directive and mandate of the lodge in any particular shall constitute a Masonic offense for which he may be disciplined or removed from office, and on due proceedings, he may be tried for such offense. (44-7 (Art. 16); 44-7 (Art. 17); 44-7 (Art. 18)).

## CHAPTER 61

### Committees of a Lodge

**REG. 61-1 STANDING COMMITTEES.** There shall be seven standing committees in each subordinate lodge as follows:

- a Committee on Charity,
- a Committee on Finance and Budget,
- a Reference Committee,
- a Committee on The Masonic Home for Children at Oxford,
- a Committee on WhiteStone,
- a Committee on Masonic Education, and
- a Committee on DeMolay.

*(This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2013.)*

**REG. 61-2 CHARITY.** The Committee on Charity shall consist of the Master and Senior and Junior Wardens. The Master shall be the chairman.

1. The committee shall act in behalf of the lodge toward those entitled to its benevolence.
2. This committee shall have power at any time to draw on the Treasurer, through its chairman, without further action by the lodge the amount established in the by-laws of the lodge to relieve the distress of a worthy brother or those dependent upon him. [44-7(Art.13:1)] *(This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.)*
3. It shall be the duty of a subordinate lodge to provide for all legitimate demands for charity, in fixing the amount of its annual dues.
4. A lodge shall not be liable for Masonic aid furnished by another lodge or a brother unless such aid is furnished at the request of such lodge. (85-5).
5. It shall be proper for a subordinate lodge when its own charity funds are inadequate to request assistance from the Committee on Charity of the Grand Lodge through the recommendation of the Grand Master. (34-12.1).

**REG. 61-3 FINANCE AND BUDGET.** The Committee on Finance and Budget shall consist of three members of the lodge to be appointed by the Master on the day of his installation. A lodge may in its by-laws provide that the three members of this committee shall be elected to serve for staggered three year terms but in the absence of such by-laws the members shall be appointed and shall each serve one year. The Master shall name the Chairman of this committee. (44-7 (Art. 14)).

1. It shall be the duty of the Committee on Finance and Budget to examine the books, vouchers, and records of the trustees, Treasurer, and the Secretary and make a detailed report in writing at the first stated communication in February each year. The committee shall audit all bills, accounts, and claims that may be referred to it and report upon the same in writing to the lodge. (44-7 (Art. 14)).
2. This committee shall prepare a budget of the estimated income and expenditures of the lodge for the next fiscal year and submit the same to the lodge with their annual report. (Official Form 39).
3. The lodge shall consider the report of the committee, make such amendments as it may deem necessary or proper, and adopt the budget.

**REG. 61-4 REFERENCE COMMITTEE.** The Reference Committee shall consist of three discrete and judicious members who shall be appointed annually by the Master. To it shall be referred any matter of difference between members for the purpose of friendly and brotherly adjustment, for counsel and advice, and for warning if necessary. This committee is in no sense a trial committee, and it has no judicial or punitive powers, but it may recommend to the Master or to the lodge such course of action as it may deem proper in each case.

**REG. 61-5 THE MASONIC HOME FOR CHILDREN.** The Committee on The Masonic Home for Children at Oxford shall consist of not less than three members who shall be appointed annually by the Master. It shall present the needs of The Masonic Home for Children at Oxford to the members of the lodge from time to time and to solicit their support of such needs.

**REG. 61-6 WHITESTONE.** The Committee on WhiteStone shall consist of not less than three members who shall be appointed annually by the Master. It shall present the needs of the home to the members of the lodge from time to time and to solicit their support of such needs. *(This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2013.)*

**REG. 61-7 MASONIC EDUCATION.** The Committee on Masonic Education shall be appointed annually by the Master. The duties of this committee shall be as follows.

1. It shall have charge of and promote from time to time such programs on Masonic education as may be deemed advisable.
2. It shall promote in the lodge all programs of Masonic education for candidates, other than instruction in the ritual or catechism, which may be authorized from time to time by the Board of Custodians or the Grand Lodge. *(29-6.5)*.
3. This committee shall consist of not less than five nor more than fifteen members.

**REG. 61-8 DEMOLAY.** The Committee on DeMolay shall consist of not less than three members who shall be appointed annually by the Master. It shall assist in the formation of DeMolay Chapters in their communities and to assist in the supervision of the said chapters. The committee shall report to the lodge from time to time as to the progress of the chapter and to present to the lodge the needs of the chapter and solicit the support of the lodge for the chapter.

**REG. 61-9 NUMBER AND APPOINTMENT.** In all cases where a committee is provided for by law, it shall consist of three members unless otherwise specified in the law, and if appointive it shall be named by the Master who shall also designate the chairman. *(44-7 (Art. 22N))*.

**REG. 61-10 SPECIAL COMMITTEES.** A lodge by resolution may provide for special committees for particular purposes, not in violation of The Code, to be set forth in such resolution together with the number of members constituting the committee. The lodge may name the members thereof, if it does not, the Master shall do so, and he shall name the chairman.

**REG. 61-11 VACANCIES.** Unless otherwise provided the Master shall fill all vacancies on committees for the unexpired term.

## CHAPTER 62

### Books and Records of a Lodge

**REG. 62-1 MANDATORY BOOKS AND RECORDS.** Every lodge is required to procure and maintain a set of books of record and finance, a register of members and an account with each member, a visitor's book, and such other books as may be required by law, which shall include the following specific records. (59-16; 62-1.7).

1. A minute book to be kept by the Secretary in which shall be recorded all the transactions of the lodge. Everything done in a lodge which is proper to be written or promulgated officially shall be placed on record, and the record should show that the lodge action was in accordance with Masonic law and usage. (59-12).
  - A. The minutes of every communication, stated or emergent, shall be read, corrected if necessary, and approved by the lodge before it is closed, and when so approved, they cannot be altered, expurgated, erased, obliterated, or defaced. Should it appear that an error had been made in the record, a resolution explaining, repealing, rescinding, or correcting the same may be made at a subsequent stated communication by a vote of the lodge which shall be entered as a transaction of that communication, and a marginal notation shall be made on the previous minutes. The reading of the minutes at the next stated communication shall not be for approval, but to bring forward unfinished business and for the general information of the members present. (59-12.2).
  - B. The minutes of a communication of a lodge hosting a District Meeting may be approved by the Grand Master, only, without the necessity of the minutes being read.
  - C. The minutes must be written in ink, typewriter, or on a computer and a marginal index may be used. They shall show the day of the month, the year, and the hour that the lodge was opened. (45-2.3, 45-3.3; 45-2.4; 62-2.6) (*This subsection amended, effective January 1, 2010*)
  - D. When a just and true minute of the proceedings of a lodge is recorded by the Secretary, no amendment, question, or act shall be entertained or allowed which tends to make it conform to a state of facts not existing.
  - E. No motion is necessary to approve the minutes. The Master asks if the minutes have been correctly recorded, and if they have been, they should be approved by the lodge without a motion.
  - F. Minutes shall be printed annually and kept in a proper record or minute book which may be a loose leaf binder system but not on loose and unbound sheets as memoranda, and must be signed officially by the Secretary but need not be signed by the Master. (62-2). (*This subsection amended, effective January 1, 2010*)
2. All the lodge books of records and accounts, old as well as new, shall be carefully preserved under lock and key by the Secretary as safely as possible from the hazards of fire, water, loss, or mutilation.
3. Proceedings of the Grand Lodge shall be preserved by lodges in suitable bookcases and under charge of the lodge Secretary who shall be responsible for their proper keeping. They may be loaned to members who shall return

them to the lodge at or before the next succeeding stated communication.

4. A roll book in which shall be recorded, upon pages alphabetically arranged the full name of each member of the lodge, the place and date of his birth, the date of his initiation, passing, raising, and affiliation, the name, number, and location of the lodges of which those affiliated have been members, and the dates of expulsion, suspension, exclusion, demission, death, or restoration. A roster shall be printed and filed annually from MORI. (*This section amended, effective January 1, 2010*)
5. The Treasurer shall keep such books as are necessary to present clearly his accounts with the lodge.
6. Each lodge shall keep a record of the name of each member expelled or suspended for un-masonic conduct with the date of his expulsion or suspension. This record shall not be open to inspection by any person, except a member of the lodge, the Grand Master, the Judge Advocate, or the chairman of the Committee on Appeals of the Grand Lodge unless by order of the Grand Master.
7. A register shall be kept by the Tyler in which all visitors shall record their names and the names, numbers, and locations of their respective lodges, before entering the lodge. (59-16.1; Official Form 54).
8. The Secretary shall keep such account books as may be necessary to present clearly the account of each member with the lodge, the receipts by him, and his payments to the Treasurer, and he shall carefully preserve The Code and other laws of the Grand Lodge, which may from time to time be published, together with all the printed proceedings thereof as promulgated by its order.
9. Such other books and records shall be kept as may be prescribed by the lodge or the Grand Secretary.

**REG. 62-2 SPECIFIC MATTERS.** The minutes of a lodge shall include the following. (59-12.1; 66-2).

1. The minutes shall include the report of a Committee of Investigation, the names in full of all applicants for affiliation, advancement, restoration, or demission, of all courtesy candidates, and of all petitioners for the degrees, of all members excluded, expelled, suspended, or restored, and of all candidates initiated, passed, or raised, and the dates any action is or was taken on any of the foregoing. (67-6).
2. The minutes shall include the names of officers, members, and visitors present.
3. The minutes shall include the special report of a Committee of Investigation when the petitioner or applicant is found to be physically, mentally, or jurisdictionally disqualified, or dead. (66-2; 67-4; 67-6).
4. The minutes shall not show the names of a Committee of Investigation, nor the details of its report, except as provided in Subdivision 3 of this regulation. The minutes shall not show the character of charges preferred against a brother, except as required by law. (67-4; 67-5; 67-6; The Trial Code, Regulation 100-1).
5. The minutes of a lodge are to be used only for Masonic purposes and not to influence any tribunal other than Masonic. They shall be open to inspection by any member of the lodge, the District Deputy Grand Master, or the Grand Master or his representative, but not by a profane.
6. The minutes of a lodge shall show the day of the month, the year, and the hour the lodge is opened. (45-2.3, 45-2.4; 45-3.3; 62-1.1.C).

## CHAPTER 63

### Voting in a Lodge

**REG. 63-1 METHODS OF VOTING.** Voting in a subordinate lodge shall be first, by show of hands, second, by written paper ballot, third, by secret ballot of balls and cubes, and by no other method.

**REG. 63-2 WRITTEN BALLOT.** When a vote by written paper ballot is ordered, the Master shall appoint not more than five tellers, and they shall be provided with ballot slips by the Secretary and shall immediately commence distributing them to the members present who are entitled to vote. The Master shall announce that each member voting shall prepare his ballot by writing clearly thereon the nature of his vote and shall order the tellers to collect the votes. When all have voted, he shall declare the ballot closed and order the tellers to count the ballots and announce the result. Other business may be transacted while the tellers are counting the ballots if the lodge consents. (54-3; 54-3.1; The Trial Code, Regulations 100-1.4; 100-1.7).

**REG. 63-3 SHOW OF HANDS.** Unless the law requires a vote by ballot, it shall be taken by show of hands, provided, when not less than two members concur in a demand or when the Master may order, the vote shall be taken by paper ballot. Voting by Yea and Nay is not permitted. (59-2.14).

**REG. 63-4 EVERY MEMBER PRESENT MUST VOTE.** Every member present must vote, unless excused by the Master, because of personal interest in the question or because he was not present when the question was first voted on. Blank pieces of paper are neither ballots nor votes and cannot be counted as such, nor can they have any effect upon the result. No member shall be excused in secret balloting. Entered Apprentices and Fellow Crafts are not members of a lodge. Members present and excused from voting on any question shall not be counted as present on that vote or ballot. (19-7; 19-8; 45-23.17; 54-3.1; 59-2.28; 63-15; 68-3.16; 74-2; The Trial Code, Regulation 100-4).

**REG. 63-5 SECRET BALLOT.** Secret ballot shall be taken as follows. (87-17).

1. Wherever the term secret ballot is used in The Code, it shall mean the use of white balls and black cubes but not black balls, and with a ballot box so arranged that the character of an individual ballot shall not become known. (Chapter 68).
2. A motion to reconsider a secret ballot is illegal and shall not be entertained.
3. A written ballot is not a secret ballot.
4. A secret ballot when once commenced must be completed without interval or postponement. (68-3.9; 68-3.13; 68-3.17; 68-3.18; 68-3.19).

**REG. 63-6 ELECTION OF OFFICERS.** All ballots cast at an election of officers on which there does not appear in a legible manner the name of some member of the lodge are blank ballots, these are not votes and shall not be considered in determining the result. (19-8; 54-3.2).

**REG. 63-7 TOO MANY BALLOTS.** If there are more ballots cast including blanks than there are members present, the vote is illegal and shall be declared void. (19-8).

**REG. 63-8 LATE BALLOT.** The fact that a ballot was cast by a member after the Master

declared the ballot closed, without objection by anyone, shall not invalidate the election after the result has been announced. (19-8).

**REG. 63-9 NO PROXIES.** A member shall not vote by proxy.

**REG. 63-10 RETIREMENT DURING VOTE.** If a member retires from the lodge room during a vote and returns before the same is closed, he may be permitted to vote, but this does not apply in a secret ballot.

**REG. 63-11 TYLER.** The Tyler, if he is qualified to vote in the lodge, shall be subject to the same law as any other member, but his failure to vote will not affect the legality of the voting or the result thereof. He shall not be excused from voting in a secret ballot. (59-2.28; 68-3.9).

**REG. 63-12 CHANGE OF VOTE.** In all voting, except by secret ballot, a member may change his vote but only before the result has been announced.

**REG. 63-13 MAJORITY VOTE.** A majority vote shall govern in all cases except as provided in The Code. No lodge shall in any manner, through its by-laws or by resolution or otherwise, require more than a majority vote of its members present to transact any financial or other business matter and no lodge shall in any such manner or by any device require the vote of its total membership or of any designated majority of its total membership to transact any matters except as provided in The Code. (44-7 (Art. 22B,H); 45-23.18; 45-23.19; 60-10; 63-4).

**REG. 63-14 VISITORS.** No visiting brother shall vote in a lodge on any matter.

**REG. 63-15 PARLIAMENTARY USAGE.** In voting in a lodge Regulation 36-10 shall govern as far as its several provisions may apply. (Chapter 68).

**REG. 63-16 MASTER'S VOTE.** The Master may cast the deciding vote in case of a tie, provided, he has not already voted. (44-7 (Art. 22B); 59-2.25).



## CHAPTER 64

### Fees for the Degrees

**REG. 64-1 MINIMUM INITIATION FEE.** No lodge in this state shall confer any of the Symbolic degrees in Masonry for less than fifty dollars. (5-2.1; 49-10.1).

1. A lodge may charge more but not less than the prescribed minimum fee.
2. Each lodge shall state in its by-laws the amount to be charged by it as a fee for the degrees.
3. The fee for the degrees shall not be prorated in any manner.
4. A lodge shall collect the same fee for the degrees from each petitioner without discrimination.
5. It shall not dispense with, waive, or refund the same or any part thereof by any plan or device whatever, except when the petition is rejected or no degree is conferred. (49-10.1; 64-4.1; 64-3; 64-4; 64-4.5; 66-2; 67-6; 69-2; 73-3.3; 75-18).

**REG. 64-2 OBSOLETE.** (*This regulation amended, effective July 31, 2000.*)

**REG. 64-3 FEE MUST ACCOMPANY PETITION.** No lodge shall receive any petition for the degrees unless the prescribed fee shall have been actually paid in full, in money, to the proper officer. No written or verbal promise to pay the same may be received in lieu thereof.

**REG. 64-4 REFUNDS.** The fee for initiation less the charge by the Grand Lodge for the criminal background check shall be promptly returned when a petition is withdrawn, the Master refuses to entertain a petition, a lodge has no jurisdiction to entertain a petition, the petitioner is not eligible or qualified to receive the degrees, a petitioner is rejected, a petitioner elected to receive the degrees becomes mentally, physically, or otherwise disqualified before initiation, or if a petitioner elected to receive the degrees dies before initiation. (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2011.*)

1. Where a lodge has legally received the fee for the degrees and the petitioner is elected, the lodge shall refund the fee in full if by action of the lodge it has not conferred the first degree on the petitioner within one year of his election.
2. Should an elected petitioner fail to appear for the degrees within one year of his election, his election shall be void, and he shall forfeit the fee paid. The lodge may, in its discretion, return the fee. (64-4.1).
3. If a candidate has moved from the jurisdiction of a lodge after he has been elected to receive the degrees and before he is initiated, he shall not be entitled to the return of the fee paid, but the lodge may return the fee. (42-10; 42-13; 64-4.1).
4. If the lodge has conferred the first degree on the petitioner, no part of the fee shall be returned at any time even if the brother is rejected for advancement. (64-4.2; 64-4.3; 69-2).
5. In no case shall the lodge use any part of the fee until the petitioner has been initiated. (64-4.1; 64-4.2; 64-4.3; 69-2).

**REG. 64-5 COURTESY FEES.** Where one lodge confers a degree for another, the lodge that does the work can collect only such fee from the candidate as the lodge for which

the work is done may direct. The compensation, if any, to the lodge conferring the degree shall be agreed upon in advance. (71-10.4).

**REG. 64-6 CHANGE IN FEE.** The increase or reduction by a lodge of the fee for the degrees shall not apply to one whose petition has been received and action is pending thereon nor to one on whom any degree has been conferred.

## CHAPTER 65

### Petitions for Degrees

**REG. 65-1 PETITION RECEIVED — BALLOT.** No petition for the degrees in Masonry shall be received except for the three Symbolic Degrees of Entered Apprentice, Fellow Craft, and Master Mason. A petition shall be received only at a stated communication. A unanimously favorable vote by secret ballot shall be required to elect to the three degrees unless the lodge has adopted the balloting procedure as specified under Article 19 of its by-laws. (45-3.4.B; 49-10.1; 68-3.15; 68-9). (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2013.*)

**REG. 65-2 BELIEF IN THE EXISTENCE OF GOD.** Each petitioner for the degrees shall affirm his belief in the existence of God.

**REG. 65-3 MANNER OF PETITION.** All petitions for the degrees shall be:

1. Made in writing on the form designated Official Form 17, which form is hereby made a part of this regulation and shall not be substantively amended except in the same manner as any other part of The Code, (Official Form 17).
2. Addressed to a lodge having jurisdiction, unless a waiver has been obtained (42-7.1; 66-1.8; 66-3).
3. Signed by the petitioner with his full name in his own handwriting.

**REG. 65-4 RECOMMENDERS.** Every petitioner for degrees shall be recommended by two North Carolina members at least one a member of the lodge to which he petitioned, each of whom must have personal acquaintance with the petitioner. (74-2).

**REG. 65-5 WITHDRAWAL OF PETITION.** No petitioner for the degrees shall withdraw his petition except by unanimous consent of the lodge, which does not require the secret ballot, nor shall any such petition be withdrawn after any member of a Committee of Investigation shall have reported unfavorably, nor after a ballot has been taken thereon. No one but the petitioner may request withdrawal of his petition, and his request must be in writing, signed by him, and filed with the Secretary. (45-3.4; 66-2; 68-9; 69-2; 73-1).

**REG. 65-6 REFUSAL TO ENTERTAIN PETITION.** When a petition for the degrees to a lodge which has jurisdiction is presented and read in open lodge, the Master or lodge may refuse to entertain it and may order it returned to the petitioner. If such action is not then taken, the Master shall declare that it is received, which declaration shall constitute the act of receiving the petition by the lodge. (59-2.47).

**REG. 65-7 LACK OF JURISDICTION.** When a petition for the degrees is presented to a lodge which does not have jurisdiction it shall not be received and the Master shall order it returned to the petitioner. (42-9; 66-2; 67-3.4; 67-6).

**REG. 65-8 FORWARDED TO GRAND SECRETARY.** When a petition for degrees is received by a lodge, the Secretary shall, within five days after presenting and reading in open lodge at a stated communication, forward the original petition to the Grand Secretary. The Grand Secretary shall order a Criminal Background check of the petitioner and attach it, an invoice therefor, and information with respect to the petitioner as he may possess, verify the appropriate membership of the recommenders and return the

same with his record to the Secretary of the subordinate lodge within five days from its receipt by him. The cost as set forth in the invoice from the Grand Secretary shall be added to the fees for the degrees as provided for in Article 9, Section 1 of the uniform by-laws. (59-12.19). *(This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2012.)*

**REG. 65-9 REPORTS.** No lodge shall ballot on any petition for the degrees until the reports of the Grand Secretary and the Committee of Investigation thereon have been received by it. The penalty for violation of this regulation shall be such as the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge may inflict. (68-1).

## CHAPTER 66

### Petitioners' Qualifications

**REG. 66-1 QUALIFICATIONS.** Each petitioner for the degrees in Masonry must possess certain qualifications which are as follows.

1. He must be a believer in God and in immortality. A petitioner who is unable or unwilling to express a belief in the existence of God lacks an essential qualification for the degrees in Masonry. In every such case the fee shall be returned with the information that he cannot become a Mason in this Grand Jurisdiction. (63-6; 67-8; 73-6.5; 75-8.3; 78-2.2.C; Preamble I).
2. He must be a man free born.
3. He must have the senses of a man, especially those of hearing, seeing, and feeling.
4. He must be of mental worth, sound mind, upright life, and good morals. (73-6.5; 75-8.3; 78-2.2.C).
5. He must possess the ability to earn a livelihood.
6. He must be not less than eighteen years of age at the time his petition is signed. The Grand Master may not waive the provisions of the law requiring an applicant for the degrees to be eighteen years of age at the time the petition is signed. (*This subdivision amended, effective January 1, 2003.*)
7. He must be able to speak and understand the language of the ritual. (65-3.3; 71-24).
8. He must have resided within the state at least six months immediately preceding the date of his petition. (42-7.1; 42-9; 66-3). (*This subdivision amended, effective January 1, 2006.*)
9. He must have no physical disability which would prevent him from earning a livelihood or would make him a burden or a charge upon the Craft.
10. He must not have been rejected by any regular lodge in this jurisdiction, or in any other jurisdiction recognized by this Grand Lodge, within six months immediately preceding the date of his petition. (42-16).
11. He must not be under sentence or judgment for violation of any law of the land involving moral turpitude. His right to citizenship must have been restored in the event it was lost by such conviction and sentence. (73-6.5; 75-8.3; 78-2.2.C; 86-2.28; The Trial Code, Regulation 101-5.4.B).
12. He must not be engaged in any enterprise, business, or profession which would constitute a Masonic offense if engaged in by a Mason. (73-6.5; 75-8.3; 78-2.2.C).
13. He must not have received either an undesirable or dishonorable discharge from the Armed Forces of the United States. If separation from the Armed Forces was under either of the proceeding classifications, satisfactory evidence must be submitted to verify the discharge has been changed by legal authority to at least a General Discharge.

**REG. 66-2 PHYSICAL DEFECTS.** If a petition for the degrees is presented to a lodge by a petitioner whose physical defects prevent him from conforming literally to the requirements of the three degrees of Ancient Craft Masonry with the use of any necessary artificial appliances and/or aids, the petition shall be forwarded within five days to the Grand Secretary for transmittal to the Grand Master, and if he approves the same, the lodge may then receive the petition.

**REG. 66-3 JURISDICTION.** A lodge may receive a petition from a qualified profane; however, if he moves his residence, without the state, that lodge shall not receive a petition from him because he would not then be qualified to petition that lodge under Regulations 42-7.1, and 66-1.8. [42-5; 42-8.3; 42-8.5.E; 42-9; 65-3.2; 66-1.8; 68-12]. (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.*)

**REG. 66-4 BELIEF IN GOD.** Belief in the existence of God is a fundamental tenet in Freemasonry. It is an indispensable prerequisite to eligibility to take the degrees. If the candidate practiced false pretense in obtaining admission to the lodge by deceptively announcing such faith, or if subsequent to his initiation his mind, for any cause, has undergone a change of religious belief to the extent of repudiating or renouncing faith in God, he ought to be expelled. Denying the main essential to a genuine Masonic life, he should be denied Masonic privileges. (66-1.1; 67-8; 86-2.2; Preamble I).

**REG. 66-5 MATTERS NOT BARRING MEMBERSHIP.** A man is eligible to petition for the degrees in Masonry as long as he is in possession of the required physical and intellectual faculties, of which the lodge must be the judge. One of illegitimate birth, or an alien, if otherwise qualified, is eligible. That “Masonry unites men of every country, sect and opinion” is one of the fundamental principles of the Craft, and if the petitioner is a good man and true, has faith in God, and is desirable material otherwise, the fact that he is a member of any faith that bars Masonic membership, does not prohibit his making petition for the degrees in Masonry. (42-17; 87-4).

**REG. 66-6 PETITION FROM A CLANDESTINE MASON.** The petition of one who was a member of a clandestine lodge may be received by a lodge, but the petitioner should not be balloted on to receive the degrees until it is first ascertained that he joined the clandestine lodge in the honest belief that it was a regular lodge of Masons and that he has recanted in writing, and is now sincere in his desire to become a regular Mason; nor shall he be balloted on until the Grand Master has authorized the lodge to act. (75-1.5; 87-2; Official Form 40).

**REG. 66-7 MASTER’S DUTY.** Masters of lodges will be held strictly accountable for the observance of this chapter.

## CHAPTER 67

### Committee of Investigation and Its Report

**REG. 67-1 SCOPE OF CHAPTER.** This chapter shall govern all Committees of Investigation on all applications or petitions which are required by law to be referred to and considered by a Committee of Investigation, so far as it can be made to apply to each case and subject to any special law pertaining to the case. (67-2; 75-8).

**REG. 67-2 MATTERS REFERRED.** Every petition for the degrees and every application for membership or for restoration which is received by a lodge shall be referred by the Master to a special Committee of Investigation to consist of three members of the lodge appointed by him, none of whom shall be a recommender of the petitioner or the applicant. (62-2.4; 75-8; 78-2.2.A; The Trial Code, Regulation 101-6; Official Form 19).

**REG. 67-3 DUTY.** Each member of the Committee of Investigation shall: (Official Form 19).

1. See the petitioner for the degrees personally, unless he has personal knowledge of all of the petitioner's qualifications as set forth in Regulation 66-1,
2. Examine him in such manner as prudence may direct if he does not have the personal knowledge required in the preceding subdivision,
3. Diligently inquire into his age, character, and habits; his moral, mental, physical, and other qualifications, (66-1)
4. Ascertain whether he has resided within the state and within the jurisdiction of the lodge the prescribed time, (65-7)
5. Confer with his associate members, and formulate and file his report to the lodge within twenty-seven days from the date the petition is received by the lodge, and (67-3.7; Official Form 19)
6. The members of the committee shall confer before making a report.
7. The Master may grant a Committee of Investigation more time but not more than twenty-seven days.

**REG. 67-4 REPORT.** The Committee of Investigation shall make its report in writing as favorable or unfavorable unless they should find that the petitioner or applicant is not eligible or qualified as to territorial or personal jurisdiction or as to his physical condition, or other cause, except as to his moral qualifications, in which case they may make such further report as will enable the Master to decide upon the proper action to take on the petition or application under Regulation 67-6. [59-2.48; 62-2.3; 62-2.4; 66-2; Official Form 19).

1. All members of the committee must report.
2. If two members of a committee both report favorably or unfavorably, the Master may order a ballot.
3. A member refusing to agree with the action of the majority shall register his dissent by a minority report.
4. The Committee of Investigation shall not be permitted to incorporate into its report letters and other documentary evidence giving information upon which report is based. (68-6).
5. A lodge shall take no action on a committee's report upon a petition or an

application.

6. The ballot is had only upon the election or rejection of the petitioner or the applicant.
7. When a petitioner for the degrees dies, or becomes mentally incompetent or otherwise disqualified before the ballot is taken, the fact shall be noted on the minutes of the lodge, and no further action shall be taken except to return the fee paid. (68-9; 71-5). (*This subsection amended, effective January 1, 2009.*)

**REG. 67-5 DISPOSITION.** When the committee makes its report, it shall be filed with the Secretary and by him placed before the Master of the lodge. Immediately after the ballot has been taken and declared, or the petition or application is otherwise disposed of as provided by law, the report shall be destroyed if the petitioner or applicant has been rejected. (59-12.23).

**REG. 67-6 MINUTES.** The report of the Committee of Investigation upon a petition or upon an application shall be recorded on the minutes in this manner only;

#### **The Committee of Investigation on the petition of**

Mr. \_\_\_\_\_ (or upon the application of Brother \_\_\_\_\_), reported; the ballot was spread and he was duly elected (or rejected as the case may be).

The character of the report shall not appear or be recorded anywhere in the records of the lodge. If the Committee of Investigation finds the petitioner or applicant is disqualified under the law, except as to his moral qualification, it shall make a special written report thereon, in which case the Master shall order the petition or application withdrawn and the fee returned, and the following entry or its substance shall be made on the minutes of the lodge:

The Committee of Investigation on the petition (or application) of Mr. \_\_\_\_\_ reported, upon which the Master declared Mr. \_\_\_\_\_ disqualified under the law of the Grand Lodge, and ordered that the petition (or application) be withdrawn and the fee returned to the petitioner (or applicant). (59-2.48; 62-2.1; 62-2.2; 62-2.3; 62-2.4; 62-2.5; 66-2; 67-4).

**REG. 67-7 PAID INVESTIGATOR PROHIBITED.** A lodge shall not be permitted to employ a paid investigator on petitions or applications nor appoint a standing Committee of Investigation.

**REG. 67-8 BELIEF IN GOD.** Should the Committee of Investigation learn that the petitioner or the applicant is an atheist, it shall be its duty to report the fact to the Master who, upon satisfying himself that such is the case, shall order the petition or the application returned for want of qualification of the petitioner or the applicant. (52-4; 66-1.1; 66-4; 86-2.2; Preamble I).

**REG. 67-9 FAILURE TO REPORT.** In the event the majority of a Committee of Investigation fails or refuses to report within the required time, the Master shall discharge the committee and appoint another. In the event any member of such committee fails to report, the Master may remove him and appoint another brother in his place. In either case the report shall not be made immediately, and the ballot shall not be taken within twenty-one days from the date of any new appointment herein provided. (68-1).



**REG. 67-10 OBSOLETE.** *(This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.)*

**REG. 67-11 REASONS FOR REPORT.** No one may demand from any member of a Committee of Investigation the reasons for his report, or the facts on which the same was based, or how he came to his conclusion. (59-3.4).

**REG. 67-12 COURTESY INVESTIGATIONS.** When requested in writing to do so by a regular lodge within or without this state under its seal and the signature of its Master or its Secretary, the Master of a lodge within this state may appoint a Committee of Investigation on a petition or an application in the same manner, for the same purpose, and under the same rules and regulations that govern such matters within this state. The report of the committee shall not be considered or acted upon by the lodge from which the committee is named.

1. The report shall be forwarded promptly through the proper channel to the lodge making the request.
2. In the case of a regular lodge without this state the request shall be made, and the reply returned, through the office of the Grand Secretary. (43-11; Chapter 67).

## CHAPTER 68

### The Secret Ballot

**REG. 68-1 RESTRICTIONS ON BALLOT.** No ballot shall be taken on a petition for the degrees, an application for affiliation, or an application for restoration at any other than a stated communication.

1. No ballot shall be taken in less than twenty-eight days from the time the petition or application was received by the lodge.
2. No ballot shall be taken until the report of the Grand Secretary has been received by the lodge.
3. No ballot shall be taken until a Committee of Investigation shall have reported thereon unless otherwise provided by law.
4. A secret ballot on any subject taken in violation of the law of this Grand Lodge is illegal and void.
5. Another secret ballot on the same subject shall not be taken until it has been authorized by the Grand Master, and then only at a stated communication. (43-3.7; 45-3.4; 45-3.4.B; 45-3.4.C; 45-3.4.D; 59-2.12; 65-1; 65-8; 65-9; 68-8.2; 68-8; 68-11; 73-3; 75-11.1; 78-2.2; 78-2.2.D; 78-2.2.E; 81-2; The Trial Code, Regulation 101-6).

**REG. 68-2 BALLOT POSTPONED.** After the report of the Committee of Investigation on a petition or an application has been received, there shall be a secret ballot unless Regulation 66-2, 67-4, and 67-6 apply. The Master may in his discretion postpone the ballot thereon until the next stated communication unless otherwise provided by law, but there shall be no further postponement except by unanimous consent of the lodge. (59-2.12; 63-4; 68-14; 73-3).

**REG. 68-3 PROCEDURE.** After the reports of the Grand Secretary and the Committee of Investigation have been received the ballot shall be taken as follows.

1. When a ballot has begun it shall not be suspended or postponed, nor shall it be interrupted by the admission or withdrawal of any brother, except the Tyler, to vote, and the brother who relieves the Tyler, but brethren shall be permitted to enter or retire between ballots on different persons or propositions.
2. A ballot has begun when the Master announces the name of the person to be balloted on or the proposition to be balloted on, and is not completed until the Master has announced or declared the result. (63-5.4; 63-11; 68-3.18).
3. Not more than one petition or proposition shall be voted on at the same time, and the simultaneous use of different or multiple ballot boxes on different petitions or applications or propositions is hereby prohibited. [44-7 (Art. 21E); 45-21.5]. (*This section amended, effective January 1, 2006.*)
4. The Master shall order the Senior Deacon to prepare the ballot.
5. The Senior Deacon, after preparing the ballot box, shall pass it in turn to the Junior Warden, to the Senior Warden and then to the Master, that they may see that it is properly prepared.
6. Immediately prior to balloting the Master shall state clearly to the lodge

the following: (68-3.1).

- A. The full name of the petitioner or applicant,
  - B. His age, occupation, and the address of his residence and his business,
  - C. Names of the brethren who recommend him if recommenders are required by law, and
  - D. The character of report made by the Committee of Investigation.
7. The Master shall then announce
- A. The name of the person whose petition is about to be balloted upon, or the proposition to be balloted upon, and
  - B. State that white balls elect and black cubes reject, requesting each member who favors the reception of the candidate or the adoption of the proposition to deposit a white ball and each one who opposes the same to deposit a black cube, cautioning him to be careful and avoid mistakes. (59-2.45).
8. The Master shall then cast his ballot, and the Senior Deacon shall pass the box to the Senior Warden and then to the Junior Warden, each of whom, in turn, shall then cast his ballot.
9. The Master may order the Senior Deacon to pass the ballot box to a member within the lodge who is physically unable otherwise to cast his ballot, and this should be done before the ballot box is placed on the altar for voting. To pass the ballot box to a member in the anteroom is irregular, it not being in the room proper. A brother in the anteroom is absent from the lodge. If the Tyler is qualified to vote, he should be relieved by a brother and should enter the lodge to vote. (63-5.4; 63-11; 68-3.9).
10. The box shall then be placed upon the altar or upon a pedestal near the altar, and the Senior Deacon shall cast his ballot, after which the other officers and members present shall approach and cast their ballots.
11. When all have voted the Senior Deacon shall exhibit the ballot first to the Junior Warden, then to the Senior Warden, and finally to the Master.
12. If the Master finds that the ballot is clear, or that there is more than one black cube, he shall ask the Wardens how they find the ballot and not until then, shall he proclaim the result. (If a lodge has enacted the alternate ballot procedure under special local provision Article 19 of lodge bylaws, pursuant to Chapter 44, that procedure shall be supplemented after and/or in place of the procedure set forth here.) (*This subsection amended, effective January 1, 2009.*)
13. In case only one black cube appears, the Master shall not then declare the result but immediately at the same communication order a rebalot without discussion on the part of the members or any intervening act or business, the result of the rebalot shall be declared, and it shall be final except as provided in Regulation 68-8. (63-5.4; 68-8.2). (If a lodge has enacted the alternate ballot procedure under special local provision Article 19 of lodge bylaws, pursuant to Chapter 44, that procedure shall be supplemented after and/or in place of the procedure set forth here.) (*This subsection amended, effective January 1, 2009.*)
14. If the Wardens disagree in their report, the Master shall examine the ballot box carefully and order it returned to the Warden whose report was in error.

When the reports of both Wardens and the Master agree and are correct, the Master shall declare the ballot. (59-2.45).

15. In any secret ballot white balls are affirmative votes and black cubes are negative votes. A unanimously favorable ballot of white balls shall be required to elect a petitioner or an applicant, or to adopt any proposition submitted to the secret ballot. (If a lodge has enacted the alternate ballot procedure under special local provision Article 19 of lodge bylaws, pursuant to Chapter 44, that procedure shall be supplemented after and/or in place of the procedure set forth here.) (42-9; 65-1; 75-11.2; 75-11.3; 75-11.4; 75-11.5). (*This subsection amended, effective January 1, 2009.*)
16. No member of the lodge shall be excused from voting in a secret ballot. (45-23.17; 63-4; 68-3.1; 68-3.9).
17. The Master shall decide and declare the result of a secret ballot at once, and he shall then destroy the ballot to preserve its secrecy. (63-5.4).
18. In the event an error, mistake, or irregularity in connection with a secret ballot comes to the attention of the Master while the balloting is in progress and before the ballot has been announced or declared by the Master as required in Subdivisions 68-3.13 and 68-3.14 of this regulation, the Master shall immediately stop the balloting when the matter comes to his attention. The ballot shall not be examined by anyone, but it shall be destroyed at once, and another ballot shall be taken immediately complying fully with Regulations 63-5.4, 68-3.1, 68-3.13, and 68-3.14, provided no member has entered or retired from the lodge room, except the Tyler and the brother relieving him and that the brother relieving the Tyler has returned to the lodge room.
19. A secret ballot is begun when the Master announces the name of the person, or the proposition, to be balloted on. It is not completed until the Master has announced or declared the result. (68-3.14).
20. After the Master declares the result of a secret ballot, no further balloting on that particular petition or application or specific proposition just balloted on shall take place, except by order of the Grand Master as provided in Regulations 68-8 and 68-8.2.

**REG. 68-4 NOTICE TO PETITIONER OR APPLICANT.** The Secretary of the lodge shall notify the petitioner or the applicant of the action by the lodge. (Official Forms 20 and 21).

**REG. 68-5 CONFIDENTIALITY.** In every case of a secret ballot it shall be unmasonic for any brother to make known in any way the character of his vote or purposely seek out the character of another's vote, or if known to him, to reveal it to another, the penalty for which, upon conviction, shall be expulsion. The intention of this Regulation is to preserve to the lodge and the Craft the full benefits and results of a secret ballot. Each member voting is the sole judge of what his vote shall be, and he shall not be questioned therefor or on account thereof. (86-2.6).

1. It is a Masonic offense for a brother, during a secret ballot, to exhibit his ballot, in any way, that it can become known to another, or to seek in any manner, to ascertain the total number of ballots cast. If convicted, the penalty shall be expulsion. (86-2.6; The Trial Code, Chapter 100).
2. No officer or member shall disclose at any time the number of black cubes cast. (86-2.6).

**REG. 68-6 EXPLANATORY REMARKS.** Explanatory remarks to a very limited extent and in proper terms before balloting on a petitioner for the degrees or applicant for membership are admissible, but would be unmasonic after the ballot has been taken. No debate shall be permitted in open lodge upon the merits or demerits of any candidate at, or before, or after the time of balloting. The secret vote of each member is the only legal expression of his opinion. (67-4.4).

**REG. 68-7 JURISDICTION.** The ballot of a lodge upon a petitioner for the degrees or an applicant for affiliation over whom it has no jurisdiction, or who is not qualified, shall be void and of no effect.

1. If a lodge should discover, after a ballot is had on a petition for degrees and before the Entered Apprentice degree or the Fellow Craft degree or the Degree of Master Mason has been conferred, that does not have jurisdiction, it shall not proceed further until it has been authorized by the Grand Master to act. (42-4; 42-7.1; 42-9).
2. With the Grand Master's authorization the lodge may proceed as provided in Regulation 42-4. (42-5; 75-1; 75-8).

**REG. 68-8 GRAND MASTER'S AUTHORITY.** The Grand Master shall not have the power to grant a dispensation authorizing another ballot on the same petition or application after it has been rejected by the lodge and so declared by the Master except when it is made to appear to the satisfaction of the Grand Master by positive and unquestionable evidence that the ballot was clearly and grossly illegal, or void, or that the lodge actually balloted on the wrong person, or could have done so through similarity of names, improper announcement by the Master, or other cause whereby the actual and correct identification of the petitioner or applicant being balloted on was not made clear.

1. In such cases the Grand Master may authorize a rebalot at a stated communication.
2. The dispensation authorizing the rebalot shall contain a proviso that all members of the lodge shall be given not less than ten days' notice by first-class mail under sealed cover of the rebalot and the time and place therefor.
3. No such rebalot shall be had after two months from the date of rejection. (59-3.6; 68-11).

**REG. 68-9 ONE CLEAR BALLOT.** One clear ballot shall entitle the petitioner to the three degrees except:

- when a candidate is in default,
- when objection is made to his initiation, or
- when an Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft of a defunct lodge transfers his membership to another lodge.

In these cases the petitioner or applicant for the degree or degrees must again pass the ordeal of the ballot. (65-1; 65-5; 68-3.15; 69-2; 71-1; 73-1; 73-3; Chapter 73).

**REG. 68-10 BALLOT BOX.** Every lodge shall have a ballot box so constructed as to enable every member to cast his vote secretly and it shall be equipped with a sufficient number of white balls and black cubes to enable every brother to express his preference freely. A white ball shall constitute an affirmative vote, and a black cube shall constitute a negative vote.

**REG. 68-11 NO NOTICE OF PETITION.** A lodge shall not give notice through the mail

or otherwise that a ballot will be had on the petition or application of a person named in such notice except a notice shall be given for a rebalot as provided in Regulation 68-8. (43-3.7; 68-1; 68-8.2).

**REG. 68-12 PETITIONER WHO MOVES.** A lodge has the right to ballot on the petition for the degrees of one who has moved from its jurisdiction after the reception of his petition. (42-5; 42-13; 66-3).

**REG. 68-13 LOST PETITION OR APPLICATION.** If a petition or application becomes lost after it is received, the lodge may proceed upon a duplicate thereof.

**REG. 68-14 ORDER OF VOTING ON PETITION.** Petitions or applications need not be balloted on in the order in which they are received. (59-2.12; 68-2).

**REG. 68-15 PROTEST MEMBER OF ANOTHER LODGE.** A lodge having lawful jurisdiction shall be the sole judge of its petitioner's or applicant's qualifications, subject to the law of this Grand Lodge. Protests from a member of another lodge should receive the fullest consideration, but further than that they cannot prevail. (13-4.4; 41-10.4; 66-2).

**REG. 68-16 NO VOTE EXCEPT BY BALLOT.** No vote shall be taken nor any means be used to ascertain, directly or indirectly, the sense of the lodge as to whether a petition for the degrees or an application for membership will probably be rejected, accepted, or otherwise disposed of.

**REG. 68-17 NO APPEAL FROM A BALLOT.** No persons rejected for any purpose by a secret ballot shall have the right to appeal from, or in any manner whatever contest, the result thereof. (Chapter 63).

**REG. 68-18 PETITION VOID — TWELVE MONTHS.** If a petition for the degrees has been read and received in open lodge and the petitioner is not elected or rejected within a period of twelve months the petition shall be null and void, and if the petitioner desires to again petition a lodge, he can do so only by presenting a new petition in regular form which shall take the same procedure governing the original petition for the degrees. (59-2.47; 65-6; 67-2).

**REG. 68-19 BALLOTING ON APPLICATIONS FOR AFFILIATIONS.** Applications for affiliations (Official Form 18) may be voted on collectively. If there is an objection or one or more negative votes are cast, the balloting will commence on each application individually following the procedure in Regulation 68-3. (*This subsection amended, effective January 1, 2007.*)

## CHAPTER 69

### Elected Petitioner

**REG. 69-1 NOTIFICATION OF ELECTION.** The Secretary of the lodge shall promptly notify the petitioner of his election, and of the time and place when and where he can receive the first degree. (43-3.7; 68-11; Official Form 20).

**REG. 69-2 FAILURE TO APPEAR.** Should an elected petitioner fail to present himself for initiation within one year from the date of notice to him of the time and place he could receive the first degree, his election shall be void except as provided in this regulation. (Official Form 20).

1. For good cause and by secret ballot, the lodge may grant the petitioner an extension of time for not more than six months from the date of expiration of the one year prescribed in the first paragraph above in which to appear for initiation; then if he fails to appear, his election shall be void. (Chapter 68).
2. If the failure to present himself for initiation is due to service in any branch of armed forces of the United States, the petitioner may present himself for initiation within six months after discharge from such service, not withstanding any other provision of this regulation, after which no further extension shall be allowed, and the election shall be void.
3. If the election becomes void under any part of this Regulation, he must again petition a lodge having jurisdiction and be subject to the procedure governing original petitions for the degrees and if the petition is made to the same lodge, it should credit him with the fee paid with his original petition if the fee has not been returned provided, a proper adjustment of the fee shall be made in the event any change in the amount of the fee has been made since the first petition was received by the lodge. (42-13; 64-4.1; 64-4.2; 65-5; 73-7).

## CHAPTER 70

### Rejected Petitioner or Applicant

**REG. 70-1 PRESENTING A NEW PETITION.** If a rejected petitioner for the degrees desires again to petition a lodge, he can do so only by presenting a new petition in regular form, which will take the same procedure as his first petition.

1. There is no limit to the number of times he may petition.
2. No lodge shall receive the petition of one who has been rejected for the degrees within six months from the date of his rejection. (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.*)

**REG. 70-2 ILLEGALLY CONSIDERED PETITION.** A lodge having jurisdiction may receive a petition for the degrees of one duly qualified who has been illegally rejected by a lodge not having jurisdiction, within six months of such rejection. (86-2.24).

**REG. 70-3 PETITION RETURNED NOT REJECTED.** A profane whose petition for the degrees has been returned to him because of the lack of any qualification prescribed in The Code may present another petition at any time, which a lodge may receive, provided, he has then satisfied the provisions of The Code and is otherwise qualified. The return of the first petition was not a rejection thereof.

**REG. 70-4 REJECTION NOT COMMUNICATED.** If the information that a petitioner for the degrees has been rejected is communicated by a Mason to any person not a Mason, except the petitioner, the offender shall be subject to Masonic discipline. (86-2.7).



## CHAPTER 71

### Degrees

**REG. 71-1 SUBORDINATE LODGES.** Subordinate lodges and not the Grand Lodge shall confer the degrees. They shall do so under authority delegated to them in charters and dispensations granted by the Grand Lodge or the Grand Master, in accordance with law. (4-3; 68-9).

**REG. 71-2 THREE DEGREES ONLY.** The subordinate lodges are authorized to confer the degrees of Entered Apprentice, Fellow Craft, and Master Mason in the order named and no other.

1. Should any subordinate lodge confer any of the degrees out of time, or out of the order mentioned herein, or confer or attempt to confer any other degree, it would be highly irregular and would constitute a serious Masonic offense.
2. The Grand Master should cite the lodge to show cause why its charter should not be arrested.
3. If his investigation justifies it, he may remove any officer of the lodge who may be involved in the irregular work and invoke Regulation 74-1.3 against any such officer or any member found responsible therefore.
4. He may direct the Judge Advocate to handle the case under The Trial Code, proceed summarily under The Trial Code, Regulation 91-13, or such orders as he may deem necessary. (4-3; 13-3.5; 41-10; 41-11; 58-1; 59-2.15; 71-22; 74-1.3; The Trial Code, Regulation 91-3).

**REG. 71-3 MEMBERSHIP.** On being raised to the Sublime Degree of Master Mason, the brother becomes a member of the lodge electing him to receive the degrees. (44-1).

**REG. 71-4 PRESCRIBED QUESTIONS.** Before the candidate may enter the lodge for initiation, he shall plainly and unequivocally give his oral assent to these three questions:

1. "Do you seriously declare upon your honor that, unbiased by friends and uninfluenced by mercenary motives, you freely and voluntarily offer yourself a candidate for the mysteries of Masonry?"
2. "Do you seriously declare upon your honor that you are prompted to solicit the privileges of Masonry by a favorable opinion conceived of the institution, a desire for knowledge, and a sincere wish to be serviceable to your fellow creatures?"
3. "Do you seriously declare upon your honor that you will cheerfully conform to all the ancient established usages and customs of the Fraternity?"
4. And he shall answer the following question: "Have you ever petitioned any other lodge and been rejected by it?"

**REG. 71-5 DISQUALIFICATION AFTER ELECTION.** If a petitioner elected to receive the degrees becomes mentally, physically, or otherwise disqualified before initiation he shall not be initiated. (67-4.7).

**REG. 71-6 DISCOVERY OF DISABILITY.** If during the conferring of the Entered Apprentice degree the Master should discover that the candidate is not physically or mentally qualified for initiation, he shall refuse him further progress in that degree and report the matter to the Grand Master for his decision.

**REG. 71-7 DISABILITY SUBSEQUENT TO INITIATION.** If an Entered Apprentice or a Fellow Craft shall suffer a physical impairment after receiving the degree, which could have disqualified him under Regulation 66-1.9 from receiving the first degree, he may be eligible for advancement if and when authorized by the Grand Master. He is not eligible for advancement if he becomes mentally incompetent. (50-5.6; 73-7; 73-10; 75-18). (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2009.*)

**REG. 71-8 EXAMINATION REQUIRED.** Before either the second or third degree is conferred, the brother shall pass a satisfactory examination on the preceding degree as provided by law. (Chapter 72).

**REG. 71-9 LEVITY, JOKING, OR JESTING.** Levity, joking, or jesting with a candidate as to the degree work or any part of the ritual at any time, or any frivolity, levity, or roughness in conferring any degrees is strictly prohibited.

1. The Master of the lodge shall be diligent in enforcing this law and he may be removed from office for his failure to do so.
2. The first offense will subject the lodge to a severe reprimand.
3. On the first offense the District Deputy Grand Master shall make special inquiry and investigation into any such practices in his district and shall promptly act to correct the same.
4. If the District Deputy Grand Master fails to correct the practices he shall promptly report the second offense to the Grand Master.
5. On the third offense the lodge shall be cited by the Grand Master to show cause why its charter should not be arrested.
6. If the District Deputy Grand Master fails to perform the duty herein required of him, the Grand Master shall revoke his commission and take such further action as he deems proper under the circumstances.
7. Any brother at fault in such matters shall be subject to reprimand for the first offense.
8. If he continues to engage in such practice, he may be expelled after due trial.

**REG. 71-10 COURTESY WORK.** On written request of a lodge under signature of its Master and Secretary, any lodge in this state may confer the requested degrees on a candidate elected by the lodge making the request, identity of the candidate being first fully established. [42-10; 42-13; 59-4.2; 73-10; 43-11; Official Form 37]. (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.*)

1. Official Form No. 37 may be used only as an aid in the identification of a candidate for courtesy work, together with such other inquiry, examination, or evidence as may be necessary for the positive identification of the candidate as required, but that Official Form shall not be accepted as final without additional evidence upon which to make the positive identification. (42-10; 42-13; 43-11; 50-2; 50-2.2; 51-1.2; 51-1.2.B; 59-4.2).
2. If a lodge in North Carolina having jurisdiction, elects a petitioner to take the degrees and the candidate be temporarily in another state, the North Carolina lodge may through the Grand Secretary request a lodge in such other state to confer the degrees. The request should bear the seal of the lodge and be accompanied by a certificate under seal showing he had been elected to take the degrees—the identity of the candidate being fully

established. (42-10; 66-7; Official Form 37).

3. When a lodge does work for and at the request of another lodge, the fee, if any, received from the candidate, shall belong to the lodge electing him, but it may otherwise be disposed of by agreement between the two lodges, but no fee shall be collected from a candidate unless a specific request is made by the lodge asking the courtesy. (64-5).
4. A lodge in this state doing courtesy work for a lodge in another grand jurisdiction shall comply in all respects with the ritual and law of this Grand Lodge except when the requesting jurisdiction shall advise such lodge that it requests a definite waiting period or a ballot between the degrees, in which event the special request shall be observed.
5. When a lodge does work for another lodge at its request, the candidate shall continue to belong to the lodge electing him. (73-10).

**REG. 71-11 ONE DEGREE AT A TIME.** A lodge cannot confer two degrees at the same time, one in its lodge room and the other elsewhere. One of these communications would not be a lodge but simply a gathering of Masons without warrant or authority to do legal work since a lodge cannot be in two places at the same time.

**REG. 71-12 NO SIMULTANEOUS COMMUNICATIONS.** Two or more lodges having similar work shall not hold simultaneous communications in the same lodge room, each one doing its work separately in part of the degree and jointly in the remainder.

**REG. 71-13 WHEN CONFERRED.** A lodge may confer any of the three degrees at either a stated communication or an emergent communication called for that purpose.

**REG. 71-14 WHERE CONFERRED.** A lodge cannot hold a communication for the purpose of conferring degrees or for any other purpose other than at its usual meeting place except as provided by law. [13-3.8.G; 38-4.1; 38-4.2; 38-5; 42-3; 45-7]. (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.*)

**REG. 71-15 WHO MAY CONFER DEGREE.** The Master may permit a Master Mason who is proficient, but who may not be an officer or Past Master, to preside and confer a degree or any part thereof, subject to Regulations 45-12.2 and 59-2.16. (24-1.1).

**REG. 71-16 DEGREE TEAMS FROM OTHER LODGES.** The Master of a lodge may invite the officers or members of a regular lodge in another state to confer the degrees in his lodge, but not without a dispensation of the Grand Master as provided in Regulation 24-1.6. No dispensation is required to invite the officers or members of a lodge within this state. This regulation shall not be used by a lodge that becomes incapable of doing its own degree work. (38-1; 43-11; 71-23; 87-14).

**REG. 71-17 LABOR TO REFRESHMENT.** At an emergent communication called in the afternoon, a lodge may confer part of a degree, call off for refreshment, and complete the degree in the evening. If in the same evening a stated communication is to be held, the work commenced at the emergent communication in the afternoon must be completed before the close of the stated communication. (45-2.4).

**REG. 71-18 EMERGENCY.** When the work of conferring a degree is interrupted by a sudden illness of the candidate or by other unavoidable cause, it is the prerogative of the Master, in the exercise of which he is accountable only to the Grand Master, to determine when such an emergency exists and to complete the work at a subsequent

communication. (71-21; 74-3).

**REG. 71-19 CANDIDATE REFUSES TO PROCEED.** If a candidate refuses to proceed further and on his demand is taken from the lodge room, and later asks to proceed, it is the prerogative of the Master to finish the work he has commenced, even against the objection of a member of the lodge, unless charges are preferred or the candidate is in default as set forth in Chapter 73.

**REG. 71-20 CANDIDATE ADVANCED WHEN PROFICIENT.** An Entered Apprentice or a Fellow Craft not in default may be advanced when proficient, but no particular time must elapse between the degrees, except as provided in Regulation 71-22. (Chapter 73).

**REG. 71-21 MAXIMUM OF FIVE CANDIDATES.** A lodge may confer a degree but once on the same day, but it may confer each of the three degrees once on the same day. A lodge may confer a degree on not more than five candidates at the same communication, but each candidate shall be admitted separately in the First Degree, and shall be raised separately. The lecture and charge of a degree may be given to any number of candidates collectively but only on the day the degree is conferred. (45-10; 71-18).

**REG. 71-22 RECEIVE ONLY ONE DEGREE PER DAY.** No candidate shall receive the Degree of Entered Apprentice on the same day or at the same communication at which he is elected, nor within twelve hours after his election. No candidate shall receive more than one degree on the same day. (71-2; 71-20; 74-1.3).

**REG. 71-23 AUTHORIZED WORK AND REGALIA.** No part of the Work shall be omitted, abridged, or shortened except as authorized by the Grand Lodge. No ritual or ceremonial may be used except that approved by the Grand Lodge, or as authorized in Regulation 24-1.6. No robes or regalia shall be used in conferring the Symbolic degrees unless approved by the Board of Custodians, and such approval may be revoked or changed by said board. (71-16).

**REG. 71-24 ENGLISH LANGUAGE REQUIRED.** The Grand Lodge shall not, nor shall any subordinate lodge in this jurisdiction, confer degrees, conduct Masonic ceremonies, transact business, or record proceedings, in any other than the English language. (66-1.7).

**REG. 71-25 WHEN DEGREE COMPLETED.** A degree shall not be complete until every section has been conferred, the lecture given in full, and the charge delivered.

## CHAPTER 72

### Proficiency

**REG. 72-1 DEFINED.** The term proficiency as used in connection with advancement of candidates, means the ability to satisfactorily answer the questions in the catechism of the degree on which the brother is examined in their entirety, as shown in the Official Standard of the Work, subject to the provisions of Regulation 72-2.3. (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2010*)

**REG. 72-2 CANDIDATE MUST PASS PROFICIENCY.** Before a candidate can be advanced to a higher degree, he shall be examined, as to his Proficiency in the degree last taken, in open lodge at a stated or emergent communication, labor being dispensed with if the lodge is open on a degree higher than that on which the candidate is being examined. The examination shall be conducted so that it can be heard by the brethren present. (45-16; 59-3.1; 71-8; 72-2.8; 73-8).

1. Two or more candidates for the same degree may be examined at the same time as a class.
2. The examination may be held in any regular lodge.
3. When several candidates are examined at the same time and the Master is satisfied they are proficient, they may be permitted to answer the questions alternately.
4. Each candidate shall separately give the obligations in full.
5. Proficiency in any degree shall be declared satisfactory only by the Master.
6. A candidate who has been declared not proficient may be reexamined at any stated or emergent communication subject to the provisions of Chapter 73 relating to candidates in default. (71-8).
7. Neither the Master nor the Grand Master shall have authority to waive the examination of a candidate in open lodge. (13-4.9).
8. A candidate shall not be examined in the ante room.

## CHAPTER 73

### Advancement and Default

**REG. 73-1 ONE BALLOT SUFFICIENT.** The ballot taken on a petitioner for the degrees shall be for him to become a Master Mason and a member of the lodge receiving his petition if elected except in the case of a subsequent objection or default. (65-5; 71-5; 71-6; 71-7).

**REG. 73-2 ADVANCEMENT WITHIN SIX MONTHS.** If an Entered Apprentice or a Fellow Craft seeks advancement within six months after his initiation or passing, as the case may be, no formal application is necessary. He may present himself for advancement to the Master or at any communication of the lodge. If he is adjudged proficient, he should be advanced at a time convenient to the Master and himself.

**REG. 73-3 OBJECTION TO INITIATION.** In the event any Master Mason in good standing shall believe he has good reason to object to the initiation of an Entered Apprentice, including reasons of moral turpitude, he shall make written petition to the Grand Master prior to the scheduled initiation, stating his reasons, with a copy to the Master of the Lodge. Action on the same shall be entirely the discretion of the Grand Master. (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2009.*)

**REG. 73-4 OBJECTION TO ADVANCEMENT.** After a candidate has been initiated as an Entered Apprentice, an objection to his advancement to the degrees of Fellow Craft or Master Mason shall be only on charges of unmasonic conduct. (See also Regulation 71-7.)

1. If charges are preferred against an Entered Apprentice or a Fellow Craft, his advancement shall thereby be stayed pending trial of such charges.
2. If a member of the lodge objects to the passing or raising of a candidate, he shall state in open lodge or in writing at any time before the degree is given that he objects to the passing or raising of the candidate, and that he intends to prefer charges.
3. The charges must be filed with the Secretary of the lodge within ten days after the date of the objection.
4. If the charges are not filed within ten days, then the candidate may be advanced as if no objection had been made.
5. If the charges are filed within ten days, they shall be forwarded to the Grand Secretary as provided for in The Trial Code. (The Trial Code, Regulation 91-3).
  - A. If on trial of the charges the brother is found not guilty, he may be advanced as though no charges had been preferred.
  - B. If the brother is found guilty and suspended or expelled, he may be advanced after reinstatement. Punishment by reprimand only shall not operate to stay advancement after the reprimand has been imposed. (74-5.9; The Trial Code, Regulation 101-3).
  - C. In the event of trial as provided in this regulation, the provisions of Regulation 73-6 shall not begin to operate until the date of acquittal, or reinstatement, or reprimand, as the case may be. (73-7).

**REG. 73-5 MILITARY SERVICE.** If an Entered Apprentice or a Fellow Craft fails to present himself prepared for advancement because of absence in any branch of the

armed services of the United States he may present himself for advancement within six months after his discharge from such service.

**REG. 73-6 DEFAULT.** If an Entered Apprentice or a Fellow Craft fails to present himself prepared for advancement within six months after initiation or passing, he must apply in writing to the lodge for advancement. In the event more than Two (2) years have passed since his Initiation or Passing, the application shall be forwarded to the Grand Secretary and referred to a Committee of Investigation whose report shall be filed before a ballot can be had thereon. The Grand Secretary shall order a criminal background check of the applicant, and information with respect to the petitioner as he may possess. *(This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2018.)*

1. His application shall be presented at a stated communication.
2. **OBSOLETE** *(This section amended, effective January 1, 2004.)*
3. A majority vote shall be required on the application to elect for advancement. *(This section amended, effective January 1, 2004.)*
4. Rejection shall not bar a renewal of the application after three months from the date of rejection.
  - A. A candidate who has been denied advancement upon his application therefor shall not be in good standing, nor shall he be instructed in the work or visit a lodge until he has been elected for advancement on a subsequent application. (42-13; 45-3.4.D; 50-2; 59-2.12; 68-1; 73-4.2; 73-4.5.C; 73-5; 73-7; 73-8; 87-7; The Trial Code, Regulation 101-3; Official Form 22).
  - B. An application for advancement cannot be withdrawn or returned, but it must go to the ballot.
5. An applicant for advancement shall have the same moral qualifications as a petitioner for the degrees. (66-1.1; 66-1.4; 66-1.11; 66-1.12).

**REG. 73-7 PREVENTED FROM ADVANCEMENT.** A candidate shall not be in default if he presents himself for initiation or for advancement after being initiated or passed but is prevented from receiving the degree by the objection of a member, by charges preferred against him, by the action of the Master, or the inability of the lodge to confer the degree on him. (49-10.1; 71-7; 73-4.5.C).

**REG. 73-8 REEXAMINATION REQUIRED.** A candidate who has been examined for advancement and found to be proficient, but who is not advanced for any reason within one year after that examination, is not in default but he cannot be advanced until he again shows proficiency by examination in open lodge as required in the first instance. No application or ballot shall be required in such a case, and he shall be entitled to the privileges of the highest degree he has attained. (72-2; 73-6).

**REG. 73-9 OBSOLETE.** *(This section amended, effective January 1, 2004.)*

**REG. 73-10 OBJECTION TO COURTESY WORK.** No lodge should confer a degree on a candidate who would not be admitted to membership in the lodge which is doing the work, nor on a candidate which it has reason to believe is unworthy to be advanced or raised. Any objection shall be in the manner provided in Regulation 73-4. *(This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2004.)*

## CHAPTER 74

### Masonic Status

**REG. 74-1 IRREGULARLY INITIATED OR ADVANCED.** A candidate who has been irregularly initiated or advanced in a legally constituted lodge through no fault of his own shall be a Mason in good standing in the degree he has attained, and he shall be entitled to all the rights and benefits of such degree, except, as otherwise provided by law, but only if and when authorized by the Grand Master. (45-3.1; 45-4; 45-8; 68-7.1; 71-2; 71-19; 71-22; 74-1.3; 87-3; 87-6).

1. A candidate who has been elected and initiated or passed or raised before it is discovered that he had not resided in the jurisdiction of the lodge the required time shall, nevertheless, be an Entered Apprentice, a Fellow Craft, or a Master Mason, as the case may be.
2. A candidate to whose advancement objection has been made but which objection was not made known to the Master who advanced him shall not be penalized for the default of another and he shall be entitled to all the rights and benefits of the highest degree he has received.
3. Any penalty for irregular work shall be applied to the brother or brethren at fault. (41-11.4; 71-2; 71-22; 75-11.1).

**REG. 74-2 STATUS.** Entered Apprentices and Fellow Crafts are Masons of their respective degrees, but they shall not be subject to dues. They are not members of the lodge. (63-4; 65-4; 75-7; 76-2.1; The Trial Code, Regulation 91-4). (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2016.*)

**REG. 74-3 INTERRUPTED WORK.** If the work of conferring a degree upon a candidate is interrupted for any reason and remains incomplete at the close of the communication he shall not be entitled to the rights and benefits of the degree. (71-18).

**REG. 74-4 CANDIDATES OF DEFUNCT LODGES.** The status of a candidate of a lodge whose charter has been surrendered, arrested, or revoked shall be that of a non-affiliated Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft, as the case may be. He may petition and receive the degrees in any lodge where he establishes a residence, either within or without the state, and evidence of surrender of the charter and his initiation may be furnished by the Grand Secretary, as provided in Regulation 49-10.1. (39-13).

**REG. 74-5 STATUS OF MASONS.** Status of Masons shall be as follows.

1. A Mason shall be in good standing until charges for un-masonic conduct have been served on him or until he has been duly demitted, excluded, suspended, or expelled. (50-1; 87-5; The Trial Code, Regulation 90-4).
2. A Mason against whom charges have been preferred shall be deemed innocent, and he may attend the lodge of which he is a member until he shall have been found guilty.
3. A Mason against whom charges have been preferred shall not be appointed or elected to office, nor installed in any office, nor demitted, nor be buried with Masonic ceremonies while the charges are pending. (50-1; 53-2.4; 55-5; 82-2; 82-2; The Trial Code, Regulation 90-4).
4. A Mason who has been suspended for a definite period of time shall be entitled to all the rights and privileges of membership in his lodge at the expiration of the time without action by the Grand Lodge or the lodge. He shall not be



subject to dues during the time he is suspended. (77-10; The Trial Code, Regulation 101-2).

5. The reversal of a judgment of suspension or expulsion by the Grand Lodge or a termination of a judgment of suspension by the Grand Lodge shall restore the accused to membership in his lodge without further action by the lodge. (The Trial Code, Chapters 98-11; 100-5; 101-1; 101-8).
6. If restoration of an expelled Mason is made by the Grand Lodge, he shall not thereby be restored to membership in his lodge, but shall become a nonaffiliated Mason. (The Trial Code, Regulations 98-11; 100-5; 101; 101-3; 101-7; 101-8).
7. The members of a defunct lodge who are not in arrears for dues shall be nonaffiliated Masons.
8. The members of a defunct lodge who are in arrears are excluded Masons. Such excluded Masons shall be nonaffiliated Masons upon paying to the Grand Secretary such arrears as may be required by law and obtaining a Grand Lodge demit. (49-4; 49-4.1).
9. Restoration of an Entered Apprentice or a Fellow Craft shall be to the same status in his lodge that he had before he was suspended or expelled, or as provided in The Trial Code, Regulation 101-3.1.

**REG. 74-6 NONAFFILIATED AND EXCLUDED.** The status of nonaffiliated and excluded Masons shall be as follows.

1. The status of an excluded Mason shall be the same as that of a nonaffiliated Mason.
2. Nonaffiliated and excluded Masons shall not be in good standing, and they shall have no rights except to apply for restoration to membership.
3. They shall not be subject to dues while nonaffiliated. (77-10).
4. They shall be subject to all Masonic obligations except those which are due to the lodge. (76-10; 74-7).
5. A brother who was not affiliated and in good standing in some regular lodge at the time of his death shall not be entitled to Masonic burial. If a Mason is not affiliated, it matters not from what cause, Masonic obligations to him shall not be in effect until he shall regain his good standing. If he should die without having done so, that is a misfortune not caused by the Fraternity. (77-6; 77-6.1; 82-2; 82-2.4).

**REG. 74-7 UNAFFILIATED AND NONAFFILIATED.** This Grand Lodge does not recognize any distinction between the terms unaffiliated and nonaffiliated. If a Master Mason is not a member of a regular subordinate lodge, he is a nonaffiliated and is not entitled to any of the rights, benefits, or privileges of Masonry. His only right shall be to apply for restoration in a regular subordinate lodge. He shall not visit a subordinate lodge in this state although he holds a proper demit. (74-6; 74-8; 76-10).

**REG. 74-8 RELATIVES.** The wife of a Master Mason in good standing who shall have obtained an absolute divorce shall not have any claim on a lodge for assistance. (74-7; 76-10).

1. The widow of a Master Mason who marries a profane shall not thereafter be entitled to Masonic relief as being also the widow of a prior husband who

was a Master Mason.

2. The mother, sister or daughter of a Master Mason loses her Masonic claim for assistance immediately upon becoming, and so long as she remains, the wife of a profane. She lost that claim when she married a profane.
3. A widow whose deceased husband was a profane, and whose father, brother or son is, or was at the time of his death, a Master Mason in good standing, may be entitled to Masonic relief as being the daughter, sister or mother of a Master Mason, so long as she is not the wife of a profane.
4. If the widow of a Mason marries, his child shall not lose its Masonic claim.
5. The widows and children of nonaffiliated Masons shall have no Masonic claims.
6. A legally adopted child of a deceased Master Mason is entitled to the same benefits as if a natural child.
7. Unless disqualified as set forth in this regulation, the wife, widow, mother, sister, or daughter of a Master Mason shall be entitled to assistance and shall be permitted to wear Masonic emblems.

**REG. 74-9 WIDOW OR ORPHANS CERTIFICATE.** Upon the written request of a widow, or a child or children under eighteen years of age, of a deceased brother who was a member of a lodge in this state at the time of his death, a lodge may issue to each of such applicants a certificate over the seal of the lodge signed by the Master and attested by the Secretary certifying to the membership of such brother in the lodge. (74-8).

**REG. 74-10 PREJUDICIAL REPORTS.** Reports prejudicial to the character of a brother being in circulation, it is the duty of his lodge to investigate them whether the brother requests an investigation or not.

1. A petition of a brother to have charges injurious to his character investigated by his lodge should most certainly be granted and the committee should in justice to him make a thorough investigation and report to the lodge.
2. The Grand Master, in his discretion, with or without a request of a brother, and when he deems it to be for the best interest of the brother or for the good of Masonry, may make, or cause to be made, an investigation of reports prejudicial to the character of the brother and to take such action thereon as the facts justify. (13-2.14; 13-2.15).

## CHAPTER 75

### Affiliation

**REG. 75-1 RIGHT TO APPLY FOR AFFILIATION.** The right of every Master Mason in good standing to apply for membership in any regular lodge of his choice, wherever it may be located, shall be absolute. An application for affiliation may be received by a lodge regardless of the period or place of residence, whether in or outside of North Carolina, of the applicant at the time the application is filed and not be subjected to a background check. (~~42-12~~; ~~68-7~~; ~~76-3.6~~). (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2018.*)

1. The right shall not apply to one who is mentally incompetent. (*This subsection amended, effective January 1, 2009.*)
2. The right shall not apply to one who is barred by any provision of The Code from obtaining a demit.
3. The right shall not apply to one who is under charges for unmasonic conduct.
4. The right shall not apply to one whose application for affiliation has been rejected within six months by any lodge. (~~39-2.5~~; ~~39-3~~; ~~39-9~~).
5. The right shall not apply to a person who presents a demit from a lodge under the jurisdiction of a grand lodge which this Grand Lodge does not recognize. Such a person must renounce his membership in his former lodge, Official Form 40, and then petition for the degrees only as a profane. (~~66-6~~; ~~87-1~~; ~~87-3~~).

**REG. 75-2 AVOUCHMENT.** The applicant shall comply with Chapter 51 as to avouchment. Should the lodge elect to membership one who presented an application for affiliation accompanied by any form of certificate under seal of a lodge, and thereafter on attending lodge he fails to pass a satisfactory examination, such lodge was negligent in electing him to membership before he was proven to be a Mason. He is not entitled to a sit in the lodge until he has been vouched for. (~~75-8~~).

**REG. 75-3 METHODS OF AFFILIATION.** The following shall be the methods of affiliation:

1. By signing a petition for the formation of a new lodge, (Chapter 39)
2. By absolute demit, (Chapter 76)
3. By transfer of membership, maintaining continuous membership, and
4. By establishing plural membership in a North Carolina lodge and a lodge in another Grand Jurisdiction.

**REG. 75-4 MANNER OF APPLICATION.** An application for affiliation shall be

1. Made in writing on the form designated Official Form 18, which is hereby made a part of this regulation and shall not be substantively amended except in the same manner as any other part of The Code, (Official Form 18).
2. Be addressed to the lodge in which the applicant desires membership, and
3. Signed by the petitioner with his full name in his own handwriting.

**REG. 75-5 OBSOLETE.** (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.*)

**REG. 75-6 NONAFFILIATED MASTER MASON.** The application for affiliation of a

nonaffiliated Master Mason shall be accompanied by one of the following;

1. A demit or properly certified evidence of his demission from the lodge of which he was last a member, or
2. If the lodge of which he was last a member is defunct and his demit is lost, a certified record from the Grand Lodge having custody of the records of the lodge granting the demit. (49-4.5; 49-6; 76-8).
3. Where written evidence is not obtainable, other evidence may be accepted, but such other evidence shall not be deemed satisfactory until it shall have been submitted to the Grand Master and approved by him.
4. If the demit is from another grand jurisdiction, it must contain the certificate of the Grand Secretary of such jurisdiction under the seal of the Grand Lodge to the effect that the lodge granting it is, or was at the time, a regularly constituted lodge. (87-1).

**REG. 75-7 BALLOT AND RECOMMENDERS.** The application of a Mason for affiliation shall be recommended and signed by at least two North Carolina members with at least one of whom is a member of the lodge to which the same is presented, and it shall require a unanimously favorable secret ballot to elect to membership. [Chapter 68]. (*This regulation amended, effective September 25, 2004.*)

**REG. 75-8 RECEIPT OF AN APPLICATION.** No application for affiliation shall be received except at a stated communication, and not then unless the applicant shall have satisfied the Master that he is a Master Mason by the methods required for visitation. (42-12; 45-3.4.C; 75-2; 75-9; 76-3.6; Chapter 51).

1. The Master without any action by the lodge shall refer it to a Committee of Investigation for investigation and report
2. If an applicant for affiliation shall die or become mentally incompetent before he is elected, no further action shall be taken except to note the fact in the minutes of the lodge, which action will end the proceedings. (59-2.12; 67-3.1; 68-2; 75-8; 75-11.1; 75-11.2; 75-11.3; 75-11.4; 75-11.5). (*This subsection amended, effective January 1, 2009.*)
3. An applicant for affiliation shall have the same moral qualifications as a petitioner for the degrees. (66-1.1; 66-1.4; 66-1.11; 66-1.12).

**REG. 75-9 COMMITTEE OF INVESTIGATION.** A Committee of Investigation on an application for affiliation shall ascertain if the applicant is a Master Mason and is in good standing, or a Master Mason with a proper demit, before recommending favorable action on the applicant. (75-8).

1. Chapter 67, as far as it may apply, shall govern the appointment, duties, and report of the committee, and the procedure thereon except as to the physical qualifications and the territorial jurisdiction of the applicant.
2. The committee shall consider not only the moral qualifications of the applicant and the fact that he is a Master Mason but also the authenticity of his demit.

**REG. 75-10 APPLICATION — GRAND SECRETARY.** When an application for affiliation is received by a lodge the Secretary shall, within five days after presenting to and reading same in open lodge, forward the original application and all documents supporting the same to the Grand Secretary who shall attach thereto such record and information with respect to the petitioner as he may possess, and the Grand Secretary shall return the same with his record, within five days from its receipt by him, to the

Secretary of the subordinate lodge. (59-12.19; Official Form 49).

**REG. 75-11 BALLOT.** When the report of the Committee of Investigation is filed, either favorable or unfavorable, the application shall be submitted to a secret ballot in all respects as provided in Chapter 68, as far as it can be made applicable to applications for affiliation. (68-3.15; 75-1.4).

1. No lodge shall ballot on any application for affiliation,
  - A. Until the report of the Grand Secretary and of the Committee of Investigation thereon has been received by it, and
  - B. Within twenty-eight days from the date it is received by the lodge.
2. A ballot taken in violation of Regulation 75-11.1 is illegal and void, and another ballot should be spread at a subsequent stated communication, but not until authorized by the Grand Master.
3. A new application is not required.
4. No ballot shall be taken on any applicant for affiliation within six months after he has been rejected in a regular lodge and then only on a new application.
5. The penalty for violation of this regulation shall be such as the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge may inflict. (59-4.1; 68-1; 74-1.3; 75-11.2; 75-11.3; 75-11.4; 75-11.5).

**REG. 75-12 WITHDRAWAL OF APPLICATION.** By unanimous consent of the lodge, which does not require a secret ballot, an application for affiliation may be withdrawn by the applicant at any time before the report of the Committee of Investigation, but not after the ballot. (75-14.1; 75-16.3).

**REG. 75-13 FEE FOR AFFILIATION.** A fee may be charged in any subordinate lodge for affiliation, but only if it is stated in its by-laws. (39-11; 44-7 (Art. 11:1)).

**REG. 75-14 ACTION ON ELECTION.** When any applicant is elected to membership, his demit shall be canceled, filed, and the lodge or Grand Lodge granting it shall be notified of the affiliation. (75-14.1).

1. If an application for affiliation is withdrawn or denied, the evidence of affiliation or nonaffiliation shall be returned.
2. If an application for affiliation is granted, the evidence shall be canceled and filed with the application. (75-3.2; 75-3.3; 75-12; 75-14; 75-16.1.D; 75-16.1.G).

**REG. 75-15 OBSOLETE.** (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.*)

**REG. 75-16 MEMBER OF ANOTHER GRAND JURISDICTION.** A Master Mason belonging to a lodge located outside of North Carolina who wishes to affiliate with a North Carolina lodge and maintain continuous affiliation, shall proceed by one of the following methods.

1. He may file his Application for Affiliation accompanied by a written request or application to his lodge for a demit.
  - A. He shall attach to his application a dues card, or a certificate of good standing under seal of the lodge of which he is a member showing that he is under no charges and that his dues are paid for not less than two

months in advance of the date of his application for affiliation together with his request or application for a demit. (*This subsection amended, effective January 1, 2011.*)

- B. He must be elected to membership in the lodge to which he has made application within ninety days after the date of his application for affiliation or 30 days before the expiration of his dues receipt card. (*This subsection amended, effective January 1, 2011*)
  - C. The Secretary of that lodge shall immediately certify the election of the applicant on the proper form. (**Official Form 12**).
  - D. The Grand Secretary will make his record and then send the request or application for the demit to the lodge from which the brother wishes to withdraw through the Grand Secretary of the proper jurisdiction, requesting that the demit be issued to consummate the membership, and that it be returned through his office.
  - E. When the demit is received by the Grand Secretary, he will complete his record and forward the demit to the lodge electing the applicant to membership.
  - F. If the applicant is rejected, or if he is not elected within the ninety days set forth in Subdivision 75-16.1.B above, his application shall be void and the receipt or certificate of good standing and the request or application for demit shall be returned to him. (75-14.1).
2. He may file his Application for Affiliation accompanied by a provisional demit, a conditional demit, or a certificate of good standing issued by or under the authority of, and under the seal of a regular lodge under another recognized grand lodge.
- A. The conditional demit or certificate of good standing, shall provide on its face, that it is valid not less than four months from the date of the application for affiliation.
  - B. The conditional demit or certificate of good standing, shall provide on its face, that it becomes an absolute demit immediately and automatically upon the election of the applicant to membership prior to the date of expiration shown in said demit or in said certificate.
  - C. If the applicant is elected before the date the conditional demit or certificate expires, the applicant shall become a member of the lodge electing him as of the date of his election.
    - (1) On his election the demit or certificate shall be canceled and filed.
    - (2) A report thereof shall be made to our Grand Secretary within five days on **Official Form 65**.
    - (3) The Grand Secretary shall promptly report the election to the grand lodge under whose authority the said conditional demit or certificate was issued. (75-14.1; 87-18; **Official Form 66**).
  - D. If the applicant is rejected, the demit or certificate shall be returned to him promptly by the Secretary.
3. After a brother has applied to a lodge for affiliation under this Regulation and has been elected prior to demission, he may not withdraw his application

for affiliation, even though his demit has not yet been granted. (75-12).

**REG. 75-17 OBSOLETE.** (*This regulation amended, effective July 31, 2000.*)

**REG. 75-18 UNFINISHED MATERIAL.** The lodges of many grand jurisdictions issue demits to Entered Apprentices and Fellow Crafts. When any petitioner for advancement shall present with his petition a demit, issued by a lodge of a grand jurisdiction with which this Grand Lodge is in fraternal relation and properly certified by the Grand Secretary of that grand lodge, upon due proof of the identity of petitioner, the lodges of this Grand Jurisdiction shall recognize said demit and may entertain his petition for the remaining degree or degrees in said lodge.

1. The lodge shall remit no part of the fees fixed in its by-laws for the three degrees and shall pay to the Grand Lodge the fee required on initiates and for charity as provided in Regulation 20-1.
2. Any such petition shall take the same course prescribed by law for petitions for degrees, except that Regulation 71-7 will apply as to his physical qualifications. (49-10.1; 76-2.1; Chapters 68; 73; 74).

**REG. 75-19 IMPROPER AFFILIATION.** A lodge improperly receiving an affiliate without demit, or proper lawful evidence of nonaffiliation, except as in Regulations 75-16 and 75-15, shall be liable for his dues and also subject to such punishment as the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge may determine.

## CHAPTER 76

### Demits

**REG. 76-1 DEFINED.** To demit is to withdraw from a lodge. A demit shall sever the relationship between the lodge and the member absolutely. (76-9; 76-8; 87-18; Official Form 36).

1. No lodge in this state shall issue a provisional or conditional demit, to a member who wishes to transfer to another lodge in this state. (75-15; 87-18)
2. An absolute demit shall not become invalid by lapse of time. (68-8.2; 75-15).
3. A demit shall not be issued to an honorary member. (81-4; 81-5; Official Form 64).
4. A lodge under dispensation shall have no authority to demit members.
5. The action of the lodge shall constitute the demission. The certificate of demit is only the evidence thereof and is evidence also that the brother named therein was made a Master Mason and was in good standing at the time it was granted.

**REG. 76-2 WHO MAY DEMIT.** Every Master Mason in good standing who is a member of a lodge in this Grand Jurisdiction and not barred by the provisions of The Code is entitled to demit therefrom upon proper application. (76-3.3; 76-3.6; 76-11.1).

1. An Entered Apprentice or a Fellow Craft is not a member and cannot obtain a demit from a lodge in North Carolina.
2. The certificate of the Grand Secretary issued under Regulation 49-4.6 to an Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft of a defunct lodge shall be construed to be a demit. (75-18; 76-3.6).

**REG. 76-3 REQUIREMENTS.** A member may be granted an absolute demit when the following requirements are met.

1. He shall make a request therefor in writing over his own signature and file same with the Secretary, or he may make an oral request in open lodge for a demit. (Official Form 35).
2. He shall pay all his indebtedness to the lodge which may be unpaid at the time his application is received. If the application is filed with the Secretary after the last stated communication in December and prior to January first, it shall be acted upon at the first stated communication in January without further payment of dues.
3. If the applicant is an officer of the lodge, he must resign his office before making application for any kind of a demit. [57-5.3; 75-15]. (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.*)
4. There must be no charges of unmasonic conduct filed or pending against the applicant. (The Trial Code, Regulation 91-9.3).
- A. A lodge should not grant a demit to one known to be unworthy but should immediately prefer charges against such brother.
- B. For knowingly issuing a demit to an unworthy member a lodge shall be liable to arrest of its charter. (59-2.27; 76-6.1).
5. A past officer shall not be entitled to a demit on the payment of his dues



while he is a debtor to the lodge for moneys received by him as an officer.

6. An mentally incompetent brother shall not be granted a demit. (49-4.4; 75-1; 75-8; 76-2; 76-2.1; 76-3.7). (*This subsection amended, effective January 1, 2009.*)
7. A demit shall not be refused by a lodge to a member who is not disqualified under any subsection of this Regulation and has made the proper request therefor. (43-3.17; 76-3.5; 76-3.6; 76-12).

**REG. 76-4 GRANTED BY ORDER OF THE MASTER.** Each request for an absolute demit whether written or oral must be presented to the lodge at a stated communication, and if it appears that all requirements have been met, such request shall be granted, by order of the Master entered of record, without vote of the lodge, and the Secretary shall issue to the applicant a certificate thereof under seal of the lodge.

1. The order of the Master, when made and entered of record, cannot be revoked nor reconsidered. The action of the Master may be reconsidered before the close of the communication at which a demit is granted or three days following. Such reconsideration shall be announced at the next stated communication of the lodge and marginal notations made on the minutes of the previous communication. (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2013.*)
2. From the close of the communication the membership of the applicant ceases.
3. A request for a demit may be withdrawn only by the applicant and before action is taken thereon as herein provided. (45-3.4.F; 59-12.19.G; 76-3.7; 76-5; Official Forms 35:36).

**REG. 76-5 CERTIFICATE OF DEMIT ISSUED.** A certificate of absolute demit, when ordered by the lodge shall be issued by the Secretary and signed by him under the seal of the lodge, and it shall bear the date the lodge acted to grant it. (76-4).

1. All certificates of demit granted and issued by lodges in this Grand Jurisdiction shall be sent to the Grand Secretary's office for certification and forwarding to the demitted brother.
  - A. The Secretary shall furnish the Grand Secretary the last known mailing address of the applicant.
  - B. If a lodge issues an absolute demit to a brother holding plural membership in a Lodge in North Carolina, such demit shall be held in the office of the Grand Secretary, however, in the event he requests demits from both lodges in which he holds dual membership, he may request one demit be returned to him. (52-5.3).
2. The minutes of the lodge at the next stated communication shall bear record of mailing of the demit to the Grand Secretary, and the date thereof.

**REG. 76-6 CHARGES OF UNMASONIC CONDUCT.** If charges of unmasonic conduct are pending, they shall take the course provided by law, and if on trial of the same the accused is acquitted, or convicted, punished with a reprimand only, then at the first stated communication after acquittal or reprimand demit shall be issued as provided in Regulation 76-4.

1. The granting of a demit shall not divest the lodge granting it, or any Master Mason, of authority to prefer charges against a demitted brother for offenses

committed prior to his demission.

2. The usual statement in a certificate of demission that the brother is in good standing shall mean only that he is neither excluded, suspended, expelled, nor then under charges for unmasonic conduct.
  - A. It shall not mean that he is not liable to charges. (76-3.4.A; 87-5; The Trial Code, Regulation 90-8).
  - B. The same shall apply to a certificate of good standing issued under Regulation 75-15.

**REG. 76-7 CONTENTS OF CERTIFICATE.** On all certificates of demit issued by a lodge there shall appear the brother's Masonic record if such information is available as follows:

1. His full name,
2. The place and date of his birth,
3. The dates of his initiation, passing, and raising,
4. The dates of any exclusion, suspension, or expulsion,
5. The dates of any restoration to membership and,
6. If he has been the Master or a warden, the dates thereof.

**REG. 76-8 LOST CERTIFICATE.** A duplicate certificate of demit shall not be issued. A request for a certificate showing that a demit has been issued may be filed with the Secretary of his former lodge or the Grand Secretary. The Secretary or Grand Secretary shall verify that the demit has been issued. The Secretary or Grand Secretary shall cause Official Form 63 to be issued. (75-6.1; 76-1; 76-9; Official Form 63).

**REG. 76-9 RESTORATION TO MEMBERSHIP.** A Mason who has received an absolute demit from his lodge shall not regain membership therein by paying dues. He can do so only by an application for affiliation. In the event more than Two (2) years have passed since his demit, the application shall be forwarded to the Grand Secretary and referred to a Committee of Investigation whose report shall be filed before a ballot can be had thereon. The Grand Secretary shall order a criminal background check of the applicant, and information with respect to the petitioner as he may possess. (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2018.*)

**REG. 76-10 RIGHTS OF A NONAFFILIATED MASON.** A nonaffiliated Mason shall have no rights or privileges in, and his family shall have no claims on, Masonry. (74-6; 74-7; 74-8).

**REG. 76-11 MEMBERS OF DEFUNCT LODGES.** A demit from a defunct lodge which is not dated but is regular in all other respects will be presumed to have been issued before the lodge became defunct and shall be valid.

1. Demits shall not be issued by the Grand Secretary to members of a lodge whose charter has been arrested and the lodge cited by the Grand Master pending the action of the Grand Lodge.
2. Demits shall not be withheld for the sole reason that the seal and records of a defunct lodge have not been returned to the Grand Secretary provided, the status of the brother can be satisfactorily determined by the Grand

Secretary without those records. (49-4.1; 49-4.5; 49-4.7; 75-15).

**REG. 76-12 VOLUNTARY PLEDGES.** If a member shall be in arrears on an alleged assessment or on a voluntary pledge to a fund raised for a special purpose, such as a building fund, but has paid his dues, he shall be clear on the books and shall be entitled to a demit. A lodge shall not charge a withdrawal fee. (43-3.17; 76-3.7).

**REG. 76-13 DUES NOT PRO RATED.** Dues being payable annually in advance, a member who tenders the pro rata amount which has accrued to the time of his application for a demit shall not be entitled to a demit and the lodge should withhold granting it until the remainder of the year's dues is paid, but the lodge may remit the same.

## CHAPTER 77

### Dues

**REG. 77-1 MINIMUM DUES.** Each lodge shall fix in its by-laws and shall collect such annual dues from its membership as may be necessary to enable it to maintain itself and discharge all of its duties and obligations. (5-2.2). (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2004.*)

**REG. 77-2 CHANGES.** A lodge may increase or reduce its dues but only by an amendment to its by-laws.

1. Such amendment shall not become effective until January first, next following the date of its approval by the Grand Lodge Committee on By-laws of Subordinate Lodges. (43-10; 44-7 (Art. 10, Sec. 1; Art. 24, Sec. 1)).
2. The annual membership dues as provided in the by-laws of the lodge which are in effect on the first day of January in any year shall be the dues payable by each member of the lodge for that calendar year.
  - A. A brother who becomes a member of a lodge after February first may be charged a pro rata part of a full year's dues. (77-13).
  - B. The amount of dues charged a new member for the current year shall be the whole annual dues or pro rata of annual dues, at option of the lodge. (20-1.1).
  - C. A brother whose dues for the current year are fully paid and who affiliates with a lodge after January first shall not be required to pay dues to the lodge with which he has affiliated, thus paying dues twice for the same period.
  - D. If he had not previously paid dues for the full current year but only for a part thereof, he may be required to pay to the lodge with which he affiliates the proper pro rata part of dues as fixed in its by-laws together with any affiliation fee the lodge may charge. (77-13).
3. If a member pays his dues in advance of the current year, and the lodge shall thereafter increase or decrease its dues, the member shall not be absolved from liability for additional dues for such period and shall pay the same. The lodge shall promptly adjust any overpayment made by him.
4. In the event the dues of a member shall be paid in advance of the current year at the time of his death, demit, or other termination of his membership, such dues shall be refunded by the lodge. (77-2; 77-10; 77-13; 79).
5. **OBSOLETE** (*This section amended, effective January 1, 2004.*)

**REG. 77-3 WHEN DUE.** All dues of members to subordinate lodges shall be due and payable annually in advance on January first each year. (77-2; 77-13).

**REG. 77-4 ONLY MASTER MASONS PAY DUES.** Only Master Masons shall be liable for dues and subject to discipline for nonpayment thereof. The payment of dues is a specific obligation of each member.

**REG. 77-5 CANCELLATION OF DUES.** A lodge shall have the right to cancel the dues of an excluded brother and restore him to membership, subject to the provisions of Regulation 78-1, and grant him a demit. The dues of a brother who has been suspended or

expelled, can be cancelled only by a unanimous vote of the lodge. The Master may require a written ballot. (77-20.3; 78-2.1). (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2004.*)

1. The dues of any other member may be cancelled by a majority vote. (77-20.3).
2. Action to cancel dues shall be taken only at a stated communication. (77-5.3).
3. A lodge shall have the right to cancel dues owing by a member, but that will not relieve the lodge from payment of all dues and assessments levied by the Grand Lodge. (77-5).
4. The Grand Master shall not have the power to cancel dues or assessments of the Grand Lodge or dues of a lodge. (7-5; 13-4.12; 13-4.13).

**REG. 77-6 NO POSTHUMOUS PAYMENT.** A lodge shall not cancel the dues, or receive the same from the family or friends of a dead brother, who died under exclusion for nonpayment of dues, and bury him with Masonic honors. (74-6.5; 77-6.1; 82-2).

1. A brother excluded for nonpayment of dues shall not be reinstated after death.
2. When the record of the exclusion shows that the proceeding was a nullity, the fact that the brother died in good standing may be officially declared.
3. If the exclusion occurred more than one year prior to the decease of such brother and no attempt has been made by him to be restored in that length of time, he shall be deemed to have had the full knowledge thereof and to have concurred therein, and the action of the lodge shall not then be declared void. (74-6.5; 77-6; 82-2).

**REG. 77-7 DUES CARD.** All lodges shall use the same form of official receipt card as provided for in Chapter 88 and they shall use no other form. (59-12.4).

1. No official receipt card shall be issued to any member unless, and until, his dues for the entire year represented by the card issued are fully paid, or unless they have been remitted. (77-2.2.A; 77-12).
2. The official receipt card shall not be valid as a certificate or as documentary evidence of membership unless it is signed in his own handwriting by the brother to whom it is issued nor unless the seal of the lodge issuing it is either impressed thereon, or a facsimile thereof is printed or stamped thereon, and the receipt card bears the name of the secretary of said lodge in his own handwriting or a facsimile thereof. (46-2; 51-3; 59-12.4; 88-1).
3. The official receipt card shall be evidence of membership and shall be valid as a certificate of good standing expiring December 31 of the year issued. (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2006.*)

**REG. 77-8 NO OTHER LEVIES OR ASSESSMENTS.** A lodge shall not levy or collect an assessment upon its members for any purpose. Funds to purchase real estate, to build or repair a lodge hall, to furnish a lodge room, or to pay debts incurred in any such undertakings may be contributed voluntarily or they shall be collected as dues which may be increased to meet expenditures of this kind. (43-3.17; 85-1).

**REG. 77-9 VOLUNTARY PLEDGES ARE NOT DUES.** A voluntary pledge to a building fund or toward the liquidation of the fixed charges of a Masonic temple shall not be an assessment, nor shall it be considered dues for the nonpayment of which a brother may be excluded or denied a demit. (85-1).

**REG. 77-10 SUSPENDED, EXPELLED, OR EXCLUDED.** Lodge dues accrue during membership only. A suspended, expelled, or excluded Mason shall not be liable for dues while he is not affiliated. (74-5.4; 74-6.3; 77-2.3).

**REG. 77-11 REVIEW.** In general, membership dues shall be a matter within the jurisdiction of the lodge subject to review by the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge for any abuse of power.

**REG. 77-12 LIFE MEMBERS.** A lodge may create life members only as provided for in Chapter 79, and as long as such brother shall be a member, the lodge shall issue the prescribed annual dues receipt card to him as evidence of his continued membership therein and that he has not been suspended or expelled. (50-3; 51-3; 79-3; 79-4).

1. A lodge shall not provide that a member, after paying his dues, or having continuous membership for any number of years, shall be thereby exempt from the further payment of dues. (77-12.2).
2. A lodge shall not issue a life receipt for dues or a life membership in consideration of the payment by a member of a sum of money, but shall honor endowed memberships purchased by its members pursuant to Regulation 77-14. (77-11; 79-1; Chapter 79).

**REG. 77-13 UNIFORM DUES.** The annual dues charged by a lodge shall be uniform, each member paying the same amount, except for any differences that may result from the purchase of endowed memberships as provided in Regulation 77-14 and 77-26. In the regulation of dues by way of exemption, cancellation, increase, or reduction, a lodge shall not show preference or favoritism to any class or group of its members, but shall treat all members alike except members in the armed forces of the United States and members who have received their fifty year awards. (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 1999.*)

**REG. 77-14 BROTHER UNABLE TO PAY.** A lodge should not exclude a member for nonpayment of dues when his failure to pay dues is wholly on account of his pecuniary inability, but it may do so.

1. Inability to pay does not necessarily mean lack of sufficient funds. It may arise from other causes such as inaccessibility of the brother and his inability to pay as in the case of a brother in the armed services.
2. A mentally incompetent member of a lodge shall not be excluded for nonpayment of dues. No dues shall be charged by a lodge against a member who is in the opinion of the Master and Wardens, incompetent. (77-13). (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2009.*)
3. The lodge is the determining factor as to what constitutes inability to pay and is the final judge thereof.

**REG. 77-15 MASTER NOT EXCLUDED.** A Master of a lodge shall not be excluded for nonpayment of dues during his term of office. (59-7).

**REG. 77-16 CHANGE OF ADDRESS.** It shall be the duty of a member of a lodge to notify the Secretary of his lodge immediately of any change in his mail address. (52-3.10).

**REG. 77-17 DELINQUENT MEMBERS, FIRST NOTICE.** Any member failing to pay his dues on or before March first each year shall be deemed delinquent, except when his dues are cancelled by the lodge on account of inability to pay. If a check or draft is given

in payment of dues and it is returned unpaid, the dues remain unpaid. On or before March first each year the Secretary shall send to each member of his lodge whose dues are not paid in full, a notice of the total amount then owing.

**REG. 77-18 EXCLUSION FOR NONPAYMENT.** Exclusion for nonpayment of dues shall be a suspension from all of the rights, privileges, and benefits of Masonry until such time as the brother is restored to membership. A strict compliance with the provisions of Regulation 77-19 is necessary before a lodge may exclude a member for nonpayment of dues. (Chapter 78).

**REG. 77-19 OFFICIAL NOTICE OF DELINQUENCY AND APPOINTMENT OF COMMITTEE OF INVESTIGATION.** During the third quarter of each year the Secretary shall forward to each member of the lodge who then owes any amount for dues an Official Notice of Delinquency by first class mail in a sealed envelope with return address thereon.

1. This notice shall be over the name of the Master and the seal of the lodge, attested by the written signature of the Secretary, and sent to the last known address of the member informing him of the amount of dues then unpaid, and notifying him that unless the same is paid by the first stated communication of the lodge in October next following the date of notice, or unless he shows cause at that stated communication why he should not be excluded for nonpayment of dues, the lodge will at that time take action on his delinquency at a stated communication during the fourth quarter of that year. (Official Form 23). (*This section amended, effective January 1, 2010.*)
2. A list of the names of each member of the lodge to whom the Secretary has sent an Official Notice of Delinquency shall be read out during the first stated communication of the lodge in September. This list of members shall be referred by the Master to a special Committee of Investigation to consist of not less than three members of the lodge who are appointed by him. The Committee of Investigation shall diligently attempt to make personal contact with each member and speak with him directly to determine the basis of his failure to pay his dues. The Committee of Investigation shall inquire as to the member's health and financial status to determine if the brother is unable to pay his dues and if his dues should be cancelled as provided by Regulations 77-5 and 77-14. (*This section amended, effective January 1, 2023.*)
3. A certificate of the Secretary to be read and entered on the minutes of the lodge, at the next stated communication following the mailing and the appointment of a special Committee of Investigation, to the effect that the provisions of this Regulation have been fully complied with, shall be conclusive thereof. (*This section amended, effective January 1, 2023.*)
4. Payment in full of the entire amount due by the member on or before the first stated communication in October will satisfy and make void the said notice.
5. If no response is made to the Official Notice of Delinquency, the member shall not for that failure or omission be subject to charges of un-Masonic conduct. (77-21). (*This section amended, effective January 1, 2004.*)

**REG. 77-20 ACTION BY THE LODGE, EXCLUSION.** During the fourth quarter of each year the Secretary shall report to the lodge the name of each delinquent member who at that time owes any amount for dues together with his certificate to the effect

that the provisions of Regulation 77-19 have been fully complied with in respect to each member reported by him.

1. The report and certificate of the Secretary shall be entered on the minutes of the lodge.
2. At the same communication, the Communication of Investigation shall make its report in writing as *favorable* or *unfavorable* with regard to any action to be taken to exclude a member for nonpayment of dues. The members of the Committee shall confer in advance of making this report. The members of the Committee shall take into consideration the health and/or financial hardship of the member. The Master may grant a Committee of Investigation more time but not more than twenty-seven days. If the members of the Committee are unable to personally contact the member, their report shall state all actions taken by them with regard to their attempts to contact the member. The Master shall have the discretion to determine if the efforts made to contact the member are sufficient to permit the lodge to take any action to exclude the member for nonpayment of dues.
3. Before the lodge shall may take any action to exclude a member for nonpayment of dues, the report of the Committee of Investigation shall be received by the Master and read to the lodge.
4. For good cause, of which the lodge shall be the judge, it may cancel all or any part of the dues of any such member as provided for in Regulation 77-5.
5. The lodge may exclude him for nonpayment of dues, subject, however, to the provisions of Regulations 77-15, 77-14.2, and 77-19. (59-12.10; 77-5.2; 77-5.3).
6. After due notice as required in Regulation 77-19 and during the fourth quarter of each year, each subordinate lodge shall take definite action on those of its members who at that time owe dues by either canceling the dues of any such member as provided for in Subdivision 77-20.3 of this regulation or by excluding him for nonpayment of dues, *subject, however*, to the provisions of Regulations 77-15, 77-14.2 and 77-19.
7. The Secretary shall mail a notice to each member excluded for nonpayment of dues within ten days of such exclusion.
8. A lodge may exclude a member for nonpayment of dues only at a stated communication in the fourth quarter by a majority vote of the members present and as hereinbefore set forth. (45-3.4). (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2023*)

**REG. 77-21 NOT EXPELLED FOR NONPAYMENT.** A member shall not be expelled merely for nonpayment of dues, but if a member be able to pay and refuse to do so, he may be expelled, even after having been excluded for nonpayment.

**REG. 77-22 EXCLUDED MASON NOT ADMITTED.** An excluded Mason shall not be admitted in open lodge. (87-11).

**REG. 77-23 LODGE SHOULD GIVE A STATEMENT.** A lodge should give a statement of his account when requested by a member. If the lodge claims he is indebted to it, he should be given an opportunity to offer evidence, and a correct record thereof must be kept.

**REG. 77-24 MASTER RESPONSIBLE.** It is hereby made the duty of the Master of each lodge to see that the law for the collection of dues is observed. For his failure to do



so, the Grand Master may remove him from office. (59-2.37).

**REG. 77-25 ENDOWED MEMBERSHIPS.** Endowed Memberships may be purchased from the Grand Lodge on the following terms and conditions.

1. Any member in good standing and possessing a current dues card in a particular lodge of this grand jurisdiction may become an endowed member in that lodge pursuant to the provisions of this section.
2. The minimum payment for an endowed membership shall be twenty-one (21) times the annual dues of the applying member's subordinate lodge effective on January 1st following the date of the application. (*This subsection amended, effective January 1, 2014.*)
3. Regardless of the annual dues of the applying member's subordinate lodge the minimum payment for an endowed membership shall be based on annual dues of not less than thirty-seven dollars and fifty cents (\$37.50). The minimum payment for an endowed membership shall not be less than seven hundred fifty dollars (\$750.00). The minimum annual installment payment for an endowed membership under Regulation 77-25.5 shall not be less than one hundred sixty-nine dollars and fifty cents (\$169.50).
4. The member desiring an endowed membership shall apply to the secretary of this lodge for such membership on forms prescribed by the Grand Lodge either the minimum payment described in Regulation 77-25.2 or the initial installment described in Regulation 77-25.4.A.
  - A. The lodge secretary shall complete his part of the application and shall forward the same together with the full fee due, to the Grand Secretary.
  - B. The date of the application shall be the date the Grand Secretary certified he received the application.
  - C. The endowed membership shall be effective for the succeeding calendar year. (*This subsection amended, effective January 1, 2008.*)
5. The endowed membership fee may be paid in five (5) equal annual installments.
  - A. The annual installment shall be 5.25 times the annual lodge dues effective on January 1st following the date of application. (*This subsection amended, effective January 1, 2014.*)
  - B. When purchased under the five (5) year option, a membership becomes perpetual based on the date of the application as provided in Regulation 77-25.4.C and continues as such, provided each of the four remaining installments is paid by December 31 in successive years.
  - C. After enrolling under this option, a member may not revert to the single payment method, but may remit any or all unpaid installments provided no installment is past due.
  - D. A member enrolled under the installment option may withdraw from the endowed membership program at any time.
  - E. A member withdrawing from the installment option reverts to the membership status held before joining the program and shall remit dues to his lodge for the current year and for successive years unless otherwise exempted.
  - F. Failure to pay any installment due by December 31 of each successive

year constitutes voluntary withdrawal from the program, and regular dues in this lodge for the same year are payable.

- G. A member who has withdrawn from the installment payment option may re-enroll in the program in the same status held when he withdrew. The remaining installments due from the re-enrolling brother shall be determined under Regulation 77-25.4.A based on the dues of his lodge at the time of his re-enrollment.
6. The application shall be signed by the applicant and have the certification of the Lodge secretary.
    - A. The application shall not become effective until the applicant's record has been certified by the Grand Secretary.
    - B. The application shall contain thereon the computations upon which endowed membership fee is predicated.
    - C. If the Grand Secretary determines that the minimum fee, tendered by the applicant is in excess of that required, he shall have the power to correct the application and the Lodge secretary's computations of the fee, accept the application as corrected, and refund any excess fee to the applicant through the particular lodge secretary.
    - D. If the fee tendered is insufficient, the Grand Secretary shall return the application and fee to the constituent lodge secretary for correction.
    - A. A copy of the completed and accepted endowed membership application and a certificate of endowed membership shall be furnished to the applicant and his Lodge by the Grand Secretary.
  7. After the endowed membership application and fee have been received and accepted by the Grand Secretary, the endowed membership fee shall not be refundable except under circumstances determined by the Grand Secretary to be mistakes of fact rendering the applicant ineligible for endowed membership as of the date of application.
  8. After the applicant's endowed membership has been accepted by the Grand Secretary, the endowed membership fee shall be paid over to the Grand Treasurer. The funds shall be placed collectively in the Permanent Fund.
    - A. These funds shall be accounted for on an individual lodge basis.
    - B. The amount paid shall be apportioned between the Subordinate Lodge and the Grand Lodge in the ratio of the per capita tax in effect on the date of the application to the subordinate lodge dues on the date of the application.
    - C. To protect subordinate lodges from future Grand Lodge per capita tax increases on endowed members, the per capita tax on endowed memberships will be replaced by the apportionment of the endowed membership payment provided in Regulation 77-25.8.B.
    - D. The funds shall be audited annually.
  9. An endowed member shall owe no further dues to the lodge of which he is an endowed member. A dues receipt card shall be issued by the lodge secretary.
  10. When purchased under the five (5) year option, the subordinate lodge shall receive from the endowed membership installment payment each year not

less than the difference between the subordinate lodge dues and the per capita tax on the date of the application. The Grand Lodge shall receive from the endowed membership installment payment each year not less than the per capita tax on the date of the application. These payments shall be made to the subordinate lodge when the installment is received by the Grand Lodge.

- A. The payments to the subordinate lodge and the Grand Lodge mandated by this Regulation 77-25.11 shall be made regardless of the income earned by the Permanent Fund.
- B. Beginning the year after the final installment payment is made the endowed member's dues shall be paid as provided in Regulation 77-25.9.
11. The Grand Secretary shall, at the time of the annual income distribution under Regulation 77-25.9, submit a statement to the subordinate lodge showing the apportionment of income from the endowed membership between the subordinate lodge and the Grand Lodge.
12. The obtaining of endowed membership in one subordinate lodge by a dual member shall have no effect on his membership in the other subordinate lodges to which he belongs. Dual memberships are permitted.
13. An endowed member may transfer his endowed membership to another lodge of which he is a dual member.
  - A. If the lodge to which the endowed membership is transferred has lower dues, including per capita tax, than the lodge from which the endowed membership is transferred, the entire amount paid for the endowed membership shall, nevertheless, be transferred.
  - B. If the lodge to which the endowed membership is transferred has higher dues, including per capita tax, than did the originating lodge on the date of the application for endowed membership, the member shall remit an amount equivalent to the difference between the original cost of the existing endowed membership and the cost of an endowed membership in the lodge to which it is transferred, computed as of the date of the transfer.
  - C. If the member wishes to retain his dual membership in the lodge from which he transfers his endowed membership, he shall pay that lodge's regular dues and per capita tax for the year in which the transfer is made and any subsequent years so long as he retains his dual membership.
14. An endowed member may affiliate with another subordinate lodge as provided in Chapter 75 of The Code. If the affiliation is within this grand jurisdiction, the entire endowed membership fee he originally paid shall be transferred to the account of the lodge to which he affiliates. If the affiliation is outside this grand jurisdiction, the entire endowed membership fee shall remain with the lodge of which he was an endowed member.
15. Any certificate of good standing issued to an endowed member shall be endorsed thereon the fact that the holder is an endowed member and the amount of the endowed membership fee shall be transferred to the particular lodge in North Carolina with which he affiliates.
16. If an endowed member shall be suspended, expelled, or demits and is subsequently restored to good standing, or re-affiliates from out of state,

his endowed membership shall be deemed to also be restored.

17. If a lodge consolidates, surrenders its charter, or has its charter arrested, the funds credited to that lodge in the endowed membership fund shall follow the members according to the relevant sections of The Code.
18. A Brother, at a future time, may add any amount to his endowed membership fee through his local lodge secretary.
19. If an endowed member has not been heard from for more than seven (7) years, the Master shall direct the lodge secretary to report the name of the missing brother to the Grand Lodge as deceased. The name shall then be transferred to the rolls of deceased endowed membership . This action shall have no effect on the amount of money paid the subordinate lodge and Grand Lodge for that endowed member as provided in Regulation 77-25.9.
20. An endowed membership may be purchased by a bequest in a will by any member in good standing and possessing a current dues card in a particular lodge of this grand jurisdiction at the time of his death may be purchased in memory of a member by family or loved ones. *(This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2023.)*

**REG. 77-26 VETERAN'S (FIFTY YEAR SERVICE AWARD) ENDOWED MEMBERSHIPS.** A Veteran's Endowed Membership may be purchased by any Master Mason of a North Carolina lodge who has received his Veteran's Award (80-3). The minimum purchase fee for a Veteran's Endowed Membership is seven hundred fifty dollars (\$750.00). The proportionate ratio distribution for a Veteran's Endowed Membership is fixed at seventy-five per cent (75%) for the subordinate lodge and twenty-five per cent (25%) for the Grand Lodge. *(This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2023.)*

**REG. 77-27 MEMORIAL ENDOWED MEMBERSHIPS.** A Memorial Endowed Membership may be purchased by any person for a deceased Master Mason of a North Carolina lodge. The minimum purchase fee for a Memorial Endowed Membership is seven hundred fifty dollars (\$750.00). The proportionate ratio distribution for a Memorial Endowed Membership is fixed at seventy-five per cent (75%) for the subordinate lodge and twenty-five per cent (25%) for the Grand Lodge. *(This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2023.)*

## CHAPTER 78

### Restoration After Exclusion

**REG. 78-1 PAYMENT WITHIN TWO YEARS.** A brother shall automatically be restored to membership, if within two years from the date of his exclusion

1. He pays the amount he owed at the time of his exclusion plus the amount of the dues for the current year, or
2. The lodge by a unanimous vote cancels the same or a part thereof, and
3. If such payment or cancellation shall make him clear on the books, and
4. If he shall not be at that time under any charges.
5. The restoration shall be as of the date of such payment or cancellation. This fact shall be entered on the record and on the minutes of the next stated communication. (74-6; 77-5; 77-10; The Trial Code, Regulation 101-4).

**REG. 78-2 RESTORATION AFTER TWO YEARS.** If payment or cancellation of dues is not made in full within two years from the date of his exclusion, a brother who desires to restore his membership shall proceed as follows.

1. He shall pay in full to the lodge which excluded him the amount he owed at the time he was excluded unless the lodge cancels all or a part thereof by a unanimous vote as provided in Regulation 77-5. (78.4).
2. He shall apply to that lodge in writing for restoration on the form prescribed. (Official Form 26).
  - A. The application shall be forwarded to the Grand Secretary and referred to a Committee of Investigation whose report shall be filed before a ballot can be had thereon. The Grand Secretary shall order a criminal background check of the applicant, and information with respect to the petitioner as he may possess. (67-2; Official Form 26). (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2018.*)
  - B. He shall personally sign the application, and it cannot be withdrawn unless he is mentally disqualified.
  - C. An applicant for restoration after exclusion shall have the same moral qualifications as a petitioner for the degrees. (66-1.1; 66-1.4; 66-1.11; 66-1.12).
  - D. It must be presented at a stated communication, and if received, it shall not be balloted on within twenty-eight days, and then only at a stated communication. (45-3.4.C; 68-1).
  - E. A unanimously favorable secret ballot shall be necessary to restore to membership. (59-2.12).
3. The Secretary shall promptly notify the Grand Secretary of any restoration after exclusion. (59-12.10; 59-12.19.H; Official Form 49).

**REG. 78-3 REJECTED APPLICANT FOR RESTORATION.** If the applicant for restoration after exclusion for nonpayment of dues is rejected, he shall not apply again within six months.

1. He may there after apply for restoration only to the same lodge.
2. He may reapply as often as the lodge will receive his application, but not

within six months of any rejection.

3. Each new application except for the payment or the cancellation of the dues shall take the course set forth in Regulation 78-2.
4. If the applicant is rejected, the dues paid by him provided in Regulation 78-2.1 shall not be returned. The payment thereof is declared a prerequisite qualifying him to make application for restoration and is the payment of a just debt.

**REG. 78-4 DEFUNCT LODGE.** Should the lodge of which the brother was a member become defunct, the Grand Secretary shall issue a Grand Lodge demit under the provisions of Chapter 49 and proceed by application for membership as set forth in Chapter 75. (49-1; 49-4.1).

## CHAPTER 79

### Life Membership

**REG. 79-1 MERITORIOUS SERVICE ONLY.** No lodge shall create a life member merely for continuous membership in Masonry for any number of years or for the payment of a sum of money. A lodge may make a member a life member only for outstanding and meritorious service to Masonry, and the lodge shall not be exempt from the payment of dues and assessments to the Grand Lodge on life members. (77-12.2).

**REG. 79-2 MANNER OF PROPOSAL AND ELECTION.** A proposal for life membership shall be in writing, recommended by at least three members of the lodge, and read at a stated communication.

1. It need not be sent to the Grand Secretary nor referred to a committee.
2. It shall not be balloted on within twenty-eight days after such proposal has been presented and read to the lodge. (48-3.5; Official Form 45).
3. Election to life membership shall be by a secret and unanimous ballot at a stated communication. (Official Form 45).

**REG. 79-3 PRESUMPTION OF DEATH.** If a life member has not been heard from for seven years, the Master shall direct the Secretary to report the name of such missing member in the annual return as being legally dead. His name shall then be dropped from the roll of active membership, and a record made on the minutes of the next stated communication.

1. If he shall thereafter report to the lodge in person or in writing, he shall be restored to membership by order of the Master and the fact and date thereof reported to the Grand Secretary at once and entered on the minutes of the next stated communication.
2. Any per capita tax properly due shall be paid within thirty days after such report. (77-12; 77-16).

**REG. 79-4 CERTIFICATE OF LIFE MEMBERSHIP.** A certificate of life membership shall not be valid as documentary evidence for the purpose of visitation unless it is accompanied by the annual dues receipt and identification card issued by and under the seal of the same lodge as required in Regulation 77-12. (50-3; 51-3).

## CHAPTER 80

### Service Awards

**REG. 80-1 JOSEPH MONTFORT MEDAL.** The Grand Lodge has established a medal or emblem to be known as the 'Joseph Montfort Medal' to be presented by the Grand Master to any Master Mason in good standing and recognized by this Grand Lodge, who in the opinion of the Grand Master is deserving thereof because of distinguished Masonic service or achievement.

1. Not more than three Joseph Montfort Medals shall be presented in any one term of a Grand Master.
2. The cost of the medal shall be borne by the Grand Lodge, and no duplicate shall be provided at the expense of the Grand Lodge. (13-1.2; 89-11).
3. It shall be made of silver or a metal of like color. The design shall be as shown in Regulation 89-11.

**REG. 80-2 TWENTY-FIVE, FIFTY, SIXTY, AND SEVENTY YEAR SERVICE AWARD.** The Grand Lodge has established a Medal or Emblem to be known as the Grand Lodge of North Carolina Service Emblem to be presented to Master Masons, members of lodges under the jurisdiction of the Grand Lodge, who have been Master Masons in good standing for a continuous total of at least twenty-five, fifty, sixty, seventy years or more preceding the date of the award. This medal together with a suitable certificate shall be presented in the name of the Grand Lodge and the cost thereof to be borne by the Grand Lodge. Regulations 89-11, 89-12, Appendix B (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2022.*)

**REG. 80-3 GENERATION OF SERVICE AWARDS.** The following procedure shall be observed in the production and delivery of the Grand Lodge's Service Awards. (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2022.*)

1. Within the first quarter of the year and following the receipt of the annual lodge returns, the Grand Secretary shall prepare the Service Award Certificates and mail them together with the appropriate emblems to the Secretary of the lodge, unless directed otherwise by the Grand Master.
2. The lodge will make its own arrangements for the presentation of the awards provided in Regulations 80-2.

**REG. 80-4 OBSOLETE.**

**REG. 80-5 OBSOLETE.**

**REG. 80-6 ERRORS IN RECORDS.** In unusual cases, where the records are inconclusive as to continuous membership of a brother for the period of time required in Regulation 80-2, or where a lodge or any Masonic officer is at fault in any matter or as to any record pertaining to the affiliation of a brother, the Grand Master, after investigation and if he is fully satisfied that such brother is not at fault, may issue an order declaring such brother entitled to receive the Emblem or the Award as authorized in Regulation 80-2.

**REG. 80-7 DEATH AFTER APPLICATION.** Should the brother become eligible as provided for in Regulation 80-2 and die prior to the scheduled date of presentation, the said award may be delivered without ceremony to his widow or other relative who may have a Masonic claim on the Masonic Fraternity as the Grand Master may direct. (Chapter 74).



## CHAPTER 81

### Honorary Membership

**REG. 81-1 DEFINED.** Honorary membership in a lodge shall depend entirely on continuous active membership in some other lodge. It confers no powers, rights, or privileges in the lodge wherein it is conferred, like those of active or full membership. It imposes no duties, is not liable to fees, dues, or assessments either to the lodge or to the Grand Lodge, confers no right to vote or hold office in the lodge, and is neither dual nor plural membership. (75-17; 81-7).

**REG. 81-2 PROPOSAL AND BALLOT.** Any lodge at a stated communication and by unanimous secret ballot, upon a written proposal signed by at least three members of the lodge and received at a previous stated communication not less than twenty-eight days before such ballot, may confer honorary membership upon any qualified Master Mason who at that time shall be a member in good standing of a duly recognized lodge. Such proposal shall not be forwarded to the Grand Secretary and no reference to a Committee of Investigation shall be necessary. (Official Form 50).

**REG. 81-3 NUMBER.** No lodge shall confer more than three honorary memberships during a calendar year.

1. Any number of lodges may confer honorary membership on the same individual.
2. An honorary member of a lodge in this Grand Jurisdiction who by any means ceases to be continuously an active member of some lodge shall lose his honorary membership in all lodges in North Carolina, which shall not be restored by a restoration to his active membership.

**REG. 81-4 TERMINATION.** An honorary membership may be terminated by resignation or withdrawal in writing or for good cause by a vote of three-fourths of the members present. The vote shall be by written ballot at a stated communication, notice of such proposed action having been given in open lodge at a stated communication not less than twenty-eight days before such vote, and at least ten days written notice by mail of such intended action having been given to such honorary member.

**REG. 81-5 CERTIFICATE OF WITHDRAWAL.** A special Certificate of Withdrawal on Official Form No. 64 may be issued upon written request therefor. Neither a certificate of good standing under Regulation 75-15 nor a regular demit on Official Form No. 36 shall be issued to an honorary member. (76-1.4; 81-4).

**REG. 81-6 REPORTS.** Each subordinate lodge shall make such reports concerning honorary membership as may be required by the Grand Secretary.

**REG. 81-7 DUES.** Honorary membership in lodges in this Grand Jurisdiction shall not be liable for any fees, per capita tax, dues, or assessments to either the lodges or to the Grand Lodge. (81-1).

**REG. 81-8 HONORARY MEMBER OF GRAND LODGE.** The Grand Master may confer the title of 'Honorary Member of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina' upon any Master Mason in good standing in a lodge in another Grand Jurisdiction recognized by this Grand Lodge, who in the opinion of the Grand Master is deserving thereof because of outstanding and meritorious service to Masonry. Not more than two certificates bearing this honorary title shall be presented in any one term of a Grand Master.

## CHAPTER 82

### Burials

**REG. 82-1 DUTY OF THE MASTER.** It shall be the duty of the Master of each lodge on the death of a member or a sojourning Master Mason, Fellowcraft, or Entered Apprentice, qualified therefor to ascertain if Masonic rites would be agreeable, and to take measures accordingly. A lodge should bury a deceased member with Masonic rites if requested by him during his life or by his near relatives after his death. In all other cases Masonic rites may be granted or withheld by the Master of the Lodge. (59-2.43).

**REG. 82-2 WHO MAY NOT RECEIVE MASONIC RITES.** Without dispensation of the Grand Master, a lodge shall not bury with Masonic ceremonies a brother who died under charges, nor one who was nonaffiliated, excluded, suspended, or expelled. (74-5.2; 74-5.3; 74-6.5; 77-6; 77-6.1).

1. A lodge may hold a Masonic burial service over the ashes of a brother who has been cremated.

**REG. 82-3 SUBORDINATE OR GRAND LODGE.** All Masonic burials must be by the Grand Lodge or by a subordinate lodge. The Grand Lodge may perform the ceremonies for any deceased grand officer or a past elective grand officer. A subordinate lodge opened as a Master Mason's lodge shall conduct all other burial rites and the ceremonies should be under the general direction of the Master. No dispensation is required. (38-5; 43-3.15; 45-11; 82-4; 34-19.2).

**REG. 82-4 OPENING AND CLOSING LODGE.** For the purpose of Masonic funerals only, a Lodge of Sorrow may be opened annually on the Degree of Master Mason, after the installation of officers, the usual lodge ceremonies conducted. At the time of request for Masonic funeral services, the Master shall notify lodge officers and members to assemble at a specified place and time. At the assembly point instruction and information will be given relative to the funeral service and place of interment. The minutes shall be read and approved at the next convened meeting of the lodge. The Lodge of Sorrow shall be closed annually on the Degree of Master Mason, before the next installation of officers. (38-5; 38-3.4).

1. The Secretary shall add at the end of the minutes a certificate to the effect that the brethren did receive the body and did inter the same with a Masonic burial ceremony.
2. The Secretary shall during the annual closing of the Lodge of Sorrow read the names of all deceased brethren with dates of birth, initiation, passed, raised, and death.

**REG. 82-5 ENTERED APPRENTICE - FELLOW CRAFT.** An Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft may take part in a burial procession or ceremonies.

**REG. 82-6 MASONIC CLOTHING.** The only Masonic clothing permissible at a Masonic burial shall be white gloves, white aprons, and the officers' jewels. The remains of a deceased brother may be clothed with his Masonic apron at his request or that of his relatives even though the burial services are not conducted by a Masonic lodge.

**REG. 82-7 MASONIC BURIAL ON SUNDAY.** A Masonic burial or memorial service may be held on Sunday. (45-11).

**REG. 82-8 MASONIC MEMORIAL SERVICES.** Memorial services may be conducted

for an eligible deceased brother at a funeral home, hall, church, or other appropriate location upon request of the deceased or his survivors. The Masonic Memorial Service as formulated by the Grand Lodge Committee on Masonic Ceremonies as approved by the Grand Master shall be used. *(This chapter revised, effective January 1, 2012.)*

## CHAPTER 83

### Summons

**REG. 83-1 DEFINITION.** A summons is the most forcible writ known to Masonry. So long as he is a member of the Fraternity, an Entered Apprentice, a Fellow Craft, or a Master Mason, he must obey this writ, whether he be a nonaffiliated, a member of the lodge issuing the summons, or otherwise.

1. Disobedience thereof would constitute one of the gravest of Masonic offenses if it be shown the summons had been received.
2. The willful failure to obey a Masonic summons lawfully issued and served is an act of insubordination for which charges should be preferred. If the accused is found guilty, he should be expelled. (83-1; 86-2.8; 87-13.2; The Trial Code, Regulations 91-13.3; 93-4.1; 94-21).
3. The purpose of a summons is to ensure the presence of the party, therefore if he be present in person, or by an authorized attorney when he may lawfully appear by an attorney, it is immaterial how he was summoned.
4. A lodge, or whoever lawfully issues a summons, may excuse a brother from obedience to a summons for good cause shown. (87-13.2).

**REG. 83-2 AUTHORITY, FORM, AND SERVICE.** A legal summons is a written or printed notice issued to a brother commanding him to appear at the time and place and for the purpose therein stated. (83-1.2; 86-2.8; 87-13.2; The Trial Code, Regulation 93-4.1).

1. A summons may be issued by
  - A. Order of the lodge or the Master signed by the Master and attested by the Secretary of the lodge with the seal of the lodge attached,
  - B. The Judge Advocate, under his signature and official seal,
  - C. The Grand Master, under his signature and official seal,
  - D. The Chairman of a Trial Commission under his signature, or
  - E. An examiner in a trial under his signature.
2. Unless specifically provided otherwise by law, the required signatures on a summons shall be actual and not facsimile printed, or otherwise. A summons may be served either personally, or by registered mail, or otherwise as provided by law. If issued by order of the lodge or the Master and if served by mail, the Secretary shall serve it unless otherwise provided. In all other cases in which service is made by mail, it shall be made by the person authorized to issue the summons. When served by mail, it shall be directed to the last known address of the brother, and it shall be deemed properly served when mailed. (59-2.3; 86-2.8; 87-13.2; 87-19; The Trial Code, Regulations 91-9.6; 91-9.7; 91-13; 93-4.1; 94-10; 94-21).
3. The Grand Master, over his signature and the seal of his office, may authorize any Master Mason to issue a summons for Masonic purposes. The authority shall be restricted to a particular case or special circumstances.
4. If a summons is served by United States Registered or Certified Mail and a receipt therefor is signed by the brother to whom it is addressed, or signed by someone on his behalf, it shall be equivalent to personal service. (87-13.2).

**REG. 83-3 WHO MAY SERVE.** When a summons, notice, or other instrument is

required by a lodge, by the Master, or by law to be personally served, such service may be made by an officer or member of the lodge, by any Master Mason designated by the Master to perform that duty, or as may be otherwise provided by law. The certificate of service by the person making the service shall be sufficient proof thereof. (The Trial Code, Regulation 91-9.7; Official Forms 29, 30; Trial Forms 6, 8, 9).

## CHAPTER 84

### Laying Cornerstones and Dedicating Lodge Buildings

**REG. 84-1 CORNERSTONES.** Neither the Grand Lodge nor a subordinate lodge shall lay a cornerstone except when the building is in its initial stage, when the walls have not been raised above the level of the stone when set in its place. The stone shall be a bearing stone and shall be set in the northeast, or symbolic northeast corner of the building. For the purpose of this Regulation the symbolic northeast corner shall be understood to be the right hand corner of the building as one faces the front of the building. (27-1.3.M; 34-19.2).

1. There are no Masonic ceremonies for setting or placing a sheet or slab of marble or stone even if it is called a cornerstone.
2. If a cornerstone of a church, Masonic building, or a public building is to be laid with Masonic ceremonies, those having the matter in hand shall request the Grand Master to lay it. He may do the work himself or he may appoint a Master Mason to act for him.
3. The stone shall be in fact a cornerstone and not a slab or sheet of stone and there shall be engraved thereon the year of Masonry and the name of the Grand Master together with such other particulars as may be deemed necessary.

**REG. 84-2 BUILDING DEDICATIONS.** If a Masonic hall or building is to be dedicated, those having the matter in hand shall request the Grand Master to do the work. He may do it in person or he may appoint a Master Mason to act for him. The whole or any part of a building may be dedicated under Masonic usage when owned by a lodge or a recognized body of Masons and used exclusively by Masons or by them and by bodies requiring Masonic connections. (34-19.2).

**REG. 84-3 COMMEMORATIVE PLAQUES.** A subordinate lodge shall have the right to set or place a commemorative plaque in or on the wall of an existing building, and a deposit of certain memorials may be placed in the opening provided therefor, with appropriate Masonic ceremonies conducted by the Grand Lodge. (34-19.2; 45-11; 84-4).

1. The plaque may be either stone or metal.
2. There shall be engraved thereon the year of Masonry and the name of the Grand Master, together with such other particulars as may be deemed necessary.

**REG. 84-4 HOW AND BY WHOM CONDUCTED.** Any of the ceremonies provided for in this chapter may be conducted by the Grand Lodge or by a subordinate lodge at the discretion of the Grand Master, but the Grand Master or his duly appointed representative shall preside. The lodge making the request for such ceremonies shall bear the entire expense thereof.

1. The Grand Lodge, or a subordinate lodge, shall be opened on the Degree of Master Mason, the usual ceremonies conducted and instruction and information given relative to the special ceremonies to be conducted. The minutes shall be read, approved, and the Grand Lodge or subordinate lodge shall be closed, after which the special ceremonies shall be conducted. The charter of the subordinate lodge need not be removed from the lodge hall if the special ceremony is conducted in another location. (13-3.7; 38-3.1;

38-3.4; 41-8).

2. The ceremonies provided for in this chapter shall not be conducted on Sunday except for a church. (45-11). (*This regulation amended effective September 23, 2016.*)

## CHAPTER 85

### Appeals for Aid

**REG. 85-1 WHO MAY APPEAL FOR AID.** Appeals for aid are by Masonic usage confined to the assistance of a needy worthy brother, his widow, and orphans. No Mason's obligation requires him to contribute to assist his own or any other lodge in erecting buildings. (60-7; 77-8; 77-9).

**REG. 85-2 HOW MADE.** All appeals for aid shall be sent to the Grand Lodge Committee on Charity, which committee shall have power to investigate fully under such rules and regulations as said committee shall adopt, and approve or disapprove the same, and no call for aid shall be allowed to be sent to the subordinate lodges of the state until authorized and signed by said committee, approved by the Grand Master and attested by the Grand Secretary under the seal of the Grand Lodge. (13-3.8.E).

**REG. 85-3 SOLICITATION.** Unless approved in writing by the Grand Master, attested by the Grand Secretary under the seal of this Grand Lodge:

1. A begging letter or solicitation for aid, not addressed to the lodge of which the applicant is a member, or to the members thereof, that is not authorized as provided by Regulation 85-2, is forbidden.
2. No brother shall circulate in a lodge a petition soliciting financial aid for any matter or any thing not of a strictly Masonic character.
3. A lodge or a brother in the name of Masonry shall not issue or endorse any document to any person or to any organization to be used for business or solicitation purposes.
4. A lodge or a brother in the name of Masonry shall not by circular letter or otherwise, solicit pecuniary assistance or donations of money or merchandise for any purpose, from any lodge or brother in this or in any other grand jurisdiction, nor from any non-Masons unless, that solicitation is on behalf of the North Carolina Masonic Foundation, Inc., the Masonic and Eastern Star Home of North Carolina, Incorporated, or The Masonic Home for Children at Oxford, or the solicitation has been approved in advance by the Commission on Special Activities. (*This subsection amended, effective July 31, 2000.*)
5. A lodge violating this regulation subjects itself to arrest of its charter, and a brother doing so subjects himself to suspension or expulsion. (13-3.8.E; 43-3.2).

**REG. 85-4 APPEALS — OTHER JURISDICTIONS.** Subordinate lodges shall not entertain begging or soliciting circulars or letters from lodges of another grand jurisdiction without the approval of the Grand Master attested by the Grand Secretary under the seal of this Grand Lodge. (13-3.8.E).

**REG. 85-5 DUTY TO GIVE AID.** All Masons everywhere should supply the need of a worthy brother without regard to the lodge of which he is a member. There is no obligation which can be enforced on any lodge to pay for articles furnished or attention given a member of another lodge or for his funeral expenses, in absence of a request or contract therefor by the lodge which is sought to be charged.



## CHAPTER 86

### Masonic Offenses

**REG. 86-1 GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS.** The Grand Lodge cannot by a general rule circumscribe within equitable bounds the conduct and practices of all members. Therefore, it must be left with the members of the Craft to determine whether or not, in the light of surrounding circumstances a brother is bringing reproach upon Masonry by his conduct, and thereby is, or is not, guilty of unmasonic conduct. A Masonic offense is the violation of the moral law, or the civil law, or of Masonic obligations, or a violation of the laws, usages, and customs of Masonry and, in a general way, a Mason should be guided in his conduct by the following.

1. Where the statute law expressly permits certain conduct or is silent as to it, Masons are bound to obey the moral law and to observe the lessons and duties inculcated in the several degrees.
2. Where the statute law prohibits or commands certain conduct, Masons, in obedience to their duties as good citizens in support of civil government, should obey.
3. Where the statute law permits but does not command certain conduct, and the Masonic law prohibits that conduct, then the Mason must obey the Masonic law as to that course of conduct.
4. If in conducting any business or in pursuing any profession or vocation, a Mason conducts himself, his business, his profession, or his vocation in such a manner as to bring reproach upon himself or his lodge and shame upon the Order, he would for these reasons and notwithstanding the statute law be guilty of a Masonic offense.
5. A Mason's conduct in general and at all times should be such as not to bring discredit upon the Order or to degrade it in the estimation of good people.
6. An Entered Apprentice or a Fellow Craft is subject to the provisions of this chapter.

**REG. 86-2 SPECIFIC MASONIC OFFENSES.** The following are specific Masonic offenses and, in certain instances, the penalty is specified. These shall not be construed as excluding any other Masonic offenses or un-Masonic conduct or penalties not specifically described or enumerated in this chapter or in other chapters of The Code.

1. To fail to discharge the duties of a Mason. While this is general in its terms, it includes the following as well as offenses not specified herein, and the penalty shall be fixed according to the gravity of the offense unless it is set forth in The Code.
2. To be an atheist at the time of initiation or to become one after initiation. Penalty expulsion. (52-4; 66-4; Preamble I).
3. To be present at the conferring, taking or receiving, of any degree or degrees contrary to duty or in violation of the provisions of The Code. (2-6.9; 86-2.58; 86-2.59; 87-1).
  - A. To be present or to assist in the work of a lodge knowing that its charter or dispensation has been arrested or revoked.
  - B. To hold Masonic communication or conversation with an illegal lodge, with a person who is a member thereof or who received the degrees therein, or with any person not acknowledged as a Mason by the Grand

Lodge. (2-5; 2-6.9; 86-2.58; 86-2.59; 87-1).

- C. Penalty for committing, knowingly, any of the offenses described in this Subdivision, expulsion. Penalty otherwise, according to the gravity of the offense.
4. To have illegal carnal intercourse with the wife, sister, mother, or daughter of a Master Mason. Penalty expulsion.
  5. To have illegal carnal intercourse with one who is not the wife, sister, mother, or daughter of a Master Mason.
  6. To make known, declare, intimate, or indicate in any way the kind of ballot cast by oneself or by a brother, or to declare or indicate the number of favorable, white balls, or unfavorable, black cubes, ballots cast in a secret ballot on a petition or application, or purposely seeking to learn the kind of ballot cast by another, except if the lodge of which the Mason is a member has enacted the alternate ballot procedure under special local provision Article 19 of lodge bylaws, pursuant to Chapter 44, in which case that procedure is to be followed. Under this regulation it is obvious that it would be a Masonic offense to permit any statement or evidence to be offered at a trial as to the kind of ballot cast by a brother or the number of black cubes or white balls cast. The offense is the publication of his ballot. Penalty expulsion. (68-5). (*This subsection amended, effective January 1, 2009.*)
  7. To communicate to the profane, or to a suspended, excluded, or expelled brother or to mention in their hearing anything confidential in nature transpiring in the lodge room, to converse with such persons on the secrets of Masonry or on confidential lodge business, or to disclose the fact that any person has been rejected for any degree or membership, or objected to for advancement; or to make known to them any remarks made within the lodge or elsewhere relative to the Masonic standing, qualifications, or character of a petitioner or a brother. (70-4). (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2012*)
  8. To fail willfully to obey a Masonic summons lawfully issued and served. Penalty expulsion. (83-1; 83-1.2; 87-13.2).
  9. To write, print, typewrite, paint, mimeograph, multigraph, photograph, photostat, prepare, edit, compile, or in any other way or manner to make, record, or publish, any paper, pamphlet, manuscript, monograph, book, photograph, picture, photostat, volume, cryptograph, cipher, writing, printing, typewriting, or sound recording not specifically authorized by this Grand Lodge, setting forth, or purporting to set forth the forms, rites, ceremonies, or degrees of Symbolic Freemasonry, or any part or portion thereof, or extracts or excerpts therefrom. Penalty expulsion or revocation of charter. (*This subsection amended, effective January 1, 2002.*)
  10. To fail or refuse, upon written notice or request, or upon oral demand of the Grand Master, within three days from receipt thereof, to deliver to him or to any person designated by him any instrument referred to in Regulation 86-2.9. Penalty expulsion or revocation of charter.
  11. To violate a Masonic obligation or an oath lawfully taken.
  12. To arrest the legitimate work of a lodge, as by "blackballing," from captious, sinister, or unworthy motives provided such motives and conduct are voluntarily avowed by the brother, because they cannot be assigned to him by any one. Penalty expulsion.
  13. To make threats or declarations which, if put into effect, would unlawfully

retard the work of a lodge or disturb its harmony.

14. To solicit votes by any means, direct, or indirect, to promote the election of one's self, or of anyone else, to office in his lodge or in the Grand Lodge in violation of Regulations 86-2.16, 54-3.3.B. (54-2.2.A; 54-2.2.B; 54-2.2.C; 54-2.2.D).
15. To try to influence the vote of another, either favorably or unfavorably, for any person for any Masonic office. However, one may state if asked whether, in his opinion or judgment, a particular person is well qualified by good character, ability, or Masonic knowledge to discharge the duties of a particular office. (54-3.3.B; 86-2.16).
16. Electioneering in any way for one's self, or for anyone else, for office in the Grand Lodge is prohibited as unmasonic, and any brother found guilty of the offense shall be ineligible to office for two years, or if in office shall forfeit the office held by him and in addition thereto, he may be punished for unmasonic conduct. (54-3.3.B; 86-2.14; 86-2.15).
17. To declare to non-Masons that he has withdrawn from his lodge and renounced Masonry while at the same time maintaining his lodge membership. (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2012.*)
18. To misrepresent, or conceal, or to practice fraud or deceit, willfully about any fact in his petition for the degrees to a lodge in which he is later initiated, or to the Committee of Investigation appointed on his petition. Penalty expulsion.
19. To petition a lodge for the degrees, falsely answering that he has never petitioned another lodge for the Symbolic degrees when asked the question in his petition or by a Committee of Investigation. Penalty expulsion.
20. To fail willfully to reveal that he has committed a heinous offense before being made a Mason. Penalty expulsion.
21. To fail to disclose any physical disability on his petition. (78-11).
22. To solicit a profane to petition for the three degrees of Symbolic Masonry. (43-3.6).
23. To recommend a petitioner for the degrees of Masonry, knowing that he has been rejected by another lodge, whether in this or any other jurisdiction, within one year preceding the date of the petition.
24. For a lodge to accept a petition of one who has been rejected within six months preceding the date of petition. (70-1.2; 70-2). (*This subsection amended, effective January 1, 2009.*)
25. To attempt to influence improperly the action of a Trial Commission or any member thereof by privately discussing the facts or evidence of a case pending before the commission with a member thereof.
26. To participate in forming a club for social or for non-Masonic purposes and to adopt the name Masonic Club, or any other name, derivation, phraseology, designation, symbol, or title peculiar to Masonry, or which would identify it with Masonry in the minds of the public or with other Masons, or to participate in forming any club within the membership of a lodge. (43-3.11; 86-2.46; 86-2.47).
27. To commit, or to enter any plea other than 'not guilty' or to be convicted of a felony under the laws of the State in which committed or tried, or under the laws, civil or military, of the United States of America. Penalty expulsion. (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2012.*)
28. To violate the moral law or to violate the criminal statutes involving moral

- turpitude. (66-1.11).
29. Drunkenness is a serious Masonic offense.
  30. To manufacture, transport, sell, or possess intoxicating liquor in violation of the laws of the State of North Carolina or of the United States of America. Penalty expulsion. (43-3.3).
  31. **OBSOLETE.** *(This subsection amended, effective September 28, 2008.)*
  32. To conduct, promote, participate in, profit by, aid, or assist, in the name or in behalf of Masonry, in any lottery, game of chance, door prize, or other device or activity by any name, whether or not permitted by public authority. This subdivision covers both individual brethren and Masonic bodies in this jurisdiction and the so called collateral bodies or other organizations in North Carolina whose membership is dependent upon or related to Masonic membership or which are likely to be regarded as Masonic organizations in the public mind as well as individual Masons, within the Jurisdiction of the Grand Lodge, are enjoined and required to respect the purposes of this regulation. In addition to the power and authority contained in Chapter 58 of The Code, the Grand Master shall have the authority to direct the Judge Advocate to institute a Masonic Trial against any Master Mason within the Jurisdiction of the Grand Lodge whom he believes, after investigation, to have been or is a party to the promoting of a lottery, or game of chance of any kind or character. (43-3.12). *(This subsection amended, effective January 1, 2000.)*
  33. **OBSOLETE.** *(This subsection amended, effective January 1, 2022.)*
  34. To illegally play cards or dice, or otherwise, in any manner, illegally gamble for money or for things of intrinsic value. *(This subsection amended, effective January 1, 2022.)*
  35. To use or allow the use of lodge room for lotteries, games of chance, gambling, or other purposes which would discredit Masonry. (43-3.12; 43-3.16). *(This subsection amended, effective January 1, 2004.)*
  36. To use profanity, or habitually take the name of God in vain, or to utter blasphemy, is a serious Masonic offense.
  37. To abuse or injure his wife or a member of his family.
  38. To abandon or desert his wife or family.
  39. To fail to observe and preserve the sanctity of the marital relation.
  40. To fail to provide for his wife and family when capable of doing so.
  41. To refuse willfully and persistently to meet pecuniary obligations which he is able to discharge. This is an infraction of the moral law. (43-3; The Trial Code, Regulation 90-2).
  42. **OBSOLETE.** *(This subsection amended, effective January 1, 2004.)*
  43. **OBSOLETE.** *(This subsection amended, effective January 1, 2004.)*
  44. To wear the square and compasses, or any other Masonic emblem, or the emblem of an organization composed exclusively of Masons, when he stands excluded, suspended, or expelled, or when he is an Entered Apprentice or a Fellow Craft.
  45. To use the Masonic name, emblems or devices, or the faith and credit of Masonry for secular business or political purposes; or the name of any order generally known or considered as a Masonic body on business or political cards, signs, letterheads, stationery, advertisements, or in any other manner whereby the owner might be identified as having Masonic connections except

for legitimate recognized Masonic purposes as defined in Subdivision 45 of this regulation. (43-3.8; 43-3.9; 86-2.48; 89-1).

46. To use, or be a party to using, the Masonic name or emblems, or the names or emblems of orders and organizations generally known or considered as Masonic bodies as a part of the style and title, or designation of any business firm, concern, company, corporation, association, enterprise, or calling organized or prosecuted for profit; or for a livelihood, or by way of advertisement unless such business shall be the printing or publishing of Masonic books, papers, or periodicals, or for the manufacture and sale of Masonic supplies. When applied to a cemetery, temple association hospital, employment bureau, relief organization, or charitable enterprise controlled and conducted wholly by Masons or by Masonry, such use must be authorized and approved by the Lodge Service Commission with right to appeal to the Grand Lodge. This subdivision shall apply to the use of Masonic Symbols and phraseology peculiar to Masonry. This subdivision does not apply to the use of Masonic emblems on the tombstone or other marker of the grave of a deceased Mason who died a member of a lodge. (25-1; 25-2; 43-3.8; 43-3.9; 43-7; 43-8.1.D; 43-8.1.E; 86-2.48; 86-3; 89-1).
47. **OBSOLETE.** (*This subsection amended, effective January 1, 2003.*)
48. To manufacture or sell a Masonic emblem, square and compasses, for use on a commercial vehicle, or on business premises, or to use the same thereon. (86-2.46).
49. **OBSOLETE.** (*This subsection amended, effective July 31, 2000.*)
50. To traduce, slander, libel, or falsely accuse a Mason.
51. It is a Masonic offense for any brother or any lodge to issue, promote, or to be voluntarily a party to the issuing or to the circulating of a chain letter containing
  - A. a promise of personal reward or gain,
  - B. a threat of any nature or
  - C. a solicitation of any kind.
  - D. On conviction of the brother, the maximum penalty shall be suspension for not less than three years for the first offense and for any succeeding offense the penalty shall be named by the Trial Commission under The Trial Code.
  - E. If a lodge be guilty, the penalty shall be a fine of not less than \$100.00, or the arrest of its charter.
52. The members of a lodge individually or as a group shall not, as Masons, do those things the lodge is prohibited from doing. (38-1; 43-3.1; 43-8; 87-14).
53. It shall be unmasonic to exemplify the monitorial parts of the degrees in public or in the presence of a profane. (42-4; 43-3.14; 44-7 (Art. 22Q); 68-7.1; Chapters 24; 45; 72; 73; 74).
54. No brother may have in his possession any copy of the Vocabulary after the same has been accounted for to the Grand Secretary as lost or destroyed. (*This subsection amended, effective July 31, 2000.*)
55. It is an offense for any brother to fail to deliver up any copy of the Official Standard of the Work owned by the lodge or the Vocabulary which may have been receipted for by him, when it is called for or demanded by his subordinate lodge, or the Grand Master or his authorized representative.

(26-3.14).

56. **OBSOLETE.** *(This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2002.)*
57. It is an offense for any brother to make any copy of or from, either in whole or in part, or to make or permit to be made any writing whatever in any copy of the Official Standard of the Work or of the Vocabulary, or to violate any rule or regulation made to govern the use of the same.
58. It shall be a Masonic offense for any Mason within the jurisdiction of this Grand Lodge to visit, or to affiliate with, or to become a member of, or be a promoter of, any organization, body, or group claiming to be Masonic, or representing itself in the name of Masonry, which has been refused recognition, or declared illegitimate by this Grand Lodge, and upon conviction for a violation of this section, he shall be liable to be expelled, and while he continues to be such a member or promoter, he shall be ineligible to membership or office in any subordinate lodge, or to membership in this Grand Lodge. (2-6.9; 86-2; 87-1).
59. Any Mason in this jurisdiction who shall confer, communicate, or sell, or who shall assist in, or be accessory to, the conferring, communicating, or selling, or who shall solicit anyone to receive or apply for any degrees called, claimed, or represented to be Masonic, but which have been refused recognition, or declared illegitimate by this Grand Lodge, may be expelled from all the rights and privileges of Masonry. (86-2.3; 87-1).

**REG. 86-3 INSURANCE ASSOCIATIONS PROHIBITED.** This Grand Lodge has in no manner authorized and is in no way responsible for the creation of insurance companies or mutual benefit associations called Masonic.

1. This Grand Lodge is neither legally nor morally responsible for any agreement, contract, or other act of any such associations.
2. Any Mason in this jurisdiction who, to induce any person to join or become interested in any such company or association, shall make representations in conflict with this section, is guilty of unmasonic conduct. (86-2.46).

## CHAPTER 87

### Definitions

**REG. 87-1 CLANDESTINE LODGE.** A clandestine lodge is one which pretends to be Masonic but is without a warrant, dispensation, or charter from a grand lodge recognized by this Grand Lodge.

**REG. 87-2 CLANDESTINE MASON.** A clandestine Mason is one who is or was affiliated with a clandestine lodge, and he cannot be healed. For procedure in handling a petition for the degrees from one who was a member of a clandestine lodge, see Regulation 66-6. (66-6; 75-1.5; 75-6.4; 86-2.3.B).

**REG. 87-3 IRREGULAR MASONS.** A lodge with a proper charter, though not legally constituted for a particular communication, such as, if fewer than seven members are present, or if due notice of the communication has not been given as and when required, or in the event the membership of the lodge is less than twenty members, is not a clandestine lodge and Masons made therein are not clandestine Masons, but they are irregular Masons. In such case the irregularity or error shall be cured by “healing” the candidate in a regularly constituted lodge. This cannot be done without the approval of the Grand Master. (2-6.9; 11-4; 40-8; 45-8; 66-6; 74-1; 87-6).

**REG. 87-4 DOTAGE.** No particular age is conclusive evidence of dotage. With one person it is earlier in life than with another. It is a question for the lodge, having in view the fact that we seek materials for constructive use, not as waste or encumbrance. (66-5).

**REG. 87-5 GOOD STANDING.** The term good standing as used in The Code when applied to a Mason means that he is a member of a lodge and not under charges for un-masonic conduct, but his current dues may be unpaid. Good standing does not mean that a Mason is not liable to charges. (50-1; 51-1; 51-3.2; 74-5.1; 74-5.2; 74-5.3; 76-6.1; 80-3; The Trial Code, Regulation 90-4).

**REG. 87-6 HEALING.** Healing is reobligation of a brother, to cure or correct that which has been omitted or done in error in initiating, passing, or raising him. Before such brother can be healed, the respect in which he is sought to be healed shall first be reported to the Grand Master, and upon receiving his authority to do so, the Master in open lodge shall proceed to heal said brother so far as to correct any irregularities in his initiation, passing, or raising. The Grand Master shall in all cases determine when, how, and to what extent healing shall be done. (87-3).

**REG. 87-7 MONTH.** The month mentioned in The Code means a lunar month and it is sometimes referred to as twenty-eight days. (73-6; 75-15; 75-16).

**REG. 87-8 AMPLE FORM.** The Grand Lodge is declared to be opened and closed in Ample Form when the Grand Master presides, and this applies also to subordinate lodges.

**REG. 87-9 DUE FORM.** The Grand Lodge is declared to be opened and closed in Due Form, when the Deputy Grand Master presides. Except when the Grand Master presides a subordinate lodge is always opened and closed in Due Form on the degree of Master Mason.

**REG. 87-10 FORM.** The Grand Lodge is declared to be opened and closed in Form, when it is opened and closed in the absence of both the Grand Master and his Deputy. Except

when the Grand Master presides a subordinate lodge is always opened and closed in Form on the degrees of Entered Apprentice and Fellow Craft.

**REG. 87-11 EXCLUSION OR SUSPENSION.** The exclusion or suspension of a brother deprives him of all his Masonic privileges and prohibits all Masonic intercourse between him and his brethren during the time of his exclusion or suspension. (77-22; The Trial Code, Regulation 91-13.8).

**REG. 87-12 EXPULSION.** Expulsion from Masonry is the highest penalty that can be incurred and the severest punishment that can be inflicted for any violations of Masonic engagements. It excludes a Mason from all his Masonic rights and privileges forever, until he be restored by the Grand Lodge. (The Trial Code, Regulation 95-3).

**REG. 87-13 SUMMONS AND NOTICE.** The terms summons and notice are used in the old regulations and by many of the grand lodges in this country synonymously. The Grand Lodge of North Carolina makes the following distinction.

1. A notice is the announcement by which the time, place, and hour, and frequently the business of the lodge, are communicated to the members. Every brother receiving this notice is requested to attend. The obligation which it imposes is a general one. There is no penalty incurred by a continuous violation of it.
2. A summons is a call of authority, a citation to appear and answer to the charges therein set forth. It may also be an imperative injunction to appear at the time and place named therein, or to attend on the Grand Master, a District Deputy Grand Master, or any committee or other body or person authorized by the Grand Lodge or Grand Master to issue it. The obligation to obey it is special and obligatory on the brother receiving it. The penalty for its non-observance is expulsion unless the party offending be able to urge a pressing and positive necessity as his excuse. (59-12.13; 83-1; 83-1.2; 83-1.4; 83-2.3; 83-2.4; 86-2.8; The Trial Code, Regulations 91-13.3; 93-4.1; 94-21; Chapter 83).

**REG. 87-14 LODGE.** A lodge is a society of Masons meeting by authority of a charter or warrant from a regular grand lodge for the purpose of doing Masonic work and transacting appropriate business. The word lodge in this CODE shall, unless the context indicates otherwise, be construed to refer to the particular lodges holding charters by authority of this Grand Lodge or to regular lodges under the jurisdiction of grand lodges recognized by this Grand Lodge. The word sometimes in Masonic terminology means the place or hall in which a particular lodge meets. (38-2; 86-2.51.E).

**REG. 87-15 TITLES.** The title pertaining to a Master or a Grand Master is a personal one which attaches to a brother by virtue of his having acquired the office and of which he is not divested when his term of office expires. In formal lists and introductions the title precedes the name of the brother holding or having held the office, as Most Worshipful George Jones, Grand Master or Past Grand Master, or Worshipful George Jones, Master or Past Master as the case may be. In addressing the officer while occupying his station or place, the personal name is omitted, thus Most Worshipful Grand Master or Worshipful Master. When the officer is referred to but not addressed, the title is omitted, thus The Grand Master has ruled so and so or The Master has ruled so and so. (56-3).

**REG. 87-16 COMMUNICATION.** A communication is a meeting for the transaction of business or work.



**REG. 87-17 SECRET BALLOT.** The secret ballot is the particular method of voting on petitions and certain applications as set forth in Regulation 63-5.

**REG. 87-18 PROVISIONAL OR CONDITIONAL DEMIT.** A provisional demit or a conditional demit is defined to be a document under seal, issued by, or under the authority of, a Grand Lodge recognized by this Grand Lodge and which on its face provides that upon the happening of the event or events stated therein, the document automatically and immediately becomes an absolute demit, or withdrawal of membership, from the lodge issuing it, and that the brother named therein may use it for the purpose of transferring his membership from the lodge issuing it to another regular lodge or to join in the formation of a new lodge under a plan whereby the said holder shall have continuous and unbroken membership during such transfer, which transfer is completed by the instituting of the new lodge or by election in due form to membership in the lodge to which an application for affiliation with such demit attached, has been made. Such provisional or conditional demits may be in different forms and may be given other names by other grand jurisdictions. This Grand Lodge does not issue a provisional or conditional demit. (75-16.2; 75-16.3; 76-1).

**REG. 87-19 MAIL.** Wherever in THE CODE the service of any document is authorized or required to be made by United States Registered Mail, such service can be made by United States Certified Mail or by a certified email services, whereby a “read” receipt is emailed back to the sender. (39-4.1). (*This regulation amended, effective January 1, 2013.*)

**REG. 87-20 UNMASONIC CONDUCT.** Unmasonic conduct is any conduct, behavior, or action that is a violation of the moral law, or the civil law, or of Masonic obligations, or a violation of the laws, usages, and customs of Masonry, or in the light of surrounding circumstances, brings reproach on a Mason or Masonry. (Chapter 86).

## CHAPTER 88

### Official Forms

**REG. 88-1 DUES CARD.** There shall be prescribed annually by the Grand Secretary an official receipt card for dues which shall be used by all lodges. One side of this card shall show the name of the brother to whom it is issued with one given name in full, not by initial, the name, number, and location of the lodge of which the brother is a member, and the date to which his dues are paid, and the date on which they were paid. On the other side there shall be the certificate of the Grand Secretary that the lodge of which the brother is a member is a regular lodge of the Grand Lodge, and this certificate shall attest to his good standing and be attested by a facsimile of the seal of the Grand Lodge and a facsimile signature of the Grand Secretary, both printed thereon.

**REG. 88-2 OTHER FORMS.** Forms for annual returns of subordinate lodges and other reports to the Grand Lodge shall be prescribed from time to time by the Grand Secretary. The following forms are prescribed by the Grand Lodge and shall be used in this Grand Jurisdiction except when specifically authorized on the form to be changed, and even then, the form herein set forth shall be substantially followed.

1. A lodge name, number, and location may be printed on any form in this chapter which provides for, or lends itself to, that information.
2. The Grand Secretary, with the approval of the Board of General Purposes, shall have authority to make any necessary changes in any Official Form and to arrange any form in this chapter for printing.

(Official Forms are found in Appendix A)

## CHAPTER 89

### Aprons, Jewels, and Seals

**REG. 89-1 EMBLEM OF A MASTER MASON.** The emblem of a Master Mason is the Square, the Compasses, and the letter G arranged as illustrated in Regulation 89-1.3 and without any additional decorations.

1. It shall be made of a gold colored metal.
2. The size may be such as desired by the brother.
3. The design of the emblem of a Master Mason shall be as follows: (89-10.3).

(Pictures are found in Appendix B)

**REG. 89-2 MASONIC APRON.** The proper Masonic apron to be used in this Grand Jurisdiction shall be plain white without decorations of any kind, not larger than 15 x 17 inches made of lambskin, leather, or cloth.

1. If the apron is lined the lining shall be white. (89-3; 89-4; 89-6.2).
2. The apron to be presented to a candidate may be inscribed under the flap with his name, the dates he received the degrees, and the signatures of the Master and the Secretary. (*This section amended, effective January 1, 2009.*)

**REG. 89-3 HOW WORN.** The Masonic apron may be worn beneath the coat but never in such a way as not to be readily visible. The Master in his discretion may determine how it shall be worn. (82-6; 89-2).

**REG. 89-4 FUNERALS.** The proper Masonic clothing for a funeral procession is a white apron and white gloves and the officers' jewels. For other occasions it may be a plain white lambskin or leather apron for members and a white apron with blue edging and proper Masonic emblems for officers. (53-2.8; 82-6; 89-2; 89-6).

**REG. 89-5 GRAND MASTER.** The Grand Lodge shall present to each:

1. Grand Master at his installation, a white apron suitably inscribed.
2. Retiring Grand Master after installation of his successor, a Past Grand Master's jewel.
3. The jewel of a Past Grand Master shall be made of gold. (16-1.34).
4. The designs of the apron and jewel and emblem of a Past Grand Master shall be as follows: (89-5.3; 89-9.3).

(Pictures are found in Appendix B)

**REG. 89-6 GRAND LODGE.** In the Grand Lodge an officer wears his official apron.

1. Other members of the Grand Lodge wear plain white aprons.
2. The aprons for use of members in the Grand Lodge or in lodges may be made of white paper, cloth, lambskin, or leather.

**REG. 89-7 DISTRICT DEPUTY GRAND MASTER.** The jewel of a District Deputy Grand Master shall be made of gold or a metal of like color, the design is illustrated in Regulation 89-7. The apron of a District Deputy Grand Master shall be the same as of a Past Master except the Past Master's emblem on the body of the apron of a District Deputy Grand Master shall be three-fourths enclosed in a wreath; and instead of the All

Seeing Eye on the flap, there shall be the number designating his district. All trimming, lining, or embroidery shall be in royal blue. The design of the apron and jewel and emblem of a District Deputy Grand Master shall be as follows:

(Pictures are found in Appendix B)

1. Past District Deputy Grand Masters (Reg. 26-6) at their option may purchase through the Grand Lodge an apron signifying their status as a Past District Deputy Grand Master. It shall be the same as of a District Deputy Grand Master apron with the addition of the following: The blue border of the flap shall contain PAST and DDGM so situated that they appear on opposite sides of the flap and clearly visible. Beneath the emblem, along the lower border shall be printed the years of service, beginning with the first year, omitting the subsequent years, and ending with the third year. The first and third year shall be separated by a hyphen symbol. Such apron may be worn by those entitled and qualified. Lettering along the flap and lower border shall be white in color. *(This subsection added, effective January 1, 2014.)*
2. Any immediate Past District Deputy Grand Master (Reg. 26-6), at the end of his term shall have the option to purchase from the Grand Lodge the apron he has worn during his tenure for the replacement cost of a new apron. The apron shall be returned to the manufacturer for the purpose of meeting the design requirements in section 1 of this provision to THE CODE. Cost for such reconfiguration shall be at the expense of the Past District Deputy Grand Master making the request. Such request must be made and paid in full at, or 30 days prior to, the Grand Lodge Annual Communication in which the title of Past District Deputy Grand Master is bestowed. If such request is made, the Grand Secretary shall take possession of the apron immediately after the Annual Communication has closed. Such apron may be worn by those entitled and qualified. *(This subsection added, effective January 1, 2014.)*

**REG. 89-8 DISTRICT DEPUTY GRAND LECTURER.** The jewel of a District Deputy Grand Lecturer shall be made of gold or a metal of like color, the design as illustrated in Regulation 89-8. The apron of a District Deputy Grand Lecturer shall be made of white lambskin, leather or cloth with all the cords, lining, borders and tabs of royal blue. A scroll enclosed in a blue field and encircled by a white border on the body, and there shall be the number designating the district embroidered on the flap. The design of the apron and jewel and emblem of a District Deputy Grand Lecturer shall be as follows:

(Pictures are found in Appendix B)

1. Past District Deputy Grand Lecturers [Reg. 29-9 Section 10] at their option may purchase through the Grand Lodge an apron signifying their status as a Past District Deputy Grand Lecturer. It shall be the same as of a District Deputy Grand Lecturer apron with the addition of the following: The blue border of the flap shall contain PAST and DDGL so situated that they appear on opposite sides of the flap and clearly visible. Beneath the emblem, along the lower border shall be printed the years of service, beginning with the first year, omitting the subsequent years, and ending with the third year. The first and third year shall be separated by a hyphen symbol. Such apron may be worn by those entitled and qualified. Lettering along the flap

and lower border shall be white in color. *(This subsection added, effective January 1, 2014.)*

2. Any immediate Past District Deputy Grand Lecturer [Reg. 26-6], at the end of his term shall have the option to purchase from the Grand Lodge the apron he has worn during his tenure for the replacement cost of a new apron. The apron shall be returned to the manufacturer for the purpose of meeting the design requirements in section 1 of this provision to THE CODE. Cost for such reconfiguration shall be at the expense of the Past District Deputy Grand Lecturer making the request. Such request must be made and paid in full at, or 30 days prior to, the Grand Lodge Annual Communication in which the title of Past District Grand Lecturer is bestowed. If such request is made, the Grand Secretary shall take possession of the apron immediately after the Annual Communication has closed. Such apron may be worn by those entitled and qualified. *(This subsection added, effective January 1, 2014.)*

**REG. 89-9 OFFICERS OF THE GRAND LODGE.** The jewels of the officers of the Grand Lodge shall be made of gold or a metal of like color. The designs are illustrated in Regulation 89-9.8. (16-1.34; 18-5).

1. The jewel of an officer of the Grand Lodge or of a lodge, or of the District Deputy Grand Master, or of the District Deputy Grand Lecturer may be worn suspended from the collar on ribbon of royal blue, or it may be pinned to the left lapel of the coat.
2. The jewel of the Grand Master shall be worn suspended from a chain collar of gold which is illustrated in Regulation 89-9.8.
3. The aprons of the officers of the Grand Lodge and Past Grand Masters may be made of lambskin, leather, or cloth, with belt or tie cords, lining, borders, and tabs of purple for the Grand Master and Past Grand Masters, and royal blue for all other officers.
4. The aprons' tabs, and flaps, may be trimmed with gold bullion.
5. The emblem of the officer or Past Grand Master may be embroidered on the body of the apron with gold bullion.
6. The apron of the Grand Master or a Past Grand Master may be decorated by a wreath embroidered in the borders in gold bullion. See Regulations 89-5.4 and 89-9.8 for designs of these aprons.
7. Metal collars for all persons designated in this regulation shall have a color background to match the corresponding apron and shall be of a design approved by the Board of General Purposes.
8. The designs of the aprons and jewels and emblems of the several officers of the Grand Lodge are as follows: (89-1; 89-9.3; 89-9.9).

(Pictures are found in Appendix B)

**REG. 89-10 OFFICERS OF A LODGE.** The jewels of the officers of a lodge shall be made of silver or a metal of like color. (53-2.8; 89-4; 89-6).

1. The aprons of the officers of lodges and of Past Masters may be made of lambskin, leather, or cloth, with plain borders, or tabs, with the emblem of the officer or Past Master embroidered on the body and the All Seeing Eye embroidered on the outside of the flap but no other decoration. All

embroidery, trimming, lining, and tie cords may be in royal blue. (53-2.8).

2. Designs of the jewels and emblems of the officers of a lodge shall be as follows: (89-10).

(Pictures are found in Appendix B)

3. The jewel of a Past Master shall be made of gold or a metal of like color designed as illustrated in Regulation 89-10.3, but the size may be determined by the brother. The design of the jewel and emblem of a Past Master shall be as follows:

(Pictures are found in Appendix B)

**REG. 89-11 VETERAN'S EMBLEMS.** The designs of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina Veteran's Emblem, the Grand Lodge of North Carolina Diamond Jubilee Veteran's Emblem, and of the Joseph Montfort Medal shall be as follows: (80-1; 80-2; 80-3).

(Pictures are found in Appendix B)

**REG. 89-12 SERVICE AWARD.** The design of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina Service Award shall be as follows:

(Pictures are found in Appendix B)

**REG. 89-13 SEAL OF THE GRAND LODGE.** The following is hereby adopted as the seal of the Grand Lodge: (16-1.25; 16-1.26).

(Pictures are found in Appendix B)

**REG. 89-14 SEAL OF THE GRAND MASTER.** The following is hereby adopted as the seal of the Grand Master: (13-2.21).

(Pictures are found in Appendix B)

**REG. 89-15 SEAL OF THE COMMITTEE ON BY-LAWS.** The following is hereby adopted as the seal of the Committee on By-Laws: (34-15.3).

(Pictures are found in Appendix B)

**REG. 89-16 SEAL OF THE JUDGE ADVOCATE.** The following is hereby adopted as the seal of the Judge Advocate:

(Pictures are found in Appendix B)

# Appendix A

## NC Official Form 1 Petition for Dispensation to Form a New Lodge

To the Most Worshipful Grand Master of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons in North Carolina:

The undersigned petitioner, and others attached, being Master Masons, having the prosperity of the fraternal world at heart, and willing to exert their best endeavors to promote and diffuse the genuine principles of Freemasonry, and for the convenience of their respective dwellings and for other good reasons respectfully represent: That they are desirous of forming a new lodge at \_\_\_\_\_ in the County of \_\_\_\_\_, said lodge to be named \_\_\_\_\_ Lodge, which is not the name of any living person.

They, therefore, pray for a dispensation to empower them to assemble as a regular lodge, to discharge the duties of Masonry in a regular and constitutional manner according to the ancient forms of the Order and the Regulations of the Grand Lodge.

They therefore have nominated, and do hereby recommend, Brother \_\_\_\_\_ to be the first Master, Brother \_\_\_\_\_ to be the first Senior Warden, and Brother \_\_\_\_\_ to be the first Junior Warden of the said lodge.

If the prayer of this petition shall be granted, they promise a strict conformity to the edicts of the Grand Master, and to the Constitution and laws of the Grand Lodge.

Dated at \_\_\_\_\_, NC,  
this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_ CE.

Print name in full

Signature

Lodge Memberships and Member number

**NC Official Form 4**  
**Certificate of a Certified Lecturer in the Formation of a New Lodge**

IN RELATION TO THE PETITION FOR \_\_\_\_\_ LODGE, U.D. at  
\_\_\_\_\_, in \_\_\_\_\_ County, North Carolina,

I do hereby certify that I have personally examined the brethren hereinafter named, who have been proposed as the Master, Wardens, Deacons, and Stewards of the proposed new lodge, and I have found them as a group to be fully capable of conferring the three Symbolic degrees in Masonry, and of delivering the entire lectures thereunto pertaining, to wit:

\_\_\_\_\_, proposed as Master  
\_\_\_\_\_, proposed as Senior Warden  
\_\_\_\_\_, proposed as Junior Warden  
\_\_\_\_\_, proposed as Senior Deacon  
\_\_\_\_\_, proposed as Junior Deacon  
\_\_\_\_\_, proposed as Steward  
\_\_\_\_\_, proposed as Steward

Given under my hand, this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, A.D. 20 \_\_\_\_; A.L.  
60\_\_\_\_\_.

My commission as Certified Lecturer expires \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Certified Lecturer

Note: the foregoing form of certificate may be changed to make it convey the actual facts as found by the Certified Lecturer.  
(39-2.6E)



**NC Official Form 5**  
**Certificate of the District Deputy Grand Master in the Formation of a New Lodge**

IN RELATION TO THE PETITION FOR \_\_\_\_\_ LODGE, U.D. at \_\_\_\_\_ in \_\_\_\_\_ County, North Carolina, I do hereby certify that I have personally examined the brethren whose names appear below who have been named as the Master and Wardens of the proposed new lodge, and I have found them to be proficient in the law and procedure of administering a lodge; to wit:

Brother \_\_\_\_\_, who has been proposed as Master

Brother \_\_\_\_\_, who has been proposed as Senior Warden

Brother \_\_\_\_\_, who has been proposed as Junior Warden

I further certify that a safe and suitable lodge room has been provided for the new lodge; that each brother who has signed the petition for the new lodge is a Master Mason, which I have determined as required by Regulation 39-2.6.F.3 of THE CODE; that the establishment of the new lodge is of manifest propriety and will be conducive to the good of the Craft; that the petitioners have provided sufficient funds to defray all the expenses of the organization of the proposed new lodge.

Given under my hand this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, A.D. 20\_\_\_\_; A.L. 60\_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
District Deputy Grand Master  
\_\_\_\_ Masonic District

Note: the foregoing form of certificate may be changed to make it convey the actual facts as found by the District Deputy Grand Master.  
(39-2.6F).

**NC Official Form 6**  
**Dispensation to Form a New Lodge**  
**THE GRAND LODGE OF ANCIENT, FREE & ACCEPTED MASONS OF NORTH**  
**CAROLINA**

To All and Every Our Worshipful and Loving Brethren – Greeting:

Know Ye, That the Most Worshipful \_\_\_\_\_, Grand Master, at the humble petition of our well beloved Brethren \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ of the Ancient and Honorable Fraternity of Freemasons, and for certain other reasons, moving our Most Worshipful Grand Master, doth hereby constitute the said brethren into a regular lodge of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons, to be opened at \_\_\_\_\_ in the County of \_\_\_\_\_ by the name of \_\_\_\_\_ Lodge. At their said request, and from the great trust and confidence reposed in each of the said brethren, the Most Worshipful Grand Master doth hereby appoint \_\_\_\_\_, Master; \_\_\_\_\_, Senior Warden; and \_\_\_\_\_, Junior Warden, for opening the said lodge and governing the same until the first annual communication of the Grand Lodge after the date of this dispensation.

It is required of our Friend and Brother \_\_\_\_\_ to take special care that all and every of the said brethren of the said lodge, as well as those hereafter to be admitted into our body by said lodge, be regularly made Masons; and that they do and observe and keep all the Constitution, Regulations, and laws of our Grand Lodge, and that the Ancient Landmarks be strictly attended to; and further, that he do cause to be entered in a book kept for that purpose, an account of the proceedings of said lodge which, when done, is to be transmitted to the Grand Lodge with a list of those initiated, passed, and raised, and otherwise disposed of under his authority.

Given at Raleigh, North Carolina,  
under the hand of the Most Worshipful Grand Master,  
and the Great Seal of Masonry,  
(SEAL OF GRAND LODGE) this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, AD 20\_\_\_\_; AL 60\_\_\_\_.

Grand Master

Attest:

Grand Secretary

**NC Official Form 7  
Petition for a Charter**

To the Most Worshipful Grand Lodge of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons of North  
Carolina:

The subscriber hereto respectfully represent that, on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, CE 20\_\_\_\_, AL 60\_\_\_\_, a dispensation was issued by the Most Worshipful Grand Master of Masons in North Carolina for the establishment of a new lodge of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons, at \_\_\_\_\_ in the County of \_\_\_\_\_, by the name of \_\_\_\_\_ Lodge, and that said lodge has worked regularly since that time as appears from the transcript of its records, bylaws, and returns herewith presented.

They, therefore, now pray that a charter be granted to the said lodge, with the following officers, to-wit: Brother \_\_\_\_\_, Master; Brother \_\_\_\_\_, Senior Warden; and Brother \_\_\_\_\_, Junior Warden. And they do promise, as hertofore, a strict conformity to the edicts of the Grand Master, and to the Constitution and laws of the Grand Lodge.

Given under our hands on this the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ AD 20\_\_\_\_, AL 60\_\_\_\_.

Respectfully submitted,

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

EXAMPLE ONLY -- FORM INTENDED FOR GRAND LODGE USE

NC Official Form 8  
Charter of a Lodge

NO. \_\_\_\_\_

SIT LUX ET LUX FUIT

1787

WE

THE GRAND LODGE OF  
ANCIENT, FREE AND ACCEPTED MASONS  
OF NORTH CAROLINA

IN AMPLÉ FORM ASSEMBLED, ACCORDING TO THE OLD CONSTITUTION, REGULARLY AND SOLEMNLY  
ESTABLISHED UNDER THE AUSPICES OF PRINCE EDWIN AT THE CITY OF YORK, IN GREAT BRITAIN, IN  
THE YEAR OF MASONRY 4926, VIZ:

The Right Worshipful \_\_\_\_\_, Deputy Grand Master  
The Right Worshipful \_\_\_\_\_, Senior Grand Warden  
The Right Worshipful \_\_\_\_\_, Junior Grand Warden

Do By These Presents appoint, authorize, and empower our worthy Brother \_\_\_\_\_ to be the Master, our  
worthy Brother \_\_\_\_\_ to be Senior Warden, and our worthy Brother \_\_\_\_\_ to be Junior Warden  
of a lodge of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons, to be, by virtue hereof constituted, formed, and held in  
\_\_\_\_\_, North Carolina, which lodge shall be distinguished by the name or style of \_\_\_\_\_ Number  
\_\_\_\_\_, and the said Master and Wardens, and their successors in office are hereby respectively authorized and directed,  
by and with the consent and assistance of the membership of the said lodge present upon such occasions, to elect and  
install the officers of the said lodge as vacancies happen in manner and form as is, or may be, prescribed by the  
Constitution and laws of this Grand Lodge.

And further, the said lodge is hereby invested with full power and authority to assemble upon proper and lawful occasions  
to make Masons, and to admit members, and also to do and perform all and every such acts and things appertaining to the  
Craft, as have been and ought to be, done for the honor and advantage thereof, conforming in all their proceedings to the  
Constitution and laws of the Grand Lodge; otherwise this warrant and the powers thereby granted are to cease and to be  
of no further effect.

Given under our hands and the seal of our Grand Lodge at the City of Raleigh, North Carolina, in the United States of  
America this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ in the year of our Lord two thousand \_\_\_\_\_; in the year of Masonry six  
thousand \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Grand Master

Attest:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Grand Secretary

**NC Official Form 14**  
**Resolution Relative to Consolidation of Lodges**

**OBTAIN ORIGINAL FROM  
GRAND LODGE OFFICE**

**NC Official Form 15**  
**Form of Notice to Membership Relative to**  
**Consolidation of Lodges**

**OBTAIN ORIGINAL FROM  
GRAND LODGE OFFICE**

**NC Official Form 16**  
**Certificate of Adoption of Resolution Relative**  
**to Consolidation of Lodges**

**OBTAIN ORIGINAL FROM  
GRAND LODGE OFFICE**

# NC Official Form 17 Petition for Degrees

MEMBER CODE \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ LODGE NO. \_\_\_\_\_, A. F. & A. M.

\_\_\_\_\_, NORTH CAROLINA

Dated \_\_\_\_\_ at \_\_\_\_\_, N. C.

Phones

Residence (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_

Business (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_

Mobile (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_

E-mail address \_\_\_\_\_

Petition Status	Degrees
Read _____	EA _____
Elected _____	FC _____
Rejected _____	MM _____

TO THE MASTER, WARDENS, AND MEMBERS

I, \_\_\_\_\_, being a free man and of

**PRINT your COMPLETE name: First, middle, other middle, surname, suffix**

full age of \_\_\_\_\_ years, do acknowledge my belief in the existence of one ever-living and true God and do declare that, unbiased by improper solicitation of friends, and uninfluenced by mercenary motives, I

Freely and voluntarily offer myself a candidate for the Mysteries of Masonry and am prompted by a favorable opinion conceived of the institution. I have a desire for knowledge and a sincere wish to be of service to my fellow creatures. I am possessed of sufficient means to enable me to meet the charges of initiation and the support of membership in the Craft without detriment to my family or connections. I will cheerfully conform to all the ancient usages and established customs of the order and I am aware that Freemasonry offers no pecuniary benefits to its members and am satisfied that I have been fully informed on the financial obligations I shall incur as a member of the Lodge. I agree that all verbal or written communications made in connection with this petition, and as to my character and qualification for admission into Freemasonry, shall be privileged.

Please answer the following questions completely.

Birth Date \_\_\_\_\_ Place \_\_\_\_\_  
[City or postal area, county, state, country]

Father's Full Name \_\_\_\_\_  
[First, middle, other middle, surname, suffix]

Mother's Maiden Name \_\_\_\_\_  
[First, middle, other middle, surname]

Wife's Maiden Name \_\_\_\_\_ Birth Date \_\_\_\_\_  
[First, middle, other middle, surname]

Present Residence Address \_\_\_\_\_  
[Number, street, apt., city, state, zip-code]

Please list all previous addresses for the past FIVE YEARS:

From \_\_\_\_\_ To \_\_\_\_\_ At \_\_\_\_\_  
[Number, street, apt., city, state, zip-code]

\_\_\_\_\_ To \_\_\_\_\_ At \_\_\_\_\_  
[Number, street, apt., city, state, zip-code]

Current Mailing Address \_\_\_\_\_  
[Number, street, apt., city, state, zip-code]

Have you petitioned for degrees in Masonry before? "Yes/No" (Circle Your Answer) (If Yes, please provide particulars:)

Year	Lodge Name	Number	Located in	Action taken

Have you any physical disabilities? "Yes/No" (Circle Your Answer) (If yes, please describe in detail.)

(over)



**PETITION FOR DEGREES, Page 2**

Have you ever been charged, pleaded to, or convicted of a felony? "Yes/No" (Circle Your Answer)

(If Yes, please provide date and place.)

\_\_\_\_\_

My present occupation is \_\_\_\_\_ Employer \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_  
[Number, street, apt., city, state, zip-code]

My Supervisor \_\_\_\_\_ Telephone \_\_\_\_\_

Please list employment history for the past FIVE YEARS. (Include service in the armed forces.)

From	To	Employer	Address	Occupation/Title
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

My references are:

Full Name	Company	Position/Title	Telephone: Residence	Business	Mobile
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
4. _____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
5. _____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

I have served in the Armed Forces "Yes/No" (Circle Your Answer) Branch \_\_\_\_\_ From \_\_\_\_\_ To \_\_\_\_\_

Highest Rank/Grade Attained \_\_\_\_\_ Type of Discharge \_\_\_\_\_ Veteran of \_\_\_\_\_  
[Combat Service]

Have you been a member of the Order of DeMolay? "Yes/No" (Circle Your Answer)

I have carefully reviewed the statements made by me in this petition, and upon my honor, declare them to be true. I am also aware that the Grand Lodge of North Carolina will conduct an independent investigation of public records through a consumer reporting agency the fee of which is included in the cost outlined on this petition and is non-refundable.

Initiation Fee enclosed \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Investigation Fee \$ 20.00 (non-refundable)

**Total Fee enclosed \$ \_\_\_\_\_** \_\_\_\_\_  
[Sign your name in full]

We, the undersigned members of the lodge, personally acquainted with the petitioner, cheerfully recommend the Petitioner as a fit and proper candidate for the degrees of Masonry.

I have known the petitioner for \_\_\_\_\_ years \_\_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_\_  
[Signature] [Print Full Name & Member Number]

I have known the petitioner for \_\_\_\_\_ years \_\_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_\_  
[Signature] [Print Full Name & Member Number]

I do hereby certify that I have checked the foregoing petition against the records in this office and find the following:

\_\_\_\_\_   
Dated at Raleigh, N. C. \_\_\_\_\_  
[Grand Secretary]

**TYPE**  
 **Singular**  
 **Plural**

**NC Official Form 18**  
**Application For Affiliation**  
(See instructions on back)

Read \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_  
 Elected \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_  
 Rejected \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_

To the Master, Wardens, and Members of \_\_\_\_\_ Lodge No. \_\_\_\_\_

(Print or type) **Name in full** \_\_\_\_\_  
(First Name) (Middle Name) (Last Name)

I have carefully reviewed the statements made by me in this application, and upon my honor, declare them to be true. I am also aware that, *should I be affiliating after having been out of Masonry for more than two years*, the Grand Lodge of North Carolina will conduct an independent investigation of public records through a consumer reporting agency, pursuant to Reg. 76-9 of The Code, the fee of which is \$25.00 and is non-refundable.

(Applicant sign **Name in full**) \_\_\_\_\_  
(First Name) (Middle Name) (Last Name)

The subscriber, a Master Mason, and a member of \_\_\_\_\_ Lodge No. \_\_\_\_\_, located at \_\_\_\_\_, under the jurisdiction of the Grand Lodge of \_\_\_\_\_, respectfully applies for membership in your lodge. If found worthy, he pledges himself to cheerful obedience to your laws and the ancient usages of Masonry.

Accompanying this application:

- SINGULAR - include:**  Current Year's Dues Card and Request for a Demit - or -  Demit  
- OF - (Photocopy Front and Back) (Located at Bottom of Page 2 on This Form)  
 **PLURAL - include:**  Current Year's Dues Card  
(Photocopy Front and Back)

He freely and voluntarily answers as follows:

Date of birth \_\_\_\_\_ Place of birth \_\_\_\_\_  
(City, State)

His occupation is \_\_\_\_\_  
(Note 6)

He is employed by \_\_\_\_\_

Business address \_\_\_\_\_  
(Number) (Street, Apt.) (City, Town) (State, Zip)

Father's Name \_\_\_\_\_  
(First Name) (Middle Name) (Last Name)

Mother's MAIDEN Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Note 7) (First Name) (Middle Name) (Last Name)

Wife's MAIDEN Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Note 7) (First Name) (Middle Name) (Last Name)

Residence address \_\_\_\_\_  
(Number) (Street, Apt.) (City, Town) (State, Zip)

Address for Mail \_\_\_\_\_  
(Number) (Street, Apt.) (City, Town) (State, Zip)

Home Phone: \_\_\_\_\_ Business Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Mobile Phone: \_\_\_\_\_ Email: \_\_\_\_\_

Degrees were conferred in \_\_\_\_\_ Lodge No. \_\_\_\_\_, at \_\_\_\_\_

as follows: EA \_\_\_\_\_; FC \_\_\_\_\_; MM \_\_\_\_\_  
(Date & Year) (Date & Year) (Date & Year)

He presently is or has been a member of the following lodges, beginning with the one in which he received the degrees:

Years of Membership	Lodge Name	No.	Where Located
From (Date & Year)	To (Date & Year)		
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____

Recommended by \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_  
(Recommenders SIGN in these blank spaces)  
 (Print or type) \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_  
(Recommenders type or print names in spaces)  
 members of \_\_\_\_\_ No. \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ No. \_\_\_\_\_  
(Lodge Name) (Lodge Name)

I do hereby certify that I have checked the foregoing application against the records in this office and find the following:

Dated at Raleigh, N. C. this the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Grand Secretary

- Notes:
1. The printed part of this form shall not be changed, but it may be arranged differently by the Grand Secretary for printing.
  2. If the application is made under the continuous membership plan or regular demit, then read carefully Chapter 75 of The Code and attach hereto the documents mentioned therein.
  3. If this application is not complete, and it shall not be received or balloted upon, unless the documents required by the law are attached.
  4. Report each lodge of which the applicant has ever been a member, giving all information asked for if possible, including all dual and plural, memberships. If none to report, so indicate on the first blank line.
  5. Before the lodge ballots on this application be sure that it has been completed; read, and received by the lodge; sent to the Grand Secretary for checking and recording, and received with his certificate. Be sure also that the Committee of Investigation has reported, that the applicant has been properly vouched for as required by Reg. 75-8, and that all other requirements of The Code have been complied with.
  6. In giving the occupation do use clerk, salesman, engineer, or any other indefinite term, but state also the particular kind of business or employment such as office clerk (insurance, fire or life, retail shoes, etc.); salesman (retail or wholesale groceries, hardware, etc.); manager (local insurance agency, retail coal, etc.); engineer (civil, structural, software, etc.).
  7. The correct last names must be shown here. Show the first, middle and last names before marriage, and if the applicant is not married show single, widower, or divorced, as the case may be.
  8. Show at the top of application the type of membership.

**N. C. Official Form 18**  
 Updated 1/2022

**FOR SINGULAR MEMBERSHIP**  
**Application for a Demit**

\_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_\_

To the Master, Wardens, and Members of \_\_\_\_\_ Lodge No. \_\_\_\_\_, A.F. & A. M.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(State or Country)

The undersigned respectfully prays to withdraw from the membership of your lodge, and asks for a demit to that effect.

Respectfully yours,

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

(Address for mail)

\_\_\_\_\_

Note: This form may be altered or changed or the request may be made in any form of writing which definitely requests the demit.

**N. C. Official Form 35**  
 Updated 1/2017

**NC Official Form 19**  
**Report of Committee of Investigation**

\_\_\_\_\_ Lodge No. \_\_\_\_\_, AF & AM  
\_\_\_\_\_, NC  
Dated at \_\_\_\_\_, NC  
\_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_

Brethren:

In re: \_\_\_\_\_

You have been appointed a Committee of Investigation on the \_\_\_\_\_ of the  
subject. His date of birth is \_\_\_\_\_, and his place of birth is \_\_\_\_\_  
His occupation is \_\_\_\_\_, and he is employed by \_\_\_\_\_  
whose address is \_\_\_\_\_. He resides at \_\_\_\_\_  
and says that he has resided there for \_\_\_\_\_. He says that he has \_\_\_\_\_ physical defects. That he was  
\_\_\_\_\_ discharged from the Armed Forces of the U. S. A.

(Note 6)

His Home Phone: \_\_\_\_\_ Work Phone: \_\_\_\_\_ Cell: \_\_\_\_\_  
He gives as  
references: Name                      Address                      Occupation                      Telephone  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

He is recommended by Brothers \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ of this lodge.

**READ CAREFULLY THE INSTRUCTIONS ON THE BACK OF THIS PAGE.**

When you have satisfied yourself by personal investigation and diligent inquiry as to his residential, moral, physical, and mental qualifications, and as to his physical condition and other characteristics and are ready to make your report, either favorable or unfavorable, please use form below and file with the Secretary on or before the stated communication to be held \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_

We, the Committee of Investigation on the \_\_\_\_\_ as indicated above, for  
\_\_\_\_\_ (Note 1)

(Note 2)

in the lodge, beg leave to report that, having made careful investigation and diligent inquiry as directed in the above letter, WE HAVE CONFERRED and we recommend that \_\_\_\_\_ favorable action be had thereon. We further report that each member of the committee has complied with the instructions on the back of this page, and we understand that the answers to the questions on the back hereof comprise, and are, a part of this report.

\_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_

Chairman

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

NOTES:1. Enter here *petition for the degrees, application for affiliation, or application for restoration*, as the case may be.

2. Enter here *degrees, affiliation, or restoration*, as the case may be.
3. The printed part of this form shall not be changed.
4. Members of the committee shall MEET AND CONFER before making up the report, [67.3.6]
5. THIS FORM WITH THE REPORT SHALL BE DESTROYED IMMEDIATELY AFTER THE BALLOT IF THE NAMED SUBJECT HAS BEEN DECLARED REJECTED.
6. If never in the service say *Never*. If ever discharged from service show *type of discharge* received.

INSTRUCTIONS TO COMMITTEE OF INVESTIGATION:

The best interest of the Masonic Fraternity demand that a CAREFUL INVESTIGATION be made of the character, standing, and mental and physical condition of those seeking admission. It is imperative therefore that your investigation of this petitioner be thorough. These points should be observed:

1. Does each member of the committee have *personal* knowledge of the qualifications of the petitioner as set forth in Regulation 66-1?

(Yes/No)

If he does *not* have such *personal* knowledge, has he seen the petitioner in person? \_\_\_\_\_  
(Yes or No)

2. You must ascertain whether or not the petitioner conforms to the physical qualifications required by *The Code*, which are: "Every petitioner for the degrees in Masonry must have no maim or deformity which shall prevent him from performing practically and substantially the candidate's part in the ritualistic work of the several degrees; and *from* performing practically and substantially when receiving and giving instruction in the ritualistic work provided that the substitution of artificial limbs or parts for portions of his natural body shall NOT satisfy this law unless they are fully under the control of the petitioner and conform to and satisfy the foregoing requirements. He shall have no physical disability which would make him a burden or a charge upon the Craft." Can he comply with this? \_\_\_\_\_

(Yes or No)

3. You must ascertain if he has resided within the State of North Carolina for one year, and within the jurisdiction of this lodge for six months, immediately preceding the date of his petition for the degrees; Does he comply with this? \_\_\_\_\_

(Yes or No)

4. You must ascertain if the petitioner is mentally qualified to receive the degrees in Masonry. Is he so qualified? \_\_\_\_\_

(Yes or No)

5. You must ascertain if he is morally fit to be received into the Craft; have you done this? \_\_\_\_\_

(Yes or No)

6. You must ascertain if his neighbors, acquaintances, and employers believe him to have a good character. Have you done this? \_\_\_\_\_

(Yes or No)

7. You must ascertain if the organizations to which he belongs may impair his usefulness to the Craft. Have you done this? \_\_\_\_\_

(Yes or No)

8. If the applicant is asking for affiliation or restoration only, then Items 1,2, and 3 do not apply, but you must ascertain if he is a Master Mason and in good standing.

**NC Official Form 20**  
**Notice of Election to Receive the Degrees**

\_\_\_\_\_ Lodge No. \_\_\_\_\_ A. F. & A. M.

\_\_\_\_\_, North Carolina

\_\_\_\_\_, 20 \_\_\_\_

Mr. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Dear Sir:

I take pleasure in notifying you that on \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, you were elected to receive the degrees in Masonry. You are requested to present yourself at the lodge room located at \_\_\_\_\_ NC, on \_\_\_\_\_ at \_\_\_\_M., for the degree of Entered Apprentice.

If for any reason you cannot appear as at the time stated herein, please notify me as soon as possible.

Yours truly,

\_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary

NOTES; 1. This form may be altered or changed to suit the need of a particular case. 2. A copy of this notice should be kept by the secretary for at least one year. (77-01; 77-02).

**N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 21**  
**NOTICE OF REJECTION OF PETITIONER**

\_\_\_\_\_ Lodge No. \_\_\_\_\_, A.F. & A.M.  
\_\_\_\_\_, N.C., \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_

Mr.

Dear Sir:

I deeply regret to have to inform you that at a stated communication of \_\_\_\_\_ Lodge No \_\_\_\_\_, A. F. & A. M., held on \_\_\_\_\_ 20 \_\_\_\_, your petition for the degrees in Masonry was denied. I call your attention to the fact that all ballots on petitioners for the degrees are secret ballots, and that it is possible that some member of our lodge could have made a mistake in casting his ballot. You are privileged to petition again after six months from \_\_\_\_\_ 20 \_\_\_\_, and I shall be glad to assist you in preparing your petition at that time. The amount of \$ \_\_\_\_\_, which accompanied your petition at the time of presentation, is respectfully returned.

Respectfully yours,

\_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary

Notes: 1. This form may be altered or changed to suit a particular case.  
2. The dates here must be the same.

(68-4)

**NC Official Form 22**  
**Application for Advancement After Six Months**

To the Master, Wardens, and members of

\_\_\_\_\_ Lodge No. \_\_\_\_\_ A.F. & A.M. \_\_\_\_\_, NC

The subscriber, an Entered Apprentice \_\_\_\_\_ a Fellowcraft \_\_\_\_\_, of said lodge respectively applies to be advanced herein (check one). This application is made in conformity with Regulation 73-6 of The Code dated at \_\_\_\_\_, this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, AD 20\_\_\_\_, AL 60\_\_\_\_. *If more than 2 years have passed since his Initiation or Passing, the applicant will need to include a non-refundable \$15 background investigation fee.*

Full Name of Applicant: \_\_\_\_\_  
(First Name) (Middle Name) (Last Name)

Date of Birth: \_\_\_\_\_

Present Residence Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Number, street, apt., city, state, zip code)

Current Mailing Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Number, street, apt., city, state, zip code)

Home Phone (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_ Mobile Phone (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_

Business Phone (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_ Email Address: \_\_\_\_\_

I have carefully reviewed the statements made by me in this application, and upon my honor, declare them to be true. I am also aware that the Grand Lodge of North Carolina will conduct an independent investigation of public records through a consumer reporting agency, pursuant to Reg. 78-2.2A of THE CODE, the fee of which is included in the cost outlined on this application and is non-refundable.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Sign Your Name in Full)

- NOTES: 1. The printed part of this form may be changed to meet the needs of a particular case.  
2. Before the lodge acts on this application, be sure that it has been completed; read, and received by the lodge; and, if more than two years have passed since the applicant's Initiation or Passing, sent to the Grand Secretary for the required background check and received with the results of the background check, pursuant to Reg. 73-6 of THE CODE.

73-6  
(updated 1/2018)



**NC Official Form 23**  
**Official Form of Delinquency**

\_\_\_\_\_ Lodge No. \_\_\_\_\_, AF & AM  
\_\_\_\_\_, NC

Mr. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Complying with the requirements of Regulation 77-19 of *The Code* of the Grand Lodge of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons of North Carolina, I Herewith inform you that the amount owing to this lodge on this date is as follows:

Current Dues for \_\_\_\_\_ (year) \$ \_\_\_\_\_

You are hereby notified that unless the full amount is paid on or before October 1, you must show cause why you should not be excluded for nonpayment of dues, or the lodge will, after that date, consider and act upon your delinquency .  
Please take due notice of this situation.

Fraternally yours,

\_\_\_\_\_ Master

(SEAL OF LODGE HERE)

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_

Secretary

Notes:

1. This notice must be used in connection with the Reg. 77-19 in the third quarter (July 1 -September 30) each year.
2. The notice and the name of the master may be written, printed, or copied by similar process, however the Secretary must sign his name and affix the seal of the lodge thereto.
3. This form must be sent to the last known address of the member by first class mail in a sealed envelope with return address thereon. Registration is not required, but may be used

**NC Official Form 25**  
**Notice of Exclusion for Non-Payment of Dues**

(date)

(name)

(address)

(city, state and zip)

Dear Brother:

I am sorry that it is necessary for me to send you this letter informing you that your lodge membership has been suspended because of non-payment of dues.

(Year) lodge dues were owed on January 1, (Year). Attempts to contact and remedy the situation have been fruitless. Masonic law requires that we either forgive your dues or suspend your membership.

If you are in circumstances which make you unable to pay your dues, please contact me so that we may act accordingly.

If you wish to return to good standing, you may simply pay your arrears dues and current dues. You will be automatically reinstated if you do this within two years of your suspension.

The lodge sincerely hopes that you will choose to rejoin the fraternity as it is a positive influence on each of us as well as our community. We look forward to hearing from you. We miss you.

Sincerely and Fraternaly ,

(secretary signs)

(lodge name and number)

**NC Official Form 26**  
**Application for Restoration After**  
**Exclusion for Non-Payment of Dues**

To the Master, Wardens and Members of

\_\_\_\_\_ Lodge No. \_\_\_\_\_ A.F. & A.M. \_\_\_\_\_, NC

THE UNDERSIGNED PETITIONER respectfully represents that he was excluded for non-payment of dues by your lodge on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20 \_\_\_\_\_

He now encloses \$ \_\_\_\_\_ in full payment of the amount due by him to the lodge at the time he was excluded, plus a non-refundable \$15 investigation fee.

He now most respectfully prays to be restored to his former Masonic rights and privileges and to be readmitted to membership in the lodge.

He promises if restored, to comply strictly with the laws and regulations of the said lodge and of the Grand Lodge of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons of North Carolina.

Home Phone (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_ Mobile Phone (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_

Business Phone (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_ Email Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Present Residence Address \_\_\_\_\_  
(Number, street, apt., city, state, zip code)

Date of Birth: \_\_\_\_\_

Father's Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
(First Name) (Middle Name) (Last Name)

Mother's Maiden Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
(First Name) (Middle Name) (Last Name)

Wife's Maiden Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
(First Name) (Middle Name) (Last Name)

Dated this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D. 20 \_\_\_\_ A.L. 60 \_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name in FULL)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Mailing Address)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(City, State and Zip)

I have carefully reviewed the statements made by me in this application, and upon my honor, declare them to be true. I am also aware that the Grand Lodge of North Carolina will conduct an independent investigation of public records through a consumer reporting agency, pursuant to Reg. 78-2.2A of THE CODE, the fee of which is included in the cost outlined on this application and is non-refundable.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Sign Your Name in Full)

- NOTES: 1. The printed part of this form may be changed to meet the needs of a particular case.  
 2. Before the lodge ballots on this application, be sure that it has been completed; read, and received by the lodge; sent to the Grand Secretary for the required background check; and received with the results of the background check, pursuant to Reg. 78-2.2A of THE CODE.

78-02.2A  
 (updated 1/2018)

**NC Official Form 29**

**Summons**

(For general purposes)

\_\_\_\_\_ Lodge No. \_\_\_\_\_, AF & AM  
\_\_\_\_\_, North Carolina  
\_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_

To Brother \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

You are hereby SUMMONED to attend a \_\_\_\_\_ communication of this lodge on  
\_\_\_\_\_, the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, A.D.  
(Note 3)  
20\_\_; A.L. 60\_\_, at \_\_\_\_\_ o'clock \_\_.M., at the hall of said lodge for the purpose

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(Note 2)

A failure to obey this summons in person must be for reasons satisfactory to the lodge.

(SEAL OF LODGE HERE)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Master

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary

- Notes: 1. The printed part of this form shall not be changed.  
2. The purpose must be stated.  
3. Insert here the day of the week, such as *Monday*.

Revised 2/2017

**NC Official Form 30**  
**Certificate of Personal Service**

I HEREBY CERTIFY that on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, I personally delivered to Brother \_\_\_\_\_ at \_\_\_\_\_, NC, and left with him, \_\_\_\_\_ true copies of \_\_\_\_\_.  
(Note 2) I further certify that I personally know the said \_\_\_\_\_ to be the same person named and described in said \_\_\_\_\_.  
(Note 2)

I FURTHER CERTIFY that I am a Master Mason and on this date a member of \_\_\_\_\_ Lodge No. \_\_\_\_\_ located at \_\_\_\_\_, NC.

Dated this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, A.D. 20\_\_\_\_; A.L. 60\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Brother Serving Documents)

Notes: 1. This form may be changed to meet the needs of a particular case.  
2. Show here identification of the documents.

Revised 2/2017

**NC Official Form 35  
Application for a Demit**

\_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_

To the Master, Wardens, and Members of

\_\_\_\_\_ Lodge No. \_\_\_\_\_ AF & AM  
\_\_\_\_\_, NC

The undersigned respectfully prays to withdraw from the membership of your lodge and asks for a demit to that effect.

Respectfully yours, \_\_\_\_\_

Note: This form may be altered or changed or the request may be made in any form of writing which definitely requests the demit.  
(84-04).

**NC Official Form 36**  
**Absolute Demit**

To All Regular Master Masons to Whom These Presents Shall Come—Greeting:

THIS IS TO CERTIFY that Brother \_\_\_\_\_ is, at the date of these presents, a Master Mason in good standing; and that having paid all dues and being free from all charges he is, at his own request, dismissed from membership in \_\_\_\_\_ Lodge No. \_\_\_\_\_, A. F. & A. M., under the jurisdiction of The Grand Lodge of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons of North Carolina on this date.

Given under my hand and seal of the said lodge, at \_\_\_\_\_, N. C., this the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D., 20 \_\_\_\_\_; A.L. 60 \_\_\_\_\_.

(SEAL OF LODGE HERE)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary

**Masonic History**

Date of Birth \_\_\_\_\_ Place of Birth \_\_\_\_\_

Date of Initiation \_\_\_\_\_ Date Passed \_\_\_\_\_

Date Raised \_\_\_\_\_, in \_\_\_\_\_ Lodge No. \_\_\_\_\_,

located at \_\_\_\_\_. He was installed and served as Master of our lodge for the year

\_\_\_\_\_. He was installed and served as \_\_\_\_\_ Warden of our lodge

(Note 2)

for the year \_\_\_\_\_. He has continuous and unbroken membership in this lodge since \_\_\_\_\_.

Date of Admission \_\_\_\_\_ Date Demitted \_\_\_\_\_

Date Expelled \_\_\_\_\_ Date Suspended \_\_\_\_\_

Date Excluded \_\_\_\_\_ Date Restored \_\_\_\_\_

Remarks \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

NOTES: 1. The printed part of this form, except the Masonic History shall not be changed. (Regulation 76-1).

2. Insert here **Junior** or **Senior** as the case may be. Updated

1/2017

## NC Official Form 37 Request to Have Degrees Conferred by Another Lodge

\_\_\_\_\_ Lodge No. \_\_\_\_\_, A.F. & A.M.  
\_\_\_\_\_, N.C., \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_\_

To the Master, Wardens and Members of

\_\_\_\_\_ Lodge No. \_\_\_\_\_, at \_\_\_\_\_  
(Notes 1 and 2)

You are fraternally requested to confer the \_\_\_\_\_ degree(s) in Masonry on our  
(Note 3)  
candidate whose name and means of identification are given below. He has been duly elected to receive the degrees, and he is now living in the vicinity of your lodge. Both he and our lodge will greatly appreciate this courtesy. He received the

\_\_\_\_\_ degree(s) on \_\_\_\_\_  
(Note 3) MM/DD/YYYY

The date of his proficiency examination for his last degree was \_\_\_\_\_  
MMDDYYYY

His full name: \_\_\_\_\_  
(First Name) (Middle Name) (Last Name)

His occupation: \_\_\_\_\_

His present address: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Number, street, city, state, zip-code)

Date of Birth: \_\_\_\_\_ Grand Lodge Member Number: \_\_\_\_\_  
(MMDD/YYYY)

Home Phone \_\_\_\_\_ Business Phone \_\_\_\_\_

Mobile Phone \_\_\_\_\_ Email \_\_\_\_\_

All fees and other charges are paid; there is nothing to collect.

Kindly notify the undersigned immediately after each degree is conferred and give the date thereof. Should there be any charge for this work please notify us before complying with this request.

\_\_\_\_\_ Lodge No. \_\_\_\_\_, A.F. & A.M.

Approved: \_\_\_\_\_ By: \_\_\_\_\_ Secretary  
(Address for Mail)

Master \_\_\_\_\_

North Carolina

(SEAL OF LODGE HERE)

- NOTES: 1. If the request is to be made upon any lodge located outside of North Carolina, the original and two copies of this form must be forwarded through the office of the Grand Secretary of North Carolina.  
2. If the request is to be made upon a lodge located within North Carolina the original may be forwarded direct to that lodge.  
3. If all three of the degrees are to be conferred, say here three; if only one or two of the degrees are to be conferred, then say here second, or third, or second and third, as the case may be; then show below in the proper place the date the preceding degree was conferred and the date the member achieved proficiency.  
4. Do NOT send a copy of this form to the candidate.  
5. The printed part of this form shall not be changed.

(71-10; 71-10.2)  
Updated 1/2017



## NC Official Form 38 Certificate of Lecture Service

**Mandatory:**

**Requested:**

1. THIS CERTIFIES that Brother \_\_\_\_\_, CL or CI, instructed this lodge in the Authorized Ritualistic Work on these dates, in full conformity to the Regulations and Rules pertaining to such instruction: (Note 1)

**DATES**

\_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ hours;  
 \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ hours;  
 \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ hours;  
 \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ hours;

**DATES**

\_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ hours;  
 \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ hours;  
 \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ hours;  
 \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ hours;

\_\_\_\_\_ **Lodge No.** \_\_\_\_\_

**By** \_\_\_\_\_ **Secretary**  
(Note 2)

\_\_\_\_\_ Address for mail

\_\_\_\_\_ City State Zip

Date \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_\_\_

**By** \_\_\_\_\_ **Master**  
(Note 2)

Date \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_\_\_

**By** \_\_\_\_\_ **Lecturer**

**(SEAL OF LODGE HERE)**

- NOTES: 1. The dates on which instruction was given and the number of hours on each day must be entered on the proper lines.  
 2. The Master and the Secretary of the lodge must each sign the certificate. The lodge seal must be impressed where indicated.  
 3. The Lecturer must fill out completely and sign the certificate  
 4. The certificate must be filed with the Secretary of the Board of Custodians within fifteen days after the lecture service has been completed and a copy shall be provided to the District Deputy Grand Lecturer. All such certificates shall be filed before December 1 each year.  
 5. Copies of Official Form 38 may be obtained from the Secretary of the Board of Custodians.

### IMPORTANT INSTRUCTIONS

When your lodge is required to be lectured, you should immediately fill out a copy of the above Official Form No. 38. **IMPORTANT:** Form No. 38 must be properly filled out, signed as required thereon, and forwarded to the Secretary of the Board of Custodians promptly after the lecture service has been completed; otherwise, the records of the Grand Lodge will not show the lodge as clear of Regulation 29-10.

N.C. Official Form 38  
 January 2017

**NC Official Form 39  
Report of Annual Audit**

To the Master, Wardens, and Members of  
\_\_\_\_\_ Lodge No. \_\_\_\_\_ AF & AM

We, the undersigned committee authorized to audit the books of account of the Treasurer and the Secretary of this lodge for the year ending December 31, 20\_\_, respectfully report as follows:

**SECRETARY**

Receipts:

The Secretary has received the following amounts:

From fees	\$ _____
From dues	\$ _____
From interest	\$ _____
From other sources (please list) (Note 2)	
_____	\$ _____
_____	\$ _____
_____	\$ _____
_____	\$ _____

Total receipts from all sources \$ \_\_\_\_\_

He has delivered to the Treasurer and hold his receipts for \$ \_\_\_\_\_

He has in hand \$ \_\_\_\_\_

**TREASURER**

Balance on hand from last report \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Received from Secretary \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Total to be accounted \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Disbursements:

Grand Lodge returns for previous year \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Printing, Postage, and stationery \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Supplies (office, books, aprons, etc) \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Postage and shipping \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Rent \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Utilities	\$ _____	
Travel Expenses	\$ _____	
Miscellaneous expenditures	\$ _____	
Total disbursements		\$ _____
Balance on hand		\$ _____

This balance is deposited in the \_\_\_\_\_ Bank, \_\_\_\_\_, NC

1. We report further that we have personally examined the following and we find:
- A. The canceled checks of the Treasurer \_\_\_\_\_.
  - B. The cash book of the Treasurer \_\_\_\_\_.
  - C. The cash book of the Secretary \_\_\_\_\_.
  - D. The statement of the bank or depository \_\_\_\_\_.
  - E. The securities of the lodge \_\_\_\_\_, and we have checked them with the books and records \_\_\_\_\_.
  - F. We have verified the cash balance with as shown above, with the \_\_\_\_\_.

Fraternally submitted,

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Audit Committee

Notes: 1. This form may be altered to meet the need of a particular case, also to report the audit or examination of trustees or other lodge accounts.  
 2. The items under *Receipts* and *Disbursements* may be given in greater detail

**NC Official Form 40**  
**Form of Renunciation of Membership in**  
**Clandestine Body**

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS: That I, \_\_\_\_\_, a  
(Note 2)  
 resident of North Carolina, age \_\_\_\_\_ years, and by occupation  
 \_\_\_\_\_, residing now at  
(Note 3)  
 \_\_\_\_\_, North Carolina, aver and  
(Note 4)  
 declare on my personal honor that on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, I became  
 identified with an association of alleged Freemasons, known as  
 \_\_\_\_\_.

Under a misunderstanding as to its constitution and authority in this State; and a subsequent investigation has convinced me that it is a clandestine body without lawful authority to confer any degree of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masonry, or Ancient York Masonry in North Carolina. Therefore, I hereby, of my own free will and accord and with full knowledge of the consequences of my act, freely, solemnly, and sincerely renounce all obligation and allegiance to said unlawful and clandestine association; and I further avow and declare that I will not in any manner, directly or indirectly, have or hold any intercourse of affiliation of any character with said clandestine association. On the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, I gave notice in writing to the officers of said association that I have permanently severed all relation and affiliation therewith and allegiance thereunto, and I attach a copy of that notice hereto. In testimony whereof, I have hereunto set my hand this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(First Name) (Middle Name) (Last Name)

Signed in the presence of:

(Note 5)

\_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

- Notes: 1. Make this form in triplicate. One copy of the permanent file of the lodge, one for the Grand Master, and one for the Grand Secretary.  
 2. Insert here the name in full.  
 3. Insert here occupation in detail.  
 4. Insert here exact residence address, number, building or street, and post office.  
 5. There must be two witnesses and they should be Masons, but it is not required that they be Masons.  
 6. The printed part of this form shall not be changed.

**NC Official Form 44**  
**Certificate of Past Master**

\_\_\_\_\_ Lodge No. \_\_\_\_\_, AF & AM, at \_\_\_\_\_, NC

THIS IS TO CERTIFY that Brother \_\_\_\_\_ was regularly elected and was installed as Master of this lodge on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, and that he served as such until the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, when his successor was duly installed.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, I have hereto signed my name and caused the seal of our said lodge to be affixed hereto at \_\_\_\_\_, NC, this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D. 20\_\_\_\_; A.L. 60\_\_\_\_.

(SEAL OF LODGE HERE)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary

Note: The printed part of this form shall not be changed. Revised  
2/2017

**NC Official Form 45**  
**Proposal For Life Membership**

To the Master, Wardens, Members of \_\_\_\_\_ Lodge No.  
\_\_\_\_\_, AF & AM \_\_\_\_\_, NC.

Brethren:

The undersigned, each a member in good standing in your lodge, do respectfully present the name of our Brother \_\_\_\_\_ for life membership in our lodge, and we do propose him for that honor because

(Note 2)

-----  
(Note 3)  
-----  
-----

Respectfully Yours,

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

- Notes: 1. The printed part of this form shall not be changed.  
2. Give here the full name of the brother proposed.  
3. Give here the details of the outstanding and meritorious Masonic service of the brother upon which the proposal is made.

(Code Chapter 79)

# NC Official Form 49

Page One

Lodge No. \_\_\_\_\_

DATE OF THIS REPORT \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_

To the Grand Secretary  
The Grand Lodge of A. F. & A. M. of North Carolina 2921  
Glenwood Avenue  
Raleigh, North Carolina 27608

REPORT OF DOINGS AT A STATED  
COMMUNICATION HELD ON  
\_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_

**This is to report the doings at our stated communication held on the date shown in the blocked caption above, under the following subjects, as required by Regulation 59-12.19:**

I: PETITIONS FOR DEGREES READ AND REFERRED TO COMMITTEES: (Originals herewith for your certificate.) (Be certain that you lodge has jurisdiction over each petitioner; that the name is legible, readable, is shown in FULL, and signed in FULL.)

1 _____	2 _____
3 _____	4 _____
5 _____	6 _____
7 _____	8 _____

II: PETITIONERS FOR THE DEGREES ELECTED:

1 _____	2 _____
3 _____	4 _____
5 _____	6 _____

III: DEGREES CONFERRED SINCE LAST ELECTED:

Names	First Degree	Second Degree	Third Degree
_____	20	20	20
_____	20	20	20
_____	20	20	20
_____	20	20	20
_____	20	20	20
_____	20	20	20
_____	20	20	20
_____	20	20	20
_____	20	20	20
_____	20	20	20

IV: APPLICATIONS FOR AFFILIATION READ AND REFERRED TO COMMITTEES: (Originals herewith for your certificate.)  
(Be certain that CHAPTER 75 of THE CODE is fully complied with; and that each Application under Continuous Membership Plan has attached to it the required DUES RECEIPT and the REQUEST FOR THE DEMIT or the CERTIFICATE OF GOOD STANDING.)

1 _____	2 _____
3 _____	4 _____

V: APPLICANTS FOR AFFILIATION ELECTED:

1 _____	2 _____
3 _____	4 _____
5 _____	6 _____

VI: APPLICATIONS FOR RESTORATION READ AND REFERRED TO COMMITTEES:

1: \_\_\_\_\_ Date of Excl., Susp., or Exp \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_.

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

VII: APPLICANTS RESTORED TO MEMBERSHIP, WITH DATES:

1: \_\_\_\_\_ Date Restored \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_ Address: \_\_\_\_\_

(Continued on the back of this sheet)  
(Read instructions on the back of this sheet)

VIII: DIED (Since last report to Grand Secretary):

1 \_\_\_\_\_ Date of Death \_\_\_\_\_  
2 \_\_\_\_\_ Date of Death \_\_\_\_\_

IX: MEMBERS EXCLUDED FOR NONPAYMENT OF DUES:

1 \_\_\_\_\_ 2 \_\_\_\_\_  
3 \_\_\_\_\_ 4 \_\_\_\_\_  
5 \_\_\_\_\_ 6 \_\_\_\_\_  
7 \_\_\_\_\_ 8 \_\_\_\_\_  
9 \_\_\_\_\_ 10 \_\_\_\_\_  
11 \_\_\_\_\_ 12 \_\_\_\_\_

X: MEMBERS DEMITTED (If "dropped"—NCOF-II-Regulation 75-15, give DATE):

1: \_\_\_\_\_ 2: \_\_\_\_\_

XI: PETITIONERS FOR THE DEGREES REJECTED:

1: \_\_\_\_\_ 2: \_\_\_\_\_

XII: APPLICANTS FOR AFFILIATION REJECTED:

1: \_\_\_\_\_ 2: \_\_\_\_\_  
3: \_\_\_\_\_ 4: \_\_\_\_\_

XIII: APPLICANTS FOR RESTORATION REJECTED:

1: \_\_\_\_\_ 2: \_\_\_\_\_

XIV: PETITIONS WITHDRAWN:

1: \_\_\_\_\_ 2: \_\_\_\_\_

XV: COURTESY WORK FOR OTHER LODGES: (Since last report to Grand Secretary)

Names	First Degree	Second Degree	Third Degree
_____	_____ 20 _____	_____ 20 _____	_____ 20 _____
For _____	Lodge No. _____	at _____	_____ 20 _____
For _____	Lodge No. _____	at _____	

Note: (If there is not enough space under any foregoing subject, use the space below this line OR use another copy of this form properly dated and designated as No. 2. In either case, use the arrangement as set up under the appropriate subject. You may also use the space below for any COMMENTS, including information relative to HONORARY MEMBERSHIPS, which do not require a separate letter. Write SEPARATE LETTER on any and all subjects not covered in this report.

Subject

Number: Subject \_\_\_\_\_

Fraternally submitted, Secretary

(SEAL OF LODGE HERE)

NOTES: 1. Report only those transactions which took place in the lodge at the stated communication shown in the blocked caption, except under the SUBJECT NUMBERS III, VII, VIII.  
2. Lodges having concurrent jurisdiction may use copies of this form to give reports required under Regulation 59-12.16 of THE CODE.  
3. Forms may be obtained from the Printing Department, The Masonic Home for Children, Oxford, N. C. 27565.



Read: \_\_\_\_\_

Elected: \_\_\_\_\_

**NC Official Form 50  
Proposal for Honorary Membership**

\_\_\_\_\_ Lodge No. \_\_\_\_\_ A.F. & A.M.

The undersigned, members of \_\_\_\_\_ Lodge No. \_\_\_\_\_ A.F. & A.M. of \_\_\_\_\_, North Carolina, above named, in accordance with THE CODE of the Grand Lodge of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons of North Carolina DO HEREBY PROPOSE the following named Brother for HONORARY MEMBERSHIP IN THIS LODGE.

\_\_\_\_\_

(Name in full here)

He is a member of \_\_\_\_\_ Lodge No. \_\_\_\_\_, working under the jurisdiction of the Grand Lodge of \_\_\_\_\_. We certify that the said brother is a Master Mason in good standing in the above-named Lodge and that the Grand Lodge under whose jurisdiction it works complies with the terms of THE CODE with respect to the significance of honorary membership.

Signed by the following proposers:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

- Notes:
1. If it is desired to make an honorary member, a proposal similar to the above must be signed by three or more members of the lodge concerned; this proposal must be handled as provided in Regulation 89—04.
  2. Not more than three persons may be made honorary members of any lodge within any one calendar year.
  3. No lodge may make one of its own members an honorary member.
  4. Honorary membership and life membership are not the same.
  5. The printed part of this form shall not be changed.

(Chapter 89)

**NC Official Form 51**  
**Proposal for Treasurer of Distinction**

\_\_\_\_\_ Lodge No. \_\_\_\_\_ A, F. & A. M.

The undersigned, members of \_\_\_\_\_ Lodge No. \_\_\_\_\_ A. F. & A. M. of \_\_\_\_\_, North Carolina, above named, in accordance with THE CODE of the Grand Lodge of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons of North Carolina DO HEREBY PROPOSE the following named Brother for TREASURER OF DISTINCTION IN THIS LODGE.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name in full here)

He is a member of \_\_\_\_\_ Lodge No. \_\_\_\_\_, working under the jurisdiction of the Grand Lodge of \_\_\_\_\_. We certify that the said brother is a Master Mason in good standing in the above-named Lodge and that the Grand Lodge under whose jurisdiction it works complies with the terms of THE CODE with respect to the significance of honorary membership.

Signed by the following proposers:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

- Notes: 1. Secretary should enter this information on the member's MORI record under "Other Info"  
2. Certificate should be ordered from the Print Shop of the Masonic Home for Children at Oxford.

**NC Official Form 52**  
**Proposal for Tyler of Distinction**

\_\_\_\_\_ Lodge No. \_\_\_\_\_ A, F. & A. M.

The undersigned, members of \_\_\_\_\_ Lodge No. \_\_\_\_\_ A.F. & A.M. of \_\_\_\_\_, North Carolina, above named, in accordance with THE CODE of the Grand Lodge of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons of North Carolina DO HEREBY PROPOSE the following named Brother for TYLER OF DISTINCTION IN THIS LODGE.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name in Full Here)

We certify that the above listed brother complies with the terms of THE CODE with respect to the significance of Tyler of Distinction by having served this office for five years.

Signed by the following proposers:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Notes:

1. Secretary should enter this information on the member's MORI record under "Other Info"
2. Certificate should be ordered from the Print Shop of the Masonic Home for Children at Oxford. Lodge will be responsible for cost of certificate

**NC Official Form 53**  
**Proposal for Secretary of Distinction**

\_\_\_\_\_ Lodge No. \_\_\_\_\_ A. F. & A. M.

The undersigned, members of \_\_\_\_\_ Lodge No. \_\_\_\_\_

A. F. & A. M. of \_\_\_\_\_, North Carolina, above named, in accordance with THE CODE of the Grand Lodge of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons of North Carolina DO HEREBY PROPOSE the following named Brother for SECRETARY OF DISTINCTION in this lodge.

\_\_\_\_\_

(Name in full here)

We certify that the above listed brother complies with the terms of THE CODE with respect to the significance of Secretary of Distinction by having served this office for five years.

Signed by the following proposers:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Notes:

1. Secretary should enter this information on the member's MORI record under "Other Info"
2. Certificate should be ordered from the Grand Secretary's Office.

**NC Official Form 56**  
**Application for a Grand Lodge Demit**

To the Grand Secretary  
 The Grand Lodge of A.F. & A.M. or North Carolina  
 Raleigh, N.C.

The undersigned respectfully requests that a Grand Lodge Demit, based on the information voluntarily given below, be issued to him. His motive for the request is \_\_\_\_\_.

Name in full (Print): \_\_\_\_\_

Date of Birth: \_\_\_\_\_  
MMDD/YYYY

Place of Birth: \_\_\_\_\_  
MMDD/YYYY

Date of Initiation: \_\_\_\_\_  
MMDD/YYYY

Date Passed: \_\_\_\_\_  
MMDD/YYYY

Date Raised: \_\_\_\_\_, in \_\_\_\_\_, Lodge No. \_\_\_\_\_,  
MMDD/YYYY  
 located at \_\_\_\_\_.

Membership in \_\_\_\_\_ Lodge No. \_\_\_\_\_, located at \_\_\_\_\_,  
 \_\_\_\_\_ at the time it Lost its charter

on: \_\_\_\_\_  
MMDD/YYYY

Other Information:

Respectfully yours,

(Signed) \_\_\_\_\_

THIS IS TO CERTIFY that I, the undersigned, a member of \_\_\_\_\_ Lodge No. \_\_\_\_\_, AF & AM, located at \_\_\_\_\_, have been personally acquainted with Brother \_\_\_\_\_ for \_\_\_\_\_ years, and I hereby vouch for the truth of the statements in his application for a Grand Lodge Demit, and I certify that he and the person who was formerly a member of \_\_\_\_\_ Lodge No. \_\_\_\_\_ are one and the same, and I cheerfully recommend the issuance of the said Grand Lodge Demit. This \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, A.D. 20\_\_ ; A.L. 60\_\_.

(Signed) \_\_\_\_\_

(Office in lodge, if any) \_\_\_\_\_

Note: This form may be changed by the Grand Secretary Revised

2/2017

**NC Official Form 60**  
**Certificate of Adoption of a By-Law by a Subordinate Lodge**

THIS IS TO CERTIFY: That the \_\_\_\_\_ is a true and complete  
(Note 2)  
copy of the \_\_\_\_\_ the by-laws of \_\_\_\_\_

(Note 3)  
Lodge No. \_\_\_\_\_, A. F. & A. M., which was presented and read for the first time at a stated  
communication held on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_ A. L. 60\_\_, and which was read  
again, and adopted by not less than two-thirds affirmative vote of the members present, at a stated  
communication held on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, A. D. 20\_\_ A. L. 60\_\_. Given  
under my hand and seal of the said lodge at \_\_\_\_\_, N. C., this \_\_\_\_\_ day of,  
A.D.20\_\_ ; A.L.60\_\_.

(SEAL OF LODGE HERE)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary

- Notes: 1. The printed part of this form shall not be changed.  
2. Insert here "foregoing" or "attached", as the case may be.  
3. Insert here "amendment to" or "revision of", as the case may be.

**NC Official Form 63**  
**Certificate of Secretary That a Demit Has Been Issued**

\_\_\_\_\_, NC  
\_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_

THIS IS TO CERTIFY that a demit was granted by \_\_\_\_\_ Lodge  
No. \_\_\_\_ located at \_\_\_\_\_, NC, on \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_,  
to Brother \_\_\_\_\_ at his request.  
(Note 3)

This certificate is issued under the provisions of Regulation 76-8 of The Code upon  
written request of the said Brother, who reports that the original certificate of demit  
has been lost.

IN WITNESS THEREOF I have hereunto set my hand and affixed the seal of the said  
lodge at this the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, A.D. 20\_\_; A.L. 20\_\_.

(SEAL OF LODGE HERE)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary

- Notes:
1. Do not issue this certificate unless the lodge has previously granted a demit to the brother making the request for it, nor unless there is filed with the Secretary a written request therefor, signed by that brother, in which it is positively stated that the original certificate of demit has been lost and cannot be found.
  2. After it has been ascertained that a demit was granted by the lodge, the Secretary thereof may issue this certificate without any further action by the lodge authorizing the same.
  3. Give full name of the brother if possible.
  4. This form may be changed by the Grand Secretary.

Revised 1/2018

**NC Official Form 64**  
**Withdrawal of Honorary Membership**

To All Regular Master Masons to Whom These Presents Shall Come  
Greeting:

THIS IS TO CERTIFY that Brother \_\_\_\_\_, at the date of these presents, is an  
HONORARY MEMBER of \_\_\_\_\_ Lodge No. \_\_\_\_\_, A.F. & A.M., under the  
jurisdiction of The Grand Lodge of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons of North Carolina and that he  
has voluntarily resigned, and has withdrawn, his Honorary Membership in that lodge on this date. This  
certificate cannot be used as a demit.

Given under my hand and the seal of the said lodge at \_\_\_\_\_, NC, this the  
\_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, A.D. 20\_\_\_\_; A.L. 20\_\_\_\_.

(SEAL OF LODGE HERE)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary

Revised 2/2017

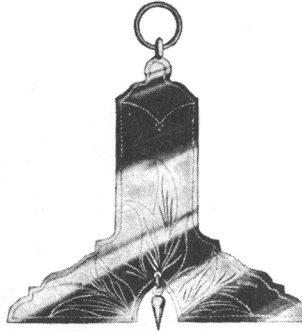


# Appendix B

## Subordinate Lodge Jewels



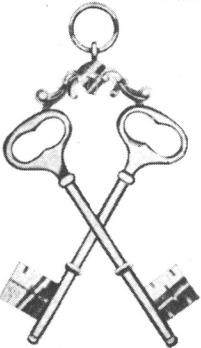
Master



Senior Warden



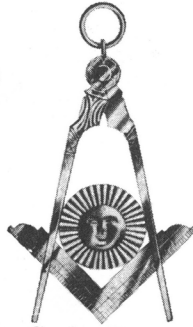
Junior Warden



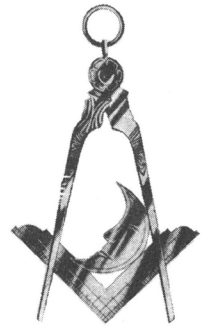
Treasurer



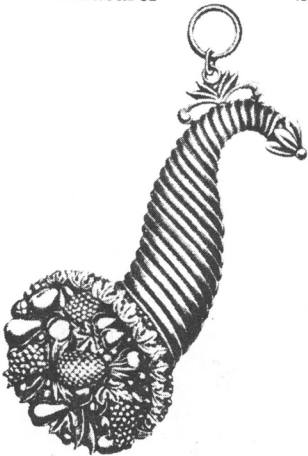
Secretary



Senior Deacon



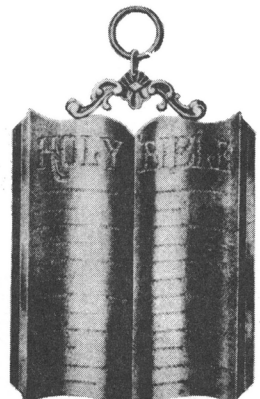
Junior Deacon



Stewards



Tyler



Chaplain



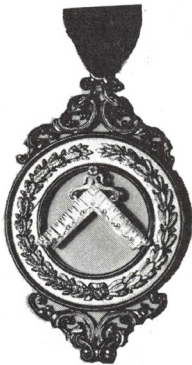
**Collar  
Grand Master**



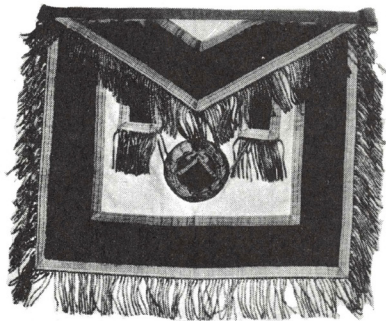
**Jewel and Emblem  
Grand Master**



**Apron  
Grand Master**



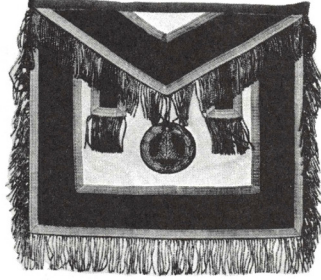
**Jewel and Emblem  
Deputy Grand Master**



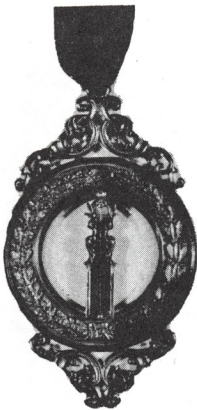
**Apron  
Deputy Grand Master**



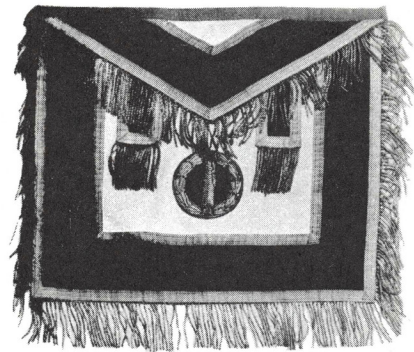
Jewel and Emblem  
Senior Grand Warden



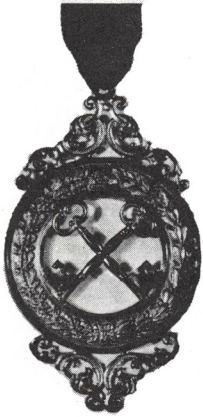
Apron  
Senior Grand Warden



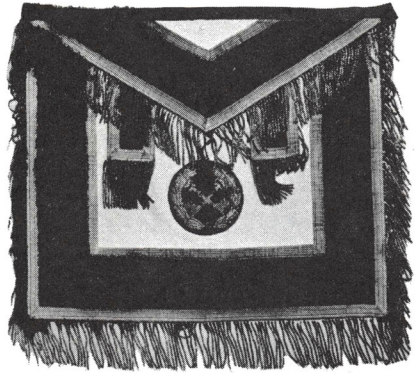
Jewel and Emblem  
Junior Grand Warden



Apron  
Junior Grand Warden



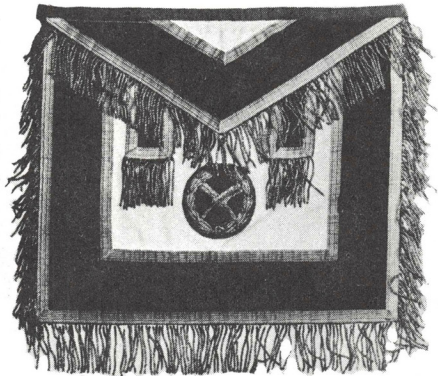
Jewel and Emblem  
Grand Treasurer



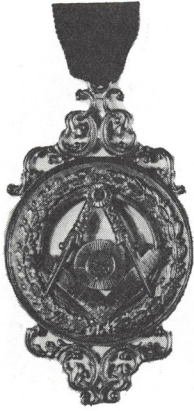
Apron  
Grand Treasurer



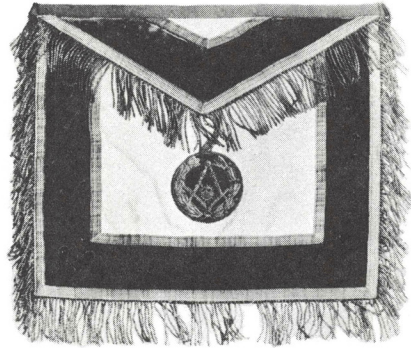
Jewel and Emblem  
Grand Secretary



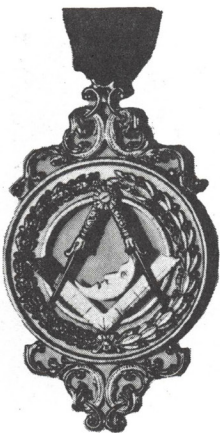
Apron  
Grand Secretary



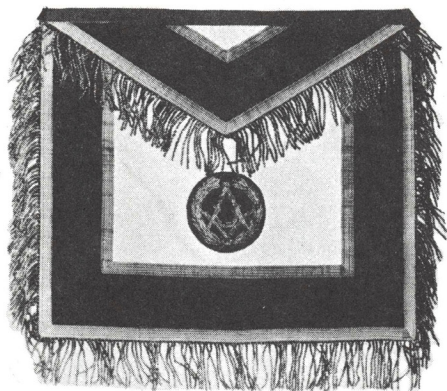
Jewel and Emblem  
Senior Grand Deacon



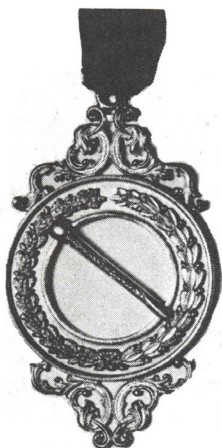
Apron  
Senior Grand Deacon



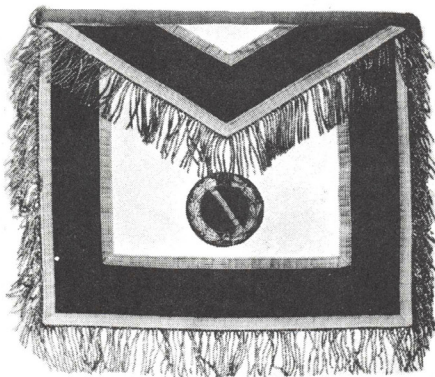
Jewel and Emblem  
Junior Grand Deacon



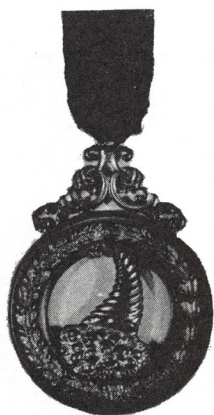
Apron  
Junior Grand Deacon



Jewel and Emblem  
Grand Marshal



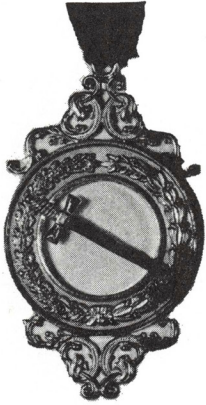
Apron  
Grand Marshal



Jewel and Emblem  
Grand Steward



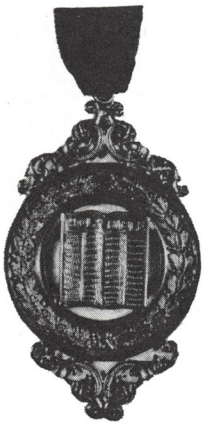
Apron  
Grand Steward



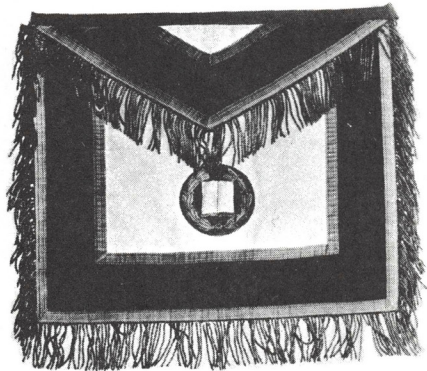
Jewel and Emblem  
Grand Tyler



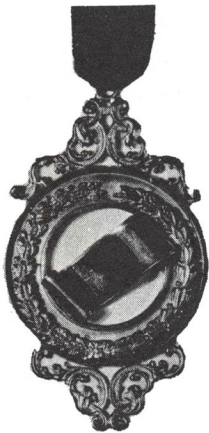
Apron  
Grand Tyler



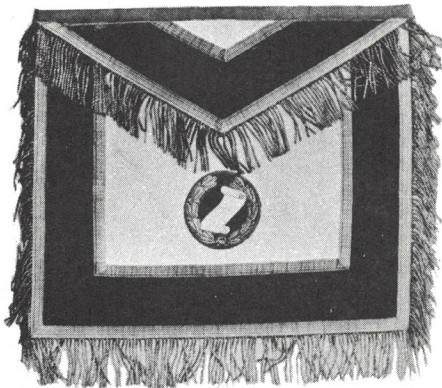
Jewel and Emblem  
Grand Chaplain



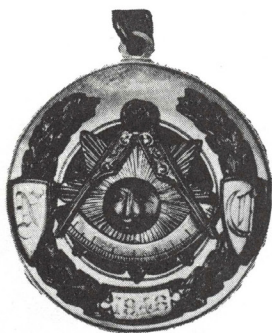
Apron  
Grand Chaplain



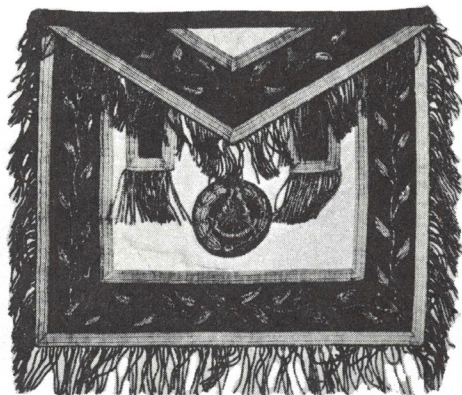
Jewel and Emblem  
Grand Lecturer



Apron  
Grand Lecturer



Jewel and Emblem  
Past Grand Master



Apron  
Past Grand Master





The Grand Lodge of  
North Carolina  
Diamond Jubilee Emblem



The Grand Lodge of  
North Carolina  
Veteran's Emblem



The Grand Lodge of North Carolina  
Service Award



Jewel and Emblem  
Past Master



Emblem  
Master Mason



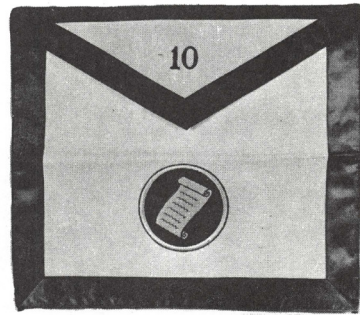
Jewel and Emblem  
District Deputy Grand Master



Apron  
District Deputy Grand Master



Jewel and Emblem  
District Deputy Grand Lecturer



Apron  
District Deputy Grand Lecturer



Front



Back

Joseph Montfort Medal



Seal of the Grand Lodge of  
North Carolina



Seal of the  
Committee on By-  
Laws



Seal of the  
Judge Advocate



Seal of the  
Grand Master

## Appendix C

**TABLE OF VOTES IN THE GRAND LODGE**

<b>VOTE</b>	<b>SUBJECT</b>	<b>CODE REFERENCE</b>	<b>TYPE</b>
<b>Blank ballot</b>	Not to be counted	63-4	Written
<b>Dual vote</b>	Permitted by the Grand Master in case of a tie	19-4	Written
<b>Final vote</b>	Effect of	36-10.20	Show of hands, written or per Reg. 19-1; 19-2
<b>Grand Tyler's vote</b>	Not required	19-3.3	Show of hands, written or per Reg. 19-1; 19-2
<b>Majority vote</b>	In all cases not otherwise provided for	19-6; 36-10.25	Show of hands, written or per Reg. 19-1; 19-2
	To change the place for annual communication	18-1; 36-10.23B	Show of hands, written or per Reg. 19-1; 19-2
	To reconsider a vote	19-7; 63-15	Show of hands, written or per Reg. 19-1; 19-2
	To vary the order of business	37-2	Show of hands, written or per Reg. 19-1; 19-2
<b>No vote</b>	Grand Lodge elective officers except the Grand Master and Deputy Grand Master	12-2	Written
	Delegate of a lodge U.D.	3-5	Not applicable
	One absent when the question was first put to vote	19-3.6	Not applicable
<b>No vote continued</b>	One personally interested in the question	19-3.6	Not applicable
<b>One vote</b>	Grand Officers	19.3.2	Show of hands, written or per Reg. 19-1; 19-2
	Certain officers of lodges, or their proxies	3-4	Show of hands, written or per Reg. 19-1; 19-2
	Members of the Grand Lodge, as such	19-3.5	Show of hands, written or per Reg. 19-1; 19-2
<b>Reconsideration of vote</b>	When and how made	19-7; 36-10.18 & 19; 63-15	Show of hands, written or per Reg. 19-1; 19-2
<b>Three-fourths vote</b>	To revise or draft a new Constitution or Code	10-2	Show of hands, written or per Reg. 19-1; 19-2
<b>Three votes</b>	Each chartered lodge has	3-4; 19-3	Show of hands, written or per Reg. 19-1; 19-2
<b>Tie votes</b>	Grand Master can break	19-4	Written

**TABLE OF VOTES IN THE GRAND LODGE**

<b>VOTE</b>	<b>SUBJECT</b>	<b>CODE REFERENCE</b>	<b>TYPE</b>
<b>Two-thirds vote</b>	To amend the Constitution	10-1.4	Show of hands, written or per Reg. 19-1; 19-2
	To amend a Regulation	10-1.4	Show of hands, written or per Reg. 19-1; 19-2
	To appropriate money from the Permanent Fund	5-7.4	Show of hands, written or per Reg. 19-1; 19-2
	To approve incorporation of a subordinate lodge	4-6	Show of hands, written or per Reg. 19-1; 19-2
	To change after 12 o'clock noon of second day of the annual communication proposals to: Amend or revise the Code	36-10.23A	Show of hands, written or per Reg. 19-1; 19-2
	Change time and place of annual communication	36-10.23B	Show of hands, written or per Reg. 19-1; 19-2
	Create or change the compensation to be paid to anyone by the Grand Lodge	36-10.23F	Show of hands, written or per Reg. 19-1; 19-2
	Introduce a subject relating to the financial affairs of the Grand Lodge	36-10.23F	Show of hands, written or per Reg. 19-1; 19-2
	Present any claim against the Grand Lodge	36-10.23E	Show of hands, written or per Reg. 19-1; 19-2
	Restore a suspended or expelled Mason	36-10.23C	Show of hands, written or per Reg. 19-1; 19-2
	To create or change the compensation to be paid by the Grand Lodge to anyone	21-2; 36-10.23F	Show of hands, written or per Reg. 19-1; 19-2
	To elect the Deputy Grand Master	12-2	Written
	To elect the Grand Master	12-2	Written
	To entertain a second time, motions previously lost	13-10.13	Show of hands, written or per Reg. 19-1; 19-2
	To suspend the rules of parliamentary usage	36-10.27	Show of hands, written or per Reg. 19-1; 19-2
<b>Unanimous consent</b>	Not permitted in election of officers	12-2	Not applicable

**TABLE OF VOTES IN THE GRAND LODGE**

<b>VOTE</b>	<b>SUBJECT</b>	<b>CODE REFERENCE</b>	<b>TYPE</b>
<b>Vote as proxy</b>	To finally dispose of any business not reported on by board, commission or committee Grand Lodge officers cannot Past Grand elective officers may	36-6 3-3.2; 19-3.5 3-4; 19-3.4	Show of hands, written or per Reg. 19-1; 19-2 Not applicable Show of hands, written or per Reg. 19-1; 19-2
<b>Vote by ballot</b>	When demanded by one member	19-1.1C	Written
<b>Vote by proxy</b>	As many proxies as he holds, but not more than three	19-3.4; 19-5	Show of hands, written or per Reg. 19-1; 19-2
<b>Vote by roll-call</b>	When demanded by three or more members	19-1.1E	Written
<b>Vote of absentee</b>	Cast by ranking lodge officer or by his proxy	19-3.1	Show of hands, written or per Reg. 19-1; 19-2
<b>Who must vote</b>	Every brother present having the right to vote unless excused by the Grand Master	19-3.6	Show of hands, written or per Reg. 19-1; 19-2
<b>Yea or Nay</b>	Not permitted	19-1	Not applicable

**TABLE OF VOTES IN LODGES**

<b>VOTE</b>	<b>SUBJECT</b>	<b>CODE REFERENCE</b>	<b>TYPE</b>
<b>Blank ballot</b>	Permitted, but not counted	63-4	Written
	On a petition for the degrees	68-3.15; 68-9; 69-2.1	Secret
<b>Clear ballot</b>	On applications for affiliations	75-7	Secret
	On applications for restoration after exclusion	78-2	Secret
<b>Honorary Member</b>	On a proposal for life membership	79-2.3	Secret
	On a proposal for honorary membership	81-2	Secret
	Cannot vote	81-1	Not applicable
	When more written ballots cast than members present	63-7	Written
	To change the name and location of a lodge	41-5.2	Show of hands or as per Reg. 63-3
<b>Majority vote</b>	To reconsider a vote	44-7 (Art. 22B, H); 63-13; 63-15; 45-23.18; 45-23.19	Show of hands or as per Reg. 63-3
	To elect all required subordinate officers excluding the Master	54-3.1	Written
	In all cases not otherwise provided for	63-13	Show of hands or as per Reg. 63-3
<b>Majority vote</b>	On applications for advancement	73-6.3	Show of hands or as per Reg. 63-3
	To exclude a member for nonpayment of dues	77-20.7	Show of hands or as per Reg. 63-3
<b>No vote</b>	To convict in proceedings for contempt	100-1.4	Written
	To expel or suspend for contempt	100-1.8; 100-1.11	Written
	To return a petition and fee because of no jurisdiction	65-7	Not applicable
	If petitioner disqualified, when To grant a demit	66-2 76-4	Not applicable Not applicable
<b>Three-fourths vote</b>	To terminate an honorary membership	81-4	Written



**TABLE OF VOTES IN LODGES**

<b>VOTE</b>	<b>SUBJECT</b>	<b>CODE REFERENCE</b>	<b>TYPE</b>
<b>Tie vote</b>	Master may break if he has not already voted	44-7 (Art. 22B); 59-2.25; 63-16	Written or show of hands
<b>Twenty votes</b>	Prevents surrender of the charter of a lodge	41-9.8	Written
<b>Two-thirds vote</b>	Prevents consolidation of a lodge with another	48-1.7; 48.2	Written
	To amend the by-laws	44-7 (Art. 24)	Show of hands or as per Reg. 63-3
<b>Tyler's vote when required</b>	To elect the Master	54-3.1	Written
	To require the Treasurer to deliver books and property to a committee	59-11.8	Show of hands or as per Reg. 63-3
	To remove a trustee	60-4	Show of hands or as per Reg. 63-3
<b>Unanimous</b>	When required	63-11	As applicable for the subject of vote
	When not required	63-11; 68-3.9	As applicable for the subject of vote
<b>Who must vote</b>	(see Clear ballot above)		
	To withdraw a petition for degrees	65-5	Secret
	Extend the date for a secret ballot by one additional communication	68-2	Show of hands or as per Reg. 63-3
<b>Visitors</b>	To remit dues of one nonaffiliated	77-5	Show of hands or as per Reg. 63-3
	Cannot vote	81-1	Master may require a written ballot
<b>Yea or Nay</b>	Every member present, unless excused by the Master	63-4	Not applicable
	Every member must vote in a secret ballot	63-4; 68-3; 45-23.17	As applicable
<b>Written ballot</b>	When demanded by two or more members	59-2.14; 63-3	Written
	Not permitted	63-3	Not applicable

**INDEX TO THE  
CONSTITUTION AND REGULATIONS**

**ABANDON, ABANDONMENT**

By-laws, cannot ..... 44-1  
 Family, Masonic offense ..... 86-2.38

**ABSENCE, ABSENT**

Definition of..... 11-12, 59-9.4  
 Of certificate in writing, proxy not recognized  
     in Grand Lodge ..... 3-4, 19-5, 34-13.3  
 All officers and Past Masters,  
     Who can open a lodge ..... 45-5, 45-12, 45-12.1, 57-8  
     How communication is called ..... 45-5, 45-12, 45-12.1  
 Any officer, Master appoints, pro tempore ..... 57-2, 57-3.3  
 Grand officer, who presides ..... 11-10.1, 11-12, 14-1, 14-2  
     Who acts ..... CHAPTER 11  
 Master, who presides ..... 45-5, 45-12, 45-12.1, 57-8  
 Proxy cannot act unless principal is ..... 19-5

**ACCOUNTANT**

Of Grand Lodge ..... CHAPTER 22

**ACCOUNT, ACCOUNTS, ACCOUNTING**

Corporations, audited by ..... 22-4.3  
 District Deputy Grand Lecturers for mileage,  
     how and when approved ..... 29-8.7  
 District Deputy Grand Masters for mileage,  
     how and when approved ..... 26-5  
 Finance Committee, to examine ..... 34-5.1  
 Grand Lodge, when against, how presented ..... 36-10.23.E  
 Grand Officers, etc., submitted to annual communication,  
     shall cover what ..... 21-1  
 Grand Secretary, audited when by accountant ..... 22-4.3  
 By committee on Finance ..... 34-5  
**Grand Treasurer**  
     Audited when, by accountant ..... 22-4.3  
     By Committee on Finance ..... 34-5  
     Required to keep what ..... 15-1.6  
 Lodge Service Commission may require production of ..... 31-4.5  
 Members of lodge, kept by Secretary ..... 62-1.8  
 Shall be made for each fund ..... 35-2.1, 35-2.2  
 Subordinate lodge, how audited ..... 61-3.1

**ACCUSED**

Name cannot be published ..... 23-2  
 Publish name of, cannot ..... 23-2  
 Status of ..... 74-5.1, 74-5.2, 74-5.3, 74-5.4  
 Visit, may until suspended or expelled ..... 74-5.2, 74-5.3

**ACQUITTED**

Status of Mason ..... 74-5.1, 74-5.2, 74-5.3, 74-5.5

**ACTING MASTER**

..... 45-5, 45-12, 45-12.1, 57-8, 57-8.1, 59-9

**ADDRESS**

Last known, proper for service by mail ..... 77-19, 83-2  
 Member shall keep Secretary advised of correct mailing ..... 77-16, 52-3.10  
 Of Grand Master to Grand Lodge ..... 7-2, 13-2.5, 13-2.8, 13-4.2

**ADJOURN, ADJOURNMENT**

Grand Lodge does not ..... 18-8  
 Subordinate Lodge does not ..... 45-17

**ADMINISTRATOR**

Grand Lodge, or any officer thereof, shall not serve as ..... 2-6.11  
 Subordinate Lodge, or any officer thereof, shall not serve as ..... 2-6.11, 43-3.18

**ADMISSIBILITY OF EVIDENCE** ..... (See TRIAL, Evidence)

**ADMISSION TO MEMBERSHIP** ..... (See AFFILIATION)

**ADOPTED CHILD**

Entitled to benefits ..... 74-8.6

**ADVANCE**

Dues are payable in ..... 77-3

**ADVANCEMENT** ..... CHAPTER 73, (See DEGREES)

Applicant for, name of, shall not be published ..... 43-3.7, 68-11

Applicant for, must be morally qualified ..... 73-6.5

Application for, when required..... 73-6

Application cannot be withdrawn ..... 73-6.4.B

Application must be sent to Grand Secretary, after two years..... 73-6

Application need not be sent to Grand Secretary, within two years ..... 73-6

**Candidate**

Default, when not in ..... 73-7

Fails to seek in 6 months..... 73-6

Good standing, is not, when ..... 73-6.4.A

In armed service, fails to seek ..... 73-5

May seek if not under legal disability ..... 72-1, 73-2

Must seek within 6 months ..... 73-2, 73-6.4.A

Charges to prevent, filed when, and procedure..... 73-4.2

**Courtesy Work**

Candidate may be stopped, how ..... 73-10

Charge for, should not be made ..... 71-10.4

Fees, if any collected belong to what lodge..... 71-10.4

Should not be performed when ..... 73-10

Default, candidate for, is in default when ..... 73-6

Candidate for, when not in default ..... 73-7

Defunct lodge, unfinished material of, how advanced ..... 39-13, 49-10.1, 74-4

Examined and found proficient must appear for, within one year ..... 73-8

Examination before, cannot be waived..... 13-4.9, 72-2.7

Good standing, is not when ..... 73-6.4.A

Initiation after, procedure to stop..... 73-4

Irregular, what effect on candidate ..... 73-1, 74-1.1

Jurisdiction, perpetual, acquired when ..... 42-13

Legal disability, candidate not under, procedure..... 72-1, 73-2

Name of applicant for, shall not be published ..... 43-3.7, 68-11

Objection to ..... 73-4

Proficiency required ..... (See PROFICIENCY)

Trial of charges determine, when ..... 73-4.5.A, 73-4.5.C

**ADVERTISING**

Time and place of communications in newspaper when..... 45-4

Use of Masonry for, Masonic offense ..... 86-2.45, 86-2.46

**A.F. & A.M.**

Proper initials for Grand Lodge ..... 1-1.2

For Subordinate Lodges..... 1-1.2

**AFFILIATION**

**Applicant for**

Applicant from another state must be elected  
within 90 days after date of application ..... 75-16.1.B

Must be vouched for before election ..... 75-2, 75-8, 75-9

Name shall not be published..... 43-3.7, 68-11

Qualifications ..... 68-15, 75-1

Reballot, how taken ..... 68-8.2

Rejected may apply to any lodge ..... 75-1.4

**Application for**

Action not taken on when..... 75-8

Attached, what must be..... 75-6.1, 75-6.3, 75-6.4

**Ballot taken**

After rejection when ..... 75-1.4

After reports of whom..... 75-11, 75-11.1

Delay, may ..... 59-2.12, 68-2

Not until ..... 75-11.1

By nonaffiliate must be accompanied by what.....	75-4, 75-6
Contains what .....	75-4
Demit from jurisdiction not recognized, not accepted .....	75-1.5
Demitted Mason must make, even to lodge issuing demit.....	76-1
Elected, evidence when cancelled and filed.....	75-14.1
Entered Apprentice, how accomplished.....	75-18
Fellow Craft, how accomplished .....	75-18
Filed, when sent to the Grand Secretary .....	75-10
Elected applicant from another state must be, within 90 days after date of application .....	75-16.1.B
Form for .....	Appendix A Form 18
Investigation, Committee of, required.....	67-2, 75-8
Jurisdiction not controlled by lodge issuing demit .....	75-1, 75-6
May be made to any lodge .....	75-1, 75-1.4
Moral qualifications are what .....	75-8.3
New application required after each rejection .....	75-11, 75-1.4
Received, when may be, by any lodge .....	75-1
Only at a stated communication .....	75-8
Recommenders required.....	75-7
<b>Rejected</b>	
Balloted on again.....	75-11
Procedure when .....	75-14.1, 75-1.4
U. D. Lodge, cannot sign petition for, when.....	39-2.5
Signed by applicant, must be .....	75-4.3
Withdrawn, when cannot be .....	75-16.3
Procedure for.....	75-14.1
When permitted.....	75-12
Ballot, unanimous and secret, required to elect .....	68-3.15, 75-11
Continuous membership plan, procedure .....	75-3.3, 75-16, 75-16.2, 75-16.3
Demit cancelled when.....	75-14
Dual membership.....	52-5
Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft, how accomplished .....	75-18
Fee for, may be charged.....	75-13
<b>Fees for</b>	
Grand Lodge may charge .....	5-1.4
May fix minimum.....	5-2
Subordinate Lodge may charge how.....	75-13
How regained in lodge issuing demit.....	76-9
Jurisdiction of lodge for, definition .....	42-13, 75-1, 75-6
Mason may apply for, anywhere .....	75-1
Methods .....	75-3
Minimum fee for, Grand Lodge may establish.....	5-2
Nonaffiliate of another state, certificate must be under seal of that Grand Lodge .....	75-6.4
Qualification for .....	68-15, 75-1
State, application from another, must be elected within 90 days after date of application.....	75-16.1.B
When may reapply .....	75-1.4
<b>AGE</b>	
At time petition is signed .....	66-1.6
Dotage, lodge passes upon.....	87-4
Old age no bar when .....	66-5, 87-4
Petitioner must be 18 years of age.....	66-1.6
Stated in petition .....	65-3.1
Under, degrees may not be conferred on one .....	66-1.6
<b>AID</b> .....	(See RELIEF)
Appeals for, how handled .....	85-2
Limited to what.....	85-1
Member of another lodge, obligation for.....	61-2.4, 85-5
Obligation of every Mason to give.....	85-5

<b>ALIEN</b>	
Unnaturalized, eligible for degrees if otherwise qualified.....	66-5
<b>AMENABLE</b>	
Masons are, to law .....	52-3.1, 52-3.2
<b>AMENDMENTS TO</b>	
By-laws .....	44-2, 44-7 (Art. 24)
Constitution of the Grand Lodge, how made .....	CHAPTER 10
<b>Regulations of the Grand Lodge</b> .....	10-1
Must be presented to Grand Lodge.....	10-1.1, 10-1.2, 10-2.1
Procedure to .....	CHAPTER 10
<b>AMPLE FORM</b>	
Grand Lodge when opened and closed in .....	45-9.1, 87-8
Subordinate lodge, when opened and closed in .....	45-9.1, 87-8
<b>ANCIENT AND ACCEPTED SCOTTISH RITE</b>	
Recognized.....	6-2.4, 6-2.5
<b>ANCIENT DOCUMENT</b>	
Charter of a lodge 50 years old is an.....	41-8
<b>ANNUAL COMMUNICATION OF THE GRAND LODGE</b>	
How may be changed .....	13-2.24, 18-1.1, 36-10.23.B
Invitations to hold, how presented.....	18-1.2
Subordinate lodge not represented in for two consecutive years .....	43-2.12
When and where held .....	18-1
<b>ANNUAL DUES CARD</b>	
See DUES, Card, official receipt, annual.....	CHAPTER 77
<b>ANNUAL ELECTION IN A LODGE</b> .....	54-1
<b>ANNUAL PROCEEDINGS</b> .....	CHAPTER 23
Conclusive evidence of matters contained therein except .....	23-1, 43-4
Contains what .....	16-1.23, 16-1.24, 23-1, 29-7.2
Distributed how .....	23-3
Lodge shall keep copies of .....	43-4
Printed and distributed under direction of Grand Secretary.....	16-1.22
Read in lodge, when.....	59-2.33
Shall not contain what.....	23-2
<b>ANNUAL REPORTS</b>	
Charity Committee .....	34-12.2
Committee on Appeals.....	34-7
Committee on Finance.....	34-5.2
Grand Secretary and Grand Treasurer, shall file with .....	22-1
District Deputy Grand Masters .....	26-4
Fraternal Correspondence.....	34-11
Grand Master's.....	13-5.2
Referred to Board of General Purposes .....	28-3.1
Grand Secretary's .....	16-1.14
Grand Treasurer's.....	15-1.8
Lodges' .....	47-2, 47-5, 47-6
North Carolina Masonic Foundation, Inc.....	35-2.3
<b>ANNUAL RETURNS OF LODGES</b> .....	(See RETURN OF LODGES)
<b>ANNUL, ANNULLED</b>	
Charter of lodge, Grand Lodge may.....	2-6.1
Dispensation of lodge, Grand Lodge may .....	2-6.1
Law cannot be .....	7-5, 13-1, 13-4.12, 44-1
<b>ANTEROOM</b>	
Charter may be in .....	38-3.2
Member in, not entitled to vote.....	68-3.9
<b>APPEAL, APPEALS</b>	
By-laws, Committee on, appeal from decision.....	44-2.2, 44-2.3
<b>Committee on, of Grand Lodge</b> .....	34-6
Duties of .....	34-7.1, 34-7.2, 34-7.3, 41-11, 58-3
Decision of Master, cannot be taken to lodge .....	59-5, 59-5.4
Lodge Service Commission, appeal from decision.....	43-8.6

Procedure for .....	8-3, 8-3.4
Secret ballot, no person shall appeal from .....	68-17
To Grand Lodge, disposed of, how.....	16-1.13
Who may take from decision of Master .....	59-5, 59-2.29, 45-23.20
<b>APPEARANCE</b> .....	(See SUMMONS; TRIAL, Accused)
<b>APPEARANCE IN PUBLIC</b> .....	(See PROCESSIONS)
<b>APPLICANT</b> .....	(See AFFILIATION, Applicant for)
Ballot taken on, not on committees report .....	67-4.5
Name of, shall not be published.....	43-3.7, 68-11
Qualifications of, lodge sole responsibility .....	68-15
<b>APPLICATION</b> .....	(See AFFILIATION, Application for)
<b>Form</b>	
Advancement.....	Appendix A Form 22
Affiliation.....	75-4, Appendix A Form 18
Demit Grand Lodge .....	Appendix A Form 56
Subordinate lodge .....	Appendix A Form 35
Restoration after exclusion .....	Appendix A Form 26
Original lost, procedure.....	68-13
To Grand Lodge, disposed of, how .....	16-1.13
<b>APPROPRIATION</b>	
By Grand Lodge must be made	
before any disbursements.....	21-3.3, 21-3.4, 36-6, 27-7.4, 34-3.1, 34-5.2
By Grand Lodge, made how .....	36-6, 36-10.23.D
By subordinate lodge, made how .....	43-2.16, 43-10, 60-10
Lodge shall not require more than majority vote of members present for .....	63-13
Permanent Fund of the Grand Lodge, how made from .....	5-7
<b>APRON</b>	
Candidate's, description .....	89-2.2
District Deputy Grand Lecturer's .....	89-8
District Deputy Grand Master's.....	89-7
Funerals, proper for.....	89-4
<b>In Grand Lodge</b>	
Members wear plain white.....	89-6, 89-6.2
Officers wear .....	11-5.4, 89-6, 89-9.3, 89-9.8
Past Grand Master's .....	89-9.3, 89-5.4
Master's .....	89-10
Officers in Grand Lodge wear .....	11-5.4
May be worn beneath coat.....	89-3
Proper Masonic, is.....	89-2
Subordinate lodge members wear plain white.....	89-2, 89-6.2
Officers wear .....	89-10
<b>ARMED SERVICES</b>	
Dues of members in .....	77-13
Entered Apprentices or Fellow Craft in, may be advanced when.....	73-5
Initiation, may be deferred, when in .....	69-2
Jurisdiction of petitioner for degrees .....	42-3.5.E, CHAPTER 42
Office, vacancy not created when in.....	57-1.7
<b>ARREARS</b>	
Dues of members in, may be remitted .....	77-5.1
<b>Lodge in</b>	
Not entitled to representation in Grand Lodge.....	47-10
Officers may be dealt with for .....	47-7, 47-10
Payments by, credited to oldest account .....	16-1.16
Reported by .....	16-1.15
Return of lodge to Grand Lodge, when it is in .....	47-6, 47-7
<b>ARREST OF CHARTER</b> .....	
(See CHARTER)	
<b>ASSESSMENT, ASSESSMENTS</b>	
Arrears on lodge, do not prevent granting demit.....	76-12
<b>Grand Lodge</b>	
Assess, how it may .....	5-1.1, 5-1.7

Assessment shall be equal and uniform .....	5-1.1
Shall not levy when .....	5-1.7
Honorary member not liable for.....	81-1, 81-7
Not permitted by lodge .....	43-3.17, 77-8
Pledge by a member is not.....	77-9
<b>ASSETS, LODGES</b>	
Consolidating, disposition .....	48-3.5
Defunct, disposition .....	49-7, 49-7.4, 49-7.3, 49-7.7
<b>ASSISTANT SECRETARY</b>	
Of lodge, appointed how .....	53-1.2.A, 53-1.2.B, 53-1.2.C
<b>ASSISTANT TO THE GRAND SECRETARY</b> .....	(See GRAND LODGE, Officers)
Appointment.....	12-5, 16-1.38
Compensation.....	16-1.38
Duties .....	16-1.38
Officer of the Grand Lodge, he is not.....	12-5, 16-1.38
Qualifications .....	16-1.38
<b>ASSISTANT TO THE GRAND TREASURER</b> .....	(See GRAND LODGE, Officers)
Appointed how.....	12-5, 15-1.13
Compensation.....	15-1.13
Duties .....	15-1.13
Officer of the Grand Lodge, he is not.....	12-5, 15-1.13
Qualifications .....	15-1.13
<b>ASSISTANT TREASURER</b>	
Of lodge, appointed how .....	53-1.2.A, 53-1.2.B, 53-1.2.C
<b>ASSOCIATIONS</b>	
Insurance, disapproved.....	86-3
Masonic, when disapproved .....	2-6.9, 86-2.58
<b>ATHEIST</b> .....	PREAMBLE I
Investigating Committee reports when petitioner is.....	67-8
Masonic offense to be .....	86
Member shall not be .....	52-3.3, 52-4, 66-4
Petitioner for degrees shall not be .....	52-4, 66-4
<b>ATTENDANCE</b>	
Representatives to Grand Lodge, required.....	18-7.1, 18-7.2
Witnesses, how may be enforced.....	83-1, 87-13.2
<b>AUDIT, AUDITED</b>	
<b>Books of, to be audited by accountant</b>	
Grand Secretary.....	22-4.3
Grand Treasurer.....	22-4.3
Masonic Home for Children at Oxford.....	22-4.3
North Carolina Masonic Foundation, Inc.....	22-4.3
Subordinate lodge, books of Treasurer and Secretary audited, when .....	61-3.1
WhiteStone: a Masonic and Eastern Star Community of North Carolina, Inc.....	22-4.3
<b>AUDITOR</b> .....	(See ACCOUNTANT)
<b>AUTHORITY</b>	
Of Board of Custodians.....	CHAPTER 29
Of Board of General Purposes.....	CHAPTER 28
Of Committee on By-laws of Subordinate lodges.....	34-15
Of District Deputy Grand Master.....	CHAPTER 26
Of Grand Lodge.....	CHAPTER 2
Of Grand Master in general .....	CHAPTER 13
Of Judge Advocate .....	17-9.2
Of Lodge .....	CHAPTER 43
Of Lodge Service Commission.....	CHAPTER 31
Of Master.....	CHAPTER 59
<b>AUTHORIZED RITUALISTIC WORK</b> .....	CHAPTER 24
Bahnson's Manual is part of.....	24-1
Board of Custodians, sole custodians of.....	24-3, 29-6.2
<b>Cannot be</b>	
Abridged .....	71-23

Omitted .....	71-23
Shortened .....	71-23
Certificate of proficiency in, shall be issued by .....	29-11
Established by Grand Lodge .....	2-6.8, 24-1
Grand Lecturer supervises .....	17-5.3
Innovation not permitted .....	24-1.2
Lodge shall pay for service, when .....	17-5.5, 29-10.4.A, 29-10.4.B
No other ritual shall be used.....	24-1.1, 59-2.30
Official Standard of the Work is authorized.....	CHAPTER 24
Pictures limited to.....	24-4
Power to change is in Grand Lodge only .....	24-1.1
Proposal to change shall be referred to Board of Custodians.....	24-3.1
Refusal to conform to, candidate cannot proceed.....	71-4.3, 71-19
Used in this jurisdiction, what is .....	2-6.8, 24-1.1
Vocabulary is authorized.....	CHAPTER 24
What is.....	24-1
<b>AUTOMATIC ADVANCEMENT OF OFFICERS</b>	
Allowed, when.....	57-8, 57-8.2.B, 57-8.2, 57-3.1
<b>AUTOMATIC RESTORATION</b>	
After exclusion for nonpayment of dues .....	78-1
After suspension for un-Masonic conduct.....	74-5.4, 74-5.5
<b>AVOUCHING, VOUCHED FOR</b>	CHAPTER 51
Affiliation, applicant for, must be, before elected .....	75-2, 75-9
Cannot be made by mail, telephone, or telegraph .....	51-1.2, 51-1.2.B
Documentary evidence alone not sufficient.....	51-1.2, 51-3
Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft, procedure for .....	50-2.2
Includes assurance of good standing .....	51-1
Lawful Masonic information defined .....	51-2.3
Limitation on.....	51-2.1, 51-2.2
Lodge, regularity of, to be determined before examination.....	51-3.3
Master determines if brother competent to.....	51-2
Member of lodge, when must be.....	50-3
Methods of.....	51-1.1, 51-2
Penalty for failure to observe .....	CHAPTER 51, 51-4
<b>AWARDS</b>	CHAPTER 80
<b>Grand Lodge Service Award for 25 years</b>	
Continuous membership .....	80-4, 80-6, 89-12
Duplicate not permitted .....	80-4.3
<b>Joseph Montfort Medal for distinguished Masonic achievement</b> .....	80-1
Design and material .....	80-1.3, 80-4.3, 89-11
Not more than three in any one year.....	80-1.1
<b>North Carolina Diamond Jubilee Veteran's Emblem</b>	
for 60 years membership .....	80-2
Design and material .....	80-1.3, 80-4.3, 89-11
Procedure for.....	80-2
<b>North Carolina Veteran's Emblem for 50 years membership</b> .....	80-3
Design and material .....	80-1.3, 80-4.3, 89-11
Procedure for.....	80-3
<b>BAHNSON'S MANUAL</b>	
A part of Authorized Work .....	24-1
<b>BALLOT, BALLOTING</b> .....	(See VOTE, VOTING)
<b>Advancement for</b>	
How taken .....	68-3, 73-3, 73-6
When taken.....	68-1, 73-6
Withdrawn, when cannot be .....	73-6.4.B
<b>Affiliation for</b>	
Effect of rejection .....	75-1.4
One black cube rejects when .....	68-3.15
Rejected for, not taken within 6 months after .....	75-11, 75-1.4
Taken only at stated communication.....	68-1



When taken.....	68-1, 68-3, 75-11
After, discovery that lodge has no jurisdiction, procedure .....	68-7.1
Anteroom, shall not be passed in .....	68-3.9
Applications, etc. need not go to, in order received.....	68-14
Begun, when.....	68-3.1
Blank piece of paper is not a .....	63-4
Consolidation of lodges, determined by .....	48-1, 48-2
Debate before prohibited .....	68-6
Definition.....	63-6
<b>Degrees for</b>	
Cannot be inquired into.....	68-5, 86-2.6
Committee shall have reported.....	68-3
Disagree, if Wardens should, procedure.....	68-3.14
Members must vote .....	68-3.16
One black cube, effect of.....	68-3.13, 68-3.15
Reballot, when Grand Master may authorize.....	68-8
Secret and unanimous, must be.....	68-3.15
Who entitled to.....	68-3.16
Delay, Master may .....	59-2.12, 68-2
Disclose, no officer or member shall, number of black cubes .....	68-5.2
Masonic offense to.....	86-2.6
Duplicate application or petition, when may be used .....	68-13
Elect, shall be unanimously favorable to.....	68-3.15
Grand Officers, election of, when by .....	12-2, 19-1.1.A
How conducted .....	19-1.1.A, 19-2
Illegal, reballot, how may be taken.....	68-1.1, 68-1
When it is .....	63-7, 68-1.3, 68-1.1, 68-1
Interrupted, when shall not be.....	68-3.1
Jurisdiction, petitioner moved from, lodge may, on .....	68-12
Malicious ballot.....	86-2.12, 86-2.13
Masonic standing affected when .....	45-3.5
Master may postpone.....	68-2
Master's statement before a secret .....	68-3
<b>Methods of</b>	
In Grand Lodge .....	19-1.1.A, 19-1.1.B, 19-1.1.C, 19-1.1.E, 19-2, 19-3
In subordinate lodge .....	63-1
Multiple ballot boxes forbidden.....	68-3.3
Names for, lodge shall not give notice of, except .....	43-3.7, 68-11
Notice of action of lodge sent by Secretary .....	68-4
One ballot for the three degrees.....	73-1
If clear, entitles petitioner to the three degrees .....	68-9
<b>Except when</b>	
Candidate is in default .....	68-9
Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft	
of defunct lodge transfers membership .....	68-9
Objection is made to advancement .....	68-9
Result of how announced.....	68-3.11, 68-3.13, 68-3.14
<b>On petitioner for degrees</b>	
Is for him to become a member of lodge electing him .....	73-1
Not on report of Committee.....	67-4.5
To become a Master Mason .....	68-9, 73-1
Unanimous secret, required to elect .....	65-1
Qualifications of petitioner, lodge sole judge.....	68-15
Reballot, when Grand Master may authorize.....	68-3.20, 68-8
Reconsider, when shall not be.....	68-3.20
Remarks after, un-Masonic .....	68-6
Before, limited.....	68-6
Report of Committee of Investigation unfavorable, shall be taken .....	67-4.3, 67-5
<b>Secret ballot</b>	
Anteroom, member in, not entitled to vote.....	68-3.9

Begins, when .....	68-3.1
Black cubes, number of, not to be disclosed .....	68-5.2
Committee shall have reported, before.....	68-3
Committee's report, not taken on .....	67-4.5
Description of .....	63-5, 87-17
Disagree, if Wardens should, procedure .....	68-3.14
Disclose, Masonic offense to .....	68-5.1, 86-2.6
Effect of one black cube .....	68-3.13, 68-3.15
Excused from, no member shall be .....	68-3.16
Interrupted, shall not be .....	63-5.4, 68-3.1
Members must vote .....	68-3.16
No person has right to appeal form or contest result of .....	68-17
Petitioner for degrees, elected by unanimous .....	65-1
Postponed how .....	68-2
Procedure .....	68-3
Reballot, Grand Master may authorize when.....	68-3.20, 68-8
Report of Committee, not on .....	67-4.5
Stated communication, held only at a .....	68-3, 68-1, 68-8.1
Unanimous, must be, to elect.....	68-3.15
Voting is a particular method of .....	87-17
When, begun .....	68-3.19, 68-3.1
Who entitled to.....	68-3.16
Stopped, when.....	68-3.18
Suspended, shall not be.....	68-3.1
Test, none can be taken .....	68-16
Void when lodge has no jurisdiction .....	68-7
Illegal when petitioner under 18 years of age.....	66-1.6

**BALLOT BOX**

Anteroom, shall not be passed in .....	68-3.9
Balls and cubes, shall be equipped with.....	68-10
Constructed how .....	68-10
Examined by whom before balloting.....	68-3.4
May be passed to disabled brother to vote .....	68-3.9
Multiple, prohibited.....	68-3.3
Requirements .....	68-10

**BALLS AND CUBES**

Required .....	68-10
----------------	-------

**BAZAARS**

Shall not be held in lodge rooms .....	43-3.16, 86-2.35
--	------------------

**BEGGARS**

Lodge shall not issue certificate to be used by .....	43-3.2
---	--------

**BEGGING LETTERS**

Are forbidden except.....	85-3, 85-4
---------------------------	------------

**BEHAVIOR OF MASONS**

.....	86-1
-------	------

**BELIEF**

In existence of God, prerequisite.....	6-1.4.A, 66-1.1, 52-4, 66-4, PREAMBLE I
--	---

**BIBLE**

Required in the lodge.....	38-2
----------------------------	------

**BLACK CUBES**

Number of, in ballot shall not be disclosed.....	68-5.2
--	--------

Secret ballot, used only in .....	68-3
-----------------------------------	------

**BLANKS**

Annual return of lodges, when furnished by Grand Secretary .....	47-2
--	------

Ballot, shall not be counted.....	19-8, 63-4
-----------------------------------	------------

**BLASPHEMY**

Masonic offense .....	86-2.36
-----------------------	---------

**BOARD OF CUSTODIANS** ..... (See GRAND LODGE, Boards)

Business cannot be conducted by correspondence .....	27-7.7, 29-3
--	--------------

Compensation, members get no .....	27-7.5, 29-3
------------------------------------	--------------

In general .....	CHAPTER 29
------------------	------------

**BOARD OF DIRECTORS**

Of any corporation, members elected by Grand Lodge, amendable to it ..... 21-5

**BOARD OF GENERAL PURPOSES** ..... (See GRAND LODGE, Boards)

Business cannot be conducted by correspondence ..... 27-7.7, 28-6

Compensation of grand officers, etc., when considered by ..... 21-2

Disability of grand officer, determined by ..... 11-12

Compensation, members get no ..... 27-7, 27-7.4, 27-7.5

In General ..... CHAPTER 28

Invitations for annual communication, to consider ..... 18-1.2

**BOARD OF PUBLICATIONS** ..... (See GRAND LODGE, Boards)

In General ..... 34-20

**BODIES**

Recognition of, only by affirmative act ..... 2-6.9

Recognition by Grand Lodge ..... 6-2

Requirement for recognition of grand lodges ..... 6-1

**BOND**

Grand Secretary shall give ..... 16-1.41

Grand Treasurer shall give ..... 15-1.11

Secretary of lodge shall give ..... 55-6, 59-12.22

Treasurer of lodge shall give ..... 55-6, 59-11.7

Trustees of lodge shall give ..... 55-6, 60-1.3.H

**BOOKS**

Grand Lodge, procured for by whom ..... 16-1.29

Improper and unauthorized, are prohibited ..... 29-12

Lodge Service Commission may require production of ..... 31-4.5

Lodge shall maintain, what ..... 62-1

Preserved, shall be carefully ..... 62-1.2

**BROTHER** ..... (See MASON; MEMBER, MEMBERSHIP; LODGE, SUBORDINATE)

**BUDGET**

For Grand Lodge, to be prepared by Committee on Finance ..... 34-5

Coterminous with fiscal and calendar years ..... 21-1

For subordinate lodge, prepared by Committee on Finance and Budget ..... 61-3.2

**BUILDING**

Debt for, a lodge may not create unless ..... 43-8.1.A

Dedicate, may be when ..... 84-2

Improper use of, forbidden ..... 43-3.16, 86-2.35

Joint ownership not approved ..... 43-2.13

Joint occupation not approved ..... 43-2.13

Location of meeting place, how changed ..... 38-4.1

Lodge room on first floor when ..... 43-5

Rent or lease, a lodge may, how ..... 43-3, 43-7, 43-7.1, 43-8.1.B, 43-8.1

Territorial jurisdiction measured from, when ..... 42-1, 42-7

**BURIAL** ..... (See PROCESSION)

Apron, when deceased may be clothed with ..... 82-6

Members wear white ..... 82-6, 89-4

Ascertain if desired, duty of Master to ..... 82-1

Cannot be performed when ..... 82-2

Ceremonies, only those approved by Grand Lodge shall be used ..... 34-19.2

Clothing, what is Masonic ..... 82-6, 89-4

Cremated, may hold when body is ..... 82-2.1

Dispensation for, not required ..... 13-3.8.C, 82-3

Dues, cannot be remitted or paid after death for the purpose of ..... 77-6

**Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft**

May take part in procession or ceremonies ..... 82-5

May have ..... 82-1

Excluded brother, cannot have Masonic except ..... 74-6.5, 77-6.1, 82-2

Expense of, member of another lodge, when paid ..... 85-5

**Lodge**

Cannot join in, unless Masonic ceremony ..... 13-4.8

Closed, shall be ..... 82-4

May conduct outside of jurisdiction .....	38-5
Minutes read and approved, shall be.....	82-4
Opened, shall be.....	82-4
Masonic Memorial services may be conducted.....	82-8
Nonaffiliated not entitled to .....	74-6.5, 77-6.1, 82-2

**Performed**

By Grand Lodge or subordinate lodge .....	82-3, 82-4
When .....	82-1

**Procedure**

Requested by whom .....	82-1
Sunday, may be held on.....	82-7
When performed.....	82-1
By the Grand Lodge.....	82-3

**Who**

Admitted.....	82-5
Entitled to Masonic.....	77-6, 82-2
Shall not have .....	74-5.2, 74-5.3, 74-6.5, 77-6, 77-6.1, 82-2

**BUSINESS, COMMERCIAL**

Lodge cannot engage in .....	43-7, 43-7.1
Roster of lodge members, not used for.....	43-3.8, 43-3.9

**BUSINESS OF THE GRAND LODGE** ..... CHAPTERS 36, 37

Action can not be finally taken until.....	36-6
Annual communication, when held .....	18-1
Committees, etc. report on .....	36-6

**Correspondence**

Cannot be conducted by, when.....	27-7.7
Board of Custodians .....	29-3
Board of General Purposes.....	28-6

**May be conducted by, when** .....

Code Commission.....	33-2
Committee on By-laws.....	34-15.3
Lodge Service Commission.....	31-2

Emergent communication, when transacted.....	18-2
--	------

**BUSINESS OF**

**SUBORDINATE LODGE** ..... 43-10, 60-10, 63-13, 45-23.18, CHAPTERS 43, 44

All done in Master Mason's Lodge (see exceptions).....	45-9
By-laws are unfinished business, when.....	44-9
Degree must be formally opened.....	45-15
Emergent communication, business must be stated in call for .....	45-5
Lodge must be opened .....	45-16
Majority vote required for (See exceptions).....	60-10, 63-13, 45-23.18
See Table of Votes in Lodges in Appendix C	
Percentage of total membership to transact, lodge cannot require, except as provided in The Code .....	63-13

**BUTTON**

Fifty years membership, award for .....	80-3, 80-5, 80-6, 80-7, 89-11
Sixty years membership, award for .....	80-2, 80-5, 80-7, 89-11
Twenty five years membership, award for .....	80-4.3, 80-5, 80-6, 80-7, 89-12

**BY-LAWS**

**Grand Lodge**

Committee on, duties.....	34-15
Seal of.....	89-15, 34-15.3
May prescribe by-laws for lodges .....	9-1, 9-2
Uniform Code of, recommended to lodges .....	44-7

**Subordinate lodge**

Abandon, cannot .....	44-1
Amended how.....	44-2, 44-7 (Art. 24)
Appeal, may from decision of Grand Lodge Committee on .....	44-2.2, 44-2.3

Cannot conflict with Grand Lodge laws .....	44-6
Change cannot be required, when .....	44-2.2, 44-2.3
Code, the, not copied in, when .....	44-5
Consolidated lodge, shall be .....	48-3.3
Grand Lodge Committee on cannot require change unless .....	44-2.2, 44-2.3
Lodge cannot suspend .....	44-1
Lodge U.D., must have .....	39-8
May contain what .....	44-4
Member is not required to sign .....	44-10
Must have.....	43-2.10
Repealed when.....	44-7 (Art. 25)
Shall contain what.....	44-3
Shall not contain what .....	44-5
Should adopt Uniform Code .....	44-7
Sign, member not required to .....	44-10
Stated communication, change of, reported how .....	44-2.1
Suspend, cannot.....	44-1
Uniform Code .....	CHAPTER 44
Amended how.....	44-8
Unfinished business, when.....	44-9
Void when .....	44-6
Uniform Code, for lodges .....	CHAPTER 44
<b>CALENDAR YEAR</b>	
Same as fiscal year.....	5-3, 21-1, 47-1
<b>CALL FOR VOTE BY LODGES</b>	
Roll-call vote in Grand Lodge, procedure .....	19-2
<b>CALL OFF</b>	
Grand Lodge cannot.....	18-8
Lodge cannot .....	45-17
<b>CALLED MEETING</b> .....	(See COMMUNICATION, Emergent)
<b>CANCEL DUES</b>	
Lodge may,	
how and when .....	77-5, 77-5.1, 77-5.2, 77-20.3, 77-20.5, 77-5.3, 78-1, 78-2, 78-2.1
Lodge shall not.....	77-13, 77-6
<b>CANCELLATION</b>	
Charter, revocation is .....	41-1.3
Demit, request for, when not permitted .....	76-4
When permitted .....	75-14.1
<b>CANDIDATE, CANDIDATES</b> .....	(See ADVANCEMENT; PETITIONER, various subdivisions)
Advancement rejected, jurisdiction is perpetual.....	42-13
Ballot taken on, not on committees report .....	67-4.5
Default, when in.....	73-6
When not in .....	73-7
Degree, one only in a day.....	71-22
Entered Apprentice, cannot receive same day of election .....	71-22
Denied instruction in work when.....	73-6, 73-6.4.A
Dies, becomes insane or non compos mentis before initiated, procedure .....	71-5
Discovery of physical disqualification, procedure .....	71-6
Examination for proficiency cannot be waived .....	13-4.9, 72-2.7
<b>Examined</b>	
Before advancement, when and how .....	71-8
Only in the lodge.....	72-2.8
On work, when and how .....	72-2, 72-2.1, 72-2.3
Five may receive degrees at one time .....	71-21
Good standing, when not in.....	73-6, 73-6.4.A
Illness interrupts degree, procedure.....	71-18
Irregular work, penalty for, applied to whom.....	74-1.3
Irregularly advanced, is Mason in good standing, when .....	74-1, 74-1.1, 74-1.2
Joking with, prohibited.....	71-9
Name of, published when .....	43-3.7, 68-11

<b>Proficiency</b>	
Advanced, may be when he makes .....	71-20
Consists of what.....	72-1, 72-2, 73-2
Determined by Master only.....	72-2.5
Must make before advanced.....	72-2
Refuses to proceed, what to do.....	71-19
Two or more may be examined same time, when and how .....	72-2.1, 72-2.3
Visit lodge, cannot when.....	73-6, 73-6.4.A
Visit, no right to when.....	50-2.2
<b>CARD PLAYING</b>	
Forbidden in lodge halls .....	43-3.16, 86-2.34, 86-2.35
<b>CASTING VOTE</b>	
Grand Master has .....	19-4
Master may have.....	44-7 Art.22B, 59-2.25, 63-16
<b>CEMETERY ASSOCIATIONS</b>	
Must be specifically approved by Grand Lodge.....	86-2.46
<b>CEREMONIALS, CEREMONY</b> .....	(See CONSTITUTING NEW LODGES CORNER- STONE; DEDICATE- INSTITUTING A NEW LODGE)
Candidate must conform to .....	71-4.3, 71-19
Installation, form required.....	34-19.2
No ritual used except as approved by Grand Lodge .....	34-19.2
Shall be first approved by Grand Lodge .....	13-4.6
What are .....	34-19.2
<b>CERTIFICATE</b>	
Authorized work, proficiency in, shall be issued by.....	29-11
Fee for, may be charged.....	5-1.6, 16-1.27
Grand Lodge officer furnished.....	16-1.28
Of examiner of a witness .....	(THE TRIAL CODE)
Of good standing	
Charges may be filed, when .....	76-6.2.B
Honorary members cannot have.....	76-1.3, 81-5
Substitute for demit .....	75-16.2, 75-16.3, 75-15, 39-9.1
Void after date of expiration .....	39-9.1, 76-1.3
Of Masonic Status.....	76-1.2
Of proficiency in the ritual, issued by whom .....	29-11
Of standing of a lodge, fee .....	16-1.27
Of widow or orphan.....	74-9
<b>CERTIFIED LECTURER</b>	
Certificate lost how .....	29-7.4
Compensated for lecturing lodges when and how.....	17-5.5, 29-10.4, 29-10
Definition .....	29-7.1
Examined when.....	29-6.3
Past Certified Lecturer, there is no such title .....	29-7.1
Qualifications .....	29-7.1
<b>CERTIFIED MAIL</b>	
May be used.....	87-19
<b>CHAIN LETTERS</b>	
Masonic offense to issue or circulate .....	86-2.51
<b>CHAIRMAN</b>	
Named how.....	27-1, 27-2
Vacancy filled how .....	27-1, 27-8
<b>CHAPLAIN</b>	
Grand Chaplain .....	11-1.3, 17-6
Subordinate lodge may have; but not required to have.....	44-7 (Art.19), 53-1, 53-1.1
<b>CHAPTER, ROYAL ARCH MASONS</b>	
Recognized by Grand Lodge .....	6-3.1
<b>CHARACTER</b>	
Moral, required for restoration .....	66-1.1, 66-1.4, 66-1.11, 66-1.12, 78-2.2.C, (THE TRIAL CODE)
Reports prejudicial to, when should be investigated .....	74-10, 74-10.2

**CHARGE**

Of a degree may be delivered to any number of candidates ..... 71-21  
Must be delivered..... 71-25

**CHARGES OF A FREEMASON**

Concerning Civil Magistrates ..... PREAMBLE II  
God and Religion..... PREAMBLE I

**CHARITY** ..... (See AID; RELIEF)

**CHARITY FUND**

**Grand Lodge Committee on**

Appointed how ..... 34-12  
Duties and powers ..... 34-12.1, 34-12.2  
What is ..... 5-5, 20-1.2

**CHARTER** ..... (See CHAPTERS 40, 41, Also JURISDICTION)

Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons, proper designation ..... 1-1.2  
Ancient, how preserved ..... 41-8  
Annual proceedings, printed in ..... 40-4

**Arrest of**

By Grand Master ..... 13-3.4, 41-11  
By Grand Lodge ..... 2-6.1  
Dormant, lodge is ..... 49-2  
For what reasons, may be ..... 29-12, 41-10, 41-15, 51-4, 71-2, 76-3.4.B  
Members are suspended ..... 49-2.1, 49-4, 74-5.7, 74-6, 76-10, 87-11  
Procedure ..... 41-11  
Referred to Committee on Appeals ..... 34-7.4, 41-11  
Report ..... 13-2.8, 41-11  
Restored, how ..... 41-11.4, 41-13  
What constitutes ..... 41-1.2

**Causes**

Annual return, failure to file in time ..... 41-10.8  
Authority of Grand Master, failure to recognize ..... 41-10.2  
Condition of lodge, deleterious to Masonry ..... 41-10.9  
Depressed financially ..... 41-10.10  
Degrees conferred out of proper order ..... 71-2  
Demit to unworthy member ..... 76-3.4.B  
Disobedience of any law of Grand Lodge ..... 41-10.1, 51-4  
Dues failure to pay in full in time ..... 41-10.8  
Meet for six months, failure to ..... 41-10.6, 49-2, 45-14  
Original plan of Masonry, any departure from ..... 41-10.5  
Petitioners who are unworthy, receiving ..... 41-10.4  
Represented in Grand Lodge, failure to be ..... 41-10.7, 43-2.12  
Un-Masonic conduct, penalty ..... 41-15  
Violation or neglect of the usages of Masonry ..... 41-10.3

Cancelled, when ..... 41-1.3

Committee on Charters and Dispensations shall

Examine and report ..... 34-10.2, 40-1.1

Communications, must be present ..... 38-3.4

Constituted, lodge must be ..... 40-8

Definition ..... 38-3

Delivered to Master when ..... 40-6, 59-6

**Duplicate**

Fee ..... 41-7  
How issued ..... 41-4, 41-4.1  
Notations to be made on ..... 41-6

Facsimile to be printed in Annual Proceedings ..... 16-1.24

Fee for ..... 5-1.2, 5-1.3, 40-5

Form and signatures required ..... 40-4

Grand Lodge may refuse ..... 40-1.2

Location of lodge, how changed ..... 41-5

Lodge must have ..... 4-1, 38-3.1

Lost or destroyed, powers continued how ..... 41-2

Lost, procedure if found.....	41-4.1, 41-4.2
Members are .....	52-2
<b>Name of lodge</b>	
For living person, forbidden .....	39-7.1, 40-3
Grand Lodge may adopt .....	40-1.4
How changed .....	41-5, 41-5.1, 41-5.2, 41-5.3
<b>Number of lodge</b>	
How determined.....	34-9.1, 40-2, 40-3, 41-3
Shall not be reissued when .....	41-3
Officers of new lodge, how named .....	40-1.4, 40-7
Officers may be named by petitioners for.....	40-1.4
Or Warrant necessary .....	38-3, 38-3.1
Petition for, procedure .....	40-1
Photographed by Grand Secretary.....	23-1.9, 40-4
Photographic copy may be used when .....	38-3.3
Powers granted in, how lost .....	41-1
Precedence by date of.....	4-5
Preservation of ancient, how .....	41-8
Refuse, Grand Lodge may .....	40-1.2
Restored, when.....	41-11.4, 41-13
Restored who become members when .....	41-16
<b>Revoked</b>	
Automatic, when .....	41-13.5
Definition.....	41-1.3, 49-3
Disposition of property when .....	41-9.9, 41-12, 49-7
For what reasons .....	2-6.1, 41-10, 41-15
Shall be, when.....	41-13.5
Shall not be, unless.....	41-14
Shall be in lodge room except.....	38-3.1, 59-6, 41-2, 41-8, 38-3.4, 84-4.1
<b>Shall not be granted unless</b>	
Debt, lodge is clear.....	39-10.4
Degrees, lodge has conferred all .....	39-10.3
Fee for, is paid.....	39-10.6
Hall is secure and furnished .....	39-2.6.C.(2), 39-10.7
Petition for, is signed by whom, and filed .....	39-10.5
Petition approved by Committee on Charters and Dispensations .....	39-10.1
Worked as U.D. lodge at least ninety days .....	39-1, 39-10.2
Substitute.....	38-3.1, 41-2, 41-8
Permitted at communications .....	38-3.3, 41-2, 41-8, 38-3.4
<b>Surrendered</b>	
Shall not be when .....	41-9.8
Voluntarily, when may be .....	41-9
When conclusive.....	49-3
When not granted .....	39-1
Work, lodge shall not without a .....	4-1, 38-3.1
<b>CHECK FOR DUES</b>	
Unpaid, effect of .....	77-17
<b>CHILD, CHILDREN</b>	
Certificate issued to Mason's, when .....	74-9
Masonic status .....	74-8.2, 74-8.4, 74-8.5, 74-8.6, 74-8.7
<b>CHURCH</b> .....	
(See DIVINE WORSHIP)	
<b>CIPHER WORK</b>	
Unauthorized, Masonic offense to have or use .....	86-2.9, 86-2.10
<b>CIRCULARS, BEGGING</b> .....	
85-2, 85-3	
<b>CIRCULARIZING LODGES</b>	
Masonic offense when .....	85-2, 85-3
<b>CITATION</b>	
Grand Master issues to lodge when.....	41-11, 41-14
<b>CITIZEN</b>	
Petitioner for degrees not required to be a.....	66-5



<b>CIVIL AUTHORITIES</b>	
Duties of Masons to.....	PREAMBLE II
<b>CLANDESTINE MASONRY, MASONS</b>	
Communication with, is a Masonic offense .....	86-2.3.B
Definition.....	87-1
Grand Lodge may declare what bodies are .....	2-5, 2-6.9
Healed, cannot be.....	87-2
Irregular lodge may not be.....	87-3
Petition received, how.....	66-6
Visit, cannot .....	50-3, 51-3.3
<b>CLEAR OF CHARGES</b>	
Defined.....	87-5
<b>CLEAR ON THE BOOKS</b>	
Defined.....	76-12
<b>CLOSE, CLOSED</b>	
Grand Lodge opened and.....	87-8
<b>Subordinate lodge</b>	
Opened and .....	87-8; 87-9
Shall be when.....	45-18, 59-2.6
<b>CLOSING OF</b>	
Grand Lodge .....	18-8
Subordinate lodge .....	45-17, 82-4
<b>CLOTHING, MASONIC</b> .....	53-2.8, 82-6, 89-3, 89-4, 89-10, 89-2, 89-10.2
<b>CLUBS</b>	
Forbidden .....	43-3.11, 86-2.26
<b>CODE</b>	
Amendment to, must be presented when .....	36-10.23.A, CHAPTER 10
Effective when.....	10-5
Grand Master cannot authorize what is forbidden by the .....	13-4.13
Revision of, how made .....	10-2
What constitutes The Code .....	7-1
<b>CODE COMMISSION</b> .....	(See GRAND LODGE, Commissions, CHAPTER 33)
<b>COLLECTIVE BALLOTING</b>	
Is prohibited .....	68-3.3
<b>COMMEMORATIVE PLAQUE</b> .....	84-3
Cannot be laid on Sunday, except.....	84-4.2
Ceremonies only those approved by Grand Lodge .....	34-19.2
Expense borne by lodge requesting.....	84-4
Inscription, shall show what .....	84-3.2
Lodge, when opened and closed .....	84-4.1
Sunday, not permitted on, except for.....	84-4.2
When allowed.....	68-19
<b>COMMERCIAL ENTERPRISE</b>	
Lodge shall not engage in .....	43-7, 43-7.1
<b>COMMISSIONS IN GRAND LODGE</b> .....	(See GRAND LODGE, Commissions)
<b>COMMITTEE OF THE WHOLE</b>	
Forbidden .....	36-4
<b>COMMITTEES IN GRAND LODGE</b> .....	(See GRAND LODGE, Committees)
Business conducted by correspondence when .....	27-7.7
Chairman, how named .....	27-1, 27-2
Expenses, paid .....	21-4, 27-7.4
Mandatory .....	27-1
Special .....	27-2
Vacancy, how filled .....	27-7.8, 27-8
<b>COMMITTEES IN SUBORDINATE LODGE</b> .....	(See LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Committees)
Chairman, how named .....	61-3
Investigating .....	CHAPTER 67
Special .....	61-10
Standing .....	CHAPTER 61

**COMMON LAW**

Construction of penal statute not applicable .....2-6.12, 2-7.1, 2-7.2

**COMMUNICATION (MEETING)**

A meeting of lodge or Grand Lodge .....18-1, 18-2, 45-1, 87-16

**Grand Lodge**

Annual, when and where held ..... 18-1

Invitations for, how handled ..... 18-1.2

Corporate business conducted when..... 1-3

Corporation president, Grand Master is ..... 1-2.1

**Emergent**

Business transacted at ..... 18-3

Call shall give object for ..... 18-3

Shall be called when ..... 18-2

Who may call..... 18-2

**Subordinate Lodge** ..... 45-1, 45-1.1

Annual, when held..... 45-6, 54-1

Business cannot be transacted on Sunday ..... 45-11

Cannot be held out of state .....13-3.8.G

Charter or substitute must be present ..... 41-2, 41-8, 38-3.4

Communications and place fixed in by-law ..... 44-3.1, 44-3.2

Cornerstone cannot be laid on Sunday, except ..... 84-4.2

Corporate business conducted when..... 49-5

**Emergent communications of lodge**

Business shall not be transacted at, what ..... 45-3.4

Called, how.....45-1.2, 45-5, 45-3.1, 45-4

May be merged into stated, how ..... 45-2.4

Merged into stated, records shall show, what ..... 45-2.4

More than one can be held same day, how..... 45-10

Notice of, to be given members ..... 45-5, 45-3.1, 45-4

Notice, how sent..... 45-3.1, 45-4

Wardens shall not call, when ..... 59-9.6

When held ..... 45-3

Where held ..... 45-7

Who may call..... 45-5, 59-2.5

Masonic standing affected by ballot at what..... 45-3.5

Master may change place of meeting when..... 43-6

May not be held in two places at same time ..... 38-5

Member may preside while Master is present..... 45-12.2

Notice may be published in newspaper ..... 45-4

Opened and closed how ..... 45-9.1, 45-12.1

Place may be changed how ..... 13-3.8.G, 43-6

Presides, who ..... 45-5, 45-12

Quorum..... 45-8

Refreshment, may be called to as often as desired same day ..... 45-17

Special designation, prohibited except ..... 45-13

**Stated communication of lodge**

Business transacted at ..... 45-9

Must be fixed in by-laws..... 45-2

Must be held at hour fixed therein ..... 45-2.3, 45-3

One only on same day..... 45-2.2

Opened and closed on degree of Master Mason ..... 45-9

When held ..... 45-1.1

When omitted..... 45-2

Where held ..... 45-7

Vouching..... CHAPTER 51

When lodge cannot be opened ..... 45-12.1

Where lodge can be opened ..... 38-5

Where must be held ..... 13-3.8.G, 45-7

Who presides ..... 45-12

**COMPENSATION**

Board of Custodians, members get no ..... 27-7.5 29-3  
Board of General Purposes, when to report on ..... 21-2  
Budget, may be provided ..... 34-5.2  
Certified Lecturer ..... 17-5.5, 29-10.5, 29-7.1, 29-10  
Committee on Finance to report ..... 34-3.1, 34-5.2  
Grand Lodge Officers, Boards, Commissions, and Committees  
(See under each) also ..... 21-2, 27-7.4, 27-7.5  
Grand Lodge shall fix annually ..... 21-2, 36-10.23.F  
Increase, must be considered first by Committee on Personnel ..... 21-2  
Lodges, compensation paid how ..... 43-3.20  
Of Grand Secretary ..... 21-2  
Of Grand Treasurer ..... 21-2

**COMPROMISE**

Dues of members, lodge may ..... 77-5, 77-5.2, 77-13  
Grand Master cannot, dues or assessments to Grand Lodge or lodge ..... 77-5.4

**CONCEDES**

Grand Lodge, rights and powers to other regular grand lodges ..... 2-3

**CONCURRENT JURISDICTION** .....(See JURISDICTION, Concurrent)

**CONFERRING DEGREES** ..... (See DEGREES, Conferred)

**CONSECRATING LODGES**

Ceremonies, only those approved by Grand Lodge shall be used ..... 34-19.2

**CONSECRATION OF BUILDINGS** .....(See DEDICATE, CHAPTER 84)

**CONSOLIDATION OF LODGES, CONSOLIDATED LODGE**

By-laws ..... 48-3.3  
Charter returned to Grand Secretary ..... 41-1.5, 48-1.11  
Honorary Member, retains membership ..... 48-3.7  
Life Member retains membership in ..... 48-3.7  
Name and number ..... 48-3  
Officers ..... 48-3.1  
Procedure for ..... CHAPTER 48  
Property, disposition ..... 48-3.5, 48-3.6  
Territorial jurisdiction ..... 48-3.4  
Unfinished material ..... 48-3.5  
When completed, Grand Secretary to be notified ..... 48-4

**CONSTITUTED**

Newly chartered lodge must be ..... 39-10, 44-10

**CONTINUOUS MEMBERSHIP**

How affected ..... 75-16

**CONSTITUTING NEW LODGES**

Ceremonies, only those approved by Grand Lodge shall be used ..... 34-19.2

**CONSTITUTION OF GRAND LODGE**

Amendments, how made ..... CHAPTER 10  
Consists of ..... CHAPTERS 1 through 10  
Effective when ..... 10-1.4  
Embraces what ..... 10-3  
Revision, how made ..... 10-1, 10-2  
Supreme law of this jurisdiction ..... 9-3

**CONSTRUCTION OF LAWS** ..... CHAPTERS 7, and 8

**CONTEST**

No person shall, secret ballot ..... 68-17

**CORNERSTONE** .....(See PROCESSIONS, CEREMONIALS, CHAPTER 84)

Cannot be laid on Sunday, except ..... 84-4.2  
Ceremonies only those approved by Grand Lodge ..... 34-19.2  
Expense borne by lodge requesting ..... 84-4  
Grand Master should be requested to lay ..... 84-1.2  
Laid, cannot be when ..... 84-1  
Lodge, when opened and closed ..... 84-4.1  
Marble slab, no ceremony for setting ..... 84-1.1, 84-3  
Not permitted on Sunday, except for ..... 84-4.2

Shall show what .....	84-1.3
Slab of marble or stone is not a .....	84-1.3, 84-3
<b>CORPORATE NAME OF THE GRAND LODGE</b> .....	1-1
<b>CORPORATION, CORPORATIONS</b> .....	(See DIRECTORS)
<b>Directors of:</b>	
Compensated, shall not be, except .....	27-7.4, 27-7.5
Governed by .....	21-5
Nominated, how .....	21-5
Obligate Grand Lodge, shall not unless .....	21-5
Qualifications .....	21-5
Tenure of service .....	21-5
Vacancy, how filled .....	21-5
Lodges .....	(See INCORPORATED LODGES)
Masonic Home for Children at Oxford .....	21-5
Masonic and Eastern Star Home of North Carolina, Inc. ....	21-5
North Carolina Masonic Foundation, Inc. ....	21-5
<b>Subordinate lodges</b>	
Cannot become until .....	4-6
Cannot create until .....	43-8.1.D, 43-8.1.E
Directors, shall not have .....	49-5
Relation to Grand Lodge not affected by .....	4-6
The Grand Lodge is .....	1-1, 1-2, 1-3
<b>CORRESPONDENCE</b>	
Between grand jurisdictions how handled .....	43-11
Grand Secretary, conducted by, when .....	16-1.12
Lay before the Grand Master, when .....	16-1.12
<b>COUNCILS OF ROYAL AND SELECT MASTERS</b>	
Recognized .....	6-3.2
<b>COURTESY DEGREES</b>	
<b>Candidate</b>	
How may be stopped .....	73-10
Identification must be positive .....	71-10.1
Property of what lodge .....	71-10.5
Charge should not make .....	71-10.3
Fee collected, property of what lodge .....	71-10.3
Fee, how arrived at .....	71-10.3
Lodge may perform, when .....	42-4, 71-10
Request another jurisdiction through Grand Secretary's office .....	71-10.2
Should not perform when .....	73-10
Subject to what law and ritual .....	71-10.4
What ritual used .....	71-10.4
<b>COWANS</b>	
Lodge room must be safe from .....	43-5
<b>CREDENTIALS</b>	
Examined by .....	34-13.1
Grand Lodge Committee on, duties .....	34-13
Proxies must have and file .....	18-7.1
Representatives of lodges must have and file .....	18-7.1
<b>CUBES AND BALLS</b>	
Required .....	68-10
<b>CUSTODIANS</b> .....	(See GRAND LODGE, Boards, Board of Custodians, CHAPTER 29)
<b>DANCING</b>	
Forbidden in lodge halls .....	43-3.16, 86-2.35
<b>DAUGHTER</b>	
Emblems of Masonry, when may wear .....	74-8.7
Masonic status .....	74-8.2
<b>DAY, DAYS, DATES</b>	
Degrees may be conferred only once same day .....	45-10.1, 71-21
Entered Apprentice Degree not conferred same day candidate is elected .....	71-22
Lunar Month is 28 days .....	87-7

<b>DEACON</b> .....	(See LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Officers)
<b>DEATH</b>	
Of applicant for affiliation, when no action taken .....	75-8.2
<b>DEBATE</b>	
In Grand Lodge .....	36-3
In subordinate lodge .....	36-3
On petition, when not allowed at ballot.....	68-6
<b>DEBT</b>	
Assessments by lodge cannot be made for building.....	77-8
Buildings of lodge must be approved first .....	43-8
Grand Lodge must approve when .....	21-3.4
Grand Secretary send notice of .....	16-1.31
Lodge not collector of .....	43-3.5
Of lodge; Grand Lodge not responsible for .....	4-8, 43-9, 49-8
To Grand Lodge, payments applied to oldest account .....	16-1.16
Past officer owing to lodge, when cannot demit .....	76-3.5
<b>DECISIONS</b>	
Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence shall report on all .....	8-6.4, 34-1.2
<b>Grand Master</b>	
Cannot give secret .....	13-4.2
Shall report all.....	13-5
Shall be referred to Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence .....	13-5
Govern particular case until overruled.....	8-6.4
What are .....	8-6
<b>DECISIONS OF MASTER</b>	
Appeal from cannot be taken to lodge.....	59-5, 59-5.2, 59-5.4
Appeal may be taken to Grand Master.....	59-5.1
<b>DECLARATION CONCERNING</b>	
Civil magistrates.....	PREAMBLE II
God and religion.....	PREAMBLE I
Religion .....	PREAMBLE I
Officers of the Grand Lodge to make, at installation.....	12-8
Officers of subordinate lodge to make, at installation .....	55-9
Principles.....	PREAMBLE III
<b>DEDICATE, DEDICATION</b> .....	(See PROCESSIONS)
Ceremonies of, only those approved by Grand Lodge to be used .....	34-19.2
Expense borne by lodge requesting.....	84-4
Grand Master should be requested to.....	84-2
Lodge opened and closed .....	84-4.1
Not permitted on Sunday, except for .....	84-4.2
When permitted .....	84-2
<b>DEED</b>	
Executed by .....	13-2.11, 49-7.3, 49-7.7
Should be made to and by trustees of	
unincorporated lodge .....	60-1.3.A, 60-1.3.D, 60-1.3.E
<b>DEFACEMENT OF RECORDS</b>	
Forbidden .....	62-1.1.A
<b>DEFAULT</b>	
<b>Candidate</b>	
Advancement.....	CHAPTER 73
Examined and found proficient, when is in.....	73-8
Is not in, when .....	71-7, 73-7, 73-8
Neglects to present himself, when is in.....	73-6
<b>DEFECTS</b>	
<b>Physical</b>	
Of petitioner for degrees, Grand Master may waive .....	13-3.8.F, 66-2
<b>DEFINITIONS</b> .....	CHAPTER 87
Ample Form.....	87-8
Certified Lecturer .....	29-7.1
Charges.....	(THE TRIAL CODE)

Charter .....	38-3
Civil Court .....	(THE TRIAL CODE)
Clandestine .....	87-1
Clear of charges.....	87-5
Clear on books.....	87-5
Communication.....	87-16
Concurrent jurisdiction .....	42-1.2, 42-3, 42-6
Confer a degree .....	24-1.5
Constituted lodge.....	40-8, 87-3
Decision of the Grand Master .....	8-6

**Demit**

Conditional.....	87-18
Provisional.....	87-18
Disability .....	(See DISABILITY)
Dispensation.....	38-3
Dotage.....	66-5, 87-4
Due Form.....	87-9
Exclusion .....	77-22, 87-11
Exemplify a degree .....	24-1.5
Expulsion.....	87-12
Form .....	87-10
Good standing .....	87-5
Healing .....	87-3, 87-6
Instituted lodge.....	39-8, 34-19.2
Irregular Mason .....	87-3
Lodge .....	38-2, 38-1, 87-14
Nonaffiliate.....	74-6
Notice.....	87-13
Opinion of the Grand Master .....	8-6
Past Master .....	56-3
Proficiency .....	72-1, 72-2, 73-2
Quorum in the Grand Lodge .....	18-4
Quorum in lodge.....	45-8
Residence.....	42-3
Secret ballot.....	63-5, 87-17
Summons.....	87-13, CHAPTER 83
Suspension .....	87-11

**Title Of**

Grand Master.....	87-15
Master .....	87-15
Past Grand Master .....	87-15
Past Master.....	87-15
Unaffiliate .....	74-7
Warrant .....	38-3

**DEFUNCT LODGE .....** CHAPTER 49

Assets applied to debts .....	49-7.8
Assist, to work is Masonic offense.....	86-2.3.A
Business and unfinished material, how disposed of .....	49-10
Charter, if arrested because of un-Masonic conduct, penalty .....	41-15
Definition.....	41-1.4, 41-13, 49-1

**Demit**

Not dated, procedure .....	76-11
May be issued to members, when and by whom .....	49-4.1, 49-4.5

**Member**

Excluded pays indebtedness to obtain.....	49-4.4
Must have for affiliation.....	49-6
Suspended or expelled must be restored before issued .....	49-4.7
Not issued to members when .....	49-4.1
Not withheld when .....	76-11.2
Who issues to members of .....	76-8

Dues charged to members when .....	49-4.3
<b>Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft</b>	
How may apply for advancement.....	49-10.1
Status of .....	49-4.6
Grand Lodge not liable for debts of.....	49-8
Masons shall not assist in the work.....	86-2.3.A
<b>Members of</b>	
Are non-affiliated .....	49-4
With proper demits may organize new lodge .....	49-12
New lodge organized does not restore membership.....	49-12
Number of charter shall not be reissued .....	40-2, 41-3
Rejected material may petition what lodge.....	49-11
Restoration after exclusion, former member, procedure .....	78-4
Status of, etc., members .....	74-5.7
Status of unfinished material and business.....	39-13, 49-10.1, 74-4
Unfinished material, how advanced .....	39-13, 74-4
<b>DEGREES</b> .....(See ADVANCEMENT; AFFIRM; BALLOT; PETITIONS FOR THE DEGREES; PETITIONER FOR THE DEGREES; PETITIONER, ELECTED; PROFICIENCY)	
Ballot is for petitioner to receive the three degrees.....	73-1
<b>Candidates</b>	
Admitted separately on first degree .....	71-21
Advance, must be proficient before he may.....	71-8
Age, when conferred on one under 18 years old, penalty for.....	66-1.6
Entered Apprentice, cannot receive same day of election .....	71-22
<b>Grand Master cannot dispense with:</b>	
Moral qualifications when.....	13-4.4
Physical or mental qualifications when.....	13-4.4
Illness of .....	71-18
Levity or joking with, prohibited .....	71-9
Proficient, may be advanced when.....	71-20
must be before advancing.....	71-8
Questions, shall answer .....	71-4
Raised separately.....	71-21
Refuses to proceed, procedure when.....	71-19
Roughness to, penalty for .....	71-9
Charge must be delivered.....	71-25
Complete, when it is Master's prerogative to.....	71-19
Completed when.....	45-17, 71-17, 71-25
<b>Conferred</b>	
At emergent or stated communications.....	71-8
By any Master Mason when.....	59-2.16
Visitor from another state when.....	24-1.6, 71-16
Whom.....	45-12.2
Definition.....	24-1.5
Lodges only confer .....	4-3, 71-1
Only once on any day.....	45-10
Order in which .....	4-3, 71-2
Out of time or out of order, penalty .....	71-2
Roughness, penalty for .....	71-9
Courtesy work .....	(See COURTESY DEGREES)
English language shall be used.....	71-24
Examination for proficiency must be passed before advancement .....	71-8
Exclusive jurisdiction by lodge when Entered Apprentice conferred .....	42-13
Exemplify, definition.....	24-1.5
Fees for .....	(See FEES)
Five candidates only at same communication.....	71-21
Grand Lodge does not confer.....	4-3, 71-1
Illness of candidate interrupts conferring .....	71-18
Illustration, limited .....	24-4

Interrupted, status of candidate .....	71-18
<b>Jurisdiction</b>	
Discovery that lodge does not have.....	68-7.1
Lodge cannot confer out of its .....	13-3.8.G, 45-7, 71-14
Lodges only confer.....	4-3, 71-1
Master Mason, when petitioner is raised to, he becomes member of lodge.....	71-3
Once on same day the same, may be conferred.....	71-21
One only on same day on same candidate .....	71-22
Order in which conferred.....	4-3, 71-2
Part conferred in afternoon .....	45-2.4, 71-17
Penalty if conferred on one under 18 years of age .....	66-1.6
Perpetual when Entered Apprentice conferred.....	42-4, 42-13
Petitions shall be for all.....	65-1
<b>Physically disqualified</b>	
After initiating or passing .....	71-7
Before initiation .....	71-5
Discovered during initiation .....	71-6
Pictures in conferring, limited to .....	24-4
Preside, who may .....	59-2.16, 71-15, 71-16
Proficiency required .....	See PROFICIENCY
Public, no part may be exemplified in.....	86-2.53
Recognition, refused.....	86-2.58, 86-2.59
Regalia and robes, when approved in conferring .....	71-23
Shortened, no part shall be .....	71-23
Stereopticon picture limited .....	24-4
<b>Subordinate lodge</b>	
Confers, only Entered Apprentice, Fellow Craft and Master Mason.....	71-2
Only, confers degrees.....	71-1
Sunday, cannot be conferred on .....	45-11
Two cannot be conferred at same time by same lodge.....	38-5, 71-11
Two lodges cannot hold simultaneous communications to confer.....	71-12
Unlawfully conferred, being present is Masonic offense .....	86-2.3
Visitor from another grand jurisdiction may confer, when .....	24-1.6
<b>DELAY BALLOT</b>	
Master may, when .....	59-2.12, 68-2
<b>DELINQUENT DUES</b> .....	(See DUES, Delinquent)
Official notice of .....	77-19, Official Form 23
Satisfied, how .....	77-19.3
<b>DELINQUENT LODGES</b>	
Grand Secretary shall report .....	22-2
When is lodge delinquent .....	47-7
<b>DEMIT, DEMITTED</b>	
Absolute, what is.....	76-1
Action of lodge constitutes.....	76-1.5
Applicant for, may withdraw, when.....	76-4.3
Applicant, if rejected, demit returned.....	75-14.1
Application for affiliation, when must accompany.....	75-4, 75-6.1
Application, form.....	Appendix A Form 35
Assessment by lodge, arrears on, does not prevent .....	76-12
Cancelled .....	75-14, 75-14.1
Cannot be granted, when .....	76-3.4, 76-2, 76-3.4.A, 76-3.5
Cannot be received from certain grand lodges .....	75-1.5
Cannot be reconsidered after lodge is closed.....	76-4
<b>Certificates</b>	
Cancelled, must be, when.....	75-14, 75-14.1
Date, is what .....	76-5
Foreign grand lodge from, must be certified by its Grand Secretary.....	75-6.4
Good standing becomes, when .....	76-2
Is evidence of action of lodge .....	76-1.5
Issued by Secretary.....	76-5



Sent to Grand Secretary.....	76-5.1
When demit may take place of certificate of good standing .....	39-9.1
Charges may be made afterward for offenses previous to.....	76-6.1
Charges, must not be under, when demit is granted.....	76-3.4
<b>Clear on books</b>	
Defined .....	76-3.2, 87-5
Must be .....	76-3.2
Conditional, not allowed except .....	76-1.1
Definition.....	76-1, 87-18
Defunct lodge, Grand Secretary issues statement .....	76-8, 78-4
Defunct lodge, when demit is not dated .....	76-11
<b>Dues paid in advance</b>	
Procedure .....	77-2.3, 77-10
Pro rata part, when not acceptable.....	76-13
Duplicate may not be issued .....	76-8
Effective when.....	76-4
Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft	
From another grand jurisdiction, procedure .....	75-18
Not entitled to .....	76-2.1
Entitled to, who is.....	76-2, 76-3.1, 76-1.2, 76-1.4
Fee for withdrawal not permitted.....	76-12
Filed with application for affiliation even when returning to same lodge.....	76-1, 76-9
Foreign grand lodge, when cannot receive from .....	75-1.5
Foreign grand lodge must be certified by .....	75-6.4
Form .....	Appendix A Form 36
Grand Lodge may issue when, .....	49-4.5, 49-4.7
Grand Lodge may not issue until.....	49-2.1, 49-4.1, 49-4.7, 76-11.1
Grand Lodge, foreign, must be certified by its Grand Secretary .....	75-6.4
Granted only at stated communication .....	76-4
Granted, cannot be, when.....	76-3, 76-3.7, 76-3.5
Granted, when, must be entered on minutes of lodge .....	76-4
Honorary member, cannot have.....	76-1.4, 81-5
Insane brother may not have.....	75-1, 75-8, 76-3.6
Installed officer resigns before he can .....	76-3.3
Invalid, does not become by lapse of time .....	76-1.2
Jurisdiction issuing, not recognized, demit may not be accepted .....	75-1.5
Lodge U.D. has no authority to issue.....	76-1.4
Lost application for Certificate.....	76-8
Mason with demit has no privileges or rights in Masonry .....	76-10
Master resigns before he can.....	76-3.3
Members of lodge cannot grant to themselves .....	49-3.1, 49-3.2
Membership ceases when granted .....	76-4.2
Membership in same lodge, how regained.....	76-9
Not granted to one known to be unworthy .....	76-3.4.A
Not withheld when lodge defunct and records not available .....	76-11.2
Officer resigns before applying for .....	76-3.3
Past officer while in debt to lodge, cannot.....	76-3.5
Perfecting to member instituting new lodge when.....	39-9.1
Provisional demit permitted, when.....	75-16.2, 75-16.3, 87-18
Provisional demit not permitted, when .....	76-1.1
Reconsidered, grant of, may be before lodge closed .....	76-4.1
Reconsidered cannot be after lodge closed.....	76-4.2
Record, when the brother's Masonic, shall appear on .....	76-7
Refuse to grant, when lodge cannot .....	76-3.7
Rejected, demit returned if applicant rejected.....	75-14.1
Remit dues, lodge has right to, restore member, and grant.....	77-5, 77-5.2, 78-1
Request for, how made.....	76-3, 76-3.1
Restored to applicant who is rejected .....	75-14.1
Returned to applicant if rejected.....	75-14.1
Severs relationship between lodge and member.....	76-1

Un-Masonic conduct, when applicant is charged with, procedure.....	76-6
Unworthy, not granted to one .....	76-3.4.A
Without, lodge receiving affiliate, subject to punishment.....	75-19
Withdraw application for, may .....	76-4.3
<b>DEMITTED MASON</b> .....	(See NONAFFILIATE)
<b>DEPOSITORY</b>	
Grand Lodge may name .....	21-3
Grand Secretary may select .....	16-1.9
Grand Treasurer may select.....	15-1.3, 15-1.4
<b>DEPRIVED</b>	
Of rights and privileges, how .....	74-5
<b>DEPUTY GRAND MASTER</b> .....	(See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Specific)
<b>DESIGNATION</b>	
Grand Lodge officers.....	11-1
<b>DIPLOMA</b> .....	(See CERTIFICATE)
<b>DIRECTORS</b> .....	(See CORPORATION)
<b>North Carolina Masonic Foundation, Inc.</b>	
Compensated shall not be except.....	27-7.5
Duties .....	35-2, 21-5
Expenses.....	21-4, 27-7
Grand Lodge members .....	3-1.4
Qualifications .....	3-2, 27-6, 35-1
Reports .....	22-1, 22-4, 22-4.3, 35-2.3
Selected how.....	35-1.1, 35-1.3
Tenure of service.....	35-1
Vacancy, how filled .....	35-1, 35-1.3
<b>The Masonic Home for Children</b>	
Managed by own .....	21-5
Subordinate lodge does not have.....	49-5
<b>WhiteStone: A Masonic and Eastern Star Community</b>	
Managed by own .....	21-5
<b>DISABLED</b>	
Officer of Grand Lodge, when; how determined.....	11-12
Officer of Subordinate lodge, who determines.....	57-5, 57-5.2
<b>DISABILITY</b>	
Candidates for degrees when under .....	CHAPTER 73, 73-6.4.A
Member of lodge when under .....	59-2.7, 74-5, 74-6
<b>Officers</b>	
Grand Lodge when under.....	11-12
Who determines .....	11-12
Subordinate Lodge when under.....	55-5
Who determines .....	57-5, 57-5.2
<b>DISBURSEMENT OF FUNDS OF GRAND LODGE</b> .....	CHAPTER 21, 36-6, 34-3.1
<b>DISCUSSION</b>	
Subjects prohibited in lodge .....	43-3
<b>DISPENSATION</b> .....	(See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Grand Master; LODGE U.D.)
Delegate powers to grant, Grand Master cannot.....	13-4.1
Fee for, may be charged.....	5-1.5
Grand Lodge may revoke, for lodges.....	2-6.1
<b>Grand Master may grant</b>	
To elect officers.....	13-3.8.A, CHAPTER 57
To elect a Master.....	57-3.1
To form in public procession.....	13-3.8.C
To hold communications other than in regular hall .....	13-3.8.D
To install as Master one who has not served as Warden .....	13-3.8.B
To permit lodge to ask for relief.....	13-3.8.E
Meet temporarily at another place .....	13-3.8.G
To waive physical defects of petitioner.....	13-3.8.F
Grand Master cannot grant when .....	13-4, 13-4.4
Not necessary, when.....	13-3.8.C

**DISQUALIFIED**

Candidate for advancement is, when..... 73-6, 73-8  
Directors of boards, commissions and committees..... 27-3  
    North Carolina Masonic Foundation, Inc. .... 35-1.2  
District Deputy Grand Lecturer ..... 29-8  
District Deputy Grand Master ..... 26-2.1, 26-2.2  
Members of boards, commissions and committees..... 27-3

**Officers**

    Grand Lodge who determines ..... 11-12  
    Subordinate lodges, who determines ..... 57-5, 57-5.2

**DISSEMINATION OF THE WORK**

    Grand Lodge alone approves when .....2-4, 2-5, 24-1, 24-1.1

**DISTANCE**

    Affecting jurisdiction of lodges ..... 42-1

**DISTRICT DEPUTY GRAND LECTURER**

    Apron ..... 89-8  
    Board of Custodians may appoint and prescribe duties ..... 29-8  
    Compensation, not to receive ..... 29-8  
    Duties ..... 29-9, 29-9.1, 29-9.3, 29-9.4, 29-9.5, 29-9.6, 29-9.7, 29-9.8  
    Expenses paid, how ..... 29-8  
    Jewel..... 89-9.1, 89-8  
    Member of the Grand Lodge, is ..... 3-1.6  
    Past no such title, unless ..... 29-9.10  
    Qualifications ..... 29-8  
    Report, when and to whom ..... 29-9.7  
    Schools of Instruction, to conduct ..... 29-9.5

**Shall not**

    Be compensated ..... 29-8  
    Succeed himself, when ..... 29-9.9

    Term of service ..... 29-8

    Territorial jurisdiction ..... 29-8

**DISTRICT DEPUTY GRAND MASTER** ..... CHAPTER 26

    Appointed, how..... 13-2.18, 26-2  
    Apron ..... 89-7  
    Candidates, joking with, shall report ..... 71-9  
    Compensated, shall not be..... 26-5  
    Duties ..... 26-3  
    Examine officers Lodge U.D. ....39-2.6.C  
    Expenses paid, how..... 26-5  
    Grand Master, personal representative ..... 11-4  
    Jewel..... 89-9.1, 89-7  
    Lodges, list of, to be furnished ..... 16-1.21  
    Member of Grand Lodge, is ..... 3-1.5  
    Mileage, when entitled to ..... 26-5  
    Official Standard of the Work, shall examine ..... 86-2.55, 26-3.14  
    Past, no such title unless..... 11-4, 26-6  
    Qualifications ..... 26-2.1, 26-2.2  
    Report to Grand Master when ..... 26-4  
    Responsible only to Grand Master or Grand Lodge..... 26-2.5

**Shall not**

    Be officer of Grand Lodge ..... 11-4.3, 11-4

    Be compensated ..... 26-5

    Be installed ..... 26-2.4

    Succeed himself when..... 26-6

    Term of service ..... 26-2, 26-6

    Vocabulary, shall examine ..... 86-2.55, 26-3.14

**DISTRICT SCHOOL OF INSTRUCTION** ..... 29-9.5

**DISTRICTS**

    Grand Master may divide state into..... 26-1, 26-1.1

## **DIVINE WORSHIP**

Charter of lodge need not be present.....	38-3.2
Dispensation not required for .....	13-3.8.C
Lodge may attend, when .....	45-11

## **DOCUMENT**

Ancient, charter 50 years old is.....	41-8
Emanating from Grand Lodge to bear seal except.....	16-1.25
Subordinate lodge must seal .....	46-2

## **DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE**

Alone, not sufficient for avouchment .....	51-1.2, 51-1.2.A
Certificate of life membership is not unless .....	79-4
Dispensed with when.....	51-3.2
Failure to observe .....	CHAPTER 51
Failure, penalty for .....	51-4
Required when .....	51-3

## **DOMICILE** .....(See JURISDICTION, Territorial; CHAPTER 42)

## **DORMANT LODGE** ..... CHAPTER 49

Charter arrested when .....	41-10, 45-14
Definition.....	41-1.4, 41-1, 49-2
Demit of Grand Lodge not issued to member.....	49-2.3
Jurisdiction when does not lose .....	49-2.1
Members, when suspended from rights and privileges .....	49-2.2
Petitioner rejected by.....	42-8
Unfinished material cannot be advanced .....	49-2.1

## **DOTAGE**

No particular age constitutes .....	66-5, 87-4
-------------------------------------	------------

## **DRUNKENNESS**

Masonic offense .....	86-2.29
-----------------------	---------

## **DUAL MEMBERSHIP**

Provisions for.....	CHAPTER 75, 75-3
---------------------	------------------

## **DUE FORM**

Grand Lodge opened and closed in, when .....	87-9
Subordinate lodge opened and closed in, when.....	45-9.1, 87-9

## **DUES** ..... CHAPTER 77

Accrue during membership only .....	77-10
Address for mail, member shall keep Secretary advised.....	77-16
Advance, paid in, lodge increase or decrease, procedure .....	77-2.3
Advance member demits, procedure .....	77-2.4

### **Annual**

Members shall pay.....	77-1, 77-2.2
Lodges shall pay to Grand Lodge.....	5-1.3, 5-1.1, 20-1.1
Receipt card for, shall be issued to life members.....	51-3, 77-12, 79-4
Appropriation automatically to special purposes forbidden.....	43-10
Arrears paid for restoration not returned if applicant rejected .....	78-3.4
Assessments not permitted .....	77-8
By-laws, shall be fixed in lodge .....	44-3.4, 77-1

### **Cancel**

Grand Master has no power to.....	77-5.4
When lodge cannot.....	77-6
When lodge may, and grant demit, when and how.....	77-5, 78-1
When lodge does, dues to Grand Lodge are not remitted.....	77-5, 77-5.3

### **Cancelled**

For class not permitted, except .....	77-13, 79-1
Procedure .....	77-5, 77-5.2, 77-20.3

### **Card, official receipt, annual**

How and when issued.....	88-1
Issued only when full year's dues paid.....	77-7.1
Must be issued to life members.....	51-3, 77-12, 79-4
Not issued for life upon payment of any sum.....	77-12.2
Signed by member, must be .....	77-7.2

Uniform, lodge to use no other .....	77-7
Valid only when .....	77-7.2
Visitors, may be demanded of, when .....	51-3
Certificate of good standing issued when dues are paid.....	77-7
Change how made.....	77-2.1, 77-2.2
Class, shall not be remitted as, except .....	77-13
Decrease or increase, how affect member paid in advance .....	77-2.3
Defunct lodge, when charged to members.....	49-4.3
Delinquent, if paid, cannot be returned.....	78-3.4
Delinquent when.....	77-17
Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft not subject to.....	77-4
<b>Excluded</b>	
Admitted to open lodge, cannot be .....	77-22
Dues, not subject to.....	74-6.3
Insane brother cannot be.....	77-14.2
Lodge can remit dues and restore to membership one, how .....	77-5
Majority vote .....	77-20.7
Master cannot be when .....	59-7, 77-15
Member should not be when .....	77-14
Nonpayment of, may be.....	77-5.1, 77-5.2, 77-20.4
Stated communication only.....	77-5.2, 77-20.7
<b>Exclusion</b>	
Member, when not subject to .....	77-10
Nonpayment of dues, procedure.....	77-18, 77-17, 77-19, 77-20
Notice to Grand Secretary.....	59-12.19.F
Restoration after.....	78-2
Exempt from, lodge may, but only by law .....	77-5, 77-11, 77-20.3, 78-2.1
Expelled brother, not subject .....	77-10
Expelled, member shall not be for nonpayment.....	77-21
Extension of time in which to pay delinquent.....	77-20.6, 77-20.7
Honorary member not liable for.....	81-1
Inability to pay, what may be, and who judges.....	77-14
Increase, how made .....	44-7 (Art. 24, Sec. 1)
Insane brother not required to pay.....	77-14.2, 77-13
Life receipt for, when shall not be issued .....	77-12.2
Master, duty of, to enforce law as to collection of .....	77-24
Master Masons only, liable for .....	77-4
Minimum annual .....	77-1
Grand Lodge may establish.....	5-2, 5-2.2
Missing member 7 years.....	79-3
Nonaffiliate not subject to .....	74-6.3
Not charged member affiliating after January first when .....	77-2.2.C
Notice, official, how given.....	77-19
Overpayment, how adjusted.....	77-2.3, 77-2.4
Paid in advance, member demits procedure.....	77-2.4
Payable when .....	77-3
Payment of, a special obligation of each member .....	77-4
Pledge, is not dues .....	77-9
Preference shall not be shown in remission of except.....	77-13
<b>Pro rata part annual dues</b>	
Charged when .....	77-2.2.A, 77-2.2.C
Not accepted for demission.....	76-13
Refunded when .....	77-2.4
Remission, no preference shall be shown except.....	77-13
<b>Remit</b>	
Grand Master has no power to.....	77-5.4
When lodge cannot.....	77-6
When lodge may, and grant demit, when and how.....	77-5, 78-1
When lodge does, dues to Grand Lodge are not remitted.....	77-5, 77-5.3
Remitted for class not permitted except.....	77-13

Remitted procedure.....	77-5, 77-5.2, 77-20.3
Restoration, automatic, how.....	78-1
Special purpose, automatic appropriation, forbidden.....	43-10
Statement, should be given members.....	77-23
Suspended brother not subject to.....	74-5.4, 77-10
Uniform, shall be for each member.....	77-13
<b>DUES TO GRAND LODGE</b>	
Remitted by Grand Master, cannot be.....	77-5.4
<b>Subordinate Lodge</b>	
Penalty for delay in paying.....	47-7.1
What are.....	5-1.1, 4-4, 5-1, 20-1, 20-1.4
When due.....	47-6, 47-9, 20-1
<b>DUPLICATE CHARTER</b>	
Fee.....	41-7
Grand Lodge may issue.....	41-4, 41-4.1
If charter 50 years old, duplicate may be used.....	41-8
<b>DUTIES</b> .....(See GRAND LODGE, Officers; LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Powers and Duties)	
Members.....	52-3, 52-3.11, 86-1
<b>EASTERN STAR</b> .....(See MASONIC AND EASTERN STAR HOME OF NORTH CAROLINA, INC.)	
<b>EAVESDROPPERS</b>	
Lodge room must be safe from.....	43-5
<b>EDICTS</b>	
Conflict with laws etc., what governs.....	7-3, 9-3
Decisions of Grand Master have force of, if approved.....	7-3
Grand Lodge may adopt.....	9-1
<b>EDUCATION</b>	
Masonic, directed by Board of Custodians.....	29-6.5
Masonic, subordinate lodge.....	61-7.1, 61-7.2
<b>ELECTED OFFICER</b> .....(See GRAND LODGE, Officers; LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Officers)	
Charges pending, member cannot be elected.....	74-5.2, 74-5.3
Grand Lodge.....	(See GRAND LODGE, Election)
Subordinate lodge.....	(See LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Officers)
Installation declines, procedure.....	57-3.2
<b>ELECTION OF OFFICERS</b>	
<b>In Grand Lodge</b>	
Acclamation forbidden.....	12-2
Ballot, shall be by.....	12-1, CHAPTER 19
How.....	12-2
When.....	12-1, 12-3
<b>In lodge</b>	
Acclamation forbidden.....	54-1
Ballot, shall be by.....	54-3.1, CHAPTER 63
How.....	54-3.1, CHAPTER 54
Illegal and void when.....	54-1.3
Set aside when.....	59-2.18
Warden not eligible for Master when.....	57-6
When elected.....	54-1, 54-1.2, 54-1.1
<b>ELECTIONEERING</b>	
Prohibited as un-Masonic.....	86-2.16, 54-3.3.B, 86-2.14, 86-2.15
<b>ELECTIVE OFFICERS IN</b>	
Grand Lodge.....	11-1.1
Lodge.....	54-1
<b>ELIGIBLE, ELIGIBILITY</b> .....(See QUALIFICATIONS)	
<b>EMBLEM, EMBLEMS</b>	
Diamond Jubilee Veteran's	
Emblem for 60 years.....	80-2, 89-11
District Deputy Grand Lecturer.....	89-9.1, 89-8
District Deputy Grand Master.....	89-9.1, 89-7

Entered Apprentices wearing is un-Masonic .....	86-2.44
Fellow Crafts wearing is un-Masonic .....	86-2.44
Grand Lodge Officers, of.....	89-9, 89-9.8
Joseph Montfort, of.....	80-1.3, 89-11
Lodge Officers, of.....	89-10, 89-10.2
Master Mason is.....	89-1, 89-1.3
Service Award for 25 years.....	89-12
<b>Use</b>	
Business, Masonic offense.....	86-2.46
Political stationery, on, Masonic offense.....	86-2.46
Veteran's Emblem for 50 years.....	80-1.3, 80-3, 89-11
Who may wear: wife, widow, mother, sister, daughter when.....	74-8.7
<b>ENACTMENTS OF THE GRAND LODGE</b> .....	2-6.2, CHAPTER 7
<b>ENDOWED MEMBERSHIP</b> .....	77-25
Authorized by Grand Lodge .....	5-2.3
Consolidation of Lodge, in case of.....	48-3
Defunct Lodge .....	49-7
Dual membership.....	77-25.12
Dues payment will not be required.....	77-25.9
Included on Annual Return.....	47-4
Life Membership, unlike .....	77-12
Memorial .....	77.26
Minimum cost.....	77-14.2, 77-14.3
Missing for seven years shall be considered deceased.....	77-25.19
Permanent Fund, shall be part of.....	5-7
Payment, how made.....	77-25.4, 77-25.5
Payments to Subordinate Lodge .....	77-25.10, 77-25.11
Processing an application for Endowed Membership .....	77-25.6
Records maintained by Grand Secretary.....	16-1
Refund .....	77-25.7
Reported in Proceedings.....	23-1
Restoration .....	77-25.16
Transfer of Endowed Membership.....	77-25.13, 77-25.14, 77-25.17
<b>ENGLISH LANGUAGE SHALL BE USED IN</b>	
Business, transaction of.....	71-24
Ceremonies, Masonic .....	71-24
Degrees, conferring .....	71-24
Minutes, written in .....	71-24
Petitioner must be able to read and write.....	66-1.7
<b>ENTERED APPRENTICE</b> .....	(See ENTERED APPRENTICE AND FELLOW CRAFT)
Advancement, when denied .....	(See ADVANCEMENT; CHAPTER 73)
Affiliation, how accomplished.....	75-18
Degree cannot be conferred same day of election.....	71-22
Dues, not subject to.....	74-2
Good standing, is not, when .....	73-6.4.A
Jurisdiction over, perpetual .....	42-13
Lesser Lights' representatives displayed in lodge .....	45-9.2
Visit, cannot be examined for avouchment .....	50-2.2
Visit, has no right .....	50-2.1
<b>ENTERED APPRENTICE AND FELLOW CRAFT</b> .....	(See ENTERED APPRENTICE, FELLOW CRAFT)
Advancement.....	CHAPTER 73
Applicant receiving maims after initiation, effect .....	71-7
<b>Application</b>	
Any member may black ball.....	73-6
How made after rejection .....	73-6
Lies over when .....	73-6
Postponed when .....	73-4.2
Withdrawn, cannot be .....	73-6.4.B
Are Masons of degree.....	74-2

Burial, entitled to Masonic.....	82-1, 82-7
Business transacted in lodges of.....	45-9
Cannot demit.....	76-2.1
Cannot vote .....	63-4
Certificate of standing, when may have .....	49-10.1
Jurisdiction, perpetual acquired .....	42-13
Masonic offenses, liable for.....	86-1.6, (THE TRIAL CODE)
Not members of the lodge.....	63-4, 76-2.1
Proficiency prerequisite to examination and advancement.....	72-2
<b>Status</b>	
After restoration .....	74-5.9, (THE TRIAL CODE)
From another state, how advanced.....	75-18
Lodge consolidates with another.....	48-3.5
Lodge defunct.....	49-4.6, 49-10.1, (THE TRIAL CODE)
Visit cannot be examined for avouchment .....	50-2.2
Vouched for, how.....	50-2.2
<b>ENTERTAINMENTS</b>	
Ritualistic work shall not be used at .....	43-3.14
<b>ESCORT</b>	
Lodge cannot act as.....	43-3.13
<b>ESOTERIC WORK</b>	
Grand Lodge alone has power to establish and disseminate .....	2-6.8, 24-1.1
<b>EXAMINATION, EXAMINED</b>	
<b>Proficiency</b>	
Cannot be waived.....	13-4.9, 72-2.7
Conducted when and how.....	72-2, 72-2.1, 72-2.3, 72-2.4
Consists of what.....	72-1, 72-2, 73-2
Held only in lodge .....	72-2.2, 72-2.8
Satisfactory, determined solely by Master .....	72-2.5
Two or more candidates may take at same time.....	72-2.1, 72-2.3, 72-2.4
<b>EXCLUDED, EXCLUSION</b>	
Good standing, Mason is until, or .....	74-5.1
Insane member cannot be.....	77-14.2
Majority vote .....	77-20.7
Mason cannot be admitted to open lodge.....	77-22, 87-11
Mason is deprived of all Masonic rights .....	74-6.1, 74-6.2, 87-11
Nonpayment of dues .....	77-20.4, 77-20.7
One year, it is presumed member has knowledge thereof.....	77-6.3
Procedure.....	77-18, 77-17, 77-19, 77-20
Restoration by other grand lodge.....	75-1
Visitor must be on objection of a member .....	50-1, 50-2, 50-3, 59-2.7
<b>EXCLUSION FOR NONPAYMENT OF DUES</b> .....	(See DUES, Nonpayment; CHAPTER 77)
<b>EXCLUSIVE JURISDICTION OF</b>	
Grand Lodge.....	1-4, 2-6.2
Lodge .....	42-13, 42-1.1
<b>EXCUSED FROM LECTURE SERVICE</b> .....	29-10.3
<b>EXCUSED FROM VOTING IN</b>	
Grand Lodge.....	19-3.6
Lodge .....	63-4, 45-23.17
<b>EXECUTIVE POWERS OF</b>	
Grand Lodge.....	2-1
Grand Master .....	13-2.14
Lodge .....	43-1.1
Master.....	59-2.1
<b>EXECUTOR</b>	
Grand Lodge nor any officer thereof shall not serve as .....	2-6.11
Subordinate lodge nor any officer thereof shall not serve as.....	2-6.11, 43-3.18
<b>EXEMPLIFYING THE WORK</b>	
Board of Custodians shall direct .....	17-5.4, 29-10
Definition.....	24-1.5



<b>EXEMPT FROM DUES</b>	
Lodge may not, because of continuous membership.....	77-11
Lodge member may be when.....	77-2.2.C, 77-12, 77-13
Nonaffiliates are, when.....	77-10
<b>EX PARTE AFFIDAVITS</b>	
Admissible as evidence in trial when.....	(THE TRIAL CODE)
<b>EXPEL, EXPELLED, EXPULSION</b>	
Appeal automatic.....	(THE TRIAL CODE)
Avouchment, failure to comply with.....	CHAPTER 51, 51-4
Books, use, unauthorized.....	29-12
Burial, when not entitled to.....	82-2
Civil or military laws, violation of, is a felony.....	86-2.27
Documentary evidence, failure to require.....	51-4
Good standing, Mason is until.....	74-5.1
Grand Lodge may.....	2-6.6
Grand Master cannot, except by law.....	13-4.11
Highest Masonic penalty, effect of.....	87-12
Incorporated lodge, member refuses to obey order of Grand Master.....	49-5
Laws, civil or military, violation of is a felony, when.....	86-2.27
Lodge shall keep record.....	62-1.6
Restoration, effect.....	74-5.6, 75-1
Secret ballot for disclosing.....	68-5
Summons to one, may not be issued.....	83-1
Vacates office in lodge if judgment against officer is not reversed.....	57-1.4
<b>EXPENDITURES</b>	
Committees, special and mandatory.....	21-4, 27-7
Grand Master may forbid unlawful, by lodge.....	13-3.9
<b>EXPENSE</b> .....	(See also Specific Officer, Board, Commission, or Committees)
Disbursements in general.....	CHAPTER 21, 21-4, 27-7
District Deputy Grand Lecturer.....	29-8.7
District Deputy Grand Master, for official visits.....	26-5
Grand Lodge officers, boards, commissions, committees.....	15-1.9, 21-4, 27-7
Grand Master.....	21-2
Grand Secretary.....	21-2
Grand Treasurer to pay, when.....	15-1.9, 21-4, 27-7
<b>EXPOND THE LAW</b>	
Who does.....	8-2
<b>EXPULSION</b> .....	(See EXPEL)
<b>EXTINCT LODGE</b> .....	(See DEFUNCT LODGE)
<b>FAILURE</b>	
Candidate to take degrees in twelve months after election.....	69-2
<b>Lodge to</b>	
Hold election of officers, procedure.....	54-1.2
Make annual return, penalty.....	47-7, 47-7.1
Meet in six months, penalty.....	45-14, 49-2
Secure permission for creation of debt or lien.....	43-8
<b>FAIRS</b>	
Are prohibited.....	43-3.12
<b>FALSE REPRESENTATION (A Masonic Offense, When)</b>	
Petitioner for degrees, guilty, when.....	86-2.18
<b>FALSE SWEARING</b>	
Is Masonic offense.....	86-2.11
<b>FAMILY OF MASTER MASON</b>	
Abandonment of, Masonic offense.....	86-2.38
Demitted Mason of, no claims on Masonry.....	76-10
<b>FAULT</b>	
For irregular work, penalty applied to whom.....	41-11.5, 74-1.3
<b>FEES</b>	
Affiliation, may be charged.....	75-13
Charter, duplicate.....	41-7

Demit, may not be charged.....	76-12
Officers of Grand Lodge, for service.....	5-1.8
<b>For the degrees</b>	
Advancement, rejected for, returned .....	73-3
Automatic appropriation, to special purposes forbidden.....	43-10
By-laws shall be fixed in lodge .....	44-3.3
Candidate failing to make proficiency, not returned to.....	64-4.4
Courtesy work, fee is property of what lodge .....	64-5, 71-10.3
Discrimination shall not be made.....	64-1.4
Forfeited, how may be .....	64-4.2
Grand Lodge may charge .....	5-1.4
Grand Lodge may establish.....	5-2
Increase or reduction, not applicable to pending cases .....	64-6
Invasion of jurisdiction, when lodge shall pay .....	42-4
Lodge may charge more than minimum, how.....	64-1.1
Lodge may refund, when .....	64-4.1
<b>Minimum</b>	
Grand Lodge may fix .....	5-2
Lodge may charge more than.....	64-1.1
What is .....	5-1., 5-2.1, 64-1
Petition shall be accompanied by.....	64-3
Petitioner rejected shall be returned.....	64-4.5, 64-4
Rejected, petition is returned.....	64-4.5, 64-4, 73-3
Removal of candidate from jurisdiction, returned, when .....	64-4.3
<b>Returned</b>	
May be, when.....	64-1.5
No part shall be after First Degree.....	64-4.4, 64-4.1
Qualified, when petitioner is not .....	64-4, 66-2
To elected petitioner, when may be .....	69-2
To rejected petitioner when.....	64-4, 64-4.5, 73-3
Shall accompany petition .....	64-3
<b>Shall not be</b>	
Dispensed with nor waived .....	64-1.5
Used by lodge until .....	64-4.5
Special purpose, automatic appropriation, forbidden.....	43-10
Used by lodge, no part shall be until .....	64-4.5
Waived, dispensed with, or compromised, shall not be .....	64-1.5
Withdrawal fee not permitted .....	76-12
<b>FELLOW CRAFT</b> .....	(See ENTERED APPRENTICE AND FELLOW CRAFT)
Advancement, when denied .....	(See ADVANCEMENT, CHAPTER 73)
Affiliation, how accomplished.....	75-18
Dues, not subject to.....	74-2
Good standing, is not, when .....	73-6.4.A
Visit cannot be examined for avouchment .....	50-2
Visit has no right to .....	50-2
<b>FELONY</b>	
To Commit, is Masonic offense.....	86-2.27
To plead guilty or nolo contendere, expulsion.....	86-2.27
<b>FIDUCIARY</b>	
Grand Lodge nor any officer thereof shall not serve in any, capacity.....	2-6.11
Subordinate lodge nor any officer thereof shall	
not serve in any, capacity .....	2-6.11, 43-3.18
<b>FIFTY YEAR EMBLEM</b> .....	80-3, 80-5, 80-6
<b>FINAL ACTION</b>	
On any business can not be taken until .....	27-3
<b>FINANCE</b> .....	(See REVENUE)
<b>FINANCIAL REPORTS</b> .....	(See GRAND LODGE, FINANCIAL REPORTS)
Penalty for failure to file.....	22-3
<b>FINE</b>	
Shall not inflict on member .....	43-3.19

**FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

Examined by Committee on Finance..... 34-3.2

**FIRE**

Charter lost by, how duplicate obtained..... 41-4, 41-2

Property of lodge shall be covered by insurance against..... 43-2.14

**FIRST LODGE**

Taking jurisdiction holds..... 42-5, 70-1.2

**FISCAL YEAR**

Compensation based on..... 21-2

Same as calendar year for Grand Lodge and for lodges ..... 5-3, 21-1, 47-1

**FLAG, U.S.**

Displayed in lodge room; no salute or pledge required..... 45-22

**FORFEITURE OF CHARTER**

(See CHARTER, Arrest of)

**FORFEITURE OF ELECTION**

For degrees..... 69-2

Of fee paid ..... 64-4.2, 69-2

**FORM**

Grand Lodge open and closed in ..... 87-10

Subordinate Lodge open and close in..... 45-9.1, 87-10

**Official forms**

Annual audit for lodges ..... Appendix A Form 39

**Application**

Advancement after 6 months ..... Appendix A Form 22

Affiliation ..... Appendix A Form 18

Demit from the Grand Lodge ..... Appendix A Form 56

Demit from subordinate lodge..... Appendix A Form 35

Restoration after exclusion ..... Appendix A Form 26

**Certificate**

By-law, adoption by lodge ..... Appendix A Form 60

Certified Lecturer in formation of new lodge ..... Appendix A Form 4

District Deputy Grand Master information of new lodge..... Appendix A Form 5

Lecture service performed..... Appendix A Form 38

Life membership ..... Appendix A Form 46

Past Master ..... Appendix A Form 44

Service in person..... Appendix A Form 30

Charter ..... Appendix A Form 8

Clandestine Mason; form of renunciation ..... Appendix A Form 40

Committee of Investigation, report..... Appendix A Form 19

Consolidation of lodges, resolution relative to ..... Appendix A Form 14

Consolidation, adoption of resolution, certificate..... Appendix A Form 16

Definitions relating to forms ..... 88-2

Degrees conferred by another lodge, request to have ..... Appendix A Form 37

Demit ..... Appendix A Form 36

**Dispensation to**

Form new lodge..... Appendix A Form 6

Doings at stated communication..... Appendix A Form 49

Grand Lodge may adopt ..... 9-1

Honorary membership, proposal for ..... Appendix A Form 50

Life membership, proposal for ..... Appendix A Form 45

**Notice of**

Consolidation of lodges ..... Appendix A Form 15

Delinquency of member ..... Appendix A Form 23

Election for degrees ..... Appendix A Form 20

Election to membership,

continuous membership plan ..... Appendix A Forms 11 and 13

Exclusion for nonpayment of dues..... Appendix A Form 25

Rejection of petitioner..... Appendix A Form 21

**Petition**

Consent to organize new lodge..... 88-2.2

Degrees ..... Appendix A Form 17

Dispensation for new lodge .....	88-2.1
Proxy, form .....	16-1.32
Renunciation of membership in clandestine Masonry Service, acknowledgment .....	Appendix A Form 40
Summons, general .....	Appendix A Form 29
<b>Trial Forms</b>	
Judge Advocate may make .....	17-9.2
<b>FRATERNAL CORRESPONDENCE</b>	
Committee on, duties .....	27-1.3.E, 34-11.1, 34-11.3
Report of, filed when .....	34-11.2
Report of printed, when .....	34-11.2
<b>FRAUD</b>	
In obtaining degrees cause for expulsion .....	86-2.18, 86-2.19, 86-2.20
<b>FREEBORN</b>	
Petitioner must be .....	66-1.2
<b>FREEMASON</b> .....	(See MASON and MASTER MASON)
<b>FREEWILL</b>	
Petitioner must come of his own .....	71-4.1, 86-2.22
<b>FUND, FUNDS</b>	
Charity, definition .....	5-5
Custodian of Grand Lodge .....	35-2
Depositories, how selected .....	15-1.3, 16-1.9, 21-3
General, definition .....	5-4
Grand Lodge may create .....	5-6
Grand Lodge, paid out by whom .....	15-1.7, 15-1.10, 16-1.8, 16-1.10, 21-3.1
Grand Lodge, when disbursed .....	21-3.3, 21-3.4, 27-2, 34-3.1
Loans shall not be made to Masonic body .....	35-4
<b>Lodge</b>	
Invested, how .....	60-7
Loan cannot be made to member .....	60-6
Loaned by trustees when directed by lodge .....	60-6
Masonic purposes, used only for .....	60-7
May create and administer special, how .....	43-10
Permanent fund, what is .....	CHAPTER 5, 5-7
<b>FUNERAL</b> .....	(See BURIAL)
Dispensation for, not necessary .....	13-3.8.C
Grand Master cannot authorize lodge to join in unless .....	13-4.8, 34-19.2
<b>FURNITURE</b>	
Lodge must have all necessary Masonic, before dispensation issued .....	39-2.6.C(2), 39-10.7
Tyler to have charge of lodge .....	59-16.2
<b>GAMBLING</b>	
Lodge rooms shall not be used for .....	86-2.35
Masonic offense .....	86-2.32, 86-2.33, 86-2.34
<b>GAMES</b>	
Forbidden when .....	43-3.16, 86-2.35
<b>GENERAL GRAND CHAPTER</b>	
Of Royal Arch Masons recognized .....	6-3.1
<b>GIFT ENTERPRISES</b>	
Are prohibited .....	43-3.12, 86-2.32, 86-2.35
<b>GIFTS</b>	
Terms of, in will or deed shall be observed .....	35-3
<b>GOD</b>	
Belief in, prerequisite .....	PREAMBLE I; 6-1.4.A, 66-1.1, 52-4, 66-4
<b>GOOD STANDING</b>	
What constitutes .....	76-6, 87-5
<b>GRAND CHAPLAIN</b> .....	(See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Specific)
<b>GRAND ROYAL ARCH CHAPTER OF NORTH CAROLINA</b>	
Recognized .....	6-3.1

<b>GRAND COMMANDERY OF KNIGHTS TEMPLAR OF NORTH CAROLINA</b>	
Recognized .....	6-3.3
<b>GRAND COUNCIL ROYAL AND SELECT MASTERS OF NORTH CAROLINA</b>	
Recognized .....	6-3.2
<b>GRAND DEACONS</b> .....	(See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Specific)
<b>GRAND ENCAMPMENT OF KNIGHTS TEMPLAR OF THE UNITED STATES</b>	
Recognized .....	6-3.3
<b>GRAND HISTORIAN</b> .....	(See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Specific)
<b>GRAND LECTURER</b> .....	(See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Specific)
<b>GRAND LODGE</b>	
Administrator, shall not serve as.....	2-6.11
Ample Form, when opened in.....	87-8
Annual communication, when and where held.....	18-1, 18-1.1
Invitations for, how presented .....	18-1.2
Aprons .....	(See APRON, In the Grand Lodge; CHAPTER, 89)
Attendance at required.....	41-10.7, 43-2.12
<b>Authority</b>	
Fees for affiliation to fix minimum .....	5-2
Degrees, to fix minimum .....	5-2
Financial affairs, to supervise its .....	5-2
Judicial powers, to exercise fully .....	2-7
Laws to adopt, general or special.....	2-6.4
Lodge jurisdiction, territorial, to define .....	2-6.3
Lodges, to assess or tax .....	5-1.1
Mason, to reprimand, suspend, expel, or restore.....	2-6.6
Masonic bodies, other, to recognize or interdict.....	2-6.9
Members of its own body, to discipline.....	2-6.6
Recognize other grand lodges.....	2-5
Reports of its officers, etc. to review .....	2-6.7
Ritualistic work, to establish uniform .....	2-6.8, CHAPTER 24
Sovereign, declared.....	2-2, 2-6
Supreme Masonic, in the state.....	2-1, 2-6
To settle any Masonic controversy.....	2-6.3
Unimpeachable .....	2-4
<b>Boards in general</b>	
Assemble when .....	2-4, 27-7.6
Business conducted how .....	27-7.7
Compensated when.....	27-5
Discharged when.....	27-7.1
Expense .....	21-4, 27-7
Grand Master, when presides .....	13-2.20, 27-8
Majority, when act through.....	27-7.8
Mandatory .....	27-1.1
Qualifications .....	3-2, 27-6
Reports .....	27-7.2
Vacancies, how filled.....	11-11
<b>Boards, Specific</b>	
<b>Board of Custodians</b> .....	27-1.1.B, 29-7.1, 29-10
Compensated, shall not be .....	27-7.5, 29-3
Districts, when may divide state into.....	29-8
Duties .....	29-6, 29-7, 29-10
Expense .....	21-4, 27-7.4, 29-3
Grand Lodge, members .....	3-1.4
Instruction, schools of, may hold .....	29-9.5
Lodge, may excuse from instruction for cause .....	29-10.3
Meetings.....	29-2, 29-4
Physical Standard of the Work, control distribution.....	24-7, 24-6, 24-3
Qualifications.....	3-2, 27-6, 29-1
Reports .....	27-7.2
Rules and regulations for Lecture Service, to make .....	29-10.1, 29-10.4

Selected, how .....	29-1
Tenure of service.....	29-1
Vacancy, how filled .....	29-5
Vocabulary, controls distribution of .....	24-5
Work shall consider and report on changes .....	24-3.1
Work sole custodian.....	24-3
<b>Board of General Purposes .....</b>	<b>27-1.1.A, 28</b>
Activities represented in .....	28-4
Assembles when .....	28-9, 28-10, 27-7.4, 27-7.5
Business cannot be conducted by correspondence .....	28-6
Compensated, shall not be .....	27-7.5
Disability of a grand officer, determines .....	11-12
Duties .....	21-2, 28-3, 28-03 (1, 2, 3, 4 (A, B)), 28-3.3, 36-7
Expense .....	21-4, 27-7, 27-7.4, 27-7.5
Grand Lodge, members .....	3-1.4
Limitation on powers.....	28-5
Majority required for action .....	28-6
Meetings, notice .....	28-11
Members, who are.....	28-2, 28-2.1
Presides, who .....	28-7
Proxies not permitted .....	28-8
Qualifications .....	3-2, 27-6, 28-1
Quorum .....	28-7
Reports .....	28-3.1, 27-7.2
Secretary .....	16-1.4, 28-2
Selected, how .....	28-2
Tenure of service.....	28-2
Vacancies, how filled.....	28-2.3
<b>Board of Publications .....</b>	<b>27-1.1.C</b>
Establish Policies.....	34-20
Fix compensation.....	34-20
Select Editor .....	34-20
Term of office .....	34-20
By-laws .....	(See BY-LAWS)
Charters for lodges granted by.....	2-6.1
<b>Commissions in general</b>	
Assemble when .....	27-7.2, 27-7.7
Compensated when.....	27-7.4, 27-7.5
Discharged when.....	27-7.1
Expense .....	21-4, 27-7.4
Grand Lodge, members .....	3-1.4
Grand Master, when presides .....	13-2.20, 27-7.8, 27-8
Majority act through except .....	27-7.8
Mandatory .....	27-1.2
Qualifications .....	3-2, 27-3
Reports .....	27-7.2
Vacancies, how filled.....	11-11
<b>Commissions, Specific</b>	
<b>Code Commission .....</b>	<b>27-1.2.B, CHAPTER 33</b>
Appointed, how .....	33-1
Business .....	33-2
Compensated shall not be .....	27-7.4, 27-7.5
Duties .....	33-2
Grand Lodge, members of .....	3-1.4
Qualifications .....	3-2, 27-6, 33-1
Reports .....	27-7.2
Tenure of service.....	33-1
<b>Lodge Service Commission .....</b>	<b>27-1.2.A, CHAPTER 31</b>
Appointed, how .....	31-1
Assemble when .....	31-2

Business may be conducted by correspondence .....	31-2
Compensated, shall not be .....	27-7, 27-7.4, 27-7.5
Duties .....	31-4
Expenses.....	21-4, 27-7, 27-7.4, 27-7.5
Grand Lodge, members .....	3-1.4
Qualifications.....	3-2, 27-6, 31-1.1
Quorum .....	31-3
Report.....	27-7.2
Tenure of service.....	31-1.2
Vacancy, how filled .....	31-1.3
<b>Committees in general</b>	
Assemble .....	27-7.2, 27-7.7
Business shall be referred to appropriate .....	27-7.6
Chairman, how named .....	27-1
Compensated, shall not be except.....	27-7.5
Consider subjects when.....	27-7.6
Discharged when.....	27-7.1
Expense .....	21-4, 27-7.4
Grand Lodge, members .....	3-1.4
Grand Master presides when.....	13-2.20, 27-7.8, 27-8
Majority, act through.....	27-7.8
Mandatory .....	27-1.3
Money, Grand Lodge shall not appropriate until .....	36-6
Qualifications .....	3-2, 27-6
Reports .....	27-7.2
Special, appointed when and by whom.....	27-2, 27-5
Vacancies, how filled.....	11-11
When appointed .....	27-5
<b>Committees, Mandatory</b>	
<b>Appeals</b> .....	27-1.3.C
Arrest of Charter referred to.....	34-7.4
Appointed, how .....	34-6
Docket, may authorize examination.....	95-5.8
Duties .....	34-7, 58-3
Grand Lodge, members .....	3-1.4
Qualifications.....	3-2, 27-6, 34-6
Reports .....	27-7.2, 34-7
Tenure of service.....	34-6.1
Vacancy, how filled .....	34-6.2
<b>By-laws</b> .....	27-1.3.I
Appointed, how .....	34-15
Duties .....	34-15
Grand Lodge, members .....	3-1.4
Qualifications.....	3-2, 27-6, 34-15
Reports .....	27-7.2, 34-15.2
Seal.....	89-15, 34-15.3
Tenure of service.....	34-15
<b>Charity</b> .....	27-1.3.F
Appointed, how .....	34-12
Duties .....	34-12.1, 34-12.2
Grand Lodge, members .....	3-1.4
Qualifications.....	3-2, 27-6
Reports .....	27-7.2, 34-12.2
Tenure of service.....	34-12
<b>Charters and Dispensations</b> .....	27-1.3.D
Appointed, how .....	34-8
Duties .....	34-9.1, 34-9.2, 34-9.3, 34-10
Grand Lodge, members .....	3-1.4
Qualifications.....	3-2, 27-6
Reports .....	27-7.2, 34-10.2

Tenure of service.....	34-8
<b>Credentials</b> .....	27-1.3.G
Appointed, how .....	34-13
Compensated how.....	27-7.4, 27-7.5
Duties .....	34-13
Grand Lodge, members .....	3-1.4
Qualifications .....	3-2, 27-6
Reports .....	27-7.2, 34-13.4
Tenure of service.....	34-13
<b>Finance</b> .....	27-1.3.B
Appointed, how .....	34-3
Duties .....	34-3, 34-5, 5-7.1
Grand Lodge, members .....	3-1.4
Qualifications .....	3-2, 27-6
Reports .....	36-6, 27-7.2, 34-5, 5-7.5
Tenure of service.....	34-3
<b>Fraternal Correspondence</b> .....	27-1.3.E
Appointed, how .....	34-11
Compensation .....	27-7.4, 27-7.5
Duties .....	34-11.1, 34-11.2, 34-11.3
Grand Lodge, members .....	3-1.4
Qualifications .....	3-2, 27-6
Reports .....	27-7.2, 34-11.2
Tenure of service.....	34-11
<b>Masonic Ceremonies (Miscellaneous)</b> .....	27-1.3.M
Appointed, how .....	34-19
Duties .....	34-19.1
Grand Lodge members .....	3-1.4
Qualifications .....	3-2, 27-6
Reports .....	34-19.1
Tenure of service.....	34-19
<b>Masonic Education</b> .....	27-1.3.O
Appointed how .....	30-1
Duties .....	30-5
Grand Lodge, members .....	3-1.4
Qualifications .....	3-2, 27-6
Reports .....	27-7.2
Tenure of service.....	30-1.1
<b>Masonic Home for Children at Oxford</b> .....	27-1.3.L
Appointed, how .....	34-18
Duties .....	34-18
Grand Lodge, members .....	3-1.4
Qualifications .....	3-2, 27-6
Reports .....	27-7.2, 34-2.3
Tenure of service.....	34-18
<b>Masonic Jurisprudence</b> .....	27-1.3.A
Appointed, how .....	34-1
Duties .....	34-1.1, 34-1.2, 34-2
Grand Lodge, members .....	3-1.4
Qualifications .....	3-2, 27-6, 34-1
Reports .....	27-7.2, 34-2.3
Tenure of service.....	34-1
<b>Necrology</b> .....	27-1.3.H
Appointed, how .....	34-14
Duties .....	34-14
Grand Lodge, members .....	3-1.4
Qualifications .....	3-2, 27-6
Reports .....	27-7.2, 34-14
Tenure of service.....	34-14



<b>Permanent Building</b> .....	27-1.3.N
Appointed, how .....	34-21
Duties .....	34-21
Tenure of Service .....	34-21
<b>Unfinished Business</b> .....	27-1.3.J
Appointed, how .....	34-16
Duties .....	34-16.1, 34-16.2
Grand Lodge, members .....	3-1.4
Qualifications .....	3-2
Reports .....	27-7.2, 34-16.2
Tenure of service.....	34-16
<b>WhiteStone: A Masonic and Eastern Star Community</b> .....	27-1.3.K
Appointed, how .....	34-17
Duties .....	34-17
Grand Lodge, members .....	3-1.4
Qualifications.....	3-2, 27-6
Reports .....	27-7.2, 34-17
Tenure of service.....	34-17
<b>Communication</b>	
When and where held.....	18-1
<b>Corporation</b>	
<b>Grand Lodge is</b> .....	1-1
Business, conducted when.....	1-3
Directors, none .....	1-3
Name .....	1-1
Officers .....	1-2
President of, is Grand Master.....	1-2.1
Secretary of, is Grand Secretary.....	1-2.2
Treasurer of, is Grand Treasurer .....	1-2.3
Debt must be approved by, when .....	21-3.4
Defunct lodge, not liable for debts of .....	49-8
Degrees, sole owner of creed and symbolism.....	2-4
Demits issued to members of defunct lodge .....	49-4.1, 49-4.5, 49-4.7
Demits, when not issued.....	76-11.1
<b>Disbursements</b> .....	CHAPTER 21
Approved by Grand Lodge, must be.....	21-3.5, 21-3.6
Compensation first considered by Board of General Purposes .....	21-2
Depositories for funds, Grand Lodge may name.....	21-3
Expense of grand officers.....	21-4
Grand Lodge must authorize .....	21-3.3
Warrant shall be properly made.....	21-3.5, 21-3.6
<b>Dispensation for new lodge, may</b>	
Arrest.....	2-6.1
Annul .....	2-6.1
Grant .....	2-6.1
Revoke .....	2-6.1
Suspend .....	2-6.1
Due Form, when opened in.....	87-9
Dues, Grand Master has no power to remit .....	77-5.4
Lodges to pay assessments and .....	5-1.3, 5-1.2, 20-1
Edicts, may adopt.....	9-1
Electioneering .....	86-2.16, 86-2.14, 86-2.15
Executor, shall not serve as.....	2-6.11
Expense of, officers, etc.....	21-4, 27-7
<b>Financial reports</b>	
Committee on Finance may require .....	22-1.1
Grand Secretary shall make .....	22-1.2
Grand Treasurer shall make.....	15-1.8, 22-1.2
Masonic Home for Children at Oxford shall make .....	22-1
North Carolina Masonic Foundation, Inc. shall make .....	22-1

WhiteStone: A Masonic & Eastern Star Community shall make .....	22-1
Who shall make .....	22-1
Fiscal Year.....	5-3
Form, opened in when .....	87-10
Forms, may adopt .....	9-1
Funds.....	5-4, 5-5, 5-6, 35-4 (See FUNDS)
Gift, terms of, in will or deed shall be observed .....	35-3
Guardian, shall not serve as .....	2-6.11
Honorary officers or members, may create.....	81-8
Honorary title of Grand Lodge is .....	1-1.3
In Form, when opened .....	87-10
Initials, proper .....	1-1.2
Installation of officers .. (See INSTALLATION OF OFFICERS, Grand Lodge; CHAPTER 12)	
<b>Investments, Permanent Fund</b>	
Appropriation from, how made .....	5-7.1
Definition of Permanent Fund .....	5-7
<b>Jurisdiction, Complete over</b>	
Administrative .....	2-6.2, 8-6.4, 8-6.5, 13-5
All Masonic matters .....	2-6.2
Appellate .....	2-6.2
Interpretative.....	2-6.2, 8-4, 8-6.4, 8-6.5
Judicial .....	2-6.2
Legislative.....	2-6.2, 8-4
Over all members and officers.....	2-6.2
Practice.....	2-6.2, 8-6.4, 8-6.5
Territorial, definition.....	1-4
Laws, what are .....	7-1, 7-4
<b>Lodges</b> .....	(See LODGES, SUBORDINATE)
<b>Charters, may</b>	
Arrest.....	2-6.1
Annul .....	2-6.1
Grant .....	2-6.1
Refuse .....	40-1.2
Restore .....	41-13
Revoke .....	2-6.1, 41-10, 41-15, (THE TRIAL CODE)
Suspend .....	2-6.1
Mandatory boards, commissions, committees.....	27-1
Members when represented by proxy.....	3-3
Qualifications .....	3-2
Membership.....	3-1.1, 3-1.2, 3-1.3, 3-1.4, 3-1.5, 3-1.6
Office, brother shall not hold more than one.....	11-2
<b>Officers in general</b>	
Absent when.....	11-12
Disabled, when; how determined.....	11-12
<b>Acting Grand Master</b>	
Deputy Grand Master acts as, when .....	11-10.1
Junior Grand Warden acts as, when .....	11-10.3
Senior Grand Warden acts as, when .....	11-10.2
Past Grand Master acts as, when .....	11-10.4, 11-10.5, 11-10.4.A
Past Master acts as, when.....	11-10.5
Appointed by Grand Master.....	12-4
Appointive who are .....	11-1.2, 11-1.3
Aprons and jewels.....	11-5.4, 89-6, 89-9.8
Declaration of, installation.....	12-8
<b>Election</b>	
Begins when.....	12-3
Method .....	19-1
Nominations forbidden.....	12-1
Shall not be by acclamation .....	12-2
Written ballots required.....	12-1

Electioneering forbidden .....	86-2.16, 86-2.14, 86-2.15
Elective, who are.....	12-1
Expenses.....	21-4
Jewel, each officer shall wear apron and, of his office .....	11-5.4
Qualification.....	11-5.1, 11-5.3
Reports .....	21-1, 27-7.2, 36-10.5
Represent a lodge, no officer shall .....	3-3.2, 19-3.2
Resign, how officer may .....	11-9
Succession in general.....	11-10, 11-10.4, 11-10.5, 11-10.4.A
Term .....	11-7, 11-8
Two offices at same time, cannot hold .....	11-2
Vacancies filled pro tempore by Grand Master.....	11-11, 13-2.6
Vote, who entitled to.....	19-3.2, 19-3.4
Who are the.....	11-1
<b>Officers, Specific</b>	
<b>Chaplain, Grand</b>	
Appointed, how .....	12-4
Duties .....	17-6
Installed, need not be .....	11-1.3, 12-6
Qualifications.....	3-2, 11-5.1, 11-5.3
Resign, how may .....	11-9
Term of office .....	11-8
Vacancy, how filled .....	11-9, 11-11
<b>Deacons, Grand</b>	
Appointed, how .....	12-4
Declaration.....	12-8
Duties .....	17-1
Installation.....	12-6
Junior Grand Deacon's place shall always be filled.....	17-1.2
Place in Grand Lodge, where .....	17-1.1
Qualifications.....	3-2, 11-5.1, 11-5.3
Resign, how may .....	11-9
Term of office .....	11-8
Vacancy, how filled .....	11-9, 11-11
<b>Deputy Grand Master</b>	
<b>Acts as Grand Master if Grand Master</b>	
Absent from the jurisdiction .....	11-10.1
Dies.....	11-10
Disabled .....	11-10
Refuses to serve .....	11-10.1
Declaration.....	12-8
Elected, how .....	12-2
Installation.....	12-6
Powers and duties.....	14-1
Qualifications .....	3-2, 11-5.1, 11-5.2, 11-5.3
Resign, how may .....	11-9
Station in Grand East, where .....	14-3
Succeeds Grand Master when.....	11-10.1
Term of office .....	11-7
Vacancy, how filled .....	11-9, 11-11
Who succeeds him when.....	11-10.2
<b>Historian, Grand</b>	
Appointed, how .....	12-4
Duties .....	17-8
Installed, need not be .....	11-1.3, 12-6
Qualifications.....	3-2, 11-5.1, 11-5.3
Resign, how may .....	11-9
Term of office .....	11-8
Vacancy, how filled .....	11-9, 11-11
<b>Judge Advocate</b> .....	(See TRIAL)

Appointed, how .....	12-4
Compensated, shall not be .....	21-2
Duties .....	17-9.2, 41-15
Expenses, paid how .....	21-2
Installed, need not be .....	11-1.3, 12-6
Qualifications .....	3-2, 11-5.1, 11-5.3, 17-9.1
Resign, how may .....	11-9
Seal, to have and use .....	17-9.3, 89-16
Term of office .....	11-8, 17-9.1
Vacancy, how filled .....	11-9, 11-11
<b>Lecturer, Grand</b>	
Appointed, how .....	12-4, 17-5.2, 29-6.1
Certified Lecturers, to call upon .....	17-5.5
Compensated, may be .....	21-2
Duties, exemplification of the Work .....	17-5.4, 17-5.6
Duties, visit lodges, inspect Work .....	17-5.3
Expense .....	21-2
Installed, need not be .....	11-1.3, 12-6
Qualifications .....	3-2, 11-5.1, 11-5.3, 17-5.1
Resign, how may .....	11-9
Term of office .....	17-5.2
Vacancy, how filled .....	11-9, 11-11
<b>Marshal, Grand</b>	
Appointed, how .....	12-4
Declaration .....	12-8
Duties .....	17-2
Installation .....	12-6
Place in Grand Lodge, where .....	17-2
Qualifications .....	3-2, 11-5.1, 11-5.3
Resign, how .....	11-9
Term of office .....	11-8
Vacancy, how filled .....	11-9, 11-11
<b>Master, Grand</b>	
Absence from jurisdiction, what is and who acts .....	11-10.1, 11-12
Address may recommend change in law .....	7-2, 13-2.5
Address recommendations in, are not law until .....	7-2
Appoint boards, commissions, committees, etc. ....	27-2, 27-5
Apron, Grand Lodge shall present to .....	89-5.1
Cancel dues of members or dues to Grand Lodge, cannot.....	77-5.4
Covered, shall be .....	18-5
Death, succession .....	11-10.1
Decisions binding until .....	13-1.3, 13-2.2
Decisions sent to whom, when .....	13-5
Declaration .....	12-8
Deeds, to execute .....	13-2.11, 49-7.3, 49-7.7
Delegate authority, when .....	13-1.2
Disability, procedure .....	11-10.1
Dues of members cannot cancel .....	77-5.4
Duties .....	13-2.13, CHAPTER 13
Edict effective immediately .....	7-3
Election, cannot be by acclamation .....	12-2
Election, two-thirds of votes, must receive .....	12-2
Expense paid by Grand Lodge .....	21-2
Honor, seated on right of Master .....	13-3.3
Installation .....	12-6
Jewel of office, shall wear .....	18-5
Nominates members of boards etc. when .....	27-5
Office is never vacant .....	11-10
Opinions, what are .....	8-6.5
Reported, shall be .....	13-5, 13-2.2, 13-2.5

Past Master, must be.....	11-5.2
Per capita tax, cannot cancel .....	77-5.4
<b>Powers of Grand Master</b>	
Ancient Landmarks and laws, cause to be observed .....	13-2.13
Annual Communication, time and place to change .....	13-2.24
Appoint committees etc. ....	13-2.7, 13-2.18
Appoint officers and fill vacancies .....	13-2.6
Command grand officers, boards, etc.....	13-2.12
Convene Grand Lodge when .....	13-2.4
Cornerstones to lay .....	13-3.7
Correspondence, official to deliver to Grand Secretary .....	13-2.9
Debate to terminate.....	13-2.3
Decide all questions of law .....	13-2.2
Deeds etc. to execute.....	13-2.11
Delegate power, when.....	13-1.2
<b>Dispensations</b> .....	(See DISPENSATIONS)
Amend or revoke.....	13-3.4
Continuing lodge functions until .....	13-3.1
Grant, to .....	13-2.17, 13-3.8, 24-1.6
New lodge to form .....	13-2.16
District Deputy Grand Master, to appoint .....	13-2.18
Districts, to divide state into.....	13-2.18
Docket, trial, may permit examination of .....	(THE TRIAL CODE)
Executive functions, to exercise.....	13-2.14
General powers .....	13-1
Grand Representatives, to appoint and receive,.....	13-2.19
Halls, Masonic, to dedicate .....	13-3.7
Law Masonic, to decide etc.....	8-2, 13-3.2
<b>Lodge</b>	
Duties and powers pertaining to.....	13-3
Expenditures, forbid unlawful .....	13-3.9
New lodge to form U.D. ....	13-2.16
To arrest charter.....	13-3.4, 41-10
To command any member to act as officer .....	13-3.6
To convene any, and preside therein .....	13-3.3
To institute and constitute.....	13-3.7
To suspend any officer .....	13-3.5
Portrait and sketch of life to file .....	13-2.23
<b>Preside over</b>	
All meetings of the Craft .....	13-2.20, 27-7.8, 27-8
Boards, commissions, committees, etc.....	13-2.20
<b>Except</b>	
Committee on Finance .....	27-7.8, 27-8
Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence .....	27-7.8, 27-8
Committee on Appeals.....	27-7.8, 27-8
Trial Commission.....	27-8, 13-2.20
The Grand Lodge.....	13-2.1
<b>Report</b>	
Decisions and opinions .....	13-5, 13-2.2
New lodges and arrest of charters .....	13-2.8
Recommendations, what may be .....	13-2.5
To deliver to Board of General Purposes.....	13-5.2
To deliver to committees on Finance and Masonic Jurisprudence.....	13-5.2
To present to Grand Lodge.....	13-2.5
Presides in Grand Lodge .....	11-10, 13-2.1
Qualifications .....	3-2, 11-5.1, 11-5.2, 11-5.3
Refusal to serve.....	11-10.1
Remit dues of members or dues to Grand Lodge, cannot .....	77-5.4
Representatives, he is responsible for .....	13-1.2

May act through.....	13-1.2
Resign, he may .....	11-9
<b>Restrictions on the powers and authority of the Grand Master</b>	
Cannot authorize anything forbidden by The Code .....	13-4.13
Decisions or opinions, cannot give and keep secret .....	13-4.1
Dispensations physical defects to waive, when cannot .....	13-4.4
Dues of members he cannot remit .....	77-5.4
Dues to Grand Lodge, cannot cancel .....	77-5.4
Examination of candidates, cannot waive.....	13-4.9
Funeral processions, cannot authorize lodge to join except .....	13-4.8
Dispensations, shall not delegate power to grant .....	13-4.1
General .....	13-4
Grand lodge, to recognize another, except .....	13-4.7
Interfere with a trial.....	13-4.5
Laws of Grand Lodge, cannot set aside .....	13-4.12
Limited by The Code.....	13-1
Masons at sight, cannot make .....	13-4.3
Per capita tax, cannot cancel .....	77-5.4
Rite or ceremony, cannot introduce.....	13-4.6
Trial, cannot interfere with.....	13-4.5
Salary .....	(See COMPENSATION; SALARY; GRAND LODGE; LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Officer, Salary..... 21-2)
Seal of the Grand Master, to have and use .....	13-2.21
Seated on the right of the Master, when.....	13-3.3
Station in the Grand East .....	13-1.1
Stockholders meeting to vote in.....	13-2.22
Succession .....	11-10, 11-10.1, 11-10.4, 11-10.5, 11-10.4.A
Summary trial by.....	13-2, 91-13
Supervision over the Craft to exercise.....	13-2.15
Suspend officer of Grand Lodge and others may, when .....	13-2.10
Suspend officer of lodge, may .....	13-3.5
Term of office .....	11-7
Title, how used.....	87-15
Vacancies filled .....	11-11
Vacancy in his office, how filled .....	11-9, through 11-10.4
<b>Orator, Grand</b>	
Appointed how .....	12-4
Duties .....	17-7
Installed, need not be .....	11-1.3, 12-6
Qualifications .....	3-2, 11-5.1, 11-5.3
Resign, how .....	11-9
Term of office .....	11-8
Vacancy, how filled .....	11-9, 11-11
<b>Secretary, Grand</b>	
<b>Assistant to</b>	
Appointed how.....	12-5, 16-1.38
Compensation.....	16-1.38
Duties.....	16-1.38
Officer, is not, of Grand Lodge.....	16-1.38
Qualifications .....	11-5.1, 11-5.3, 16-1.38
Compensation .....	21-2
Declaration.....	12-8
<b>Duties</b>	
Accounts; books, etc. to maintain.....	16-1.11
<b>Annual</b>	
Proceedings to supervise printing and distribution .....	16-1.22
Report .....	16-1.14
Return of lodges to audit .....	16-1.19
Return forms, to supply.....	16-1.30
Applications, appeals, etc., to refer properly.....	16-1.13

Application for affiliation, to certify .....	68-1, 75-10
Application for restoration after E.N.P.D. need not be certified by.....	78-2.2.A
Apron for Grand Master, to obtain .....	16-1.34, 89-6, 89-9.3, 89-9.8
Assistant, to appoint.....	16-1.38
Assistant responsible for .....	16-1.38
Board of General Purposes, is secretary .....	16-1.4
Bond, to give.....	16-1.41
Bond, amount required.....	16-1.41
Books and stationery, to procure .....	16-1.29
Business, unfinished, to report .....	16-1.17
Certificate of membership, to furnish.....	16-1.27
Certificates, and documents, to sign and seal.....	16-1.26
Charters of lodges, to photograph.....	16-1.24
Charters, to sign and seal .....	16-1.26
Commissions, to sign and seal .....	16-1.26
Communications, emergent, to issue notice.....	16-1.2
Communications, of the Grand Lodge, to attend .....	16-1.1
Correspondence, to conduct.....	16-1.12
Deeds, to sign and seal .....	16-1.26
Delinquent lodges, to report.....	22-2
Depositories for funds, may select .....	16-1.9, 21-3
Diplomas, to sign and seal .....	16-1.26
Dispensations of lodges, to photographs, etc.....	16-1.24
Dispensations, to sign and seal.....	16-1.26
District Deputy Grand Masters, to furnish list of lodges .....	16-1.21
Documents, original, to preserve .....	16-1.7
Financial reports.....	CHAPTER 22
Grand Librarian, is.....	16-1.36
Grand officer, when to furnish certificate .....	16-1.28
Grand Officer, name and address, to report.....	16-1.20
In general .....	16-1.39
Indebtedness of lodge, to send notice.....	16-1.31
Insure property of Grand Lodge .....	16-1.35
Library of Grand Lodge, to insure .....	16-1.36
Lodges in arrears, to report.....	16-1.15
Lodges to notify of appointment of District Deputy Grand Master.....	16-1.21
<b>Money</b>	
For the payment of, to issue warrant for.....	16-1.10
Of the Grand Lodge, to pay to Grand Treasurer .....	16-1.8
To receive .....	16-1.8
Office to maintain, where .....	16-1.37
Office to keep open for business when.....	16-1.37
Past Grand Master's jewel, to obtain.....	16-1.34
Payment by lodge, to apply to oldest account .....	16-1.16
Portrait of Grand Master to obtain etc.....	16-1.23
Proceedings of other grand lodges, to deliver to whom .....	16-1.33
Produce his books and papers.....	16-1.1
Property of Grand Lodge, to deliver up when .....	16-1.40
Proxy, form, to prepare.....	16-1.32
Receipt, when to take .....	16-1.40
Records to be kept, what .....	16-1.18, CHAPTER 16
Report of Grand Master, to print and distribute .....	16-1.6
Seal of Grand Lodge, to preserve and use .....	16-1.25
Transactions of meetings, to provide stenographic report .....	16-1.5
Transactions, to record .....	16-1.3
Electd, how .....	12-2
Expenses paid .....	21-2
Installed, when and how .....	12-6

Petitions for degrees to certify .....	68-1
Powers and duties in general .....	16-1
Qualifications .....	3-2, 11-5.1, 11-5.3
Report, financial required .....	22-1, 22-2, 22-4, 22-4.3
Resign, how .....	11-9
Station in Grand Lodge .....	16-2
Term of office .....	11-7
Vacancy, how filled .....	11-9, 11-11
<b>Stewards, Grand</b>	
Appointed, how .....	12-4
Declaration .....	12-8
Duties .....	17-3
Installation .....	12-6
Place in Grand Lodge .....	17-3
Qualifications .....	3-2, 11-5.1, 11-5.3
Resign, how may .....	11-9
Term of office .....	11-8
Vacancy, how filled .....	11-9, 11-11
<b>Treasurer, Grand</b>	
<b>Assistant to</b>	
Appointed how .....	12-5, 15-1.13
Compensation .....	15-1.13
Duties .....	15-1.13
Officer, is not, of Grand Lodge .....	15-1.13
Qualifications .....	11-5.1, 11-5.3, 15-1.13
Compensation .....	21-2
Declaration .....	12-8
Depositories for funds, may select, when .....	15-1.3, 21-3
<b>Duties</b> .....	CHAPTER 15
Accounts to keep, what .....	15-1.6
Annual report to make and file .....	15-1.8
Assistant, to appoint .....	15-1.13
Assistant, responsible for .....	15-1.13
Bond to give, when and in what amount .....	15-1.11
Duties in general .....	15-1.12
Money of Grand Lodge, to receive and account for .....	15-1.3
Payroll to prepare and keep .....	15-1.9
Present, to be at Grand Lodge .....	15-1.1
Property of Grand Lodge to have in charge .....	15-1.5
Property when to deliver up .....	15-1.10
Receipt, when taken .....	15-1.10
Warrants drawn on him, when to pay .....	15-1.7
Elected, how .....	12-2
Installation .....	12-6
Powers and duties .....	15-1
Qualifications .....	3-2, 11-5.1, 11-5.3
Report, financial required .....	22-1, 22-4, 22-4.3
Resign, how .....	11-9
Station in Grand Lodge .....	15-2
Term of office .....	11-7
Vacancy, how filled .....	11-9, 11-11
<b>Tyler, Grand</b>	
Appointed, how .....	12-4
Compensated, how .....	21-2
Declaration .....	12-8
<b>Duties</b>	
Hall, to prepare .....	17-4.2
In general .....	17-4.1
Jewels and furniture, to keep .....	17-4.3
Summons to serve .....	17-4.4



Installation.....	12-6
Place of, in Grand Lodge .....	17-4.1
Qualifications.....	3-2, 11-5.1, 11-5.3
Resign, how.....	11-9
Term of office .....	11-8
Vacancy, how filled .....	11-9, 11-11
<b>Wardens, Grand</b>	
Declaration.....	12-8
Duties .....	14-2
Elected, how.....	12-2
Installation.....	12-6
Past Master, must be.....	11-5.2
Powers and duties.....	14-2
Qualifications.....	3-2, 11-5.1, 11-5.2, 11-5.3
Resign, how.....	11-9
Station in Grand Lodge.....	14-3
Succession in office .....	11-10.2, 11-10.3
Term of office.....	11-7
Vacancy, how filled .....	11-9, 11-11
Order of business .....	CHAPTER 37
Parliamentary usage .....	CHAPTER 36
<b>Past Grand elective officers</b>	
May hold office in lodge when .....	11-6
Retain title when .....	11-3
<b>Permanent Fund</b>	
Appropriation from, how made .....	5-7.1
Definition.....	5-7
<b>Powers of</b> .....	(See GRAND LODGE, Authority)
<b>Powers in general as to</b> .....	PREAMBLE, CHAPTER 2
Laws .....	CHAPTER 7
Laws, interpretation.....	CHAPTER 8
Recognition of organizations.....	CHAPTER 6
Regulations .....	CHAPTER 9
Revenue.....	CHAPTER 5
Proceedings .....	(See ANNUAL PROCEEDINGS)
Quorum lacking, Grand Lodge may adjourn.....	18-6
Quorum, what constitutes.....	18-4
Recognition of other grand lodges.....	6-1
Refreshment, may be called from labor to, between sessions .....	18-8
Registration .....	18-7.1, 18-7.2
Regulations, may adopt.....	9-1
Resolutions, may adopt.....	9-1
Revenue .....	(See REVENUE)
Roster of recognized grand lodges and their subordinate lodges furnished to our lodges annually .....	51-3.4
Style.....	1-1.1
Succession in office.....	CHAPTER 11
Territorial jurisdiction.....	1-4
Trustee, shall not serve as.....	2-6.11
Vacancies, Grand Master fills .....	11-11
Voting .....	(See VOTE; CHAPTER 19)
Who presides .....	11-10
<b>GRAND LODGES, OTHER</b>	
Concession of rights and powers to.....	2-3
Have no authority in North Carolina .....	2-2
Recognized, how .....	6-1, 34-11.3
Representative of, may be received.....	13-2.19
Territory adjoining, where may petition for degrees be filed.....	42-1.2
<b>GRAND MARSHAL</b> .....	(See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Specific)
<b>GRAND MASTER</b> .....	(See GRAND LODGE, Officers)

<b>GRAND MASTER'S POWERS</b> .....	(See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Grand Master, Powers of the Grand Master)
<b>GRAND OFFICERS' REPORTS</b> .....	(See Officers, Specific)
<b>GRAND ORATOR</b> .....	(See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Specific)
<b>GRAND REPRESENTATIVES</b>	
Grand Master may appoint and receive .....	13-2.19
<b>GRAND ROYAL ARCH CHAPTER</b>	
Recognized .....	6-3.1
<b>GRAND SECRETARY</b> .....	(See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Specific)
Assistant to .....	(See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Specific)
<b>GRAND STEWARDS</b> .....	(See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Specific)
<b>GRAND TREASURER</b> .....	(See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Specific)
<b>GRAND TYLER</b> .....	(See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Specific)
<b>GRAND WARDENS</b> .....	(See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Specific)
<b>GUARDIAN</b>	
Grand Lodge nor any officer thereof shall not serve as .....	2-6.11
Subordinate lodge nor any officer thereof shall not serve as.....	2-6.11, 43-3.18
<b>HALL, LODGE</b>	
Cowans and eavesdroppers, must be safe from.....	43-5
First or ground floor of building, may be on.....	43-5
Occupancy, joint, permitted .....	43-2.13
Shall not be used for non-Masonic purposes .....	43-3.16, 86-2.35
<b>HEALING</b>	
Definition, procedure .....	87-3, 87-6
Who does .....	87-6
<b>HOLD OVER</b>	
Officers of Grand Lodge.....	11-7, 11-8
Officers of subordinate lodge.....	56-1
<b>HOLIDAY</b>	
Annual communication held when .....	54-1.1
<b>HONORARY MEMBERS, MEMBERSHIP</b>	
Active membership in another lodge, depends upon continuous .....	81-1
Certificate of Withdrawal .....	81-5
Conferred how .....	81-2
Confers no powers etc .....	81-1
Consolidated lodge, retains .....	48-3.5
Demit, cannot be granted .....	76-1.3, 81-5
Grand Lodge may create .....	81-8
Imposes no duties, dues, etc.....	81-1
Lost when and how .....	81-3.2
Member of Grand Lodge may create.....	81-8
Per capita tax, not subject to.....	81-7
Proposal for, form of, procedure .....	81-2, Appendix A Form 50
Reports to Grand Secretary required .....	81-6
Terminated, how .....	81-4
Three only permitted in year .....	81-3
Unlimited number permitted to each lodge .....	81-3.1
<b>HONORARY OFFICER</b>	
Grand Lodge shall not create, only honorary member .....	81-8
<b>HONORARY TITLE</b> .....	81-8, 87-15
<b>HONORS, PUBLIC</b> .....	34-19.2, (See BURIAL)
<b>HOUR, Of convening of</b>	
Grand Lodge.....	18-1
Subordinate lodge .....	45-2.3, 45-3.3
Must be written in minutes.....	45-1.3, 45-2.3, 45-3.3
<b>IDENTITY</b>	
Candidate whose petition is rejected, when not disclosed.....	70-4
Courtesy work, candidate must establish positive .....	71-10, 71-10.1, 71-10.2
Visitor must establish.....	51-2.3
<b>ILLEGITIMATE BIRTH</b>	
One of, otherwise qualified is eligible to petition.....	66-5

<b>INCORPORATED LODGES</b> .....	4-6
Civil charter lost, effect .....	49-5
Directors, shall not have.....	49-5
Grand Lodge, relation to, not affected by .....	4-6
Masonic charter lost, effect .....	49-5
Officers .....	49-5
Powers lost, how .....	49-5
Procedure for .....	4-6, 43-8.1.D, 43-8.1.E, 60-10
Subordinate lodges cannot now become .....	4-6
Trustees, not required to have .....	60-1.1
<b>INCORPORATION</b> .....	(See CORPORATIONS)
<b>INDEBTEDNESS</b> .....	(See DEBITS)
<b>INITIATION</b> .....	
(See DEGREES, PETITIONER FOR DEGREES)	
Advancement stopped after, how .....	73-4
Candidates limited to five when.....	71-21
First Degree, not within 12 hours after elected .....	71-22
Maim or defect after, does not debar advancement .....	71-7
Objection, process to .....	73-3
<b>INNOVATIONS IN THE WORK</b>	
Forbidden .....	24-1
<b>INSANE, INSANE MASON</b>	
Advancement, not eligible .....	71-7
Affiliate, cannot .....	75-1, 75-8
Burial, can have Masonic .....	82-2
Demit, cannot.....	76-3.6
Discipline, not liable .....	(THE TRIAL CODE)
Dues, Master and Wardens may waive .....	77-13
Dues, not liable .....	77-14.2, 77-13
Exclusion not liable .....	77-14.2
Master and Wardens may waive charges for dues, when.....	77-13
Petitioner for degrees becomes, procedure .....	67-4.7
<b>INSCRIPTIONS</b>	
What allowed on cornerstones .....	84-1.3
What on tombstones etc.....	86-2.46
<b>INSTALLATION OF OFFICERS, INSTALLED</b>	
<b>Grand Lodge</b>	
By whom.....	12-7
Declaration shall be made.....	12-8
Essential.....	12-6
Proxy, shall not be by .....	12-9
What officers need not be installed.....	11-1.3, 12-6
When.....	12-7
Where .....	12-7
<b>Subordinate Lodge</b>	
Accusation against officer prevents .....	55-5, 74-5.2, 74-5.3
Bond, refusal to give, prevents.....	55-6
Ceremonies to be used, what are .....	34-19.2
Charges pending, officer cannot be.....	55-5, 74-5.2, 74-5.3
Charter must be delivered to Master, when .....	59-6
Declaration, to be made.....	55-9
Elective officer, cannot be, by proxy .....	55-4
Installed officer not eligible for any other office, unless .....	57-6
<b>Master</b>	
<b>Has right to install</b>	
His officers.....	55-7
Successor .....	55-7
Or a Past Master only, authorized.....	55-8
Master-elect declines, procedure.....	57-3.2
Necessary .....	4-1, 55-1

Proficiency in third degree required before.....	55-2
Removal of officer from jurisdiction, what.....	53-2.9
Returned to office, must be reinstalled.....	55-1
Wardens installed, when.....	57-3.2
When and where installed.....	55-3,
<b>INSTITUTING A NEW LODGE</b>	
Ceremonies, only those approved by the Grand Lodge.....	39-8, 34-19.2
<b>INSTRUCTION IN THE WORK</b>	
Who can give for compensation.....	29-10.5
<b>INSURANCE, INSURED</b>	
Duty of lodge trustee, when to provide.....	60-1.3.F
Duty of Grand Secretary, when to provide.....	16-1.35
<b>Insurance Associations</b>	
Grand Lodge not responsible for.....	86-3
Un-Masonic to join when.....	86-3.1, 86-3.2
Mutuals, Masonic, to induce others to join, a Masonic offense.....	86-3.2
Property of lodge not insured, penalty.....	43-2.14
<b>ITINERANT</b>	
Beggars, Lodge shall not give certificate to.....	43-3, 85-3
<b>INTERCOURSE, MASONIC</b>	
Grand Lodge may interdict when.....	2-6.9, 86-2.58, 86-2.59
<b>INTEMPERANCE</b>	
Masonic offense.....	86-2.29
<b>INTERDICT</b>	
Grand Lodge may, when.....	2-6.9, 86-2.58, 86-2.59
<b>INTERPRETATION OF LAW</b> .....	CHAPTER 8
To Candidates .....	71-4
<b>INTERRUPTION OF SPEAKER IN LODGE</b>	
Forbidden .....	44-7, (Art. 22:1G); 45-23.14
<b>INTOXICATING LIQUORS</b>	
Illegal dealing with, Masonic offense.....	86-2.30, 86-2.31
Lodge shall not introduce .....	43-3.3
<b>INVASION</b> .....	42-4, (See JURISDICTION)
<b>INVASION OF GRAND JURISDICTION</b>	
No other Grand Lodge shall exercise rights in this state.....	2-2
<b>INVESTIGATING COMMITTEE</b> .....	(See LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Committee)
Investigation .....	67-1, CHAPTER 67
Duties .....	67-3
Investigation for another lodge, how made .....	67-12
Names of, not to be entered on minutes of lodge .....	62-2.4
On application for affiliation.....	67-2
On application for restoration.....	67-2
On petition for degrees .....	67-2
<b>INVESTMENT</b>	
Gift, terms of, in will or deed, shall be observed.....	35-3
Lodge may make.....	60-7
Permanent Fund appropriation from, how made .....	5-7.4, 5-7.5, 19-1.1.D
Permanent Fund definition .....	5-7
<b>IRREGULAR WORK</b>	
Penalty for .....	74-1.3
<b>IRREGULARITIES IN CONFERRING DEGREES</b>	
Penalty upon whom .....	74-1.3
<b>IRRELIGIOUS LIBERTINE</b>	
Cannot be Mason. ....	PREAMBLE I
<b>JEWEL, JEWELS</b>	
Grand officers to appear clothed with proper.....	11-5.4
Lodge officers must wear in lodge.....	53-2.8, 89-10
Past Grand Master to be provided with .....	89-5.2, 89-5.3, 89-5.4
Presiding brother wears Master's.....	45-12

**What is the, of**

District Deputy Grand Lecturer ..... 89-8  
District Deputy Grand Master ..... 89-7  
Grand Lecturer ..... 89-9, 89-9.8  
Grand Marshal ..... 89-9, 89-9.8  
Grand Master ..... 89-9, 89-9.8  
Grand Secretary ..... 89-9, 89-9.8  
Grand Stewards ..... 89-9, 89-9.8  
Grand Treasurer ..... 89-9, 89-9.8  
Grand Tyler ..... 89-9, 89-9.8  
Past Master ..... 89-10.3  
Senior Grand Deacon ..... 89-9, 89-9.8  
Worn, may be, how ..... 89-9.1

**JOINT ENTERPRISES**

Not approved ..... 25-1, 25-2, 43-2.13, 43-8.1.F

**JOINT MEETINGS**

Are forbidden ..... 38-5, 71-12

**JOINT OCCUPATION**

With other Bodies not approved, but may be ..... 43-2.13

**JOINT OWNERSHIP**

Of lodge hall, not approved ..... 25-1, 25-2, 43-2.13

**JOKING WITH CANDIDATES**

(See LEVITY)

**JOSEPH MONTFORT MEDAL**

(See AWARDS)

Design and material of ..... 80-1.3, 89-11

Not more than three to be given in any one year ..... 80-1.1

**JUDGE ADVOCATE**

17-9, (See GRAND LODGE; Officers, Specific)

Form, may make ..... 17-9.2

Seal, to have and use a ..... 17-9.3, 89-16

**JUDICIAL POWERS**

Grand Lodge ..... 2-1, 2-6.2, 8-4, 8-5

**JUNIOR DEACON**

(See LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Officers, Specific)

**JUNIOR WARDEN**

(See LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Officers, Specific)

**JURISDICTION**

(See also CHARTER)

Affiliation, for ..... 42-6, 75-1

**Concurrent**

Definition of ..... 42-5, 42-1.2, 42-3, 42-6

First lodge taking, holds ..... 42-5

First lodge takes, holds ..... 42-5

Lodge acquires, holds until another lodge acquires ..... 42-5, 66-3

**Personal** ..... CHAPTER 42

Affiliation, applicant for ..... 42-6, 75-1

Attaches when petition received and referred ..... 42-5, 42-7

Candidate initiated, lodge acquires ..... 42-7

Definition ..... 42-3

Degrees may be conferred as courtesy ..... 42-4

Exclusive and perpetual, retained when ..... 42-7, 42-13

**Lost when**

Demit is issued ..... 76-1

Petitioner moves before election, is not ..... 42-5, 68-12

Members of defunct lodge, what lodge has ..... 75-1

Moving before degrees conferred, status of candidate ..... 42-7

Naturalization not required for petitioner ..... 42-11

Perpetual over Entered Apprentice ..... 42-7

Perpetual, over rejected profane, not recognized ..... 42-5

**Petitioner for degrees**

Elected, lodge acquires ..... 42-7

Of dormant lodge ..... 42-8

Lodge acquires over, when ..... 42-2

**Rejected**

By lodge with concurrent ..... 42-10, 42-1, 42-3

Expires when .....	70-1.2
Lodge under dispensation .....	42-9
Moves out of jurisdiction of lodge.....	42-10, 70-1.2
Not to extend over six months .....	42-10, 70-1.2
Perpetual over, not recognized.....	42-5
Residence, required period of.....	CHAPTER 42
Right of lodge to confer degrees upon .....	42-3
Profane leaves the state what lodge has .....	66-3
Residence, description .....	42-3, 42-3.3, 42-3.5
<b>Territorial</b> .....	CHAPTER 42
Border lodges, rule for adjoining grand jurisdictions .....	42-1.2
Concurrent, definition .....	42-2, 42-7
Consolidated lodge.....	48-3.4
Contiguous grand jurisdiction.....	42-1.2
<b>Grand Lodge</b>	
Cannot act outside of its.....	1-4, 2-1
Definition.....	1-4
Only, may change or establish, of lodge .....	38-4.1, 42-1
Recognizes the rights of other grand lodges.....	2-2, 42-1
Location of lodge must be definite .....	38-4
<b>Lodge building</b>	
May move meeting place in.....	42-1.1
Nearest, acts when .....	1-4
Lodges cannot by agreement among themselves set up.....	42-1
Moving from, of lodge does not affect membership.....	68-12
<b>Of a lodge</b>	
All lodges collectively include State of North Carolina .....	1-4
Limited to .....	42-1
Other grand lodges have no rights in this state except .....	42-1.2, 1-4, 2-1
Petition for change, procedure.....	42-1.1
<b>Petitioner</b>	
Residing in this state Grand Lodge, may determine fitness of.....	2-2
When lodge has exclusive jurisdiction over.....	42-3
Profane leaves the state what lodge has .....	66-3
Residence must be in good faith .....	42-1, 42-3
Waived, may be .....	65-3.2
U.D. Lodge has.....	38-4.2, 39-11
Waiver, may be granted .....	65-3.2
Work, a lodge cannot, out of its jurisdiction.....	13-3.8.G, 38-5
<b>JUDICIAL</b>	
Acts, what are .....	8-4
<b>Authority of</b>	
Grand Lodge.....	2-1, 2-7
How invoked .....	8-5
Subordinate lodge, in Master.....	8-2, 59-2.2, 59-5
<b>Powers of Grand Lodge</b>	
Appellate, are.....	2-7
Invoked, how .....	8-5
May be delegated .....	2-7
Original, are.....	2-7
What are.....	2-1, 2-6.2, 8-4
<b>JURISPRUDENCE MASONIC</b>	
Foundation of, where found.....	7-4.3
<b>KNIGHTS TEMPLAR</b>	
Recognized by the Grand Lodge.....	6-3.3
<b>LAMBSKIN APRON</b>	
Plain white, proper for members .....	89-4
<b>LANGUAGE</b>	
English only to be used in Ritualistic work.....	71-24

## **LAW, LAWS**

By-laws cannot be suspended.....	44-1
Cannot be suspended.....	7-5, 13-4.12
Changes in, recommended by, when.....	7-2
Civil, Mason's duty to obey .....	52-3.9, 86-1.1, 86-1.2, 86-1.3, 86-1.4, 86-1.5
Expounded by whom.....	8-2
Grand Lodge, what are .....	7-1, 7-4
Interpreted by whom .....	8-4, 8-5
Lodge shall keep a copy for use of members.....	43-4
Official Opinions, what are.....	8-6
Recommendations, when are not .....	7-2
Regulations and resolutions.....	9-1
Unwritten, where found .....	7-4.2, 7-4.3
Written, where found.....	7-4.1

## **LAWFUL AGE**

Is 18 .....	66-1.6
-------------	--------

## **LAYING CORNERSTONES** ..... (See CORNERSTONES; PLAQUE)

## **LECTURE SERVICE**

Books, improper and unauthorized, prohibited .....	86-2, 29-12, 86-2.9
Brother not certified as proficient cannot instruct.....	29-10.5
Definition.....	29-10
Lodge shall have every .....	29-10.3
Lodge shall pay for, when.....	17-5.5, 29-10.1, 29-10.4

## **LECTURER**

Certified Lecturer .....	(See CERTIFIED LECTURER)
Lodge shall not hear unauthorized .....	29-10.6

## **LECTURES AND CHARGES**

Shall be given.....	45-17, 71-17, 71-25
---------------------	---------------------

## **LEGISLATION**

Decisions are not.....	8-4, 8-6, 13-5
------------------------	----------------

## **LEGISLATIVE POWERS OF**

Grand Lodge.....	2-1, 2-6.2
Lodge .....	43-1.2

## **LEGITIMACY**

Grand Lodge shall determine, of bodies etc. ....	2-6.9, CHAPTER 6
--	------------------

## **LEND** .....

	35-4, 60-6
--	------------

## **LESSER LIGHTS**

Representatives, displayed when.....	45-9.2
--------------------------------------	--------

## **LEVITY**

Jesting or joking with candidates as to degree work, Masonic offense .....	71-9
--	------

## **LIABILITY**

For lodge debts not assumed by Grand Lodge .....	4-8, 49-8
--	-----------

## **LIBRARIAN, GRAND** ..... (See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Specific, Secretary, Grand) 16-1.36

## **LIENS** ..... (See DEBTS)

## **LIFE MEMBERS, LIFE MEMBERSHIP** ..... CHAPTER 79

Annual dues receipt card shall be issued .....	77-12
Certificate, form for.....	79-4
Certificate not valid documentary evidence for visitation unless .....	79-4
Consolidated lodge, member retains.....	48-3.7
Election to, is by secret unanimous ballot.....	79-2.3
Fifty year, exempt from Grand Lodge, dues, when.....	79-1
Lodge not exempt from Grand Lodge dues.....	79-1
Missing seven years member presumed dead, procedure .....	79-3
Permitted when.....	79-1
Procedure.....	79-2
Prohibited when .....	79-1
Proposed, how .....	79-2
Sixty year, exempt from Grand Lodge dues, when .....	79-1
Sold, cannot be .....	77-12.2

**LIGHTS**

Representatives of Lesser, displayed when..... 45-9.2

**LIMITATION**

Candidates for degrees ..... 71-21, 71-22

Grand Master, of powers ..... 13-4, 77-5.4

Honorary members, in any one year..... 81-3, 81-8

Joseph Montfort Medal, in any one year ..... 80-1.1

Master, of powers..... 59-3

Powers of subordinate lodge..... 4-2, 43-3

**Successive terms of service**

District Deputy Grand Lecturer ..... 29-9.9

**LIVING PERSON**

No lodge shall be named for any ..... 39-7.1

**LOAN OF FUND**

..... 35-4, 60-6

**LOCATION**

CHAPTERS 38, 42

Lodge, chartered, changed only by Grand Lodge..... 38-4.1, 41-5

U.D., changed by Grand Master ..... 38-4.2

Procedure for change ..... 38-4, 42-1

**LODGE DEBTS**

Grand Lodge not responsible..... 4-8, 49-8

**LODGE HALL**

Improper use of, Masonic offense..... 43-3.16, 86-2.35

Joint ownership not approved..... 25-2

Joint occupation with other bodies not approved

Location, how changed ..... 38-4.1, 42-1.1

Lodge may provide for new..... 31-4.3, 43-8

One story building, Grand Master must approve ..... 43-5

**LODGE OF SORROW**

..... 82-3

**LODGE REPRESENTATIVES AT**

**GRAND LODGE** ..... 3-3, 3-4, 19-2.6, 19-5, 19-1.2, 34-13.3

**LODGE SERVICE COMMISSION**

Accounts etc. of lodge, may require production of..... 31-4.5

Appeal from..... 43-8.6, 8-3, 8-3.4

Applications for building programs,

to approve..... 43-8, 43-8.3, 43-8.4, CHAPTER 31

Witness, may require attendance ..... 31-4.5

**LODGE, SUBORDINATE**

Administrator, shall not serve as..... 2-6.11, 43-3.18

Aid to brother, when not liable ..... 61-2.4

Ample Form, when opened in..... 87-8

Annual Return ..... (See RETURN of LODGES)

Appropriation of money, how made ..... 43-2.16

Apron ..... (See APRON)

Arrears reported by..... 16-1.15

Begging letters, how handled..... 85-2, 85-3, 85-4

Books and records required for ..... 62-1

Building, how to proceed ..... 43-8

Burial ..... CHAPTER 82

Business transacted in what degree ..... 45-9, CHAPTERS 43, 44

By-laws ..... (See BY-LAWS)

Call off, cannot ..... 45-17

Change in location ..... 41-5, 42-1.1

Change in name ..... 41-5.1, 41-5.2, 41-5.3

Charter ..... (See CHARTER)

Closed, how

Shall be..... 45-18

When..... 45-17

Committee of the whole, not permitted ..... 36-4

Committees consist of three members except ..... 61-9



## **Committees, Standing**

### **Charity**

Consists of .....	61-2
Duties .....	61-2.1
Powers to draw funds of lodge when .....	61-2.2

### **Finance and Budget**

Consists of .....	61-3
Duties .....	61-3.1, 61-3.2
Report .....	61-3.2
Selected, how .....	61-3

### **Investigation, of** .....(See INVESTIGATING COMMITTEE; CHAPTER 67)

Affiliation, applicant for, to vouch for .....	75-9
Another lodge, may make for, how .....	67-12
Appointed, how and by whom .....	67-2
Ballot taken on the petitioner, not on report of .....	67-4.5
Ballot shall not be taken until report is filed .....	67-9
Conclusions, how he came by, cannot be divulged .....	67-11
Consists of three members of lodge .....	67-2
Duties .....	67-3
Each member of, shall personally investigate .....	67-3
Facts on which report is based, cannot be divulged .....	67-11
Minutes, when and how entry to be made on .....	67-6
Names shall not be recorded .....	62-2.4
Paid investigators not permitted .....	67-7
Reasons for report, no one can demand .....	67-11
Recommenders shall not be on .....	67-2

### **Report**

Ballot is not taken on .....	67-4.5
Contents .....	67-4
Delayed, Master may discharge committee .....	67-9
Destroyed when .....	67-5
Filed with Secretary .....	67-5
Form required .....	Appendix A Form 19
How made .....	67-4
How recorded in minutes of lodge .....	67-6
Minority, when and how made .....	67-4.3
Minutes, how entered upon .....	67-6
Shall make before a ballot can be taken .....	68-1, 68-3
Special written, required .....	67-6
Required time to be filed in .....	67-3.5, 67-9
Time, in which must file .....	67-3.5
Time, Master may grant more .....	67-3.7
Unfavorable, ballot shall be taken .....	67-4.3, 67-5
What shall not be incorporated .....	67-4.4
When members not agreed .....	67-4.2
When petitioner is atheist .....	67-8
Writing, must be in .....	67-4
Vacancy, when and how filled .....	67-9
Vacancy, who fills .....	67-9

### **Masonic Education**

Duties .....	61-7
How appointed .....	61-7
Members, how many .....	61-7.3

### **Masonic Home for Children at Oxford**

Duties .....	61-5
How appointed .....	61-5
Report .....	61-5

### **Reference**

Appointed .....	61-4
-----------------	------

Duties .....	61-4
Qualifications .....	61-4
Report .....	61-4
<b>WhiteStone: A Masonic and Eastern Star Community</b>	
Duties .....	61-6
How appointed .....	61-6
Report .....	61-6
Special, may provide for, when and how .....	61-10
Standing, what are .....	61-1
Vacancies filled by Master .....	61-11
Communication .....	(See COMMUNICATION)
Consists of what .....	38-2
Consolidation .....	CHAPTER 48
Constituted, must be before working .....	4-1
Corporation, cannot become except .....	4-6
Corporation, cannot create until .....	43-8.1.D, 43-8.1.E
Corporate officers .....	49-5
Debate, sole object .....	36-3
Debts, Grand Lodge not responsible .....	4-8
Declaration required of officers when installed .....	55-9
Definition .....	38-2, 38-1, 87-14
Defunct what is .....	49-1
Degrees authorized to confer .....	4-3
Degrees, lodge must be opened on each, to confer .....	45-15
Demitted member cannot visit .....	74-7
Directors, do not have .....	49-5
Dispensation, shall work under, at least 90 days .....	39-1
Dormant, what is .....	49-2
Due Form, when lodge opened in .....	87-9
Dues may not be automatically appropriated to special funds .....	43-10 (See DUES)
Duties .....	43-2
Executor, shall not serve as .....	2-6.11, 43-3.18
<b>Fees</b> .....	(See FEES)
May not be automatically appropriated to special purposes .....	43-10
Withdrawal, may not charge .....	76-12
Fiscal year .....	5-3, 47-1
Form, opened in .....	87-10
<b>Funds</b> .....	(See FUNDS)
Lend, may not to member .....	60-6
Masonic purposes, used only for .....	43-2.16, 60-7
Special, may create and administer .....	43-10
Funeral, may conduct outside of territory when .....	38-5, CHAPTER 82
Grand Lodge dues and assessments, what are .....	20-1
Hall or meeting place .....	45-7, CHAPTER 42
Incorporation of, does not affect relation with Grand Lodge .....	4-6
Indebtedness, notice of, by Grand Secretary .....	16-1.31
In Form, when opened .....	87-10
Installation .....	(See INSTALLATION OF OFFICERS)
Installed officer not eligible for any other office, unless .....	57-6
Intoxicating liquor forbidden .....	43-3.3
Irregular, what is .....	87-3
Jewel, each officer shall wear .....	53-2.8
Joint occupation or ownership, when not approved .....	25-1, 25-2, 43-2.13
Jurisdiction .....	(See JURISDICTION)
Laws, miscellaneous .....	44-7 (Art. 22)
Lectured, shall be every two years .....	29-10.3
Lecturer, shall not hear unauthorized .....	29-10.6
<b>Limitation</b>	
Business or commercial enterprises, cannot engage in .....	43-7, 43-7.1
In general .....	CHAPTER 43

Of powers.....	43-3
Location .....	38-4
Changed by Grand Lodge only.....	38-4.1, 42-1
Procedure, to change .....	42-1
Masons, mode of making .....	52-6
Meeting place .....	13-3.8.G, 45-7, CHAPTER 42
Member .....	(See MEMBERS, MEMBERSHIP)
Minimum membership is 20.....	38-2
Minutes .....	(See MINUTES)
Money, pays to Grand Lodge as it may require .....	4-4, 5-1
Move .....	(See LOCATION)
Name, shall not have that of living person .....	39-7.1
Name may be changed, how.....	41-5, 41-5.1, 41-5.2, 41-5.3
Newly chartered, must be constituted.....	39-10, 40-6
<b>Non-affiliated</b>	
Cannot visit.....	50-3, 74-6, 74-7, 77-10, 77-18
Has no rights .....	74-6, 76-10
<b>Office, Officer, Officers</b>	
Absent habitually, penalty.....	59-8
Acting Master, authority ceases when .....	45-12, 57-8.1
Administrator, Executor Trustee shall not serve as.....	2-6.11, 43-3.18
Appeal from decision of Master.....	59-5, 59-5.2, 59-5.4
Appeal, suspended officer may.....	58-3
Appointed, how and when .....	54-2
Catechism Third Degree, before installed .....	55-2
Decision of Master, when no appeal from .....	59-5, 59-5.2, 59-5.4
Demit, may after resignation .....	76-3.3
Duties, in general.....	59-1, CHAPTER 59
Elect, failure to .....	54-1.2
<b>Election</b> .....	CHAPTER 54
Dispensation for, when issued .....	54-1.2
Illegal when .....	54-1.3
Legal holiday, procedure .....	54-1.1
Majority vote for officers except Master .....	54-3.1
Master, is taken for, first.....	54-3.2
Nomination for, when permitted .....	54-2.2, 54-3.3.B
Refuse to accept, procedure.....	54-3.3
Time .....	54-1, 54-3
Two-thirds majority for Master .....	54-3.1
When held .....	54-1
Written ballot required.....	54-3.1
Electioneering for office prohibited.....	86-2.16
Electioneering Masonic offense.....	86-2.16
Installation .....	(See INSTALLATION)
Catechism Third Degree, officer must be examined on.....	55-2
Installed officer present must fill office .....	57-9
<b>List of, reported to</b>	
District Deputy Grand Master.....	59-12.18
Grand Secretary.....	59-12.31, 59-12.18
Qualifications .....	53-2, 53-2.4
Judged by the members.....	53-2.6
Resign, may how .....	56-2
Responsible to Grand Master when.....	59-1
Responsible to Master when .....	59-1
Salary, how provided .....	43-3.20
Succession in office .....	57-8, 57-8.2.B, 57-8.2, 57-3.1
<b>Suspended</b>	
Automatically when.....	57-1.4
By Grand Master, may be .....	13-2.10, 13-3.5
By Master .....	58-2

Effect .....	58-4
If judgment of expulsion or suspension in trial .....	57-1.4
Restored, how .....	58-5
Term .....	56-1, 56-1.1
Two offices at same time prohibited .....	53-2.4
<b>Vacancy</b>	
<b>Created how</b> .....	57-1, 57-2
Expulsion or suspension, judgment of, not reversed .....	57-1.4
Permanent removal from state .....	57-1.7
Removal of, when .....	57-5
Resignation, how .....	57, 57-1.2
When officer is disqualified .....	57-5, 57-5.2
Filled pro tempore .....	57-2, 57-9
At special election, officer not Past Master .....	57-4
How, in general .....	57-2, 57-3
Installed, not to be .....	57-4
Master, election held how .....	57-3.1
Must be installed when .....	57-4
<b>Voting</b> .....	(See VOTING)
Who are .....	53-1
<b>Officers, specific</b>	
<b>Chaplain</b>	
By-laws, lodge may provide for annual appointment in .....	53-1.1
Installed, shall be, when .....	53-1.1
Shall not be installed, when .....	53-1.1
Master may appoint for each communication .....	53-1.1
May have, how .....	53-1.1
Not regular officer unless .....	53-1.1
<b>Junior Deacon</b>	
Duties .....	59-1, 59-14
Messenger of Senior Warden .....	59-14.1
Purge the lodge .....	59-14.3
Secure, see that lodge is .....	59-14.2
Such as may be required .....	59-14.4
Elected, may be, how .....	54-2.1, 54-2.2
Qualifications .....	53-2.1
<b>Junior Warden</b>	
Duties .....	59-1, 59-10
Grand Lodge, is a member of .....	3-1.3
Grand Lodge officer cannot be .....	3-3.2
Master, when not eligible .....	57-6
Proxy, may appoint to Grand Lodge .....	3-1.3, 3-3, 3-4
Qualifications .....	53-2.1
<b>Master</b>	
Accountable to Grand Master at all times .....	59-4, 59-5.4
Acting, who is .....	45-12, 57-8
Appeal from decision of, when and how .....	59-5, 59-5.2, 59-5.4, 8-3.4
Ballot, Master may delay .....	59-2.12, 68-2
Certificate of Good Standing, cannot have .....	76-3.3
Deciding vote, when may cast .....	63-16
Demit, cannot, unless he resigns .....	76-3.3
Dues of non compos mentis case may not be charged if Master and Wardens so decide .....	77-14.2
<b>Duties</b> .....	59-1
Ancient usage, when may perform .....	59-2.21
Annual returns, see promptly filed .....	59-2.39
Appeal from his decision to the lodge is not permitted .....	59-2.29
Appoint officers and committees .....	59-2.19
Authorized Work, to conform to .....	59-2.30
Ballot, when may delay .....	59-2.12

Ballot box, to inspect etc.....	59-2.45
Burials, to preside at Masonic.....	59-2.43
Business of lodge, may declare.....	59-2.11
Business unfinished, may complete.....	59-2.17
Charter of lodge to preserve etc.....	40-6, 59-6, 59-2.22
Close lodge at his pleasure except.....	59-2.6
Committees, when may discharge.....	59-2.20
Committees, to appoint all except.....	59-2.23
Communications, stated, when to convene.....	59-2.40
Convene lodge in emergent communication when.....	59-2.5
Degree, may confer or postpone except.....	59-2.15
Dues, to see that laws for collection of, are obeyed.....	59-2.37, 77-24
East, to see that station is always filled when.....	59-2.50
Election of officers, when may set aside.....	59-2.18
Executive functions of lodge, to discharge.....	43-1.1, 59-2.1
Expound and decide the law, subject to review.....	59-2.2
Grand Lodge, to represent his lodge in.....	3-1.3, 3-4, 59-2.44, 59-2
Install his successor.....	59-2.46
Instruction, to give Masonic.....	59-2.26
Junior Deacon's place, to see always filled.....	59-2.49
Material unfinished, may complete.....	59-2.17
Members, to require to obey laws etc.....	59-2.32
Money, to see the proper officers collect and account for.....	59-2.36
Money, to see that Secretary pays promptly to Treasurer.....	59-2.38
Motion, may refuse to entertain.....	59-2.10, 45-23.10
Observe and obey the laws etc.....	59-2.27
Officers, to command.....	59-2.35
Official Standard of the Work to preserve etc.....	59-2.30
Orders on Treasurer to sign.....	59-2.34
<b>Petition for degrees, to</b>	
Declare received.....	59-2.47
Order returned.....	59-2.48
<b>Preside</b>	
Arrange for brother to do so when.....	59-2.24
May place brother in East when.....	59-2.16
Over lodge when present.....	59-2.24
Proceedings of Grand Lodge, to read and expound.....	59-2.33
Summons, cause to be issued.....	59-2.3
The Code, when to have copy in lodge.....	59-2.31
Un-Masonic conduct, to see dealt with.....	59-2.42
Visit, official, of Grand Master, etc. duty when.....	59-2.24, 59-2.41
Visitor, decide who may be admitted as.....	59-2.7
Visitor, to welcome.....	59-2.8
<b>Vote</b>	
May order taken, how.....	59-2.14
Require every member present to, except.....	59-2.28
To cast deciding when.....	59-2.25
Elect, declines installation, procedure.....	57-3.2
Excluded, cannot be.....	59-7
Grand Lodge, is member of.....	3-1.3
Grand Lodge officer, cannot be.....	3-3.2
Held to strict observance of.....	CHAPTER 66, 66-7
Insane or non compos mentis member not charge dues	
when Master and Wardens order.....	77-14.2
Orders, may issue when within jurisdiction of lodge.....	59-4.2
Penalty for neglect or violation of duty.....	59-4.1
Pro tempore officers vacate when.....	57-9
Proxy, may appoint to Grand Lodge.....	3-1.3, 3-3, 3-4
Qualifications.....	53-2.1, 53-2.2, 53-2.3, 53-2.7

<b>Resign</b>	
May how .....	56-2, 57-1.2
Must, when .....	76-3.3
Restrictions on powers .....	59-3
<b>Has No Authority to</b>	
Assess members .....	59-3.2
Examination of candidate, waive .....	59-3.1
Order another secret ballot except .....	59-3.6
<b>Objection to initiation</b>	
Demand reason .....	59-3.5
Refuse to accept .....	59-3.3
Report of Committee of Investigation, demand reason .....	59-3.4
Visitor, demand reason for .....	59-3.5
Seated on left of Grand Master .....	13-3.3
Summons, may be issued .....	59-2.3, 83-2
Title, how used .....	87-15
Title, what is .....	56-3
Who should not be elected .....	53-2.7
<b>Secretary</b>	
<b>Duties</b> .....	59-1, 59-12
Accounts, prepare balance sheets annually .....	59-12.15
Accounts keep, with each member .....	59-12.14
Annual returns, file promptly .....	59-12.16, 59-12.17
Assistant, may appoint .....	53-1.2.A, 53-1.2.B, 53-1.2.C
Bond, give a surety .....	59-12.22
Books and records, keep and maintain .....	59-12.7, 59-12.11
Books, submit when .....	59-12.21
By-laws, preserve .....	59-12.9
By-laws, transmit amendments .....	59-12.20
Communication, notice of to issue .....	59-12.12
Documents etc., safely to file and keep .....	59-12.23
<b>Dues</b>	
Official receipt for, give .....	59-12.4, 59-12.5
Promptly collect .....	59-12.14
Excluded, expelled, etc., to notify members when .....	59-12.10
Minutes of each communication, keep in book .....	62-1.1.D, 62-1.1.E, 62-1.1.F
Minutes read, when .....	44-7 (Art. 21, M.), 45-21.3, 59-12.2, 62-1.1.A
Minutes read for approval .....	59-12.2
Money, collect and give receipt for .....	59-12.4, 59-12.5
Money, pay over to Treasurer within 15 days .....	59-12.4, 59-12.5
Notice of communication, issue .....	59-12.12
<b>Notify Lodges in concurrent jurisdiction, names and dates of</b>	
Members when excluded, expelled, etc. ....	59-12.10
Petitioner of election for degrees .....	69-1
Petitioner of rejection for degrees .....	64-4
Officers, report names and addresses .....	59-12.18
<b>Official communications</b>	
Answer promptly .....	59-12.24, 59-12.25
Read to lodge .....	59-12.24, 59-12.25
Other duties, perform as required .....	59-12.27
Proceedings of lodge, record .....	59-12.1
Receipt, give for money received .....	59-12.4, 59-12.5
Record, prepare and file as may be required .....	59-12.3
<b>Report</b>	
Doings of each stated communication,	
to Grand Secretary .....	59-12.19
File as may be required .....	59-12.6, 59-12.16, 59-12.17, 59-12.19
To lodge, all financial and business acts .....	44-7 (Art. 6), 59-12.6
Seal file impression with Grand Secretary .....	46-3, 46-4
Seal keep and affix when .....	59-12.8

Successor, deliver over property to .....	59-12.6, 59-12.7
Summons to issue .....	59-12.13
Vocabulary, preserve .....	59-12.9
Warrants, pay .....	59-12.26
Qualifications .....	53-2.1
<b>Senior Deacon</b>	
Duties .....	59-1, 59-13, 59-13.4
Candidates, receive and conduct.....	59-13.3
Messenger for Master.....	59-13.1
Visitors, give fraternal attention to.....	59-13.2
Elected, may be, how .....	54-2.2.A, 54-2.2.B, 54-2.2.C, 54-2.2.D
Qualifications .....	53-2.1
<b>Senior Warden</b>	
Duties .....	59-1, 59-9
Grand Lodge, is member of .....	3-1.3
Grand Lodge officer cannot be .....	3-3.2
Master, when not eligible for .....	57-6
Preside, not entitled to, when .....	57-7
Proxy, may appoint to Grand Lodge.....	3-1.3, 3-3, 3-4
Qualifications .....	53-2.1, 53-2.7
<b>Stewards</b>	
Duties .....	59-1, 59-15
Elected, may be.....	54-2.2
Qualifications .....	53-2.1
<b>Treasurer</b>	
Duties .....	59-1, 59-11
Assistant, may appoint.....	53-1.2.A, 53-1.2.B, 53-1.2.C
Books and records, keep .....	59-11.4, 62-1.5
Give bond when.....	59-11.7
Grand Lodge officer cannot be .....	3-3.2
<b>Money</b>	
Demand of Secretary .....	59-11.6
Keep separate account of, penalty for failure .....	59-11.2
Not deposited in his personal account.....	59-11.2
Pay out, how and when .....	59-11.3
Receive and safely keep.....	59-11.1
Report to lodge all financial transactions .....	59-11.5
Other duties, perform as required .....	59-11.9
Property, deliver to successor .....	59-11.8
Qualifications .....	53-2.1
Report all financial and business acts .....	44-7 (Art. 5)
<b>Tyler</b>	
Duties .....	51-3, 59-1, 59-16
Announce names of each brother when.....	59-16.1
Clean lodge hall for communications.....	59-16.3
Clothed, see that each brother is properly .....	59-16.1
Furniture etc., have charge.....	59-16.2
Guard entrance of lodge .....	59-16.1
Summons and notices, serve.....	59-16.4
<b>Visitors</b>	
Require each to exhibit evidence of payment of dues .....	51-3
Require each to register .....	59-16.1
Member of another lodge, when may be.....	53-2.1
Qualifications .....	53-2.1
Wardens .....	(See JUNIOR WARDEN, SENIOR WARDEN)
<b>Opened</b>	
Cannot be at two places at same time .....	38-5
Outside of territory, cannot be .....	38-5
Order of Business.....	44-7 (Art. 21) 45-21
Order, Rules of .....	CHAPTER 45, 45-23

Petition .....	(See PETITION FOR THE DEGREES)
Petitioner .....	(See PETITIONER FOR THE DEGREES; PETITIONER, QUALIFICATIONS)
<b>Powers and duties</b> .....	CHAPTER 43
Appeal from the decision of Lodge Service Commission.....	43-8.6
Building programs, when must be approved .....	43-8
Charity to provide for .....	61-2.3
Communications, stated, to change and report .....	44-2.1
Constituted, must be .....	40-6, 40-8, 39-10, 44-10
Debts, Grand Lodge not responsible for .....	43-9
Executive, what are .....	43-1.1
In general, what are .....	CHAPTER 43
Joint enterprises, when not permitted .....	25-1, 25-2, 43-2.13
Legislative .....	43-1.2
Limitations on .....	4-2, CHAPTER 43
Lodge room shall not be on first or ground floor .....	43-5
Officers must be installed.....	40-8
Only such as conferred by law .....	4-2, 43-1.3
Pledge its credit or make debts for building, cannot until .....	43-8.1.A
Precedence according to dates of charter.....	4-5
Previous question not permitted.....	36-4
Property .....	(See PROPERTY OF LODGE)
Quorum .....	45-8
Removal of, procedure for.....	CHAPTER 42, 42-1.1
Represented in Grand Lodge, how .....	3-3, 3-4, 43-2.12
Return .....	(See RETURN OF LODGE)
Revenue .....	(See REVENUE)
Seal .....	(See SEAL, SEALS)
Seal, impression of new, filed with Grand Secretary .....	37-3, 46-3, 46-4
Sell and convey its property, may not without.....	43-8
Subject to law of Grand Lodge .....	4-4
<b>Succession in office</b> .....	
When Master absent .....	57-8
When Master and Senior Warden absent .....	57-8.2
Summons, may issue .....	83-2
Suspension from office .....	CHAPTER 58
Title is Master Mason's Lodge .....	45-19
Trustees .....	(See TRUSTEE, TRUSTEES)
Twenty members, must have .....	38-2
Visit .....	(See VISIT, VISITORS)
Visit, non-affiliate cannot .....	50-3, 74-6, 76-10, 74-7
Visit right of Mason to, except .....	50-1
Voting .....	(See VOTING, Subordinate Lodge)
Vouching, failure to observe.....	CHAPTER 51
Masonic offense .....	51-4
Withdrawal fee, not permitted.....	76-12
Worshipful Master .....	(See Officers, Specific)
<b>LODGE UNDER DISPENSATION</b> .....	CHAPTER 39
Affiliate members, cannot.....	39-11
Annual Proceedings, petition and dispensation printed in .....	39-6.3
Authority and rights.....	39-11
By-laws adopted when.....	39-8
Certificate of good standing, cannot issue, when .....	39-11
Charter, when not granted.....	39-1, 39-10
Degrees, authorized to confer what .....	4-3
Delegates to Grand Lodge, who are .....	3-5, 39-11
Demit, member cannot .....	39-11
Demit of petitioner for, when effective .....	39-9, 75-3.2
<b>Dispensation for</b> .....	
Continued, when may be .....	40-1.2
Definition.....	38-3



Discontinued, procedure.....	39-13
Fee .....	5-1.5, 5-1.2, 39-2.6.D
Form .....	Appendix A Form 6
Grand Lodge may revoke .....	2-6.1
Granted by Grand Master.....	39-6
Must have.....	4-1
Petition, form .....	Appendix A Form 1
Photographed by Grand Secretary .....	23-1.9, 39-6.3
Refused, procedure .....	39-12
Requirements .....	39-2
Restrictions .....	39-7
Returned to Grand Secretary.....	39-7.6
Signed, how.....	39-2.1
Dual membership permitted .....	75-3.4
Funds, Lodge U. D. must have.....	39-2.6.C(5)
Grand Lodge, Master and Wardens may attend.....	39-11
Grand Master may examine officers.....	39-6.1
Instituted by whom and how.....	39-8, 34-19.2
Jurisdiction, territorial has .....	39-11
How changed.....	38-4.2
Law applicable .....	39-11
Meeting place, how changed.....	38-4.2
Members, rights .....	39-11
Members, who become .....	39-3, 39-9, 75-3.1
Notice of issuing dispensation sent to affected lodges.....	39-9

**Officers**

Examined by Certified Lecturer .....	39-2.6.B
Examined by District Deputy Grand Master .....	39-2.6.C.(1)
First three, cannot elect .....	39-11
Same as in chartered lodge .....	39-7.4
Selected by petitioners, may be.....	39-7.2
Who names.....	39-7.3, 40-7

**Petition and dispensation**

Accompanied by certain documents.....	39-2, 39-2.6
Filed with Grand Secretary.....	39-5
Photographed .....	39-6.3

**Petitioner**

Cannot sign, when .....	39-2.5
Cannot withdraw his name.....	39-3, 39-9
For degrees, eligibility.....	42-7
Officer of another lodge must resign etc.....	76-3.3
Rejected by Lodge U.D.....	42-10
Powers are only such as conferred by law .....	39-2.6, 43-1.3
Seal, cannot adopt .....	39-11
Territorial jurisdiction.....	39-11
Changed, how .....	38-4.2
Vote in Grand Lodge has none.....	3-5
Warden of, may be eligible for Master.....	53-2.3
Work ceases in, when .....	39-7.6

**LOST**

Member missing 7 years.....	79-3
-----------------------------	------

**LOTTERIES**

Masonic offense to engage in.....	86-2.32
-----------------------------------	---------

**LUNAR MONTH**

Is 28 days.....	87-7
-----------------	------

**MAGISTRATE**

Civil, duty of Masons toward.....	PREAMBLE II
-----------------------------------	-------------

**MAIL**

Certified, may be instead of registered.....	87-19
--	-------

<b>Notice of</b>	
Ballot on petition or application cannot be given by .....	68-11
Reballot on petition or application, when given by.....	68-8, 68-11
Registered; or certified may be used.....	87-19
Summons, when served by.....	83-2
<b>MAIMS AND DEFECTS</b>	
Candidates must not have.....	66-1.9
Received after initiation, procedure.....	71-7
Grand Master's approval, when required.....	66-2, 71-7
<b>MAJORITY</b>	
Vote to elect officers or to transact business except	
In Grand Lodge .....	19-6
In lodge.....	63-13
<b>MAJORITY VOTE</b> .....	(See MAJORITY)
Boards, Commissions, etc., act by.....	27-7.7
<b>MALICIOUS BALLOT</b>	
Threat to black ball.....	86-2.12, 86-2.13
<b>MANDATORY</b>	
Boards, Committees, etc. Grand Lodge.....	27-1
<b>MARSHAL, GRAND</b> .....	(See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Specific)
<b>MASON, MASONS</b>	
Can be made only in regular lodge .....	71-1
Cannot be made at sight.....	13-4.3, 52-6
Clandestine .....	87-2
<b>Entered Apprentices and Fellow Crafts</b>	
Are, of a degree .....	74-2
Not members of lodge .....	63-4, 73-6.4.A
Lodge U.D. may make .....	39-11
<b>Master Mason</b>	
Affiliation, right to apply for .....	75-1
Ballot on applications, shall.....	68-3
Ballot on petitions, shall.....	68-3
Child, adopted, rights.....	74-8.6
Defunct or dormant lodge, nonaffiliate of, jurisdiction.....	49-4.7
Dual membership permitted .....	75-1, 75-3.4
<b>Duties</b> .....	CHAPTER 52
Attend lodge .....	52-3.6
Dues, to pay his, promptly .....	52-3.6
Member of lodge, to be.....	52-3.6
Obey moral law .....	52-3.1, PREAMBLE I
Obey law of Grand Lodge .....	52-3.2
Peaceable citizen, to be.....	PREAMBLE II
Serve his lodge .....	52-3
Fifty years membership, award.....	80-3, 80-5, 80-6, 80-7, 89-11
Sixty years membership award.....	80-2, 80-7, 89-11
Twenty-five years continuous membership, award .....	80-4, 80-5, 80-6, 89-7
Visit, has the right to, except .....	50-1
Vote in lodge, must unless excused .....	63-4
Widow and orphan of, entitled to certificate .....	74-9
<b>MASONIC</b>	
Abuse of name, is Masonic offense.....	86-2.44, 86-2.45, 86-2.46
<b>MASONIC AND EASTERN STAR HOME OF NORTH CAROLINA, INC.</b> .....	(See
CORPORATIONS; DIRECTORS; GRAND LODGE, Committees)	
<b>MASONIC ASSOCIATIONS</b> .....	(See CLUBS)
<b>MASONIC BURIAL</b> .....	(See BURIAL)
<b>MASONIC BUTTON</b> .....	(See AWARDS; BUTTONS)
<b>MASONIC CLOTHING</b> .....	(See CLOTHING MASONIC)
<b>MASONIC DISTRICTS</b>	
Grand Master may divide state into.....	26-1, 26-1.1

<b>MASONIC EDUCATION ....</b> (See GRAND LODGE, Boards, Board of Custodians) <b>CHAPTER 30</b>	
Members .....	30.1
Chairman and Secretary .....	30.2
Quorum .....	30.3
Meetings .....	30.4
Duties .....	30.5
<b>MASONIC HOME FOR CHILDREN AT OXFORD .....</b> (See CORPORATIONS, DIRECTORS; GRAND LODGE, Boards, Committees)	
<b>MASONIC JURISPRUDENCE .....</b> (See LAW)	
Where the foundation of, is learned.....	7-4.3
<b>MASONIC OFFENSES</b>	
In general .....	86-1, 86-2
Specific offenses .....	CHAPTER 86
Abuse, battery, injury or desertion of wife and family .....	86-2.37, 86-2.38
<b>Specific offenses</b>	
Affiliation with unrecognized bodies .....	86-2.58
Arresting work of lodge .....	86-2.12, 86-2.13
Assisting lodge to work when defunct .....	86-2.3.A
Attempting to influence a trial commissioner.....	86-2.25
Ballot disclosure of.....	68-5, 86-2.6
Books unauthorized, are forbidden.....	29-12, 86-2.51
<b>Business purposes, to use</b>	
Faith and credit of Masonry for .....	86-2.45
Word Masonic, for.....	86-2.45
Carnal intercourse, when illegal.....	86-2.4, 86-2.5
Chain letter, to issue or circulate.....	86-2.51
Cipher work, unauthorized, forbidden .....	86-2.9, 86-2.10
Circularizing lodges, when.....	85-3, 85-4
Clandestine Masonry, to communicate with.....	86-2.3.B
Club, to organize or promote.....	86-2.26
Communication with nonaffiliated brethren.....	86-2.7
Debts, wilful refusal to pay when able .....	86-2.41
<b>Degrees</b>	
Conferring out of order .....	71-2.1
Present at conferring contrary to law and custom.....	86-2.3
Unrecognized, membership in or promoting .....	86-2.58, 86-2.59
Disability, failure to disclose physical .....	86-2.21
Discussing lodge business in hearing of profane etc. ....	70-4, 86-2.7
Disobedience to Masonic law etc.....	86-1
Drunkenness .....	86-2.29
Duties of Mason, failure to discharge, in general .....	86-2.1
Electioneering for Masonic office .....	86-2.16, 86-2.14, 86-2.15
<b>Failure of</b>	
Incorporated lodge, member of, to obey order of Grand Master .....	49-5
Petitioner to disclose physical disability .....	86-2.21
Petitioner, reveal commission of heinous offense .....	86-2.20
Witness to appear when summoned.....	86-2.8
<b>False</b>	
Declaration as to lodge membership.....	86-2.17
Statement in petition for degrees .....	86-2.18, 86-2.19, 86-2.21
Testimony after being sworn.....	86-2.11
Felony, to commit .....	86-2.27
Fraud practiced in obtaining degrees .....	86-2.18, 86-2.19, 86-2.20, 86-2.21
Gambling .....	86-2.32, 86-2.33, 86-2.34
Illegal petition, for lodge to accept.....	86-2.24
Improper books, use of.....	29-12
Informing candidate of his rejection .....	86-2.7
Inquire into or investigate secret ballot .....	68-5, 86-2.6
Insurance company called Masonic, to promote .....	86-3
Irregular work.....	74-1.3

Joking with candidate as to degree work .....	71-9
Junior Deacon fails to purge lodge properly.....	59-14.3
Law, Masonic; violation of.....	86-1
Lecturers, unauthorized, are forbidden.....	29-10.6
Liquor, illegal dealing with intoxicating .....	86-2.30
Lodge room, to permit use for un-Masonic purposes .....	86-2.35
Lotteries, for lodges to raise money by .....	86-2.32
Marital relation, failure to observe.....	86-2.39
<b>Masonic emblems</b>	
Business, to use in .....	86-2.45, 86-2.46
Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft cannot wear .....	86-2.44
Manufacture and sell, when.....	86-2.48
Non-affiliated brother, to wear .....	86-2.44
Political advertisement.....	86-2.45
Stationery, to use on business or political.....	86-2.45
Money of lodge, if Treasurer mingles with own .....	59-11.2
Moral law, to violate .....	86-2.28
Oath lawfully taken, to violate .....	86-2.11
Obligation, violation of Masonic .....	86-2.11
Petitions for degrees, soliciting .....	86-2.22
Petitioner's rejection, communicated to profane.....	70-4, 86-2.7
Physical disability, failure of petitioner to disclose .....	86-2.21
Physical Standard of the Work, penalties related to.....	24-6, 86-2.54, 86-2.57
Profanity.....	86-2.36
Purge lodge, if Junior Deacon fails properly to .....	59-14.3
Recommending petitioner, when .....	86-2.23
Rejection of petitioner communicated to profane.....	70-4, 86-2.7
Roughness etc., in conferring degree .....	71-9
Saloon, owning or keeping.....	86-2.31
Slander, libel or false accusation .....	86-2.50
Soliciting members for unrecognized bodies .....	86-2.59, 86-2.3
Summons, failure to obey .....	86-2.8
Treasurer of lodge fails to segregate its money.....	59-11.2
Trial Commissioner, to influence improperly.....	86-2.25
<b>Violation of</b>	
Constitution and laws of Grand Lodge.....	86-1
Civil laws when involving moral turpitude.....	86-2.28
Masonic obligations .....	86-1
Usage, laws, and customs of Masonry.....	86-1
Vocabulary, penalties pertaining to.....	24-5, 86-2.54, 86-2.57
Votes, soliciting for Masonic office .....	86-2.14, 86-2.15
Vouching, failure to observe.....	CHAPTER 51, 51-4
Wife and family, failure to provide for.....	86-2.40
Wilful abandonment of family.....	86-2.40
<b>MASONIC LAW</b> .....	(See LAW)
<b>MASONIC ORGANIZATIONS</b>	
Degrees of, shall not solicit for when .....	86-2.59
Not recognized by Grand Lodge when .....	6-2
Not recognized, un-Masonic to affiliate with.....	86-2.58
Recognized by Grand Lodge when .....	6-2
<b>MASONIC PROCESSIONS</b> .....	(See PROCESSIONS)
<b>MASONIC RITUAL</b> .....	(See AUTHORIZED RITUALISTIC WORK; CHAPTER 24)
<b>MASONIC SCHOOLS OF INSTRUCTION</b>	
May be held by Board of Custodians .....	29-9.5
<b>MASONIC STATUS</b>	
Adopted child, legally, is entitled as natural child .....	74-8.6
Burial Masonic, of non-affiliate is not permitted .....	74-6.5
Candidate irregularly advanced is Mason in good standing .....	74-1, 74-1.1, 74-1.2
Candidate, when not entitled to rights of degree.....	74-3
Charges pending, Mason in good standing until.....	74-5.2, 74-5.3

Daughter .....	74-8.2	
Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft can have Masonic burial.....	82-1	
Expelled Mason, when restored.....	74-5.6	
Good standing, Mason is in until.....	74-5.1	
Irregular advancement may not affect member when .....	74-1, 74-1.1,	
Irregular work, penalty for applied to whom .....	74-1.3	
Mother .....	74-8.2	
Non-affiliated Mason, what is .....	74-6	
Sister.....	74-8.2	
Suspended Mason is restored automatically when.....	74-5.4	
Widow marries profane, loses her.....	74-8.1	
Wife of Master Mason, divorced, has no .....	74-8	
<b>MASONIC TEMPLE</b>		
Joint enterprise not approved .....	25-1, 25-2	
Lodge may provide when .....	31-4.3, 43-8	
<b>MASONRY</b>		
Evils affecting shall be reported by whom.....	26-3.11	
<b>Improper use</b>		
Bazaars.....	86-2.35	
Business .....	86-2.45, 86-2.46	
Clubs.....	86-2.26	
Dancing .....	86-2.35	
Gambling.....	86-2.35	
Lotteries .....	86-2.32	
Politics .....	86-2.45	
<b>MASTER</b>		
Acting.....	45-12, 57-8	
<b>MASTER OF LODGE</b> .....		(See LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Officers, Specific)
Delay ballot .....	59-2.12, 68-2	
Preside over Grand Lodge, when may .....	11-10.4	
<b>MASTER MASON</b>		
Emblem.....	89-1	
Jewel.....	89-1.3	
Master Mason's Lodge is correct title.....	45-19	
May confer degrees .....	59-2.16	
May fill offices when directed by Master .....	59-2.16	
Member of what lodge.....	71-3	
Member of a lodge recognized by this Grand Lodge, is regular .....	50-3	
<b>MEETINGS OF GRAND LODGE</b> .....		(See COMMUNICATION, Grand Lodge)
<b>MEETINGS OF LODGE</b> .....		(See COMMUNICATION, Subordinate Lodge)
<b>MEETING PLACE</b>		
Grand Lodge .....	18-1	
How changed .....	18-1.1	
Subordinate lodge .....	43-2.13, 45-7	
How changed .....	13-3.8.G, CHAPTER 42	
<b>MEMBER, MEMBERSHIP</b>		
<b>Grand Lodge</b>		
Proxy of, not permitted.....	3-3	
Qualifications .....	3-2	
Who are .....	3-1	
<b>Subordinate lodge</b> .....		(See AFFILIATION)
Application for .....	CHAPTER 75	
Aid, obligation to give.....	85-5	
Character, prejudicial reports should be investigated .....	74-10	
Continues under certificate of good standing.....	39-9.1	
Continuous, procedure for affiliation by.....	75-3, 75-16, 75-16.2, 75-16.3	
Deprived of rights, when and how .....	74-5	
Dual, permitted, when.....	75-1, 75-3.4	
Duties .....	52-3, 52-3.11	
Expelled, lodge shall keep record.....	62-1.6	

False declaration, Masonic offense .....	86-2.17
Good standing .....	87-5
Grand Lodge officers shall hold .....	3-2
Jurisdiction, moving from does not affect .....	68-12
Minimum membership .....	38-2, 49-1
Missing 7 years, life member .....	79-3
Name changed by civil law, procedure .....	52-8
Obedience to officers .....	52-3.11
Office, may hold, when .....	53-2.4
Prohibited acts .....	86-2.51.E
Property of lodge has no individual interest in .....	4-7, 52-7
Regained in same how .....	76-9
Roster of, not used to solicit .....	43-3.8, 43-3.9
Roster to be kept by lodge .....	62-1.4
Suspended, lodge shall keep record .....	62-1.6
Who are .....	52-1, 52-2
<b>MEMORIAL SERVICES</b> .....	34-14
<b>MEMORIALS</b> .....	(No provision for)
<b>MILEAGE</b>	
District Deputy Grand Lecturer entitled to .....	29-8.7
District Deputy Grand Master entitled to .....	26-5
<b>MILITARY LAWS, Or civil laws, violation of, may be a felony</b> .....	86-2.27
<b>MILITARY SERVICE</b> .....	(See ARMED SERVICES)
<b>MINIMUM DUES OF MEMBERS</b> .....	(See DUES)
<b>MINIMUM FEES FOR DEGREES</b> .....	(See FEES)
<b>MINIMUM MEMBERSHIP</b> .....	38-2, 45-8
<b>MINISTERS OF THE GOSPEL</b>	
Dues of, cannot be remitted for, as a class .....	77-13
Fees for degrees cannot be compromised or remitted .....	64-1.4
<b>MINUTES</b> .....	CHAPTER 62
Approved at every communication .....	44-7 (Art. 21.3, 10)
Erased or altered cannot be .....	45-21.3, 45-21.10, 59-12.2, 62-1.1.A
Grand Lodge, shall not be altered .....	62-1.1.A
Inspection of, opens for members but not for profane .....	23-1.10
Loose leaf binder may be used .....	62-2.5
Master need not sign .....	62-1.1.F
<b>Not to be recorded in</b>	
Anything improper to be written .....	62-1.1
Character of charges preferred against brother .....	62-2.4, (THE TRIAL CODE)
Names of Committees of Investigation .....	62-2.4
Private and not to be used to influence any tribunal except .....	62-2.5
Read when .....	44-7 (Art. 21.3, 10), 45-21.3, 45-21.10, 59-12.2, 62-1.1.A
Secretary of lodge shall keep .....	62-1.1
Secretary of lodge shall sign .....	62-1.1.F
<b>Shall be recorded in</b>	
Advancements .....	62-2.1
Affiliations .....	62-2.1
Applications .....	62-2.1
Character only of report of Committee of Investigation .....	62-2.1
Courtesy candidates .....	62-2.1
Date the communication is held .....	45-2.3, 45-3.3, 62-1.1.C, 62-2.6
Deaths .....	62-2.1
Demissions .....	62-2.1
Elections for degrees, membership, advancement .....	62-2.1
Exclusions .....	62-2.1
Expulsions .....	62-2.1
Hour the lodge is opened .....	45-2.3, 45-3.3, 62-1.1.C, 62-2.6
Initiations .....	62-2.1
Officers, members, and visitors present .....	62-2.2

Passings .....	62-2.1
Petitions .....	62-2.1
Raisings .....	62-2.1
Rejections .....	62-2.1
Report of committee when candidate is found disqualified .....	62-2.3
Insane or deceased.....	62-2.3
Restorations .....	62-2.1
Suspensions.....	62-2.1
Signed by whom .....	62-1.1.F
Used only for Masonic purposes.....	62-2.5
<b>MISREPRESENTATION</b>	
Obtaining degrees by, is Masonic offense.....	86-2.18, 86-2.19, 86-2.20
<b>MISSING</b>	
Seven years .....	79-3
<b>MODIFY, MODIFIED</b>	
Constitution, how.....	(CHAPTER 9)
<b>MONEY</b>	
<b>Appropriation</b>	
<b>By Grand Lodge</b>	
Must be made before any distribution.....	21-3.3, 21-3.4, 36-6, 27-7.4, 34-3, 34-5.2
Reported on by Committee on Finance.....	36-6
By subordinate lodge, how made .....	43-2.16
<b>Depositories for Grand Lodge</b>	
Grand Lodge may select .....	21-3
Grand Secretary may select .....	16-1.9
Grand Treasurer may select .....	15-1.4
Fees are payable in nothing but.....	64-3
<b>Of the Grand Lodge</b>	
Kept by whom .....	16-1.8
Paid out by whom .....	15-1.7, 15-1.10, 16-1.8, 16-1.10, 21-3.1
Resolution to appropriate, when filed.....	36-10.23.D
<b>Of a Subordinate Lodge</b>	
Kept by whom .....	59-11.1; 59-11.2
Masonic purposes only, used for .....	60-7
Paid out by whom .....	59-11.3
Received by whom.....	59-12.4, 59-12.5
<b>MONITOR</b>	
Bahnson's Manual .....	24-1
<b>MONTFORT, Joseph, Medal</b> .....	80-1, 80-1.2, 80-1.3
<b>MONTH</b>	
Means a lunar month, sometimes referred to as 28 days.....	87-7
<b>MORAL CHARACTER</b>	
Candidate must be of good .....	66-1.4
Grand Master cannot dispense with.....	13-4.4
Restoration, applicant for must be of good .....	66-1.1, 66-1.4, 66-1.11, 66-1.12, 78-2.2.C, (THE TRIAL CODE)
<b>MORAL LAW</b>	
Mason's duty to obey .....	52-3.1
Violation of, is Masonic offense.....	86-2.28
<b>MORAL TURPITUDE</b>	
Violation of law involving is Masonic offense.....	66-1.11, 86-2.28
<b>MORTGAGE</b>	
Lodge shall not give except.....	43-8.1.A
<b>MOTHER</b>	
Masonic status .....	74-8.2
May wear Masonic emblems .....	74-8.7
<b>MOTION</b> .....	(See PARLIAMENTARY USAGE, IN GRAND LODGE, CHAPTER 36, RESOLUTIONS; RULES OF ORDER, FOR LODGES CHAPTER 45)
Master may refuse to entertain .....	59-2.10

<b>MOVE</b> .....	(See LOCATION)
<b>MOVED</b>	
Petitioner from jurisdiction before ballot .....	42-5, 68-12
<b>NAME, NAMES</b>	
<b>Applicants</b>	
Shall be in application form .....	75-4
Shall not be published .....	43-3.7, 68-11
<b>Lodge</b>	
Fees .....	41-7
May change, how .....	41-5, 41-5.1, 41-5.2, 41-5.3
Shall not have name of any living person .....	39-7.1
<b>Member changing his, shall</b>	
Be reported to Grand Secretary .....	52-8
Report to Secretary of his lodge .....	52-8
<b>Petitioner's</b>	
Shall be in petition.....	65-3.3
Shall not be published .....	43-3.7, 68-11
<b>NAME AND STYLE OF GRAND LODGE</b> .....	1-1.1
Initials of, proper .....	1-1.2
<b>NAME AND TITLE OF SUBORDINATE LODGE</b> .....	1-1.2
To change name of a lodge, procedure for .....	41-5, 41-5.1, 41-5.2, 41-5.3
<b>NATURALIZATION</b>	
Not required for petitioner .....	42-11, 66-5
<b>NEAREST LODGE</b>	
Acts when .....	42-5, 70-1.2
Has jurisdiction of all petitioners.....	42-1
Must approve petition for new lodge .....	39-1
<b>NECROLOGY</b>	
Committee on, and report.....	34-14
<b>NEGLECT OF DUTY</b>	
Masonic offense .....	86-2.1
<b>NEGLECT OF LODGE</b>	
Annual return to make and file, penalty .....	47-7
Meet within six months, penalty .....	45-14
<b>NEW BALLOT</b>	
Authorized only by Grand Master .....	68-8
<b>NEW LODGE</b> .....	(See LODGE UNDER DISPENSATION, Charter)
<b>NEWSPAPERS</b>	
Advertisement of time and place of lodge communication .....	45-4
Transactions of Grand Lodge or lodge not to be published in, when .....	43-3.10
<b>NOLO CONTENDERE</b>	
Plea of guilt .....	86-2.27
<b>NOMINATIONS</b>	
<b>Not permitted for officers in</b>	
Grand Lodge.....	12-1
Subordinate lodge .....	54-1
Except as provided in .....	54-2.2
<b>NONAFFILIATED MASONS</b> .....	74-7
Burial, not entitled to .....	82-2
Communication with, is Masonic offense .....	86-2.7
Definition of.....	49-2.1, 49-4, 74-5.1, 74-5.7, 74-6, 76-10, 87-11
Demitted Mason is .....	76-1, 76-10, 74-7
Dues, not subject to .....	74-6.3
Entered Apprentice and Fellow Craft, when lodge defunct .....	39-13, 74-4
Excluded Mason .....	74-6.1, 74-6.2, 87-11, 74-7
Expelled, one is when .....	87-12, 74-7
Restoration of one, status.....	74-5.6
Family has no claims on Masonry .....	76-10
Masonic status .....	74-6
Obligations, are subject to what.....	74-6.4



Rights or privileges in Masonry, shall have none .....	74-6, 76-10, 74-7
Suspended, one is when.....	74-6, 87-11, 74-7
Unaffiliated, no distinction.....	74-7
Visit, cannot .....	50-3
<b>NONAPPEARANCE</b> .....	(See ACCUSED; SUMMONS; TRIAL; WITNESS)
<b>NON COMPOS MENTIS BRETHREN</b> .....	(See INSANE MASON)
<b>NONPAYMENT OF DUES</b> .....	75-16.1.A, CHAPTER 77
<b>NORTH CAROLINA MASONIC FOUNDATION, INC.</b> ...	(See CORPORATION, DIRECTORS; GRAND LODGE, Boards, Committees)
Accounting shall be made for each fund .....	35-2.1, 35-2.2
Audit required .....	22-4, 22-4.3
<b>Directors</b>	
Compensated, shall not be, except.....	27-7.5
Orders of Grand Lodge, shall obey .....	35-2.1
Qualifications .....	35-1.2
Selected how .....	35-1
Term of service.....	35-1.1
Vacancy in, Grand Lodge may declare .....	35-1.4
Vacancy, how filled .....	35-1.3
Funds of Grand Lodge, to administer.....	35-2
Investments, to make special, when and how.....	35-3
Reports required .....	22-1, 35-2.3
<b>NORTH CAROLINA DIAMOND JUBILEE VETERAN'S EMBLEM</b> .....	80-2, 80-7, 89-11
<b>NORTH CAROLINA SERVICE EMBLEM</b> .....	80-4.3, 80-5, 80-6
<b>NORTH CAROLINA VETERAN'S EMBLEM</b> .....	80-3, 80-5, 80-6, 89-11
<b>NOTICE</b>	
<b>Communication</b>	
Emergent, how given .....	45-5, 45-3.1, 45-4
Purpose must be shown in.....	45-5
Stated, given in By-laws.....	44-3
Difference between, and summons .....	87-13
<b>NUMBER, NUMBERED</b>	
Lodge number never duplicated.....	39-7.1, 40-2, 41-3
Masonic Districts shall be .....	26-1, 26-1.1
<b>OBEDIENCE TO</b>	
Masonic law, duty of Mason .....	52-3.2
Moral law, duty of Mason .....	52-3.1
<b>OBJECT, OBJECTION</b>	
Advancement of candidate entered in minutes.....	CHAPTER 73
By another lodge to petitioner, not binding.....	68-15
Voting by members in arrears, none can make.....	63-4, 87-5
<b>OBLIGATION</b>	
Violation of Masonic, is Masonic offense .....	86-2.11
<b>OFFENSES, MASONIC</b> .....	(See MASONIC OFFENSES)
<b>OFFICE, OFFICER</b> .....	(See GRAND LODGE, Officers; LODGES, SUBORDINATE, Officers)
Appointed or elected with charges pending, cannot be installed .....	74-5.2, 74-5.3
Grand Lodge located in Raleigh.....	16-1.37
Two offices at same time, cannot hold .....	11-2, 53-2.4
<b>OFFICERS OF GRAND LODGE</b> .....	(See GRAND LODGE, Officers)
Cannot hold two offices at same time .....	11-2
Disabled when, how determined .....	11-12
Lodge officer may not be, when.....	3-3.2
Past elective, retain title of office .....	11-3
<b>OFFICERS OF SUBORDINATE LODGE</b> .....	(See LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Officers)
Cannot hold two offices at same time .....	53-2.4
Duties .....	CHAPTER 59
Grand Lodge officer cannot be, when.....	3-3.2
<b>OFFICIAL MISCONDUCT</b> .....	CHAPTER 58
Master may be removed from office by Grand Master .....	58-1
Suspended from office, who may be .....	58-1

**OFFICIAL STANDARD OF THE WORK**

Approved by Grand Lodge ..... 24-1  
Definition ..... 24-1  
Distribution and withdrawal controlled by whom ..... 29-6.5  
Lodge entitled to use of 7 copies ..... 24-5  
Masonic offenses connected with ..... 86-2  
Owned exclusively by Grand Lodge ..... 24-2  
Penalty for failure to deliver up ..... 24-5.2  
Replaced, how and when ..... 24-5.3  
Sold, may be ..... 24-7  
Who entitled to use ..... 24-6

**ONE STORY LODGE BUILDING**

Grand Master may approve ..... 43-5

**OPEN LODGE**

Business transacted ..... 45-9, 45-16  
Degrees conferred in ..... 45-15  
Examination for proficiency ..... 72-2

**OPENING LODGE** ..... (See LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Business)

**OPINION**

Committee on Foreign Correspondence not official ..... 34-11.1  
Freedom of, conceded ..... 34-2.1

**Of Grand Master**

Defined ..... 8-6  
Effect ..... 13-5  
Reported, shall be, official and unofficial ..... 13-2.2, 13-2.5, 34-2.2  
Shall be referred to Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence ..... 13-5  
Who may request ..... 8-6, 8-6.3.A, 8-6.3.B

**ORATOR** ..... (See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Specific)

**ORDER OF BUSINESS**

In Grand Lodge ..... CHAPTER 37  
In Subordinate Lodge ..... 44-7 (Art. 21), 45-21, CHAPTER 45

**ORDER OF THE EASTERN STAR** ..... (See MASONIC AND EASTERN STAR HOME, INC.)

**ORDER, RULES OF**

In Grand Lodge ..... CHAPTER 36  
In lodge ..... CHAPTER 45

**ORPHANS OF MASONS**

Legally adopted child entitled to benefits ..... 74-8.6  
May be furnished certificate ..... 74-9

**OVERPAYMENT**

Grand Lodge dues ..... 47-9  
Lodge dues ..... 77-10

**PAPER (NEWSPAPER)**

Advertisement of lodge communications may be; given in ..... 45-4

**PAPER BALLOT** ..... (See BALLOT; VOTE, VOTING)

**PARADES** ..... (See PROCESSIONS)

**PARLIAMENTARY USAGE**

In Grand Lodge ..... CHAPTER 36

**PARAPHERNALIA**

Removed after lodge closed, when ..... 43-2.13

**PASSED**

Application to be, when required ..... 73-6

**PAST DISTRICT DEPUTY GRAND LECTURER** ..... 29-9.10

**PAST DISTRICT DEPUTY GRAND MASTER** ..... 11-4.2

**PAST GRAND ELECTIVE OFFICER**

Expenses paid ..... 21-4  
Has one vote in Grand Lodge ..... 19-3.4  
May be representative or proxy of his lodge ..... 19-3.4  
May hold office in lodge ..... 11-6  
Member of Grand Lodge ..... 3-1.1  
Title of office retained ..... 11-3

**PAST GRAND MASTER**

- Acts as Grand Master, when..... 11-10.4, 11-10.5
- Officer of subordinate, lodge may be..... 11-6
- Automatic resignation as, when .....11-10.4.A

**PAST MASTER**

- Brother filling vacancy does not become..... 57-4
- Lodge in another state, is eligible to office ..... 53-2.5
- Master does not become, when.....47-7.2, 56-2, 57-4
- Master who resigns is not..... 56-2
- Preside over Grand Lodge when may ..... 11-10.4
- Preside over lodge, when he may ..... 45-12, 53-2.5
- What constitutes a ..... 48-1.11, 53-2.5, 56-1.2, 56-2, 56-3
- Who is not.....47-7.2, 56-2, 57-4

**PAST SECRETARY** ..... 56-4

**PAY, COMPENSATION, SALARY** .....(See COMPENSATION)

**PENAL LAW**

- How construed.....2-6.12, 2-7.1, 2-7.2

**PENALTY** .....(See TRIAL, Penalty, Punishment)

**Failure of lodge to**

- Enforce and maintain Masonic discipline ..... 43-2.3, 41-10
- Make and file annual return and pay dues .....47-7, 47-7.1, 47-9, 47-10
- Meet within six months..... 45-14
- Irregular work..... 41-11.5, 74-1.3
- Master neglects or violates duty, what is ..... 59-4.1

**Trial**

- Work irregular, for..... 41-11.5, 74-1.3

**PER CAPITA**

- Assessments shall always be on, basis ..... 5-1.1, 20-1.1
- Dues shall always be on, basis ..... 5-1.1, 20-1.1
- Grand Lodge annual ..... 5-1.1
- Grand Master cannot cancel ..... 77-5.4
- Remitted by Grand Master cannot be..... 77-5.4
- Tax due to Grand Lodge .....47-6, 47-9, 20-1
- When increase effective ..... 20-1

**PERMANENT FUND** ..... (See INVESTMENTS)

- Appropriations from, how made..... 19-1.1.D, 5-7.1

**PERPETUAL JURISDICTION**

- Entered Apprentice, over..... 42-13
- Not recognized..... 42-11

**PERSONAL APPEARANCE** .....(See ACCUSED; TRIAL; SUMMONS; WITNESS)

**PERSONAL JURISDICTION** .....(See JURISDICTION, PERSONAL)

**PETITIONER FOR DEGREES** ..... (See CANDIDATE)

- Ballot taken on, not on committee's report ..... 67-4.5
- Clandestine Mason may properly become, how ..... 66-6
- Deception or false representation by, is un-Masonic conduct ..... 86-2.18
- Dies, procedure ..... 67-4.7

**Disqualified**

- Master shall order petition returned .....65-7, 67-4, 67-6
- Record to be made.....66-2, 67-4, 67-6
- False statement in petition
  - Masonic offense ..... 86-2.18, 86-2.19, 86-2.21
- Fitness, Grand Lodge may determine .....2-2, 66-1, 66-2
- Jurisdiction, may be waived..... 42-7
- Matters not debarring ..... 66-5
- Moving from jurisdiction before ballot, status ..... 42-5, 68-12
- Name of shall not be published..... 43-3.7, 68-11
- Not qualified and petition returned, repetition when..... 70-3
- Physical defect..... 66-2
- Qualifications of ..... 66-1
- Soliciting is Masonic offense ..... 86-2.22

Unanimous secret ballot to elect.....	65-1, 68-3.15, 68-9
<b>PETITIONER, ELECTED</b> .....	(See CANDIDATE)
Failure to appear for degrees, disposition of fee .....	69-2
Notified, he shall be by Secretary .....	69-1
<b>PETITIONER, QUALIFICATIONS</b> .....	(See CANDIDATE)
Ability to earn livelihood .....	66-1.5, 66-1.9
Age, must be 18 years of, at time he signs petition .....	66-1.6
Ballot taken on, not on report of committee.....	67-4.5
Business or profession, must not be un-Masonic .....	66-1.12
Degree conferred on one under 18 years of age.....	66-1.6
Free born, must be .....	66-1.2
God, must believe in .....	66-1.1, 52-4, 66-4
God, denial of, penalty.....	52-4, 66-4
Immortality, must believe in.....	66-1.1
Lodge is sole judge .....	68-15
Maim or deformity, procedure.....	66-2
Mental worth, etc., must be of.....	66-1.4
Old age is no bar, except.....	66-5, 87-4
Physical Disability .....	66-2
Must have no .....	66-1.9
Waived by Grand Master when .....	66-2
Rejected, shall not have been within 6 months.....	66-1.10
Residence, what is.....	42-8, 42-8.3, 42-8.5
Resident of state one year, jurisdiction of lodge 6 months .....	42-7.1, 66-1.8
Senses of a man, must have .....	66-1.3
Sentence or judgment involving moral turpitude, must not be under.....	66-1.11
Speak and understand language of ritual, must.....	66-1.7
Sojourner is not qualified .....	42-10
<b>PETITIONER, REJECTED</b> .....	
Concealing fact of, Masonic offense .....	86-2.23
Dormant/defunct lodge .....	42-8
Fee returned when .....	64-4
Grand jurisdiction, in another, procedure .....	70-1
Illegally, renew petition when.....	70-2
Information thereof, communicated to whom .....	70-4
Jurisdiction, perpetual, not recognized .....	42-5
Lodge U.D.....	42-9
New petition required when.....	70-1
Perpetual jurisdiction notrecognized.....	42-5
Reballot, when and how taken.....	68-8, 68-8.2
When may petition again .....	70-1.2
<b>PETITIONS</b> .....	
To Grand Lodge, disposed of, how.....	16-1.13
<b>PETITIONS FOR DEGREES</b> .....	
<b>Ballot not taken until report</b> .....	
Of Committee of Investigation is filed .....	65-9
Of Grand Secretary is received .....	65-9
Contents .....	65-2, 65-3
Entered Apprentice, Fellow Craft, and Master Mason, shall be for .....	65-1
Fee in full shall accompany.....	64-3
Form .....	Appendix A Form 17
How made.....	65-3
<b>Investigation, Committee of</b> .....	
Appointment .....	67-2
<b>Report</b> .....	
Failure to, Master may appoint new .....	67-9
Made, when.....	67-3.5
Shall not immediately .....	67-9
When candidate is disqualified, what.....	67-4, 67-6
Standing, none permitted.....	67-7

Jurisdiction, lodge not having, shall return.....	65-7
Addressed to lodge having both territorial and personal, except.....	65-3.2
Lodge not having, shall return.....	65-7
Lodge may not receive, from nonresident unless.....	70-1.2
<b>Original</b>	
Forwarded to Grand Secretary .....	65-8
Lost, procedure.....	68-13
<b>Physical defect</b> .....	66-2
<b>Received by lodge</b>	
How and when .....	70-1.2, 65-6
Only at stated communication .....	65-1
<b>Recommended</b>	
By two members of the lodge .....	65-4
When Masonic offense to recommend.....	86-2.23
Refusal to entertain, procedure.....	65-6
Rejected petitioner, new petition required when .....	70-1
Secret ballot required to elect .....	65-1
Signed by petitioner.....	65-3.3
Solicit, Masonic offense.....	86-2.22
Withdrawn, how .....	65-5, 67-5
<b>PHOTOGRAPH, PHOTOGRAPHED</b>	
Charter of lodge and petition therefor shall be .....	40-4
Charter fifty years old may be.....	41-8
Grand Master, to be filed, when.....	13-2.23
U.D. Lodge petition and dispensation, shall be .....	39-6.3
<b>PHYSICAL DEFECT</b>	
Applicant for affiliation, effect .....	75-8, 75-4.1
<b>Grand Master</b>	
May waive when .....	66-2
Petitioner for degrees must not have.....	66-1.9
<b>PHYSICAL QUALIFICATIONS</b> .....	CHAPTER 66 (See PETITIONER Qualifications)
Grand Master cannot dispense with, when.....	13-4.4
<b>PICTURES IN CONFERRING DEGREE</b>	
Limited .....	24-4
<b>PLAQUE, COMMEMORATIVE</b> .....	84-3
Cannot be laid on Sunday, except.....	45-11, 84-4.2
Ceremonies only those approved by Grand Lodge .....	34-19.2
Expense borne by lodges requesting.....	84-4
Inscription, shall show what .....	84-3.2
Lodge, when opened and closed .....	84-4.1
Sunday, not permitted on, except .....	84-4.2
<b>PLEA</b>	
<b>Accused</b>	
Guilty or Nolo Contendere to felony, expulsion .....	86-2.27
<b>PLEDGE</b>	
Flag, U.S., Salute or pledge not required .....	45-22
Is not dues .....	77-9
<b>PLOTS</b>	
Mason should not be engaged in .....	PREAMBLE II
<b>POLITICAL PURPOSES</b>	
Roster of lodge members, not used for .....	43-3.8, 43-3.9
<b>POLITICAL SUBJECTS</b>	
Discussion of, prohibited .....	43-3.1
<b>PORTRAIT</b>	
Of Grand Master procured by Grand Secretary.....	16-1.23
Printed in Annual Proceedings .....	16-1.23
<b>POSTPONED, POSTPONEMENT</b>	
Ballot, the secret, when may be .....	68-2
Lecture of degree cannot be.....	71-25

**POWERS**

Grand Lodge ..... CHAPTER 2  
Grand Master ..... CHAPTER 13 (See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Specific)  
Lodge .....(See LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Powers and Duties)  
Master ..... (See LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Officers, Specific)

**PRECEDENCE**

Charter of lodge, date of, determines..... 4-5  
Grand Master sits on right of Master, when..... 13-3.3

**PRESIDE, PRESIDING OFFICER, PRESIDES**

Absence of Master, who shall ..... 45-12, 57-8  
Covered, shall be ..... 18-5  
District Deputy Grand Master shall, when..... 26-3.3, 45-12.1

**Grand Master**

Must, when present ..... 13-2.1  
Right to, has in any lodge..... 13-2.20, 27-7.8, 27-8  
Who in his absence shall, in the Grand Lodge ..... 11-10.2, 11-10.4

**Past Master**

If from another lodge, cannot, unless invited ..... 45-12, 53-2.5  
Powers when presiding..... 45-12  
When degrees are conferred a Master Mason shall ..... 45-12.2, 59-2.16, 71-15  
Who, as trial commissioner ..... 91-8

**PREVIOUS QUESTION**

Forbidden ..... 36-4

**PRINCIPLES, DECLARATION OF** .....(See PREAMBLE III)

**PRINTING ANNUAL PROCEEDINGS**

Of Grand Lodge, directed by whom ..... 16-1.22

**PRIVILEGES** ..... (See RIGHTS AND PRIVILEGES)

**PROCEEDINGS OF THE GRAND LODGE** ... (See ANNUAL PROCEEDINGS; CHAPTER 23)

Lodge shall carefully preserve ..... 62-1.3  
Read in lodge, when..... 59-2.33

**PROCESSIONS** ..... (See BURIAL; CORNERSTONES; DEDICATE)

Nonaffiliated Mason cannot join ..... 74-7

**PROFANE**

Leaves the state what lodge has jurisdiction ..... 66-3  
Soliciting, for degrees forbidden..... 86-2.22

**PROFANITY, PROFANE SWEARING**

Masonic offense ..... 86-2.36

**PROFICIENCY, PROFICIENT** ..... (See ADVANCEMENT; DEGREES)

**Candidates**

Shall be, before advancing..... 71-20, 72-2  
Two or more may be examined at the same time ..... 72-2.1, 72-2.3, 72-2.4

**Certificate of Certified Lecturer**

How obtained ..... 29-7, 29-11, 29-7.1, 29-10, 29-10.5  
How lost..... 29-7.4, 29-7.5

**Examination**

Cannot be waived ..... 72-2.7  
Conducted, when and how..... 72-2, 72-2.1, 72-2.3, 72-2.4  
Consists of what ..... 72-1, 72-2, 73-2  
Held only in lodge ..... 72-2, 72-2.8

Officer of lodge cannot be installed until proficient  
    in third degree catechism ..... 55-2  
Ritual, who shall issue a certificate of ..... 29-11  
Satisfactory, determined only by Master..... 72-2.5

**PROPERTY OF THE GRAND LODGE**

Insured by ..... 16-1.35

**Who has charge of**

North Carolina Masonic Foundation, Inc. .... 35-2  
Grand Secretary..... 16-1.7, 16-1.11, 16-1.18, 16-1.25, 16-1.36, 16-1.40  
Grand Treasurer..... 15-1.5  
Grand Tyler ..... 17-4.3

**PROPERTY OF LODGE**

Control, shall be under its direct ..... 60-10  
Defunct lodge, disposition of ..... 49-7, 49-7.4, 49-7.6, 49-7.3, 49-7.7  
Disposition of, when charter  
    revoked or surrendered ..... 41-9.9, 41-12, CHAPTER 49

**Insured**

Penalty when not ..... 43-2.14  
When ..... 60-1.3.F  
Member has no individual right in ..... 4-7, 52-7  
Used for sole purpose of promoting Masonry ..... 52-7

**PRO TEMPORE**

Grand Lodge offices filled, by ..... 13-2.6  
Subordinate lodge offices filled, by ..... 57-9

**PROTESTS**

..... (See OBJECT, OBJECTION)  
By another lodge as to petitioner, not binding ..... 68-15

**PROVISIONAL DEMIT**

Definition of ..... 87-18

**PROXY**

**Cannot**

Act if principal is present ..... 19-5  
Have more than three votes ..... 19-5  
Transfer, without written authority ..... 19-5  
Cast as many votes as he holds proxies, but not more than three ..... 19-3.5, 19-5  
Form prepared by Grand Secretary ..... 16-1.32  
Grand Officer shall not be ..... 3-3.2, 19-3.2, 19-3.5

**Installation**

Grand Lodge in, when by ..... 12-9  
Subordinate lodge, in, when ..... 55-4  
Junior Warden should appoint, when ..... 3-3, 3-4, 59-10.3  
Master should appoint when ..... 3-3, 3-4, 59-2.44  
Member of same lodge as principal, must be ..... 3-3.1  
Senior Warden should appoint, when ..... 3-3, 3-4,  
Subordinate lodge not permitted in ..... 63-9  
Who may give and how ..... 3-3, 59-2.44

**PUBLIC ENTERTAINMENTS**

Lodge room not used for ..... 86-2.35  
No part of ritual can be used for ..... 86-2.53

**PUBLIC PROCESSIONS AND DISPLAYS**

..... (See PROCESSIONS)

**PUBLICATIONS**

..... (See BOARD OF PUBLICATIONS ) 34-20

**PUBLISH, PUBLISHED**

Balloted on, candidates' names shall not be ..... 43-3.7, 68-11  
Candidates' names, how lodge may ..... 43-3.7, 68-11

**Lodge meetings**

Time of ..... 45-4  
Transactions at cannot be, except ..... 43-3.10  
Name to be balloted on shall not be ..... 43-3.7, 68-11  
Name of accused, shall not be ..... 23-2

**PURPOSES AND POLICIES** ..... (See GRAND LODGE, Boards, Board of General Purposes)

**QUALIFICATIONS**

..... (See QUALIFICATIONS under specific officers)  
Applicant for affiliation, moral ..... 68-15, 75-8.3  
Candidates for advancement ..... 73-7  
Directors of boards, commissions, and committees ..... 27-6  
    North Carolina Masonic Foundation, Inc ..... 27-6, 35-1.2  
District Deputy Grand Master ..... 26-2.1, 26-2.2  
Members of boards, commissions, and committees ..... 27-6

**Officers**

Grand Lodge ..... 11-5.1, 11-5.2, 11-5.3, CHAPTER 11  
Lodge ..... 53-2  
Petitioner for the degrees ..... 42-3, 42-8, 66-1, 68-15  
Lodge sole judge of ..... 13-4.4, 68-15

<b>QUESTIONS</b> , To be answered by	
Applicant for affiliation .....	75-4, Appendix A Form 18
Candidate for the degrees.....	71-4
Committee of investigation .....	Appendix A Form 19
Petitioner for the degrees .....	65-2, Appendix A Form 17
<b>QUORUM IN</b>	
<b>Grand Lodge</b>	
Definition .....	18-4
If none, the Grand Lodge may adjourn.....	18-6
Lodge, definition.....	45-8
<b>RAISED</b>	
Application to be, when required .....	73-6
<b>RANK</b>	
Grand Lodge Officers .....	11-1
<b>READ AND WRITE</b>	
Petitioner for the degrees must be able to .....	65-3.3, 66-1.7
<b>REBALLOT</b>	
May be authorized by the Grand Master.....	59-3.6, 68-1.1, 68-1, 68-8, 68-8.2
<b>REAL ESTATE</b>	
Defunct lodge, disposition .....	49-7, 49-7.4, 49-7.6, 49-7.3, 49-7.7
Lease by lodge, how .....	43-8.1.B
Lodge holds, through trustees when.....	60-9
Lodge, lease or mortgage, must approve .....	43-8
Purchase by lodge, how.....	43-8.1
<b>REBELLION</b>	
Mason notto countenance .....	PREAMBLE II
<b>RECEIPT</b> .....	(See DUES CARD; GRAND LODGE, Officers, Secretary, Treasurer)
<b>Lodge secretary shall</b>	
Give .....	59-12.4, 59-12.5
Take, when .....	59-12.4, 59-12.5
<b>RECOMMENDATION, RECOMMENDATIONS</b>	
Are not law .....	7-2
<b>RECOMMENDERS</b>	
Members of lodge, must be.....	65-4, 75-7
Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft	
not members of lodge.....	63-4, 74-2, 76-2.1
<b>RECOGNITION OF MASONIC BODIES</b> .....	CHAPTERS 2 & 6
Penalty for affiliating with, or visiting, when not recognized .....	86-2.58
<b>RECOGNITION OF ORGANIZATIONS</b>	
Shall not be presumed .....	2-6.9, 2-6.10, 86-2.58, 86-2.59, CHAPTERS 2 & 6
<b>RECOGNIZE MASONIC BODIES</b>	
Bodies which are recognized .....	6-2
Grand Lodge may, or interdict when.....	2-6.9, 2-6.10
Grand Master cannot, until.....	13-4.7
<b>RECONCILIATION</b> .....	(See LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Committees, Reference) 61-4
<b>RECONSIDERATION, RECONSIDER</b>	
Ballot for degrees, prohibited.....	68-3.13
<b>Business in</b>	
Grand Lodge, how .....	36-10.18
Lodge at subsequent communication, how.....	62-1.1.A
Demit, cannot, after lodge is closed .....	76-4
<b>RECORDS</b> .....	(See MINUTES)
Lodge Service Commission may require production.....	31-4.5
Lodge U.D., sent to Grand Secretary when.....	39-7.6
Preserved, shall be carefully, by lodge.....	62-1.2, 62-1.3
<b>To be kept by</b>	
Grand Secretary.....	CHAPTER 16
Grand Treasurer .....	CHAPTER 15
Secretary of lodge.....	59-12.7, CHAPTER 62
Treasurer of lodge .....	59-11.4, CHAPTER 62



<b>REFERENCE COMMITTEE</b> .....	(See LODGE, SUBORDINATE) 61-4
<b>REFRESHMENT</b>	
Grand Lodge may call from labor to, between sessions .....	18-8
Lodge may be called to, as many times in a day as desired .....	45-17
<b>REFUNDED</b>	
Fees should be when .....	69-2.3
Grand Secretary by, to lodge when .....	47-9
When fees for degrees shall be .....	64-4
<b>REFUSAL</b>	
Accused to answer, effect .....	94-4
Summons, to answer .....	86-2.8
<b>REGALIA</b>	
When approved for the degrees .....	71-23
<b>REGISTER, REGISTRATION</b>	
Grand Lodge shall have for members etc .....	18-7.1, 34-13.2
Subordinate lodge shall have for visitors .....	62-1.7
<b>REGISTERED MAIL</b>	
Certified mail may be used for .....	87-19
<b>REGULATIONS</b>	
Amendments, how made .....	CHAPTERS 10
Consists of .....	CHAPTERS 11 thru 89
Effective, when .....	10-1.4
Embrace what .....	10-4
Shall not modify or conflict with Constitution .....	9-3
What are .....	7-1, 9-1
<b>REINSTATE</b> .....	
(See RESTORATION) 75-1	
<b>REJECTED, REJECTION</b> .....	
(See AFFILIATION, Application for; PETITIONER, QUALIFICATIONS; PETITIONER, REJECTED)	
Appeal, no person has right to contest result of secret ballot .....	68-17
Applicant for affiliation may renew application when .....	75-1.4
Concealing fact of, is un-Masonic conduct .....	86-2.23
Fee returned when .....	64-4
From another grand jurisdiction, procedure .....	70-1
Illegally, may renew petition when .....	70-2
Information thereof communicated to whom .....	70-4
Material of defunct lodge .....	49-11
New application required .....	75-1.4
New petition required .....	70-1
Perpetual jurisdiction over, profane .....	42-5
Petitioner, by dormant lodge .....	42-8
Petitioner, by Lodge U. D. ....	42-9
Reballot how and when taken .....	68-8.2
When may apply again .....	75-1.4
When petition again .....	70-1.2
<b>RELIEF</b> .....	
(See AID) 61-2.4, 85-1, 85-2, 85-5	
Charity Fund of Grand Lodge, how expended for .....	34-12
Lodge may remit dues for .....	77-14
<b>RELIGION</b>	
A Mason is obliged .....	PREAMBLE I
Discussion of, when prohibited .....	43-3.1
<b>RELIGIOUS SERVICE</b>	
Lodge may attend .....	45-11
<b>REMIT DUES</b>	
Lodge may, how and when .....	77-5.1, 77-5.2, 77-20.3, 77-20.5, 77-5.3, 77-5, 78-1, 78-2, 78-2.1
Lodge shall not .....	77-13, 77-6
<b>REMOVAL OF LODGE</b> .....	
CHAPTER 42	
From one hall to another in same city, procedure .....	42-1.1
Grand Lodge alone has authority to authorize, when .....	38-4.1
Jurisdiction changed when .....	42-1

Temporary, how .....	13-3.8.G
<b>REMOVAL FROM OFFICE</b> .....	CHAPTER 58
Master, when and how.....	13-3.5, 58-1
Officers of Grand Lodge, how .....	13-2.10
Officers of subordinate lodge, how .....	13-3.5, 58-1
<b>RENT</b>	
Lodge may, office or commercial space in its building .....	43-7, 43-7.1
<b>RENUNCIATION</b>	
Clandestine Mason; form for.....	Appendix A Form 40
<b>REPASSING THE BALLOT</b>	
Prohibited when .....	68-3.13
<b>REPEAL, REPEALED</b>	
All previous Constitutions, Regulations, etc. When .....	10-1.6
Shall not affect what.....	10-1.7
Constitutions and Regulations when not .....	9-3, 10-1.6
Grand Lodge, how may, former acts.....	CHAPTER 10
Lodge, how may, former acts.....	62-1.1.A
<b>RE-PETITION</b>	
For degrees .....	70-1
<b>REPORT, REPORTS</b>	
Annual report of Grand Master, copies to Board of General Purposes and Jurisprudence Committee.....	13-5.2
Audit, required of whom and when.....	22-1, 22-4, 22-4.3
Boards, committees, commissions, and officers, title of.....	1-1.3
Grand Lodge reviews, of officers, etc. ....	2-6.7
Grand Master's, printed when and by whom .....	13-5.2
Grand Treasurer's, annual, to file.....	15-1.8
Investigating Committee, of .....	(See INVESTIGATING COMMITTEE)
Of officers etc. submitted to annual communication shall cover what .....	22-1, 27-7.2, 36-10.5
Prejudicial to character of a brother should be investigated.....	74-10, 74-10.2
<b>REPRESENTATIVE</b> .....	(See PROXY)
Grand Officer, shall not be for a lodge.....	3-3.2, 19-3.2
<b>REPRESENTED</b>	
If lodge not, in Grand Lodge in 2 years, penalty .....	43-2.12
<b>REPRIMAND</b>	
Grand Lodge may.....	2-6.6
<b>REQUEST, Courtesy work</b>	
Handled through the office of Grand Secretary .....	71-10.2
How made.....	71-10
<b>RESCIND</b>	
Grand Lodge may, former act when .....	36-10.18
Lodge may, former act when .....	62-1.1.A
<b>RESIDENCE</b>	
Every man has a place of Masonic .....	42-3, 42-5, CHAPTER 42
<b>RESIGN</b>	
Grand Lodge officers may.....	11-9
Lodge officer may .....	57-5.3, 57-1.2
<b>RESOLUTIONS</b>	
Effective, when.....	7-3
Grand Lodge may adopt .....	9-1
Shall not modify or conflict with The Code .....	7-3, 9-3
<b>RESPONSIBILITY</b>	
For irregular work .....	74-1.3
<b>RESTORATION, RESTORED</b>	
Automatic, how and when.....	78-1
Charter of a lodge.....	41-13, 41-13.5
Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft, to what status .....	74-5.9
<b>Exclusion</b> , after.....	CHAPTER 78
Application for rejected, procedure .....	78-2

Apply as often as desires .....	78-3
Automatic, how and when .....	78-1
Death of member, cannot be, after .....	77-6.1
Defunct lodge, procedure for former member .....	78-4
Dues paid for arrears shall	
not be returned .....	78-2.2.D, 78-2.2.E, 78-2.2.B, 78-2.2.C
Rejected applicant may reapply when .....	78-3
Restoration by other grand lodge .....	75-1
Secretary notify whom .....	78-2.3
Expulsion, after, procedure for .....	74-5.5, 74-5.6
Grand Lodge, when by .....	2-6.6
Moral character must be good .....	66-1.1, 66-1.4, 66-1.11, 66-1.12, 78-2.2.C
Nonaffiliated must be, before affiliation .....	75-1
Notice given to all interested parties .....	59-12.10
Report .....	59-12.19.H
Subordinate lodge, when, by .....	CHAPTER 78
<b>Suspension</b>	
After, procedure .....	36-10.23.C, 74-5.4, 74-5.5

**Trial, after**

**Application**

To Grand Lodge .....	36-10.23.C
----------------------	------------

**RESTRICTIONS ON POWERS AND AUTHORITY OF GRAND MASTER** .....(See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Specific, Master Grand, Powers of Grand Master)

**RETURN OF LODGE**

Amount due Grand Lodge to be paid with .....	47-9, 20-1.4
Audited by Grand Secretary .....	16-1.19
Examined and corrected by the Grand Secretary .....	47-8
Form for, furnished by Grand Secretary .....	16-1.30, 47-2
Improperly filled out, when may be refused .....	47-8
Information to be entered on .....	47-4
Master and Secretary responsible for filing .....	47-6, 47-7.2
Original filed with Grand Secretary .....	47-5, 47-6
Penalty for failure to	
File .....	47-7, 47-10, 20-1.4
Pay with .....	47-9.2, 47-10, 20-1.4
Prepared by whom .....	47-3
Prepared on typewriter .....	47-4
Refund of overpayment, when .....	47-9.1
Represented in Grand Lodge, lodge shall not be, if return not filed .....	47-10
Signed by whom .....	47-5

**REVENUE**

Of Grand Lodge

Assessment and taxes on lodges .....	5-1, 5-1.1, 20-1, 20-1.4
May provide for its .....	5-1, CHAPTER 20
May provide for revenue of its lodges .....	5-2, 75-13, CHAPTERS 64, 77
Sources of .....	5-1
Special assessments, how made .....	5-1.7

Of Subordinate lodge

Dues, annual, of members .....	5-2, 77-1
Fees	
Affiliation .....	5-2, 75-13
Degrees .....	5-2, 64-1

**REVISED CODE**

Supercedes previous Constitution, etc .....	10-1.6
---	--------

**REVOKE**

Grand Lodge may

Charter of lodge .....	2-6.1, 41-10, 41-13.5, 41-15
Dispensation for lodge .....	2-6.1, 39-13
Former act .....	36-10.18
Revoke, shall, when .....	41-13.5

Lodge may, former act .....	62-1.1.A
<b>REVOKING CHARTERS</b> .....	CHAPTER 41
Grand Lodge alone has authority .....	41-1, 41-1.3
Revoke, shall, when .....	41-13.5
<b>REWARDS</b> .....	(See AWARDS)
<b>RIGHTS AND PRIVILEGES</b>	
Member deprived of, how .....	74-5, 74-5.1, 74-5.2, 74-5.3
Property of lodge, member has none in .....	52-7
Visitor deprived of, how .....	CHAPTER 50
<b>RITE</b>	
Shall be first approved by Grand Lodge .....	13-4.6
<b>RITUAL</b> .....	(See AUTHORIZED RITUALISTIC WORK)
No part shall be used for public entertainment .....	43-3.14
<b>ROBERT'S RULES OF ORDER</b>	
Govern when .....	36-10.26
<b>ROBES</b> , When approved for degrees .....	71-23
<b>ROLL-CALL VOTE</b> .....	19-2
<b>ROOMS</b> .....	(See HALL, LODGE)
<b>ROSTER OF</b>	
<b>Grand Lodges</b>	
Lodge members shall not be used, when .....	43-3.8, 43-3.9
The Grand Lodge shall furnish to lodges Lodge members, not used to solicit .....	51-3.4
Lodge members, not used to solicit .....	43-3.8, 43-3.9
<b>Regular Lodges</b>	
The Grand Lodge shall furnish to lodges .....	51-3.4
To be published .....	23-1.8
<b>ROUGHNESS</b>	
In conferring degrees, penalty for .....	71-9
<b>ROYAL ARCH MASONS</b>	
Recognized by Grand Lodge .....	6-3.1
<b>ROYAL AND SELECT MASTERS</b>	
Recognized .....	6-3.2
<b>RULES OF ORDER</b>	
For Grand Lodge .....	CHAPTER 36
For lodges .....	CHAPTER 45
<b>SABBATH</b> .....	(See SUNDAY)
<b>SAILOR</b> .....	(See ARMED SERVICE)
<b>SALARY</b>	
Board of General Purposes reports on, when and how .....	21-2
Grand Lodge, how named .....	21-2, 34-5.2
Subordinate lodge, how named .....	43-3.20
<b>SALE OF PROPERTY OF</b>	
Defunct lodge .....	49-7, 49-7.4, 49-7.6
Subordinate lodge, approved by Lodge Service Commission .....	31-4.3
<b>SCHOOL OF INSTRUCTION</b>	
Shall be held, when and by whom .....	29-9.5
<b>SCOTTISH RITE MASONRY</b>	
Recognized by Grand Lodge .....	6-3.4, 6-3.5
<b>SEAL, SEALS</b>	
By-laws, Committee on, design .....	89-15
<b>Grand Lodge</b>	
Design .....	89-13
Grand Secretary to have custody of and affix .....	16-1.25, 16-1.26
Grand Master, design .....	89-14
Judge Advocate, design .....	89-16
To use, when .....	17-9.3
<b>Lodge</b>	
Affix to all documents .....	46-2
<b>Impressions</b>	

Filed with Grand Secretary.....	46-3
New, filed with Grand Secretary .....	46-3, 46-4
Kept by the Secretary .....	59-12.8
Lodge U.D. cannot have .....	39-11
Lost, Grand Secretary to be notified.....	46-3
May change design .....	46-4
Secretary shall keep .....	59-12.8
Shall provide .....	46-1
<b>SECRET BALLOT</b> .....	CHAPTER 68 (See BALLOT, Secret)
Described .....	63-5, 87-17
Procedure.....	68-3
<b>SECRET DECISIONS, OPINIONS</b>	
Grand Master cannot give .....	13-4.2
<b>SECRET WORK</b>	
Not to appear on records .....	62-1.1
<b>SECRETARY</b> .....	(See LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Officers, Specific)
Assistant, may appoint.....	53-1.2
Duties and qualifications.....	53-1.2.A, 53-1.2.B, 53-1.2.C
Board of General Purposes, who is .....	28-2
<b>SECTARIAN SUBJECTS</b>	
Discussion of prohibited .....	43-3.1
<b>SEDUCTION</b>	
Masonic offense .....	86-2.28
<b>SENIOR DEACON</b> .....	(See LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Officers, Specific)
<b>SENIOR WARDEN</b> .....	(See LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Officers, Specific)
<b>SERVICE</b> .....	(See TRIAL, Service)
Mailed to last known address, legal.....	77-19.1, 83-2.2
<b>SERVICE AWARDS</b> .....	(See AWARDS)
<b>SEVEN YEARS</b>	
Life member missing, presumed dead .....	79-3
<b>SESSIONS</b>	
Grand Lodge.....	18-8, 37-2
<b>SIDE DEGREES</b>	
Are no part of Symbolic Masonry and are forbidden, when .....	86-2.58, 86-2.59
<b>SIGHT</b>	
Masons cannot be made at .....	13-4.3, 52-6
<b>SIGNING TESTIMONY</b> .....	93-4.2, 94-6
<b>SISTER OF MASON</b>	
Masonic Emblems, may wear.....	74-8.7
Masonic status .....	74-8.2
<b>SIXTY YEAR AWARD</b> .....	80-2, 80-7, 80-4.3, 89-11
<b>SLANDER</b>	
Is Masonic offense .....	86-2.50
<b>SMOKING</b>	
In lodge during degree, prohibited .....	44-7 (Art. 22-1Q); 45-20
<b>SOLDIERS</b> .....	(See ARMED SERVICE)
<b>SOLICIT</b> .....	(See ELECTIONEERING)
Petitioners for degrees, prohibited.....	43-3.6, 86-2.22
Roster of lodge members not used to solicit .....	43-3.8, 43-3.9
Votes for election to Masonic office prohibited .....	86-2.16
<b>SOUL</b>	
Belief in immortality required .....	66-1.1
<b>SOUND MIND</b>	
Applicant for affiliation must have .....	75-1.1
Petitioner for degrees must have .....	66-1.4, 75-1, 75-1.1
<b>SOVEREIGN POWER OF GRAND LODGE</b> .....	CHAPTER 2
<b>SPEAK ENGLISH</b>	
Petitioner must be able to .....	66-1.7
<b>SPECIAL COMMUNICATION</b> .....	(See COMMUNICATION (MEETING), Emergent)
<b>SPECIAL MEETING</b> .....	(See COMMUNICATION (MEETING), Emergent)

<b>SPECIFICATIONS</b> .....	(See TRIAL, Charges)
<b>SPONSOR</b>	
A lodge shall not act as, for bazaar, fair, etc. ....	43-3.12
<b>STANDARD FOR RECOGNITION OF A GRAND LODGE</b> .....	CHAPTER 6
<b>STANDING (STATUS OF A MASON)</b> .....	74-5, 74-6, CHAPTER 74
<b>Accused, when</b>	
Granted new trial .....	74-5.2, 74-5.3
Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft of dormant lodge .....	39-13, 74-4
Expelled .....	87-12
Expelled or suspended in another grand jurisdiction .....	87-12
<b>Insane Member</b>	
Affiliate, cannot .....	75-1, 75-8
Demit, cannot .....	76-3.6
Dues, not liable .....	77-14.2
Exclusion, not liable .....	77-14.2
Mason, Acquitted on charges .....	74-5.1; 74-5.2, 74-5.3, 74-5.5
<b>Mason under charges</b>	
Burial, Masonic .....	74-5.2, 74-5.3
Demit cannot .....	74-5.2, 74-5.3
Installed in office, cannot be .....	74-5.2, 74-5.3
Visit, may when .....	74-5.2, 74-5.3
When affected .....	45-3.5
Members of defunct lodge .....	49-4, 74-5.7, 74-6
Dormant lodge .....	39-13, 74-4
<b>STATED COMMUNICATION</b> .....	(See COMMUNICATION (MEETING) Stated)
<b>STATED MEETING</b> .....	(See COMMUNICATION (MEETING) Stated)
<b>STENOGRAPHER</b>	
For Grand Lodge proceedings .....	16-1.5
<b>STEREOPTICON</b>	
Pictures in degrees limited .....	24-4
<b>STYLE OF THE GRAND LODGE</b> .....	1-1.1
Initials of, proper .....	1-1.2
<b>SUBORDINATE LODGE</b> .....	(See LODGE, SUBORDINATE)
<b>SUCCESSION IN OFFICE</b>	
Grand Lodge .....	CHAPTER 11
<b>Subordinate Lodge</b>	
Master absent .....	57-8
Master and Senior Warden absent .....	57-8.2
<b>SUMMARY TRIAL</b>	
<b>SUMMONS, SUMMONED</b> .....	CHAPTER 83
Address of member, last known, for mail is used .....	83-2.2
Appearance satisfies .....	83-1.1, 83-1.3
Attorney, may appear by, when .....	83-1.1, 83-1.3
Definition .....	83-2, 87-13.2
Difference between summons and notice .....	87-13.2
Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft may be .....	83-1
Excuse, who may .....	83-1.4
Expelled, one who has been, may not be summoned .....	83-1
Failure to obey, Masonic offense .....	86-2.8
Issued by whom .....	59-2.3, 83-2.3
Member must obey .....	83-1, 87-13.2
Nonaffiliate must obey, except one expelled .....	83-1
Penalty for not answering .....	83-1, 83-1.2, 87-13.2
Purpose .....	83-1.1, 83-1.3
Service of, by whom .....	83-3
How made .....	83-2, 83-2.4
<b>SUNDAY</b>	
Burial may be conducted on .....	45-11, 82-6
Communications may not be held, except .....	45-11
Degrees cannot be conferred .....	45-11

Laying corner stones, dedicating buildings forbidden .....	CHAPTER 84
Religious services, lodge may attend .....	45-11
<b>SUPREME MASONIC POWERS OF GRAND LODGE .....</b>	<b>CHAPTER 2</b>
<b>SUSPEND, SUSPENDED</b>	
By-laws of lodge cannot be .....	44-1
Charter of lodge Grand Lodge may .....	2-6.1, 41-10
Dispensation of lodge, Grand Lodge may .....	2-6.1
Dues, not subject to, while .....	74-5.4, 77-10
Good standing, Mason is in until .....	74-5.1
Grand Lodge law cannot be .....	7-5, 13-4.12
Grand Lodge may .....	2-6.6
Grand Master may, when .....	13-2.10, 13-4.11
Lodge shall keep record of .....	62-1.6
Nonaffiliated .....	74-7
Restored automatically when .....	74-5.5
Restored by other Grand Lodge .....	75-1, (THE TRIAL CODE)
<b>Rules of Order of</b>	
Grand Lodge may be .....	36-10.27
Subordinate lodge may be .....	44-7 (Art. 21)
Vacates office in lodge when .....	57-1.4
<b>SUSPENDED LODGE .....</b>	<b>(See DORMANT LODGE, DEFUNCT LODGE, CHAPTER 49)</b>
<b>SUSPENDED MASON .....</b>	<b>(See NONAFFILIATED)</b>
Has no Masonic rights .....	74-6, 76-10, 77-22, 87-11, 74-7
<b>SUSPENDED FROM OFFICE .....</b>	<b>CHAPTER 58</b>
<b>Officer of</b>	
Grand Lodge .....	13-2.10, 58-1
Lodge .....	58-1, 58-2
<b>SUSPENSION FOR NONPAYMENT OF DUES .....</b>	<b>(See EXCLUDED, CHAPTER 77)</b>
<b>SYMBOLIC MASONRY</b>	
Grand Lodge jurisdiction over .....	CHAPTER 2
<b>TAXES</b>	
Levied by Grand Lodge on lodges shall be uniform .....	5-1.1
<b>TELLERS FOR VOTING IN GRAND LODGE .....</b>	<b>19-2</b>
<b>TEMPLE, MASONIC</b>	
Building, debt for repairing, or purchasing must be approved .....	43-8
<b>TERM OF OFFICE</b>	
Grand Lodge officers .....	11-7, 11-8
Subordinate lodge officers .....	56-1, 56-1.1
<b>TERMINATION OF MEMBERSHIP</b>	
Of petitioner when new lodge is organized .....	39-9.1
<b>TERRITORIAL JURISDICTION</b>	
Grand Lodge .....	1-4
Subordinate lodge .....	13-3.8.G, CHAPTER 42
<b>TESTIMONY .....</b>	<b>(See TRIAL, Evidence)</b>
<b>THREAT TO BLACK BALL .....</b>	<b>(See MALICIOUS BALLOT)</b>
<b>TIE VOTE IN</b>	
Grand Lodge .....	19-4
Lodge .....	63-16
<b>TIME .....</b>	<b>(See also TRIAL, Time)</b>
<b>Ballot, Secret; time for</b>	
Advancement, application for .....	68-1
Affiliation, application for .....	68-1
Restoration, application for .....	68-1
Honorary member .....	81-2
Life membership .....	79-2
Petition for degrees .....	68-1
Second ballot .....	68-3.13, 68-8, 68-8.2
Between degrees .....	71-20
By-laws effective, when .....	44-7 (Art. 24)
Communication of lodge; stated, when .....	45-1.1

Degrees; for receiving, after election for.....	69-2
Demit is effective at time granted by lodge.....	76-4
Elected petitioner for degrees, time and place to report for .....	69-1
Extension of, for receiving first degree after election for.....	69-2
Installation of officers.....	55-3, 55-4
<b>Officers</b>	
Appointed .....	54-2
Election of.....	54-1
<b>TITLE</b>	
Grand Lodge, of.....	CHAPTER 1
Grand Lodge officers.....	11-1
Honorary, of Grand Lodge and when used.....	1-1.3
<b>How used by</b>	
Grand Master .....	87-15
Master .....	56-3, 87-15
Master Mason's Lodge is correct.....	45-19
Past elective Grand Officers, retain.....	11-3
Subordinate lodge, is A.F. & A.M.....	1-1.2
<b>TOMBSTONES</b>	
Inscription allowed on .....	86-2.46
<b>TRANSACTIONS</b>	
Grand Lodge shall not be published in any newspaper except .....	43-3.10
Subordinate lodge, shall not be published in any newspaper except.....	43-3.10
<b>TRANSFER OF MEMBERSHIP</b>	
Procedure.....	75-16, 75-16.2, 75-16.3
<b>TREASURER</b> .....	(See LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Officers, Specific)
Assistant, may appoint.....	53-1.2
Duties and qualifications.....	53-1.2.A; 53-1.2.B, 53-1.2.C
<b>TRIAL</b>	
<b>Accused</b>	
Innocent, presumed to be until found guilty .....	74-5.2, 74-5.3
Name not published.....	23-2
<b>Admission</b>	
Advancement of Entered Apprentice or	
Fellow Craft delayed by.....	73-4.5.A, 73-4.5.C
<b>Committee on Appeals</b>	
Meets to consider .....	34-7.1, 34-7.3
<b>Notice of</b>	
Taken how .....	2-7.1
<b>Charges</b>	
Pending when Mason is in good standing .....	55-5, 74-5.2, 74-5.3
Preferred, how.....	2-7.1
Should be preferred when .....	76-3.4.A
<b>Determination when accused</b>	
Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft may be tried .....	73-4, 73-4.2
<b>Evidence</b>	
Felony under civil laws, expulsion.....	86-2.27
<b>Grand Lodge has jurisdiction of controversies</b>	
Grand Master cannot interfere with.....	13-4.5
Grand Master may summarily try.....	13-2.15.B
<b>Judge Advocate</b> .....	(See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Specific 17-9.2)
Name of accused not published.....	23-2.2
<b>Notice</b>	
And charges must be served on accused .....	43-11, (THE TRIAL CODE)
Penal law, how construed.....	2-6.12, 2-7.1, 2-7.2
<b>Restoration</b> .....	(See RESTORATION; RESTORED)
<b>Service</b>	
Certified mail .....	87-19
Registered mail .....	87-19
Who may make.....	83-3



<b>Summary Trial</b>	
By Grand Master .....	13-2.15.B
<b>Summons</b> .....	(See SUMMONS)
<b>Time</b> .....	(See also TIME)
<b>Decision</b>	
Influence improperly, attempt to, is Masonic offense .....	86-2.25
Summons, Chairman may issue .....	83-2
<b>TRIAL OF OFFICERS</b>	
Grand Lodge .....	13-2.10
Subordinate lodge .....	58-1
<b>TRIAL IN GRAND LODGE</b> .....	(See TRIAL)
<b>TRUSTEE, TRUSTEES</b> .....	60-1, CHAPTER 60
Act only by specific order of lodge	
Bills to pay for repairs to building .....	60-1.3.C, 60-10
Bonds, to purchase .....	60-1.3.C, 60-10
Contract of any kind, to make .....	60-1.3.C, 60-10
Lease of property, to make .....	60-1.3.C, 60-10
Property, to dispose of .....	60-10
Duties in general .....	CHAPTER 60
Each lodge shall have .....	60-1.2
Failure to comply with orders of lodge, penalty .....	60-13
<b>Funds of lodge</b>	
Appropriation by lodge, no authority to prevent .....	60-1.3.C, 60-10
Invested by, when .....	60-6
Invested how .....	60-7
Loaned, how and when .....	60-6
Grand Lodge or any officer thereof shall not serve as .....	2-6.11, 43-3.18
Incorporated lodges do not have except .....	60-1.1
Inventory and report, when filed .....	60-11
<b>Lodge</b>	
<b>May elect</b>	
Five, how .....	44-7 (Art. 16)
Three, how .....	44-7 (Art. 16)
Shall not serve as .....	2-6.11, 43-3.18
Master and Wardens are, when .....	60-5
Office may hold in lodge .....	60-8
Property of lodge not insured, penalty .....	43-2.14
Qualifications .....	60-2
Quorum .....	60-1.3.I
Recommendations when made to lodge .....	60-12
Remove, the lodge may .....	60-4
Statutory office only .....	60-8
Subordinate lodge or any officer thereof shall not serve as , .....	43-3.18
Unincorporated lodge holds real estate through .....	60-9
Vacancies among, how filled .....	60-3
<b>TWENTY MEMBERS</b>	
Charter cannot be surrendered if, object .....	41-9.8
Defunct, lodge is, when it has less than .....	49-1.1
Dispensation for lodge U.D., minimum is .....	39-2
Procedure when lodge has less than .....	49-1
Subordinate lodge shall have not less than .....	38-2
<b>TWO OFFICES AT SAME TIME</b>	
Grand Lodge, forbidden .....	11-2
Subordinate lodge, forbidden .....	53-2.4
<b>TYLER</b> .....	(See LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Officers, Specific)
<b>UNAFFILIATE</b>	
No distinction between, and nonaffiliate .....	74-6, 74-7
<b>UNANIMOUS BALLOT</b> .....	(See BALLOT, Secret Ballot) 68-3.15
<b>UNDER DISPENSATION</b> .....	(See LODGE UNDER DISPENSATION)

<b>UNFINISHED BUSINESS</b>	
By-laws of a lodge are, when .....	44-9
Grand Secretary to report .....	16-1.17
<b>UNIFORM BY-LAWS FOR LODGES</b>	
Form .....	CHAPTER 44
<b>UNIFORM RECEIPT FOR DUES</b>	
Form .....	88-1
Grand Secretary to prepare.....	88-1
None other to be used .....	77-7, 77-7.1
<b>UN-MASONIC CONDUCT</b> .....	(See MASONIC OFFENSES)
Demit not to be issued if charges pending.....	76-6
<b>UNNATURALIZED ALIEN</b>	
Eligible to petition for the degrees when .....	42-11
<b>UNPAID CHECK</b>	
For dues, effect of .....	77-17
<b>UNWRITTEN LAW</b> .....	7-4.2
<b>VACANCIES</b>	
<b>Boards of Directors how filled</b>	
North Carolina Masonic Foundation, Inc. ....	35-1.3, 35-1.4
Board of General Purposes, how filled.....	28-2.3
Grand Lodge offices, boards, etc., how filled .....	11-9, 11-11
Subordinate lodge offices, committees, etc., how filled .....	CHAPTER 57
<b>VETERAN'S EMBLEM</b> .....	(See AWARDS)
<b>VIOLATION OF</b>	
Moral law is Masonic offense .....	86-2.28
<b>VISIT, VISITORS</b>	
Accused may, until suspended or expelled.....	74-5.2, 74-5.3
Avouchment necessary .....	50-3
Clandestine Mason cannot .....	50-3
Demitted Mason cannot.....	74-7
<b>Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft</b>	
Has no right to .....	50-2.1
When cannot be examined for.....	50-2.2
Master determines who shall .....	59-2.7
Master Mason in good standing only can .....	50-3, 74-6, 74-7
Nonaffiliate cannot visit .....	76-10, 74-7
Right .....	CHAPTER 50
Vote, cannot .....	63-14
Who cannot.....	50-2, 50-3, 74-6, 74-7
<b>VISITATION BY GRAND MASTER</b>	
Grand Master has right to visit and inspect lodges.....	13-3.3
<b>VISITATION BY GRAND MASTER'S REPRESENTATIVE</b>	
District Deputy Grand Master, duties.....	CHAPTER 26
Grand Master has authority to name representatives .....	13-1.2
<b>VOCABULARY</b>	
Approved by Grand Lodge .....	24-1
Distribution etc. controlled by Board of Custodians .....	29-6.5
Lodge entitled to use of one copy .....	24-5.1
Masonic offenses connected with .....	86-2.54, 86-2.55, 86-2.57
Owned by Grand Lodge .....	24-2
Penalty for failure to deliver up.....	24-5.3
Replaced when .....	24-5.3
Who entitled to have.....	24-5.1
<b>VOTE, VOTING</b>	
<b>Grand Lodge</b> .....	36-10
Acclamation, election by, forbidden .....	12-2
Electioneering for Masonic office forbidden .....	86-2.16, 86-2.15
Excused, how.....	19-3.6
Grand officer shall not, as representative of lodge .....	3-3.2, 19-3.2
Grand officer has one vote .....	19-3.2

Influencing others to, for Masonic office is forbidden .....	86-2.15
Lodge, each has three votes in .....	19-3.1
Majority shall govern except .....	12-2, 19-6
<b>Member</b>	
Each has one vote .....	19-3.5
Has as many, as he holds proxies .....	3-3.2, 19-3.5
If present, must vote.....	19-3.6, 59-2.28
Methods .....	19-1, 19-2, 19-3, 36-10.22, 19-1.1.E
<b>Past elective grand officers</b>	
Have one vote each as such.....	19-3.4
May vote as proxies .....	19-3.4
Proxy shall cast one vote for each proxy held .....	19-5
Proxy cannot transfer authority .....	19-5
Reconsideration.....	19-7, 36-10.18, 36-10.19
Registration required .....	18-7.1, 18-7.2
Representation, lodge entitled to full, when voting	
is by hands or standing .....	19-1.2
Roll-call, procedure .....	19-2, 34-13.5
Soliciting, for Masonic office is forbidden .....	86-2.14
<b>Subordinate lodge representatives</b>	
One only present, he casts three votes .....	19-2.6, 19-5
Three present, procedure .....	19-2.6, 19-5
Two present, procedure .....	19-2.6, 19-5
Tie, how broken.....	19-4
<b>Subordinate lodge</b> .....	CHAPTER 63
Ballot closed, how member may vote.....	63-8
Blank pieces of paper not considered.....	63-4
Business to transact, requires majority vote of members	
present, unless otherwise provided by The Code.....	63-13
Election of officers, when, void.....	63-6
Electioneering for Masonic office forbidden .....	86-2.16, 86-2.15
Excuse from voting, only Master may .....	63-4, 45-23.17
Hands, voting by show of, is proper.....	63-3
Illegal when more votes are cast than members present .....	63-7
Lodge cannot require more than majority vote of members present to	
transact business, except as provided in The Code .....	63-13
Majority vote governs except.....	63-13
Master, when may cast deciding vote.....	59-2.25, 63-16
<b>Member</b>	
Officers may vote for.....	53-2.4
Present, must vote.....	19-3.6, 63-4, 63-15
Shall not if interested in question .....	19-3.6, 63-15
When may change vote.....	63-12
Others, influencing to vote for Masonic office .....	86-2.15
Percentage of total membership to adopt, cannot require .....	63-13
Proxy, member shall not vote by.....	63-9
Reconsideration.....	36-10.18
Retiring member, when may vote upon return.....	63-10
<b>Secret ballot</b>	
Cannot be reconsidered .....	63-5.2
How and when taken.....	63-5, CHAPTER 68
Must be completed how and when.....	63-5.4
Soliciting for Masonic office forbidden.....	86-2.16, 86-2.14
Three methods .....	63-1
Tyler, when may be excused .....	63-11
Visiting brother shall not .....	63-14
<b>Written ballot</b>	
Is not secret ballot .....	63-5.3
Paper ballot, procedure .....	63-2
Yea and Nay not permitted.....	63-3

<b>VOUCH</b> .....	(See AVOUCHING, VOUCHED FOR)
<b>WAIVER OF</b>	
Age, not permitted .....	66-1.6
Jurisdiction, permitted .....	42-9, 42-1, 42-7, 70-1.2, 65-3.2, 66-1.8, 66-3
Physical qualifications .....	66-2
<b>WARDENS</b> .....	(See LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Officers, Specific)
<b>WARRANT</b>	
Lodge, for existence of.....	38-3, 38-3.1
<b>Money, for payment of</b>	
<b>Grand Lodge</b>	
Form .....	21-3.5, 21-3.6
Issued by .....	16-1.10
Paid by .....	15-1.7
Signatures .....	21-3.5, 21-3.6
<b>Subordinate lodge</b>	
Authorized how .....	59-11.3, 59-12.26
Paid by.....	59-11.3
Signatures .....	59-2.34, 59-11.3, 59-12.26
<b>WIDOW</b>	
Certificate, lodge may grant .....	74-9
Emblem etc. when may wear .....	74-8.7
Marries profane, loses Masonic status .....	74-8.1
Of nonaffiliated Mason, no Masonic status .....	74-8.5
<b>WIFE</b>	
Emblems etc. may wear.....	74-8.7
Divorced from a Master Mason, no Masonic claim .....	74-8
<b>WITHDRAWAL FEE</b>	
Lodge cannot charge .....	76-12
<b>WITHDRAWN</b>	
<b>Application for Affiliation</b>	
Advancement cannot be.....	73-6
Cannot be, when .....	75-12, 75-16.3
May be, when .....	75-8.2, 75-12
Application for demit, when may be .....	76-4
<b>Petition for the degrees</b>	
Cannot be when .....	65-5
May be, how .....	65-5
<b>WITNESS</b>	
Lodge Service Commission may require attendance .....	31-4.5
<b>WOMEN</b>	
Cannot be made Masons.....	6-1.3, 66-1.2
<b>WORD</b>	
Masonic, when not to be used.....	86-2.45, 86-2.46
<b>WORK</b> .....	(See AUTHORIZED RITUALISTIC WORK)
Certificate of proficiency in, shall be issued by .....	29-11
Certified Lecturer may teach for compensation .....	29-10.5, 29-7.1, 29-10.4
Definition.....	2-6.8, 24-1
Grand Lodge only has authority to establish or change.....	24-1.1
Irregular, penalty for .....	41-11.5, 74-1.3
Lodge, shall not, when .....	38-3.1
Unauthorized cipher of, forbidden .....	24-1, 24-1.1
<b>WORSHIPFUL</b>	
Who entitled to title.....	87-15
<b>WORSHIPFUL MASTER</b> .....	(See LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Officers, Specific)
<b>WRITE</b>	
Applicant for affiliation must be able to, unless .....	75-4.3
Petitioner for the degrees shall be able to .....	65-3.3, 66-1.7
Petitioner for the degrees shall be able to write English .....	66-1.7

**WRITING**

**Application**

For advancement, must be in..... 73-6  
For affiliation, must be in..... 75-4  
For demit, must be in ..... 76-3.1, 76-4

**Petition**

For a Charter, must be in..... 39-10.5  
For the degrees, must be in..... 65-3.1  
For a Lodge, U.D., must be in ..... 39-2  
Summons, must be in ..... 83-2

**WRITTEN LAW** ..... 7-4.1

**YEAR**

Grand Lodge..... 5-3, 21-1  
Subordinate lodge ..... 5-3, 21-1, 47-1